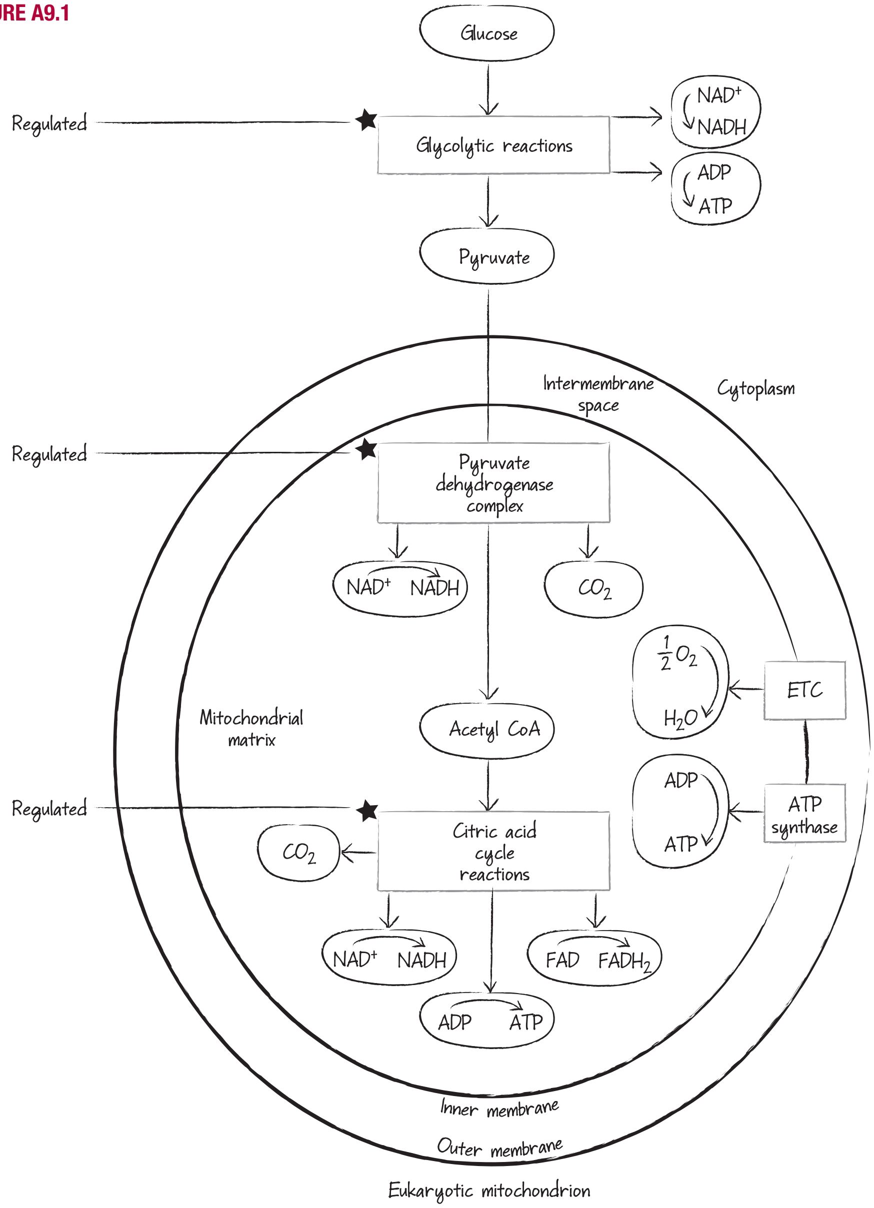
p. 161 apply If the regulatory site had a higher affinity for ATP than the active site, then ATP would always be bound at the regulatory site, and glycolysis would always proceed at a very slow rate.
p. 161 Fig. 9.9 remember “Positive control”: AMP, NAD^+, CoA (reaction substrates). “Negative control by feedback inhibition”: acetyl CoA, NADH, ATP (reaction products).
p. 165 CYU remember (1) and (2) are combined with the answer to p. 171 CYU (3) Start with 12 triangles on glucose. (These triangles represent the 12 pairs of electrons that will be moved to electron carriers during redox reactions throughout glycolysis and the citric acid cycle.) Move two triangles to the NADH circle generated by glycolysis and the other 10 triangles to the pyruvate circle. Then move these 10 triangles through the pyruvate dehydrogenase square, placing two of them in the NADH circle next to pyruvate dehydrogenase. Add the remaining eight triangles in the acetyl CoA circle. Next move the eight triangles in the acetyl CoA circle through the citric acid cycle, placing six of them in the NADH circle and two in the $FADH_2$ circle generated during the citric acid cycle. (4) These boxes are marked with stars in the diagram.
p. 165 Fig. 9.13 apply NADH would be expected to have the highest amount of chemical energy since its production is correlated with the largest drop in free energy in the graph.
p. 167 Fig. 9.15 understand The proton gradient arrow should start above in the inner membrane space and point down across the membrane into the mitochondrial matrix. *Complex I:* “What goes in” = NADH; “What comes out” = NAD^+, e^-, transported H^+. *Complex II:* “What goes in” = $FADH_2$; “What comes out” = FAD, e^-, H^+. *Complex III:* “What goes in” = e^-, H^+; “What comes out” = e^-, transported H^+. *Complex IV:* “What goes in” = e^-, H^+, O_2; “What comes out” = H_2O, transported H^+.
p. 169 explain “Indirect” is accurate because most of the energy released during glucose oxidation is not used to produce ATP directly. Instead, this energy is stored in reduced electron carriers that are used by the ETC to generate a proton gradient across a membrane. These protons then diffuse down their concentration gradient across the inner membrane through ATP synthase, which drives ATP synthesis.
p. 169 Fig. 9.17 create They could have placed the vesicles in an acidic solution that has a pH below that of the solution in the vesicle. This would set up a proton gradient across the membrane to test for ATP synthesis.
p. 171 CYU understand See **FIGURE A9.1**. To illustrate the chemiosmotic mechanism, take the triangles (electrons) piled on the NADH and $FADH_2$ circles and move them through the ETC. While moving these triangles, also move dimes from the mitochondrial matrix to the intermembrane space. As the triangles exit the ETC, add them to the oxygen to water circle. Once all the dimes have been pumped by the ETC into the intermembrane space, move them through ATP synthase back into the mitochondrial matrix to fuel the formation of ATP.
p. 173 CYU understand Electron acceptors such as oxygen have a much higher electronegativity than pyruvate. Donating an electron to O_2 causes a greater drop in potential energy, making it possible to generate much more ATP per molecule of glucose.

FIGURE A9.1



IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

9.1 understand The radioactive carbons in glucose can be fully oxidized by the central pathways to generate CO_2, which would be radiolabeled. Other molecules, like lipids and amino acids, would also be expected to be radiolabeled since they are made using intermediates from the central pathways in other anabolic pathways. **9.2** apply See **FIGURE A9.2**. **9.3** understand Pyruvate dehydrogenase accomplishes three different tasks that would be expected to require multiple enzymes and active sites: CO_2 release, NADH production, and linking of an acetyl group to CoA. **9.4** apply NADH would decrease if a drug poisoned the acetyl CoA and oxaloacetate-to-citrate enzyme, since the citric acid cycle would no longer be able to produce NADH in the steps following this reaction in the pathway. **9.5** apply The ATP synthase allows protons to reenter the mitochondrial matrix after they have been pumped out by the ETC. By blocking ATP synthase, you would expect the pH of the matrix to increase (decreased proton concentration). **9.6** understand Organisms that produce ATP by fermentation would be expected to grow more slowly than those that produce ATP via cellular respiration simply because fermentation produces fewer ATP molecules per glucose molecule than cellular respiration does.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

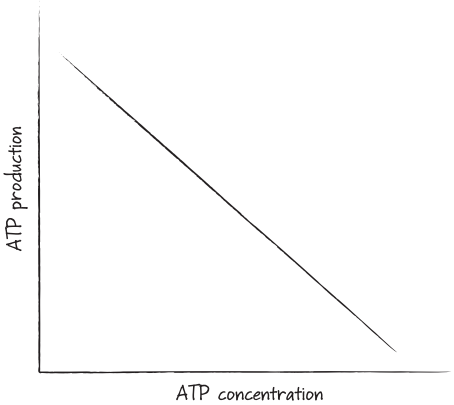
✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. understand Glycolysis → Pyruvate processing → citric acid cycle → ETC and chemiosmosis. The first three steps are responsible for glucose oxidation; the final step produces the most ATP. **2.** remember b **3.** understand d **4.** understand Most of the energy is stored in the form of NADH. **5.** remember c **6.** remember a

✔ Test Your Understanding

7. understand Stored carbohydrates can be broken down into glucose that enters the glycolytic pathway. If carbohydrates are absent, products from fat and protein catabolism can be used to fuel cellular respiration or fermentation. If ATP is plentiful, anabolic reactions use

FIGURE A9.2



intermediates of the glycolytic pathway and the citric acid cycle to synthesize carbohydrates, fats, and proteins. **8.** analyze Both processes produce ATP from ADP and P_i, but substrate-level phosphorylation occurs when enzymes remove a “high-energy” phosphate from a substrate and directly transfer it to ADP, while oxidative phosphorylation occurs when electrons move through an ETC and produce a proton-motive force that drives ATP synthase. **9.** understand Aerobic respiration is much more productive because oxygen has extremely high electronegativity compared with other electron acceptors, resulting in a greater release of energy during electron transport and more proton pumping. **10.** apply b **11.** analyze Both phosphofructokinase and isocitrate dehydrogenase are regulated by feedback inhibition, where the product of the reaction or series of reactions inhibits the enzyme activity. They differ in that phosphofructokinase is regulated by allosteric inhibition while isocitrate dehydrogenase is controlled by competitive inhibition. **12.** understand Oxidative phosphorylation is possible via a proton gradient that is established by redox reactions in the ETC. ATP synthase consists of a membrane-associated F_o unit and a F_1 unit joined by a rotor shaft. When protons flow through the F_o unit, it spins the rotor shaft within the fixed F_1 unit. This spinning shaft causes structural changes in the F_1 that drives the synthesis of ATP from ADP and P_i.

✓ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. create When complex IV is blocked, electrons can no longer be transferred to oxygen, the final acceptor, and cellular respiration stops. Fermentation could keep glycolysis going, but it is inefficient and unlikely to fuel a cell’s energy needs over the long term. Cells that lack the enzymes required for fermentation would die first. **14.** apply Because mitochondria with few cristae would have fewer electron transport chains and ATP synthase molecules, they would produce much less ATP than mitochondria with numerous cristae. **15.** apply For each glucose molecule, two ATP are produced in glycolysis and two ATP are produced in the citric acid cycle via substrate-level phosphorylation. A total of 10 NADH and 2 $FADH_2$ molecules are produced from glycolysis, pyruvate oxidation, and the citric acid cycle. If each NADH were to yield 3 ATP, and each $FADH_2$ were to yield 2 ATP, then a total of 34 ATP would be produced via oxidative phosphorylation. Adding these totals would result in 38 ATP. A cell will not produce this much ATP, because the proton-motive force is used in other transport steps and because of other issues that may reduce the overall efficiency. **16.** apply b

CHAPTER 10

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 177 understand See **FIGURE A10.1**. This reaction is endergonic because there are more high-energy chemical bonds in the products compared with the reactants, and there is a decrease in entropy.
p. 177 Fig. 10.1 apply See **FIGURE A10.1**.
p. 180 Fig. 10.6 apply See **FIGURE A10.2**.
p. 182 Fig. 10.9 apply The energy state corresponding to a photon of green light would be located between the energy states corresponding to red and blue photons.
p. 183 CYU apply The outer pigments would be more likely to absorb blue photons (short wavelength, high energy), and interior pigments would absorb red photons (long wavelength, low energy). This establishes a pathway to direct photon energy toward the reaction center since resonance energy is transferred from higher to lower energy levels.
p. 184 Fig. 10.11 understand Yes—otherwise, changes in the production of oxygen could be due to differences in the number of chloroplasts, not differences in the rate of photosynthesis.
p. 186 analyze Light → Antenna complex → Reaction center → Pheophytin → ETC → Proton gradient → ATP synthase. Electrons from water are donated to the reaction center to replace those that were transferred to pheophytin.
p. 188 remember (1) Plastocyanin transfers electrons that move through the cytochrome complex in the ETC to the reaction center of photosystem (PS) I. (2) After they are excited by a photon and donated to the initial electron acceptor.
p. 190 CYU analyze In mitochondria, high-energy electrons are donated by NADH or $FADH_2$ (primary donors) and passed through an ETC to generate a proton-motive force. The low-energy electrons at the end of the chain are accepted by O_2 (terminal acceptor) to form water. In chloroplasts, low-energy electrons are donated by H_2O (primary donor), energized by photons or resonance energy, and passed through an ETC to generate a proton-motive force. These electrons are then excited a second time by photons or resonance energy, and the high-energy electrons are accepted by $NADP^+$ (terminal acceptor) to form NADPH.
p. 190 Fig. 10.18 understand The researchers didn’t have any basis on which to predict these intermediates. They needed to perform the experiment to identify them.
p. 192 apply Each complete cycle requires 3 ATP and 2 NADPH molecules. To complete 6 runs through the cycle, a total of 18 ATP and 12 NADPH molecules are needed. By following the number of carbons, it is apparent that only three RuBP molecules are required, since they are fully regenerated every 3 cycles: 3 RuBP (15 carbons) fix and reduce 3 CO_2 to generate 6 G3P (18 carbons), yielding 1 G3P (3 carbons); the other 5 are used to regenerate 3 RuBP (15 carbons). The regeneration of RuBP means that only three would be required for continued runs through the Calvin cycle.
p. 194 Fig. 10.24 apply The morning would have the highest concentration of organic acids in the vacuoles of CAM plants, since these acids are made during the night and used up during the day.
p. 195 CYU (1) understand (a) C_4 plants use PEP carboxylase to fix CO_2 into organic acids in mesophyll cells. These organic acids are then transported into bundle-sheath cells, where they release carbon dioxide to rubisco. (b) CAM plants take in CO_2 at night and have enzymes that fix it into organic acids stored in the central vacuoles of photosynthesizing cells. During the day, the organic acids are processed to release CO_2 to rubisco. (c) By diffusion through a plant’s stomata when they are open. **(2)** apply The concentration of starch would be highest at the end of the day and lowest at the start of the day. Starch is made and stored in the chloroplasts of leaves during periods of high photosynthetic activity during the day. At night, it is broken down to make sucrose, which is transported throughout the plant to drive cellular respiration. (Cellular respiration also occurs during the day, but the impact is minimized due to the photosynthetic production of sugar.)

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

10.1 understand The Calvin cycle depends on the ATP and NADPH produced by the light-capturing reactions, so it is not independent of light. **10.2** understand Most of the energy captured by pigments in chloroplasts is converted into chemical energy by reducing electron acceptors in ETCs. When pigments are extracted, the antenna complexes, reaction centers, and ETCs have been disassembled, so the energy is given off as fluorescence and heat. **10.3** understand Oxygen is produced by a critical step in photosynthesis: splitting water to provide electrons to PS II. If oxygen production increases, it means that more electrons are moving through the photosystems. **10.4** apply Each CO_2 that is fixed and reduced by the Calvin cycle requires 2 NADPH, which means that 12 NADPH molecules are required for a 6-carbon glucose. Each NADPH is made when two high-energy electrons reduce $NADP^+$. Each of these high-energy electrons originates from H_2O only after being excited by 2 photons (one in PS II and one in PS I). This means that 48 photons are required to produce 24 high-energy electrons to reduce 12 $NADP^+$ molecules for the fixation and reduction of 6 CO_2 to make glucose. Photorespiration would increase the number of photons required, since some of the CO_2 that is fixed would be released.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✓ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember d **2.** understand c **3.** remember c **4.** understand b **5.** remember The conversion of light energy to chemical energy occurs when electrons are transferred from excited pigments to an electron carrier in the photosystems. **6.** remember The electron transport chain that accepts electrons from PS II. Plastocyanin is the molecule that transfers electrons from this chain to the PS I reaction center.

✓ Test Your Understanding

7. understand The electrons taken from water in PS II are excited twice by either photons or resonance energy. When excited in PS II, the electrons are transferred to PQ and used to build a proton-motive force that makes ATP. After reaching PS I, they are excited a second time and will either be used to reduce $NADP^+$ to make NADPH (noncyclic) or be transported back to PQ to produce more ATP (cyclic). **8.** analyze c **9.** understand The fixation phase is when CO_2 is fixed to RuBP by rubisco to form 3-phosphoglycerate. The reduction phase uses ATP to phosphorylate the carbons and NADPH to

FIGURE A10.1

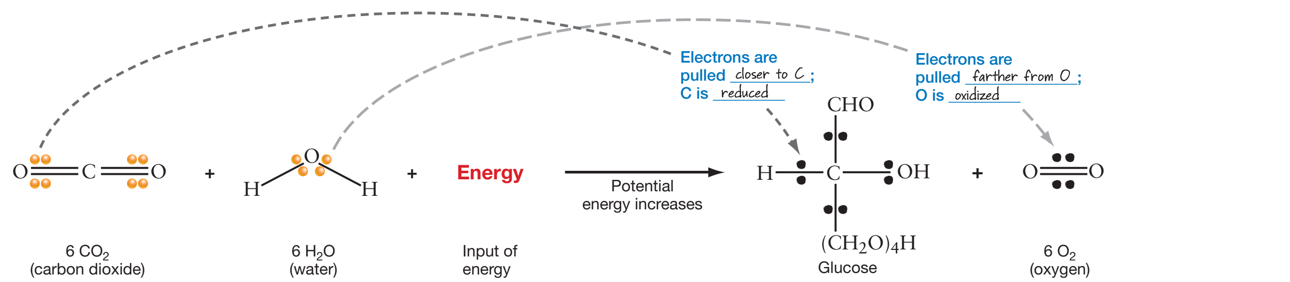
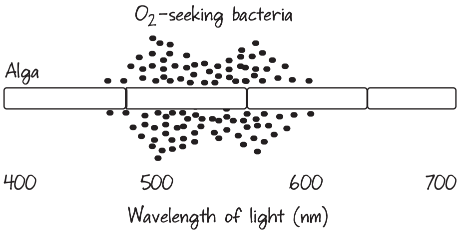


FIGURE A10.2



reduce them with high-energy electrons to form G3P. The regeneration phase uses more ATP to convert some of the G3P to RuBP to continue the cycle. **10.** understand Photorespiration occurs when levels of CO_2 are low and O_2 are high. Less sugar is produced because (1) CO_2 doesn't participate in the initial reaction catalyzed by rubisco and (2) when rubisco catalyzes the reaction with O_2 instead, one of the products is eventually broken down to CO_2 in a process that uses ATP. **11.** understand In both C_4 and CAM plants, atmospheric CO_2 is brought in through stomata and first captured by fixing it to a 3-carbon molecule by PEP carboxylase. The C_4 pathway and CAM differ in the timing of this first fixation step—it occurs during the day in C_4 plants and during the night in CAM plants. They also differ in the location of the Calvin cycle with respect to this first fixation step. In C_4 plants, the two processes occur in different cells, while in CAM plants they occur in the same cell, but at different times (Calvin cycle during the day). **12.** analyze Photosynthesis in chloroplasts produces sugar, which is used as a source of carbon for building organic molecules and energy for cellular respiration. Mitochondria harvest the energy stored in sugar to produce ATP, which is used to drive many cellular activities.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. apply (1) O_2, ATP, and NADPH would be formed by noncyclic electron flow. (2) No O_2 or NADPH would be formed, but ATP may be made by cyclic electron flow. (3) Initially, O_2 and NADPH would be formed by noncyclic electron flow, but no ATP would be made. Without ATP, the Calvin cycle would halt and, once all the $NADP^+$ is used up, noncyclic electron flow would switch to cyclic electron flow. **14.** evaluate Because rubisco evolved in a high CO_2, low O_2 environment, which would minimize the impact of photorespiration, the hypothesis is credible. But once O_2 levels increased, any change in rubisco that minimized photorespiration would give individuals a huge advantage over organisms with "old" forms of rubisco. There has been plenty of time for such changes to occur, making the "holdover" hypothesis less credible. **15.** analyze b; the wavelength of light could excite PS I, but not PS II, resulting in cyclic electron flow since no electrons could be harvested from water by PS II. **16.** create No—they are unlikely to have the same complement of photosynthetic pigments. Different wavelengths of light are available in various layers of a forest and water depths. It is logical to predict that plants and algae have pigments that absorb the available wavelengths efficiently. One way to test this hypothesis would be to isolate pigments from species in different locations and test the absorbance spectra of each.

BIG PICTURE Energy

p. 198 CYU (1) understand Photosynthesis uses H_2O as a substrate and releases O_2 as a by-product; cellular respiration uses O_2 as a substrate and releases H_2O as a by-product. **(2)** understand Photosynthesis uses CO_2 as a substrate; cellular respiration releases CO_2 as a by-product. **(3)** analyze CO_2 fixation would essentially stop; CO_2 would continue to be released by cellular respiration. CO_2 levels in the atmosphere would increase rapidly, and production of new plant tissue would cease—meaning that most animals would quickly starve to death. **(4)** analyze ATP "is used by" the Calvin cycle; photosystem I "yields" NADPH.

CHAPTER 11

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 204 CYU analyze Plant cell walls and animal ECMs are both fiber composites. In plant cell walls the fiber component consists of cross-linked cellulose fibers, and the ground substance is pectin. In animal ECMs the fiber component consists of collagen fibrils, and the ground substance is proteoglycan.
p. 207 apply Developing muscle cells could not adhere normally, and muscle tissue would not form properly. The embryo would die.
p. 207 Fig. 11.9 apply "Prediction": Cells treated with an antibody that blocks membrane proteins involved in adhesion will not adhere. "Prediction of null hypothesis": All cells will adhere normally.
p. 209 CYU (1) analyze The three structures differ in composition, but their function is similar. The middle lamella in plants is composed of pectins that glue adjacent cells together. Tight junctions are made up of membrane proteins that line up and "stitch" adjacent cells together. Desmosomes are "rivet-like" structures composed of proteins that link the cytoskeletons of adjacent cells. **(2)** understand The plasma membranes of adjacent plant cells are continuous at plasmodesmata and share portions of the smooth endoplasmic reticulum. Gap junctions connect adjacent animal cells by forming protein-lined pores. Both structures result in openings between the cells that allow cytosol, including ions and small molecules, to be shared.
p. 211 Fig. 11.12 create The steroid hormone likely changes the structure of the receptor such that it now exposes a nuclear localization signal, which is required for the protein to be transported into the nucleus.
p. 213 analyze The spy is the signaling molecule that arrives at the cell surface (the castle gate). The guard is the G-protein-coupled receptor in the plasma membrane, and the queen is the G protein. The commander of the guard is the enzyme that is activated by the G protein to produce second messengers (the soldiers).
p. 214 apply **(1)** The red dominos (RTK components) would be the first two dominos in the chain, followed by the black domino (Ras). This black domino would start two or more new branches, each one represented by a single domino of one color (e.g., green) to represent the activation of one type of kinase. Each of these green dominos would then again branch out, knocking down two or more branches consisting of single dominos of a different color (blue). The same branching pattern would result from each blue domino knocking down two or more yellow dominos. **(2)** Each single black domino (Ras) would require 10 green dominos, 100 blue dominos, and 1000 yellow dominos.
p. 215 CYU (1) understand Each cell–cell signaling molecule binds to a specific receptor protein. A cell can respond to a signal only if it has the appropriate receptor. Only certain cell types will have the appropriate receptor for a given signaling molecule. **(2)** understand Signals are amplified if one or more steps in a signal transduction pathway, involving either second messengers or a phosphorylation cascade, result in the activation of multiple downstream molecules.
p. 215 Fig. 11.16 apply **(1)** cell responses A and C **(2)** cell responses A, B, and C **(3)** cell responses B and C.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

11.1 apply (1) Cells without functional integrin molecules would likely die as a result of not being able to send the appropriate anchorage-dependent survival signals. (2) Cells would be more sensitive to pulling or shearing forces; both cells and tissues would be weaker and more susceptible to damage. **11.2** apply Cells would not be coordinated in their activity, so the heart tissue would not contract in unison and the heart would not beat.
11.3 analyze Adrenalin binds to both heart and liver cells, but the activated receptors trigger different signal transduction pathways and lead to different cell responses.
11.4 analyze The signal transduction pathways are similarly organized in both unicellular and multicellular organisms—consisting of signaling molecules, receptors, and second messengers. There is more variety in the means of transmitting the signal between cells in multicellular organisms compared to unicellular organisms. For example, there are no direct connections such as gap junctions or plasmodesmata in unicellular organisms.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember Fiber composites consist of cross-linked fiber components that withstand tension and a ground substance that withstands compression. The cellulose microfibrils in plants and collagen fibrils in animals functionally resemble the steel rods in reinforced concrete. The pectin in plants and proteoglycan in animals functionally resemble the concrete ground substance.
2. remember b **3.** remember a **4.** understand b **5.** remember d
6. remember Responses that affect which proteins are produced and those that affect the activity of existing proteins.

✔ Test Your Understanding

7. understand b **8.** understand If each enzyme in the cascade phosphorylates many copies of the enzyme in the next step of the cascade, the initial signal will be amplified many times over. **9.** analyze All three are made up of membrane-spanning proteins that directly interact between adjacent cells. Tight junctions seal adjacent animal cells together; gap junctions allow a flow of material from the cytosol of one to the other. Desmosomes firmly secure adjacent cells to one another but do not affect the movement of substances between cells or into the cells.
10. understand When dissociated cells from two sponge species were mixed, the cells sorted themselves into distinct aggregates that contained only cells of the same species. By blocking membrane proteins with antibodies and isolating cells that would not adhere, researchers found that specialized groups of proteins, including cadherins, are responsible for selective adhesion. **11.** create Signaling molecule crosses plasma membrane and binds to intracellular receptor (reception) ⟶ Receptor changes conformation, and the activated receptor complex moves to target site (processing) ⟶ Activated receptor complex binds to a target molecule (e.g., a gene or membrane pump), which changes its activity (response) ⟶ Signaling molecule falls off receptor or is destroyed; receptor changes to inactive conformation (deactivation).
12. understand Information from different signals may conflict or be reinforcing. "Crosstalk" between signaling pathways allows cells to integrate information from many signals at the same time instead of responding to each signal in isolation.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. apply d **14.** analyze (a) The response would have to be extremely local—the activated receptor complex would have to affect nearby proteins. (b) No amplification could occur, because the number of signaling molecules dictates the amount of the response. (c) The only way to regulate the response would be to block the receptor or make it more responsive to the signaling molecule.
15. create Chitin forms chains that can cross-link with one another. This fungal cell wall would likely need to be either relaxed or destroyed, and new cell wall synthesis

would be coordinated with the directional growth. **16.** create Antibody binding to the two parts of the receptor may be causing them to dimerize. Since dimerization normally results after the signaling molecule binds to the receptor, the antibodies could be activating the receptor by mimicking this interaction. The result would be signal transduction even in the absence of the signaling molecule.

CHAPTER 12

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 223 understand **(1)** Genes are segments of chromosomes that code for RNAs and proteins. **(2)** Chromosomes are made of chromatin. **(3)** Sister chromatids are identical copies of the same chromosome, joined together.
p. 224 Fig. 12.5 apply (1) prophase cells would have 4 chromosomes with 2*x* DNA. (2) Anaphase cells would have 8 chromosomes and 2*x* DNA. (3) Each daughter cell will have 4 chromosomes with *x* DNA.
p. 226 apply See **TABLE A12.1**.
p. 227 Fig. 12.6 apply The chromosome and black bar would move at the same rate toward the spindle pole.
p. 229 CYU (1) apply See **FIGURE A12.1**. **(2)** apply Loss of the motors would result in two problems: (1) It would reduce the ability of chromosomes to attach to microtubules via their kinetochores; (2) cytokinesis would be inhibited since the Golgi-derived vesicles would not be moved to the center of the spindle to build the cell plate.
p. 230 Fig. 12.10 create Inject cytoplasm from an M-phase frog egg into a somatic cell that is in interphase. If the somatic cell starts mitosis, then the meiotic factor is not limited to gametes.
p. 230 Fig. 12.11 analyze In effect, MPF turns itself off after it is activated. If this didn't happen, the cell might undergo mitosis again before the cell has replicated its DNA.
p. 231 understand MPF activates proteins that get mitosis under way. MPF consists of a cyclin and a Cdk, and it is turned on by phosphorylation at the activating site and dephosphorylation at the inhibitory site. Enzymes that degrade cyclin reduce MPF levels.
p. 232 CYU (1) remember $G_1 \rightarrow S \rightarrow G_2 \rightarrow M$. Checkpoints occur at the end of G_1 and G_2 and during M phase. **(2)** understand Cdk levels are fairly constant throughout the cycle, but cyclin increases during interphase and peaks in M phase. This accumulation of cyclin is a prerequisite for MPF activity, which turns on at the end of G_2, initiating M phase, and declines at the end of M phase.

FIGURE A12.1

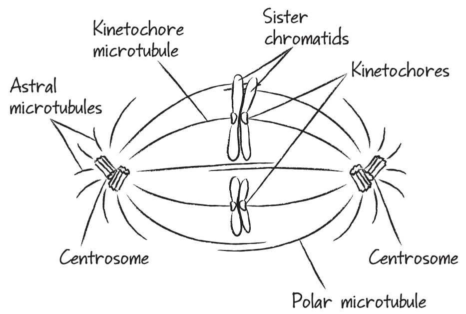


FIGURE A12.2

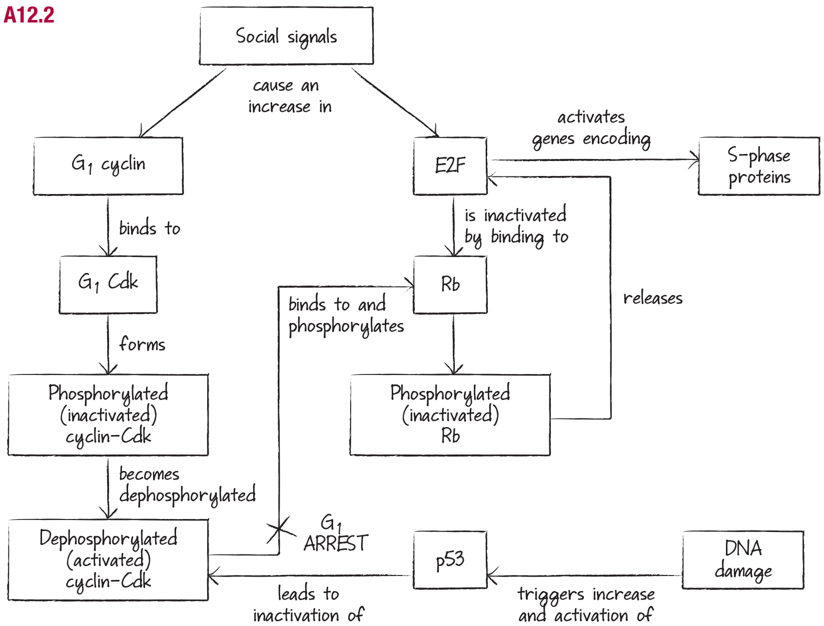


TABLE A12.1

	Prophase	Prometaphase	Metaphase	Anaphase	Telophase
Spindle apparatus	Starts to form	Contacts and moves chromosomes	Anchors poles to membrane and produces tension at kinetochores	Pulls chromatids apart	Defines site of cytokinesis
Nuclear envelope	Present	Disintegrates	Nonexistent	Nonexistent	Re-forms
Chromosomes	Condense	Attach to microtubules	Held at metaphase plate	Sister chromatids separate into daughter chromosomes	Collect at opposite poles

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

12.1 understand The G_1 and G_2 phases give the cell time to replicate organelles and grow before division as well as perform the normal functions required to stay alive. Chromosomes replicate during S phase and are separated from one another during M phase. Cytokinesis also occurs during M phase, when the parent cell divides into two daughter cells. **12.2** apply In cells that do not dissolve the nuclear envelope, the spindle must be constructed inside the nucleus to attach to the chromosomes and separate them. **12.3** apply Cells would prematurely enter M phase, shortening the length of G_2 and resulting in the daughter cells' being smaller than normal. **12.4** analyze The absence of growth factors in normal cells would cause them to arrest in the G_1 phase—eventually all the cells in the culture would be in G_1. The cancerous cells are not likely to be dependent on these growth factors, so the cells would not arrest and would continue through the cell cycle.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember b **2.** remember d **3.** remember d **4.** remember c
5. understand Daughter chromosomes were observed to move toward the pole faster than do the marked regions of fluorescently labeled kinetochore microtubules.
6. remember The cycle would arrest in M phase, and cytokinesis would not occur.

✔ Test Your Understanding

7. apply For daughter cells to have identical complements of chromosomes, all the chromosomes must be replicated during the S phase, the spindle apparatus must connect with the kinetochores of each sister chromatid in prometaphase, and the sister chromatids of each replicated chromosome must be partitioned in anaphase and fully separated into daughter cells by cytokinesis. **8.** create One possible concept map is shown in **FIGURE A12.2**. **9.** understand Microinjection experiments suggested that something in the cytoplasm of M-phase cells activated the transition from interphase to M phase. The control for this experiment was to inject cytoplasm from a G_2-arrested oocyte into another G_2-arrested oocyte. **10.** apply Protein kinases phosphorylate proteins. Phosphorylation changes a protein's shape, altering its function (activating or inactivating it). As a result, protein kinases regulate the function of proteins. **11.** understand Cyclin concentrations change during the cell cycle. At high concentration, cyclins bind to a specific cyclin-dependent kinase (or Cdk), forming a dimer. This dimer becomes active MPF by changing its shape through the phosphorylation (activating site) and dephosphorylation (inhibitory site) of Cdk. **12.** analyze b.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. analyze a; adding up each phase allows you to determine that the cell cycle is 8.5 hours long. After 9 hours, the radiolabeled cells would have passed through a full cycle and be in either S phase or G_2—none would have entered M phase. **14.** apply The embryo passes through multiple rounds of the cell cycle, but cytokinesis does not occur during M phases. **15.** apply Early detection of cancers leads to a greater likelihood of survival. The widespread implementation of breast and prostate exams allows for the identification and removal of benign tumors before they become malignant. **16.** analyze Cancer requires many defects. Older cells have had more time to accumulate defects. Individuals with a genetic predisposition to cancer start out with some cancer-related defects, but this does not mean that the additional defects required for cancer to occur will develop.

CHAPTER 13

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 239 apply $n = 4$; the organism is diploid with $2n = 8$.
p. 240 remember See **FIGURE A13.1**. Because the two sister chromatids are identical and attached, it is sensible to consider them as parts of a single chromosome.
p. 242 apply There will be four DNA molecules in each gamete because the 8 replicated chromosomes in a diploid cell are reduced to 4 replicated chromosomes per cell at the end of meiosis I. In meiosis II, the sister chromatids of each replicated chromosome are separated. Each cell now contains 4 unreplicated chromosomes, each with a single molecule of DNA.
p. 245 apply Crossing over would not occur and the daughter cells produced by meiosis would be diploid, not haploid. There would be no reduction division.
p. 246 CYU (1) understand Use four long and four short pipe cleaners (or pieces of cooked spaghetti) to represent the chromatids of two replicated homologous chromosomes (four total chromosomes). Mark two long and two short ones with a colored marker pen to distinguish maternal and paternal copies of these chromosomes. Twist identical pipe cleaners (e.g., the two long colored ones) together to simulate replicated chromosomes. Arrange the pipe cleaners to depict the different phases of meiosis I as follows: *Early prophase I:* Align sister chromatids of each homologous pair to form two tetrads. *Late prophase I:* Form one or more crossovers between non-sister chromatids in each tetrad. (This is hard to simulate with pipe cleaners—you'll have to imagine that each chromatid now contains both maternal and paternal segments.) *Metaphase I:* Line up homologous pairs (the two pairs of short pipe cleaners and the two pairs of long pipe cleaners) at the metaphase plate. *Anaphase I:* Separate homologs. Each homolog still consists of sister chromatids joined at the centromere. *Telophase I and cytokinesis:* Move homologs apart to depict formation of two haploid cells, each containing a single replicated copy of two different chromosomes. **(2)** understand During anaphase I, homologs (not sister chromatids, as in mitosis) are separated, making the cell products of meiosis I haploid. **(3)** understand The pairing of homologs in metaphase I and their separation in anaphase I so that one goes to one daughter cell and the other to the other daughter cell means that each daughter cell obtains precisely one copy of each type of chromosome.
p. 248 apply Each gamete would inherit either all maternal or all paternal chromosomes. This would limit genetic variation in the offspring by precluding the many possible gametes containing various combinations of maternal and paternal chromosomes.
p. 248 CYU (1) apply See **FIGURE A13.2**. Maternal chromosomes are white and paternal chromosomes are black. Daughter cells with other possible combinations of chromosomes than shown could result from meiosis of this parent cell. **(2)** understand Crossing over would increase the genetic diversity of these gametes by creating many different combinations of maternal and paternal alleles along each of the chromosomes. **(3)** analyze Asexual reproduction generates no appreciable genetic diversity. Self-fertilization is preceded by meiosis so it generates gametes, through crossing over and independent assortment, that have combinations of alleles not present in the parent. Outcrossing generates the most genetic diversity among offspring because it produces new combinations of alleles from two different individuals.
p. 249 Fig. 13.11 apply See **FIGURE A13.3**.
p. 251 Fig. 13.14 apply Asexually: 64 (16 individuals from generation three produce 4 offspring per individual). Sexually: 16 (8 individuals from generation three form 4 couples; each couple produces 4 offspring).
p. 252 Fig. 13.15 apply The rate of outcrossing is predicted to rise initially, as the pathogen selects for resistant roundworms, and then to fall as the roundworms in the population gain resistance and take advantage of the increased numbers of offspring offered by having more hermaphrodites that can reproduce by self-fertilization.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

13.1 remember See the right panel of Figure 13.7 and note how the cells transition from diploid to haploid in meiosis I. Also note that each chromosome contains two sister chromatids before and after meiosis I.
13.2 understand (a) See Figure 13.10 and note how the two different ways of aligning two homologous pairs of chromosomes at metaphase I of meiosis can create four different combinations of maternal and paternal chromosomes in daughter cells. (b) See Figure 13.11. Note that for each homologous pair with one crossover, two chromatids are recombinant and two are unaltered. Since each chromatid will produce a chromosome at the end of meiosis II, your drawing should show that two out of four of these chromosomes are recombinant.
13.3 apply (a) Your model should show events similar to those of Figure 13.12. (b) Your model should show two cells with one of each type of chromosome (n), one cell with an extra copy of one chromosome ($n + 1$), and one gamete without any copies of one chromosome ($n - 1$).
13.4 remember Sexual reproduction will likely occur during times when conditions are changing rapidly, because genetically diverse offspring may have an advantage in the new conditions.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember b **2.** remember a **3.** remember b **4.** understand b
5. remember 1/2 **6.** remember mitosis.

✔ Test Your Understanding

7. remember Homologous chromosomes are similar in size, shape, and gene content, and originate from different parents. Sister chromatids are exact copies of a chromosome that are generated when chromosomes are replicated (S phase of the cell cycle). **8.** understand Refer to Figure 13.7 as a guide for this exercise. The four pens represent the chromatids in one replicated homologous pair; the four pencils, the chromatids in a different homologous pair. To simulate meiosis II, make two "haploid cells"—each with a pair of pens and a pair of pencils representing two replicated chromosomes (one of each type in this species). Line them up in the middle of the cell; then separate the two pens and the two pencils in each cell such that one pen and one pencil go to each of four daughter cells. **9.** understand Meiosis I is a reduction division because homologs separate—daughter cells have just one of each type of chromosome instead of two. Meiosis II is not a reduction division because sister chromatids separate— daughter cells have unreplicated chromosomes instead of replicated chromosomes, but still just one of each type. **10.** apply b. **11.** apply Tetraploids produce diploid gametes, which combine with a haploid gamete from a diploid individual to form a triploid offspring. Mitosis proceeds normally in triploid cells because mitosis doesn't require forming pairs of chromosomes. But during meiosis in a triploid, homologous chromosomes can't pair up correctly. The third set of chromosomes does not have a homologous partner to pair with. **12.** understand Asexually produced individuals are genetically identical, so if one is susceptible to a new disease, all are. Sexually produced individuals are genetically unique, so if a new disease strain evolves, at least some plants are likely to be resistant.

FIGURE A13.1

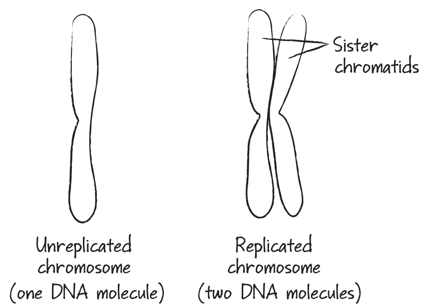


FIGURE A13.3

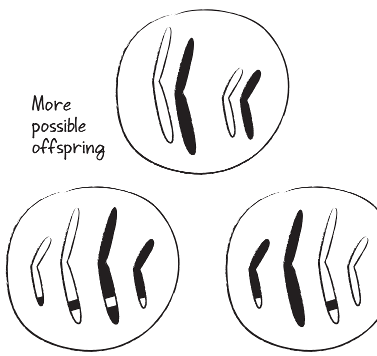
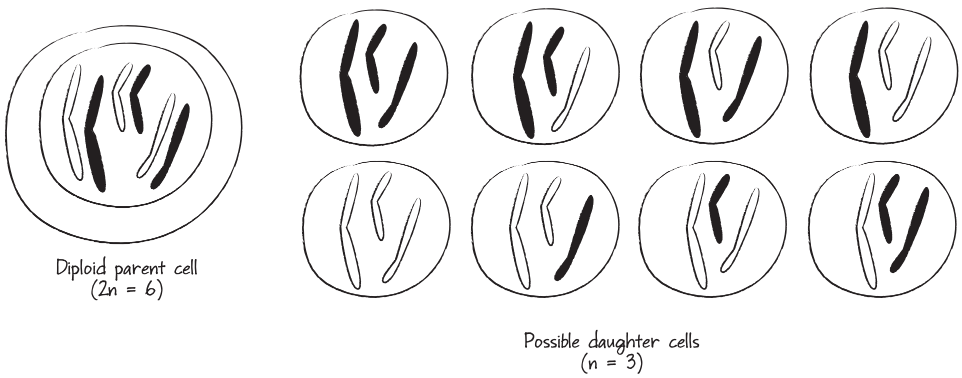


FIGURE A13.2



✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. apply The gibbon would have 22 chromosomes in each gamete, and the siamang would have 25. Each somatic cell of the offspring would have 47 chromosomes. The offspring should be sterile because it has some chromosomes that would not form homologous pairs at prophase I of meiosis. **14.** apply c **15.** apply Aneuploidy is the major cause of spontaneous abortion. If spontaneous abortion is rare in older women, it would result in a higher incidence of aneuploid conditions such as Down syndrome in older women, as recorded in the Figure 13.13. **16. (a)** create Such a study might be done in the laboratory, controlling conditions in identical dishes. A population of rotifers infected with fungus could be established in each dish. One dish of rotifers would be kept moist; the other dishes of rotifers would be allowed to dry out. After various periods of time, water would be added to each dish and then the rotifers would be observed to see if fungal infections reappeared. **(b)** create Wind disperses the rotifer to new and often pathogen-free environments. In this case, the ticket to a sex-free existence is not genetic diversity but the evolution of an alternative means of evading pathogens made possible by fungus-infected rotifers ridding themselves of the pathogen when they dry.

CHAPTER 14

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 260 Fig. 14.3 evaluate An experiment is a failure if you didn't learn anything from it. That is not the case here.
p. 261 Table 14.2 analyze *Row 6:* 3.14 : 1; *Row 7:* 266.
p. 262 apply Filling in the top and side of a Punnett square requires writing out the types and ratios of gametes. For a cross involving one gene (monohybrid cross), this amounts to applying the principle of segregation as one allele is segregated from another. The phenotype ratios are 1 : 1 round : wrinkled; the genotype ratios are 1 : 1 *Rr* : *rr*.
p. 262 Fig. 14.4 understand No—the outcome (the expected offspring genotypes that the Punnett square generates) will be the same.
p. 263 CYU (1) apply See answer to Problem 13 in Test Your Problem-Solving Skills, below. **(2)** apply See answer to Problem 15 in Test Your Problem-Solving Skills.
p. 265 apply *AABb* ⟶ *AB* and *Ab*. *PpRr* ⟶ *PR*, *Pr*, *pR*, and *pr*. *AaPpRr* ⟶ *APR*, *APr*, *ApR*, *Apr*, *aPR*, *apR*, *apr*, and *aPr*.
p. 265 CYU (1) apply See answer to Problem 14 in Test Your Problem-Solving Skills. **(2)** apply See answer to Problem 16 in Test Your Problem-Solving Skills.
p. 269 CYU (1) understand See **FIGURE A14.1**. Segregation of alleles occurs when homologs that carry those alleles are separated during anaphase I. One allele ends up in each daughter cell. **(2)** understand See **FIGURE A14.2**. Independent assortment occurs because homologous pairs line up randomly at the metaphase plate during metaphase I. The figure shows two alternative arrangements of homologs in metaphase I. As a result, it is equally possible for a gamete to receive the following four combinations of alleles: *YR*, *Yr*, *yR*, *yr*.
p. 270 Fig. 14.12 apply X*WY*, X*Wy*, X*wY*, X*wy*.
p. 271 Fig. 14.13 analyze Random chance (or perhaps red-eyed, gray-bodied males don't survive well).
p. 273 Fig. 14.16 analyze The gene colored orange is *ruby*; the gene colored blue is *miniature wings*.
p. 275 Fig. 14.19 understand In this case of gene-by-gene interaction, the 9 : 3 : 3 : 1 ratio comes from four different forms of one trait (comb shape), whereas in a standard dihybrid cross, the four different phenotypes come from two different phenotypes for each of two genes.
p. 276 CYU (1) apply The comb phenotype results from interactions between alleles at two different genes, not a single gene. Matings between rose- and pea-comb chickens produce F_2 offspring that may have a new combination of alleles and thus new phenotypes. **(2)** apply Kernel color in wheat is influenced by alleles at many different genes, not a single gene. F_2 offspring have a normal distribution of phenotypes, not a 3 : 1 ratio.
p. 276 Fig. 14.21 understand Because there are many different genotypes that can produce intermediate coloration and fewer that can produce the extremes of coloration.

FIGURE A14.1

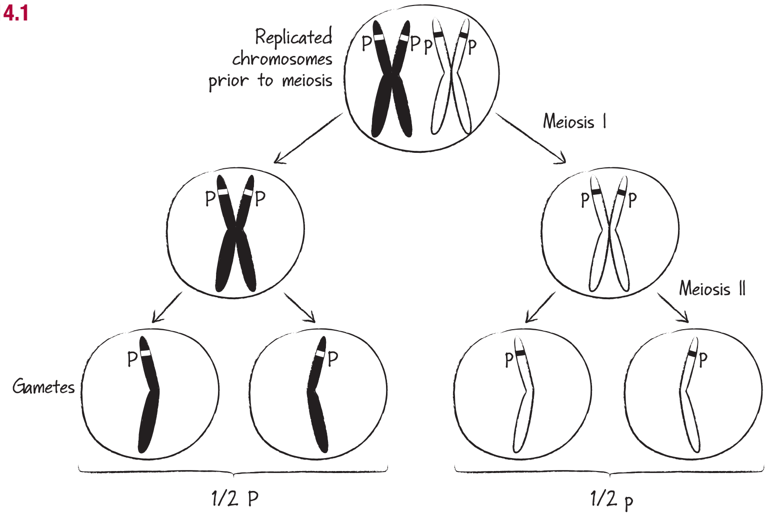
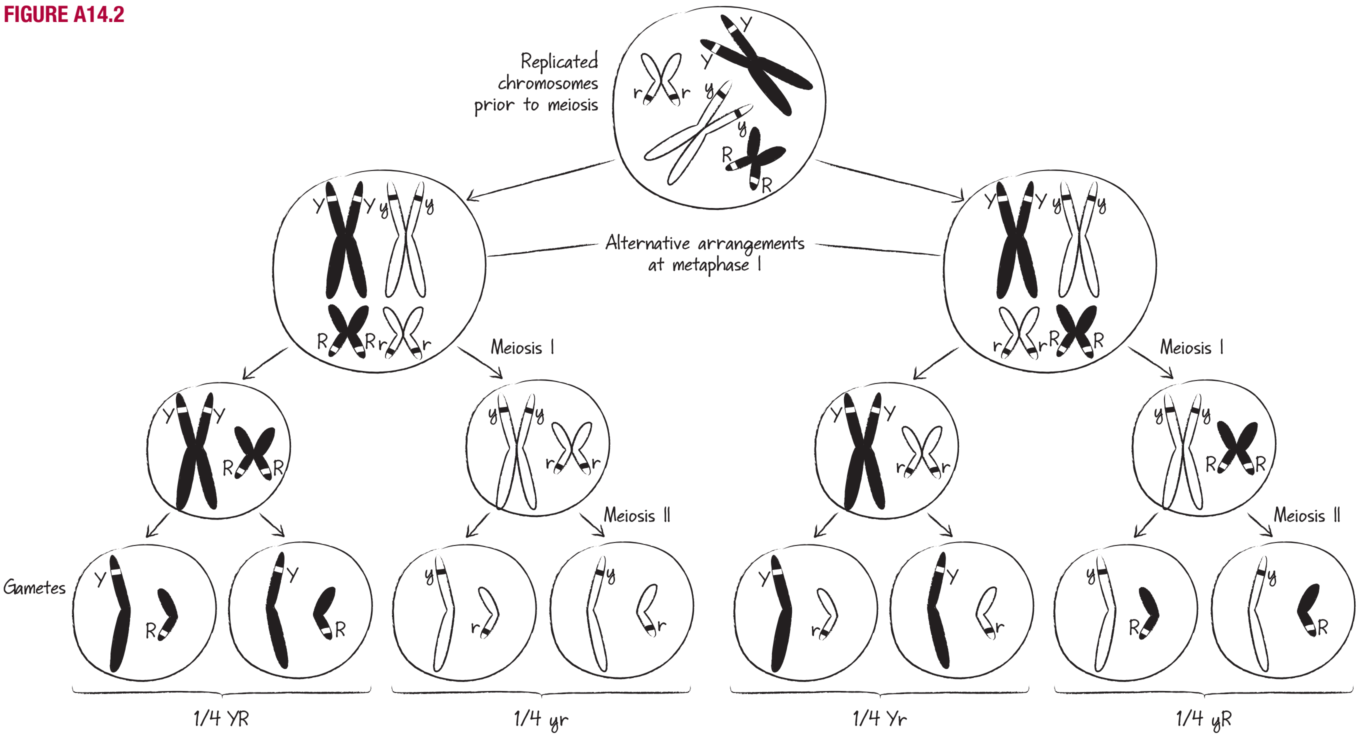


FIGURE A14.2



p. 279 Fig. 14.23 apply A heterozygous female and a color-blind male. 1 color-blind male : 1 color-blind female.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

14.1 understand Because crosses within a pure line never produce individuals with a different phenotype, this indicates that there must be only one allele in pure-line individuals. **14.2** apply *B* and *b*. **14.3** apply *BR*, *Br*, *bR*, and *br*, in equal proportions. The *B* and *b* alleles are located on different but homologous chromosomes, which separate into different daughter cells during meiosis I. The *BbRr* notation indicates that the *B* and *R* genes are on different chromosomes. As a result, the chromosomes line up independently of each other in metaphase of meiosis I. The *B* allele is equally likely to go to a daughter cell with *R* as with *r*; likewise, the *b* allele is equally likely to go to a daughter cell with *R* as with *r*. **14.4** apply There are many ways to show this. If eye color in *Drosophila* is chosen as an example, then a pair of Punnett squares like those in Figure 14.11 illustrate how reciprocal crosses involving an X-linked recessive gene give different results. **14.5** understand Linkage refers to the physical connection of two alleles on the same chromosome. Crossing over breaks this linkage between particular alleles as segments of maternal and paternal homologs are exchanged. **14.6** apply See **FIGURE A14.3** for the pedigree. Note that the birth order of daughters and sons is arbitrary; other birth orders are equally valid. A Punnett square will show that all the sons are predicted to be X^+Y and all the daughters X^+X^c, where X^+ shows the dominant, X-linked allele for normal color vision and X^c shows the X-linked recessive color blindness allele.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

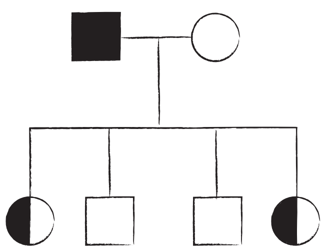
✔ Test Your Understanding

1. understand d **2.** understand b **3.** understand a **4.** understand d **5.** understand a **6.** understand a **7.** evaluate d **8.** remember b **9.** apply b **10.** understand d

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

11. apply **Example Solution** Here you're given offspring phenotypes and you're asked to infer parental genotypes. To do this you have to propose hypothetical parental genotypes to test, make a Punnett square to predict the offspring genotypes, and then see if the predicted offspring phenotypes match the data. In this case, coming up with a hypothesis for the parental genotypes is relatively straightforward because the problem states that the trait is due to one gene and two alleles. No information on sex is given, so assume the gene is autosomal (the simplest case). Now look at the second entry in the chart. It shows a 3 : 1 ratio of offspring from a winged individual that self-fertilizes. This result is consistent with the hypothesis that W^+ is dominant and W^- recessive and that this parent's genotype is W^+W^-. Now let's look at the first cross in the chart. If W^+ is dominant, then a wingless parent must be W^-W^-. When you do the Punnett square to predict offspring genotypes from selfing, you find that all the offspring will produce wingless fruits, consistent with the data. In the third cross, all the offspring make winged fruits even though one of the parents produces wingless fruits and thus is W^-W^-. This would happen only if the winged parent is W^+W^+. (If this reasoning isn't immediately clear to you, work the Punnett square.) In the fourth cross, you could get offspring that all make winged fruits if the parents were W^+W^+ and W^+W^+, or if the parents were W^+W^+ and W^+W^-. Either answer is correct. Again, you can write out the Punnett squares to see that this statement is correct.

FIGURE A14.3



12. apply **Example Solution** Here you are given parental and offspring phenotypes and are asked to infer the parental genotypes. As a starting point, assume that the coat colors are due to the simplest genetic system possible: one autosomal gene with two alleles, where one allele is dominant and the other recessive. Because female II produces only black offspring, it's logical to suppose that black is dominant to brown. Let's use *B* for black and *b* for brown. Then the male parent is *bb*. To produce offspring with a 1 : 1 ratio of black : brown coats, female I must be *Bb*. But to produce all black offspring, female II must be *BB*. This model explains the data, so you can accept it as correct.

13. apply 3/4; 1/256 (see BioSkills 5 in Appendix B); 1/2 (the probabilities of transmitting the alleles or having sons does not change over time). **14.** apply Your answer to the first three parts should conform to the F_1 and F_2 crosses diagrammed in Figure 14.5b, except that different alleles and traits are being analyzed. The recombinant gametes would be *Yi* and *yI*. Yes—there would be some individuals with yellow seeds and constricted pods and with green seeds and inflated pods. **15.** apply Cross 1: non-crested (*Cc*) × non-crested (*Cc*) = 22 non-crested (*C_*); 7 crested (*cc*). Cross 2: crested (*cc*) × crested (*cc*) = 20 crested (*cc*). Cross 3: non-crested (*Cc*) × crested (*cc*) = 7 non-crested (*Cc*); 6 crested (*cc*). Non-crested (*C*) is the dominant allele. **16.** apply This is a dihybrid cross that yields progeny phenotypes in a 9 : 3 : 3 : 1 ratio. Let *O* stand for the allele for orange petals and *o* the allele for yellow petals; let *S* stand for the allele for spotted petals and *s* the allele for unspotted petals. Start with the hypothesis that *O* is dominant to *o*, that *S* is dominant to *s,* that the two genes are found on different chromosomes so they assort independently, and that the parent individual's genotype is *OoSs*. If you do a Punnett square for the *OoSs* × *OoSs* mating, you'll find that progeny phenotypes should be in the observed 9 : 3 : 3 : 1 proportions. **17.** analyze Let *D* stand for the normal allele and *d* for the allele responsible for Duchenne-type muscular dystrophy. The woman's family has no history of the disease, so her genotype is almost certainly *DD*. The man is not afflicted, so he must be *DY*. (The trait is X-linked, so he has only one allele; the "*Y*" stands for the Y chromosome.) Their children are not at risk. The man's sister could be a carrier, however—meaning she has the genotype *Dd*. If so, then half of the second couple's male children are likely to be affected. **18.** understand Your stages of meiosis should look like a simplified version of Figure 13.7, except with $2n = 4$ instead of $2n = 6$. The *A* and *a* alleles could be on the red and blue versions of the longest chromosome, and the *B* and *b* alleles could be on the red and blue versions of the smallest chromosomes, similar to the way the hair- and eye-color genes are shown in Figure 13.10. The places you draw them are the locations of the *A* and *B* genes, but each chromosome has only one allele. Each pair of red and blue chromosomes is a homologous pair. Sister chromatids bear the same allele (e.g., both sister chromatids of the long blue chromosomes might bear the *a* allele). Chromatids from the longest and shortest chromosomes are not homologous. To identify the events that result in the principles of segregation and independent assortment, see Figures 14.7 and 14.8 and substitute *A, a,* and *B, b* for *R, r* and *Y, y*. **19.** apply Half their offspring should have the genotype iI^A and the type A blood phenotype. The other half of their offspring should have the genotype iI^B and the type B blood phenotype. Second case: the genotype and phenotype ratios would be 1 : 1 : 1 : 1 I^AI^B (type AB) : I^Ai (type A) : I^Bi (type B) : *ii* (type O). **20.** apply Because the children of Tukan and Valco had no eyes and smooth skin, you can conclude that the allele for eyelessness is dominant to eyes and the allele for smooth skin is dominant to hooked skin. *E* = eyeless, *e* = two eye sets, *S* = smooth skin, *s* = hooked skin. Tukan is *eeSS*; Valco is *EEss*. The children are all *EeSs*. Grandchildren with eyes and smooth skin are *eeS-*. Assuming that the genes are on different chromosomes, one-fourth of the children's gametes are *ee* and three-fourths are *S-*. So 1/4 *ee* × 3/4 *S-* × 32 = 6 children would be expected to have two sets of eyes and smooth skin. **21.** create Although the mothers were treated as children by a reduction of dietary phenylalanine, they would have accumulated phenylalanine and its derivatives once they went off the low-phenylalanine diet as young adults. Children born of such mothers were therefore exposed to high levels of phenylalanine during pregnancy. For this reason, a low-phenylalanine diet is recommended for such mothers throughout the pregnancy. **22.** apply According to Mendel's model, palomino individuals should be heterozygous at the locus for coat color. If you mated palomino individuals, you would expect to see a combination of chestnut, palomino, and cremello offspring. If blending inheritance occurred, however, all the offspring should be palomino. **23.** apply Because this is an X-linked trait, the father who has hemophilia could not have passed the trait on to his son. Thus, the mother in couple 1 must be a carrier and must have passed the recessive allele on to her son, who is XY and affected. To educate a jury about the situation, you should draw what happens to the X and Y during meiosis and then make a drawing showing the chromosomes in couple 1 and couple 2, with a Punnett square showing how these chromosomes are passed to the affected and unaffected children. **24.** apply The curved-wing allele is autosomal recessive; the lozenge-eyed allele is sex-linked (specifically, X-linked) recessive. Let *L* be the allele for long wings and *l* be the allele for curved wings; let X^R be the allele for red eyes and X^r the allele for lozenge eyes. The female parent is LlX^RX^r; the male parent is LlX^RY. **25.** apply Albinism indicates the absence of pigment, so let *b* stand for an allele that gives the absence of blue and *y* for an allele that gives the absence of yellow pigment. If blue and yellow pigment blend to give green, then both green parents are *BbYy*. The green phenotype is found in *BBYY, BBYy, BbYY,* and *BbYy* offspring. The blue phenotype is found in *BByy* or *Bbyy* offspring. The yellow phenotype is observed in *bbYY* or *bbYy* offspring. Albino offspring are *bbyy.* The phenotypes of the offspring should be in the ratio 9 : 3 : 3 : 1 as green : blue : yellow : albino. Two types of crosses yield *BbYy* F_1 offspring: *BByy* × *bbYY* (blue × yellow) and *BBYY* × *bbyy* (green × albino). **26.** apply The chance that their first child will have hemophilia is 1/2. This is because all sons will have the disease and there is a 1/2 chance of having a firstborn son. The chance of having a carrier as their first child is also 1/2. This is because all daughters and none of the sons will be carriers and there is a 1/2 chance of having a firstborn daughter. (Recall that males cannot carry an X-linked recessive trait—with only one X chromosome, males either have the trait or not.) **27.** apply Autosomal dominant.

CHAPTER 15

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 286 Fig. 15.2 analyze The lack of radioactive protein in the pellet (after centrifugation) is strong evidence; they could also make micrographs of infected bacterial cells before and after agitation.
p. 287 Fig. 15.3 apply 5′-TAG-3′.
p. 288 Fig. 15.5 apply The same two bands should appear, but the upper band (DNA containing only ^{14}N) should get bigger and darker and the lower band (hybrid DNA)

should get smaller and lighter in color since each succeeding generation has relatively less heavy DNA.
p. 290 apply See **FIGURE A15.1**. The new strands grow in opposite directions, each in the $5' \rightarrow 3'$ direction.
p. 292 apply Helicase, topoisomerase, single-strand DNA-binding proteins, primase, and DNA polymerase are all required for leading-strand synthesis. If any one of these proteins is nonfunctional, DNA replication will not occur.
p. 293 apply See **FIGURE A15.2**. If DNA ligase were defective, then the leading strand would be continuous, and the lagging strand would have gaps in it where the Okazaki fragments had not been joined.
p. 294 CYU (1) understand DNA polymerase adds nucleotides only to the free 3′ −OH on a strand. Primase synthesizes a short RNA sequence that provides the free 3′ end necessary for DNA polymerase to start working. **(2)** understand The need to begin DNA synthesis many times on the lagging strand requires many new primers. Since DNA polymerase I is needed to remove primers, it is required predominantly on the primer-rich lagging strand.
p. 296 Fig. 15.13 apply As long as the RNA template could bind to the "overhanging" section of single-stranded DNA, any sequence could produce a longer strand. For example, 5′-CCCAUUCCC-3′ would work just as well.
p. 297 CYU (1) understand This is because telomerase is needed only to replicate one end of a linear DNA and bacterial DNAs lack ends because they are circular.
(2) understand Since telomerase works by extending one strand of DNA without any external template and because DNA synthesis requires a template, telomerase must contain an internal template to allow it to extend a DNA chain.
p. 299 Fig. 15.16 analyze They are lower in energy and not absorbed effectively by the DNA bases.
p. 300 CYU (1) apply The mutation rate would be predicted to rise because differences in base-pair stability and shape make it possible for DNA polymerase to distinguish correct from incorrect base pairs during DNA replication. **(2)** apply The mutation rate should increase because without a way to distinguish which strand to use as a template for repair, about half of mismatches on average would be repaired using the incorrect strand as a template. **(3)** remember The enzyme that removes the dimer and surrounding DNA is specific to nucleotide excision repair. DNA polymerase and DNA ligase work in both nucleotide excision repair and normal DNA synthesis.
p. 300 Fig. 15.18 apply Exposure to UV radiation can cause formation of thymine dimers. If thymine dimers are not repaired, they represent mutations. If such mutations occur in genes controlling the cell cycle, cells can grow abnormally, resulting in cancers.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

15.1 apply These results would not allow distinguishing whether DNA or protein was the genetic material.
15.2 understand The bases added during DNA replication are shown in red type.

Original DNA:	**CAATTACGGA**
	GTTAATGCCT
Replicated DNA:	**CAATTACGGA**
	GTTAATGCCT
	CAATTACGGA
	GTTAATGCCT

15.3 understand See **FIGURE A15.3**. **15.4** understand Because cancer cells divide nearly without limit, it's important for these cells to have active telomerase so that chromosomes don't shorten to the point where cell division becomes impossible. **15.5** understand If errors in DNA aren't corrected, they represent mutations. When DNA repair systems fail, the mutation rate increases. As the mutation rate increases, the chance that one or more cell-cycle genes will be mutated increases. Mutations in these genes often result in uncontrolled cell division, ultimately leading to cancer.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember d **2.** understand a **3.** remember topoisomerase
4. remember b **5.** remember c **6.** remember telomerase

✔ Test Your Understanding

7. remember Labeling DNA or labeling proteins. **8.** understand DNA is constantly damaged, and many pathways have evolved to repair this onslaught of damage. If a DNA repair pathway is inactivated by mutation, damage is inefficiently repaired. Consequently mutation rates increase, and the increased number of mutations increases the probability that cancer-causing mutations will occur.
9. understand On the lagging strand, DNA polymerase moves away from the replication fork. When helicase unwinds a new section of DNA, primase must build a new primer on the template for the lagging strand (closer to the fork) and another polymerase molecule must begin synthesis at this point. This makes the lagging-strand synthesis discontinuous. On the leading strand, DNA polymerase moves in the same direction as helicase, so synthesis can continue, without interruption, from a single primer (at the origin of replication).
10. understand Telomerase binds to the overhang at the end of a chromosome. Once bound, it begins catalyzing the addition of deoxyribonucleotides to the overhang in the $5' \rightarrow 3'$ direction, lengthening the overhang. This allows primase, DNA polymerase, and ligase to catalyze the addition of deoxyribonucleotides to the lagging strand in the $5' \rightarrow 3'$ direction, restoring the lagging strand to its original length. **11.** apply a (Because the ability to distinguish which strand contains the incorrect base would be lost). **12.** analyze d (The regularity of DNA's structure allows enzymes to recognize any type of damage that distorts this regular structure.)

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. analyze c (If DNA polymerase could synthesize DNA $3' \rightarrow 5'$ as well as the normal $5' \rightarrow 3'$, then both newly synthesized DNA strands could be extended to follow the replication fork.) **14.** apply (a) In **FIGURE A15.4**, the gray lines represent DNA strands containing radioactivity. (b) After one round of replication in radioactive solution, one double-stranded DNA would be radioactive in both strands and the other would not be radioactive in either strand. After another round of DNA synthesis, this time in nonradioactive solution, one of the four DNA molecules would be radioactive in both strands and the other three DNA molecules would contain no radioactivity in any strand. **15.** analyze (a) The double mutant of both *uvrA* and *recA* is most sensitive to UV light; the single mutants are in between; and the wild type is

FIGURE A15.1

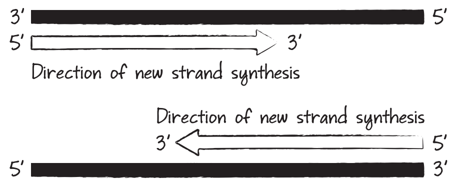


FIGURE A15.2

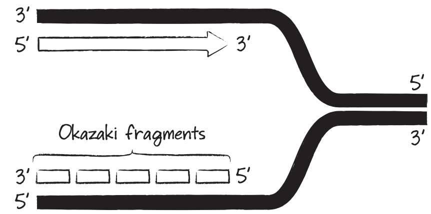


FIGURE A15.3

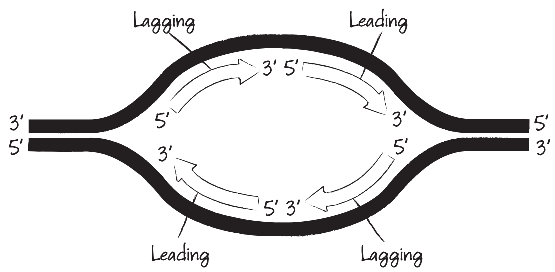
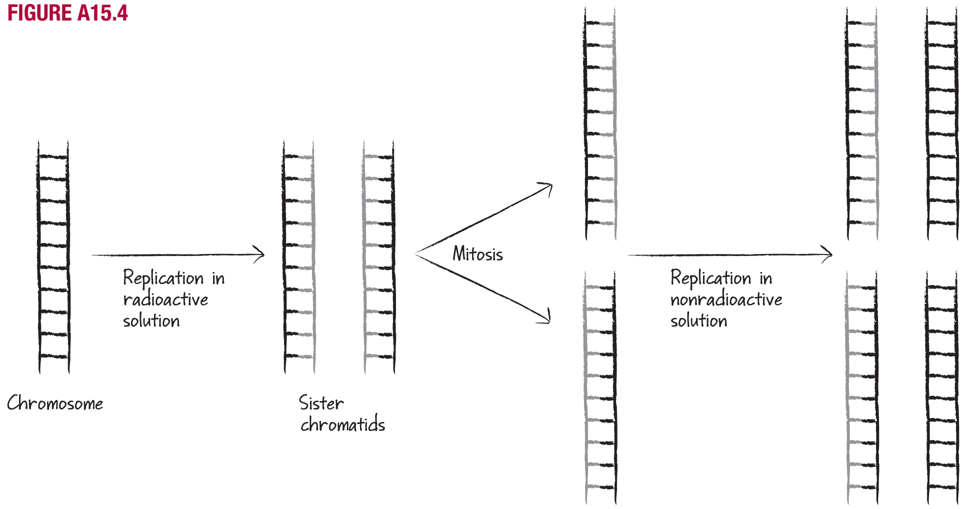


FIGURE A15.4



least sensitive. (b) The *recA* gene contributes more to UV repair through most of the UV dose levels. But at very high UV doses, the *uvrA* gene is somewhat more important than the *recA* gene. **16.** apply About 4600 seconds or 77 minutes. This answer comes from knowing that replication proceeds bidirectionally, so replication from each fork is predicted to replicate half the chromosome. This is 4.6 million base pairs/2 = 2.3 million base pairs. At 500 base pairs per second, this requires 2.3 million base pairs/500 base pairs per second = 4600 seconds. To obtain the time in minutes, divide 4600 seconds by 60 seconds per minute.

CHAPTER 16

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 305 Fig. 16.1 apply No, it could not make citrulline from ornithine without enzyme 2. Yes, it would no longer need enzyme 2 to make citrulline.
p. 306 Fig. 16.2 create Many possibilities: strain of fungi used, exact method for creating mutants and harvesting spores to grow, exact growing conditions (temperature, light, recipe for growth medium—including concentrations of supplements), objective criteria for determining growth or no growth.
p. 309 CYU remember Change in DNA sequence, change in sequence of transcribed mRNA, potential change in amino acid sequence of protein, likely altered protein function (if amino acid sequence was altered), likely change in phenotype.
p. 312 analyze (1) The codons in Figure 16.4 are translated correctly. (2) See **FIGURE A16.1**. (3) There are many possibilities (just pick alternative codons for one or more of the amino acids); one is an mRNA sequence (running 5′ → 3′): 5′ GCG-AAC-GAU-UUC-CAG 3′. To get the corresponding DNA sequence, write this sequence but substitute Ts for Us: 5′ GCG-AAC-GAT-TTC-CAG 3′. Now write the complementary bases, which will be in the 3′ → 5′ direction: 3′ CGC-TTG-CTA-AAG-GTC 5′. When this second strand is transcribed by RNA polymerase, it will produce the mRNA given with the proper 5′ → 3′ orientation.
p. 312 CYU (1) apply Note the 3′ → 5′ polarity of the DNA sequences in the accompanying table, and in the subsequent answer. This means that the complementary mRNA codon will read 5′ → 3′. U (rather than T) is the base transcribed from A.

DNA	mRNA Codon	Amino Acid
ATA	UAU	Tyrosine
ATG	UAC	Tyrosine
ATT	UAA	Stop
GCA	UGC	Cysteine

(2) understand The ATA → ATG mutation would have no effect on the protein. The ATA → ATT mutation introduces a stop codon, so the resulting polypeptide would be shortened. This would result in synthesis of a mutant protein much shorter than the original protein. The ATA → GCA mutation might have a profound effect on the protein's conformation because cysteine's structure is different from tyrosine's.
p. 312 Fig. 16.7 apply See **FIGURE A16.1**.
p. 314 Fig. 16.9 analyze Chromosomes 2, 3, 6, 10, 13, 14, 15, 18, 19, 21, 22, and the X chromosome show aneuploidy. Virtually every chromosome has structural rearrangements, and translocations are the most obvious. These are seen when two or more different colors occur on the same chromosome.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

16.1 understand Ornithine, citrulline or arginine could be added to allow growth. As Figure 16.1 shows, these compounds are made after the steps catalyzed by the enzymes 1, 2, and 3 that are needed to produce arginine. **16.2** understand An inhibitor of RNA synthesis will eventually prevent the synthesis of new proteins because newly synthesized mRNA is needed for translation. **16.3** apply AUG UGG AAA/AAG CAA/CAG **16.4** understand Since redundancy is having more than one codon specify a particular amino acid, redundancy makes it possible for there to be a point mutation without altering the amino acid. This is a silent mutation. A silent mutation is likely to be neutral because there is no change in amino acid sequence.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember d **2.** understand a **3.** understand d **4.** remember Because there is no chemical complementarity between nucleotides and amino acids; and because in eukaryotes, DNA is in the nucleus but translation occurs in the cytoplasm. **5.** understand d **6.** remember A codon that signals the end of translation.

✔ Test Your Understanding

7. understand Because the Morse code and genetic code both use simple elements (dots and dashes; 4 different bases) in different orders to encode complex information (words; amino acid sequences).
8.
Substrate 1 $\xrightarrow{A}$ Substrate 2 $\xrightarrow{B}$ Substrate 3 $\xrightarrow{C}$
Substrate 4 $\xrightarrow{D}$ Substrate 5 $\xrightarrow{E}$ Biological Sciazine
apply Substrate 3 would accumulate. Hypothesis: The individuals have a mutation in the gene for enzyme D.
9. understand They supported an important prediction of the hypothesis: Losing a gene (via mutation) resulted in loss of an enzyme. **10.** understand c **11.** understand In a triplet code, addition or deletion of 1–2 bases disrupts the reading frame "downstream" of the mutation site(s), resulting in a dysfunctional protein. But addition or deletion of 3 bases restores the reading frame—the normal sequence is disrupted only between the first and third mutation. The resulting protein is altered but may still be able to function normally. Only a triplet code would show these patterns. **12.** understand A point mutation changes the nucleotide sequence of an existing allele, creating a new one, so it always changes the genotype. But because the genetic code is redundant, and because point mutations can occur in DNA sequences that do not code for amino acids, these point mutations do not change the protein product and therefore do not change the phenotype.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. apply See **FIGURE A16.2**. **14.** analyze Every copying error would result in a mutation that would change the amino acid sequence of the protein and would likely affect its function. **15.** analyze Before the central dogma was understood, DNA was known to be the hereditary material, but no one knew how particular sequences of bases resulted in the production of RNA and protein products. The central dogma clarified how genotypes produce phenotypes. **16.** analyze c

CHAPTER 17

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 318 Fig. 17.1 remember RNA is synthesized in the 5′ → 3′ direction; the DNA template is "read" 3′ → 5′.
p. 321 CYU (1) apply Transcription would be reduced or absent because the missing nucleotides are in the −10 region, one of the two critical parts of the promoter.
(2) understand NTPs are required because the three phosphate groups raise the monomer's potential energy enough to make the polymerization reaction exergonic.
p. 322 Fig. 17.5 apply There would be no loops—the molecules would match up exactly.
p. 323 CYU (1) understand The subunits contain both RNA (the *ribonucleo–* in the name) and proteins. **(2)** understand The cap and tail protect mRNAs from degradation and facilitate translation.
p. 326 Fig. 17.11 analyze If the amino acids stayed attached to the tRNAs, the gray line in the graph would stay high and the green line low. If the amino acids were transferred to some other cell component, the gray line would decline but the green line would be low.
p. 327 understand (1) The amino acid attaches on the top right of the L-shaped structure. (2) The anticodon is antiparallel in orientation to the mRNA codon, and it contains the complementary bases.
p. 332 CYU understand E is for exit—the site where uncharged tRNAs are ejected; P is for peptidyl (or peptide bond)—the site where peptide bond formation takes place; A is for aminoacyl—the site where aminoacyl tRNAs enter.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

17.1 apply Transcription would continue past the normal point because the insertion of nucleotides would disrupt the structure of the RNA hairpin that functions as a terminator. **17.2** apply The protein-coding segment of the gene is predicted to be longer in eukaryotes because of the presence of introns. **17.3** understand The tRNAs act as adaptors because they couple the information contained in the nucleotides of mRNA to that contained in the amino acid sequence of proteins. **17.4** apply An incorrect amino acid would appear often in proteins. This is because the altered synthetase would sometimes add the correct amino acid for a particular tRNA and at other

FIGURE A16.1

mRNA sequence:
5′ AUG-CUG-GAG-GGG-GUU-AGA-CAU 3′

Amino acid sequence:
Met-Leu-Glu-Gly-Val-Arg-His

FIGURE A16.2

Bottom DNA strand:
3′ AACTT-TAC(start)-GGG-CAA-ACC-TCT-AGC-CCA-ATG-TCG-ATC(stop)-AGTTTC 5′

mRNA sequence:
5′ AUG-CCC-GUU-UGG-AGA-UCG-GGU-UAC-AGC-UAG 3′

Amino acid sequence:
Met-Pro-Val-Trp-Arg-Ser-Gly-Tyr-Ser

times add the incorrect amino acid. **17.5** create One possible concept map is shown in **FIGURE A17.1**.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. understand c **2.** remember c **3.** understand To speed the correct folding of newly synthesized proteins **4.** remember d **5.** remember At the 3′ end **6.** apply b

✔ Test Your Understanding

7. understand Basal transcription factors bind to promoter sequences in eukaryotic DNA and facilitate the binding of RNA polymerase. As part of the RNA polymerase holoenzyme, sigma binds to a promoter sequence in bacterial DNA and to allow RNA polymerase to initiate at the start of genes. **8.** analyze The wobble rules allow a single tRNA to pair with more than one type of mRNA codon. This is distinct from redundancy, in which more than one codon can specify a single amino acid. If the wobble rules did not exist, there would need to be one tRNA for each amino-acid-specifying codon in the redundant genetic code. **9.** apply b **10.** apply After a peptide bond forms between the polypeptide and the amino acid held by the tRNA in the A site, the ribosome moves down the mRNA. As it does, an uncharged tRNA leaves the E site. The now-uncharged tRNA that was in the P site enters the E site; the tRNA holding the polypeptide chain moves from the A site to the P site, and a new aminoacyl tRNA enters the A site. **11.** apply The ribosome's active site is made up of RNA, not protein. **12.** understand The separation allows the aminoacyl tRNA to place the amino acid into the ribosome's active site while reaching to the distant codon on the mRNA.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. create Ribonucleases degrade mRNAs that are no longer needed by the cell. If an mRNA for a hormone that increased heart rate were never degraded, the hormone would be produced continuously and heart rate would stay elevated—a dangerous situation. **14.** apply d **15.** analyze The regions most crucial to the ribosome's function should be the most highly conserved: the active site, the E, P, and A sites, and the site where mRNAs initially bind. **16.** analyze The most likely locations are one of the grooves or channels where RNA, DNA, and ribonucleotides move through the enzyme—plugging one of them would prevent transcription.

CHAPTER 18

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 338 understand See **TABLE A18.1**.
p. 338 Fig. 18.1 analyze Write "Slowest response, most efficient resource use" next to the transcriptional control label. Write "Fastest response, least efficient resource use" next to the post-translational control label.
p. 339 Fig. 18.2 apply Plates from all three treatments must be identical and contain identical growth medium, except for the presence of the sugars labeled in the figure. Also, all plates must be grown under the same physical conditions (temperature, light) for the same time.
p. 340 Fig. 18.3 apply Use a medium with all 20 amino acids when producing a master plate of mutagenized *E. coli* colonies; then use a replica plate that contains all the amino acids except tryptophan. Choose cells from the master plate that did *not* grow on the replica plate.
p. 341 understand *lacZ* codes for the β-galactosidase enzyme, which breaks the disaccharide lactose into glucose and galactose. *lacY* codes for the galactoside permease enzyme, which transports lactose into the bacterial cell. *lacI* codes for a protein that shuts down production of the other *lac* products. When lactose is absent, the *lacI* product prevents transcription. This is logical because there is no reason for the cell to make β-galactosidase and galactoside permease if there is no lactose to metabolize. But when lactose is present, it interacts with *lacI* in some way so that *lacZ* and *lacY* are induced (their transcription can occur). When lactose is present, the enzymes that metabolize it are expressed.
p. 343 apply A mutation that prevents lactose binding to repressor is predicted to prevent transcription of the *lac* operon under any condition. This is because the repressor would never come off the operator. A mutation in the operator that prevents repressor binding is predicted to lead to constitutive expression of the *lac* operon.
p. 343 Fig. 18.8 understand Put the "Repressor protein" on the operator. No transcription will take place. Then put the "RNA polymerase" on the promoter. No transcription will take place. Finally, put "lactose" on the repressor protein and then remove the resulting lactose–repressor complex from the operon. Transcription will begin.
p. 344 CYU (1) understand It is logical that the genes for metabolizing lactose should be expressed only when lactose is available. **(2)** understand See **FIGURE A18.1**.
p. 344 apply This mutation is predicted to lower rates of transcription initiation because AraC's binding to RNA polymerase is essential for AraC to work as an activator.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

18.1 understand Production of β-galactosidase and galactosidase permease are under transcriptional control—transcription depends on the action of regulatory proteins. The activity of the repressor is under post-translational control. **18.2** apply Treat *E. coli* cells with a mutagen, and create a master plate that is grown at 33°C. Replica-plate this master plate and grow the replica plate at 42°C. Look for colonies that are on the master plate at 33°C but not on the replica plate at 42°C. **18.3** understand The operator is the parking brake; the repressor locks it in place, and the inducer releases it. **18.4** apply *ara* initiator mutations are likely to affect positive and negative control because AraC must bind to the *ara* initiator sequence for both forms of control. **18.5** create Mutations that create operators for the SOS regulon repressor protein would put new genes under control of the repressor and incorporate them into the regulon.

FIGURE A17.1

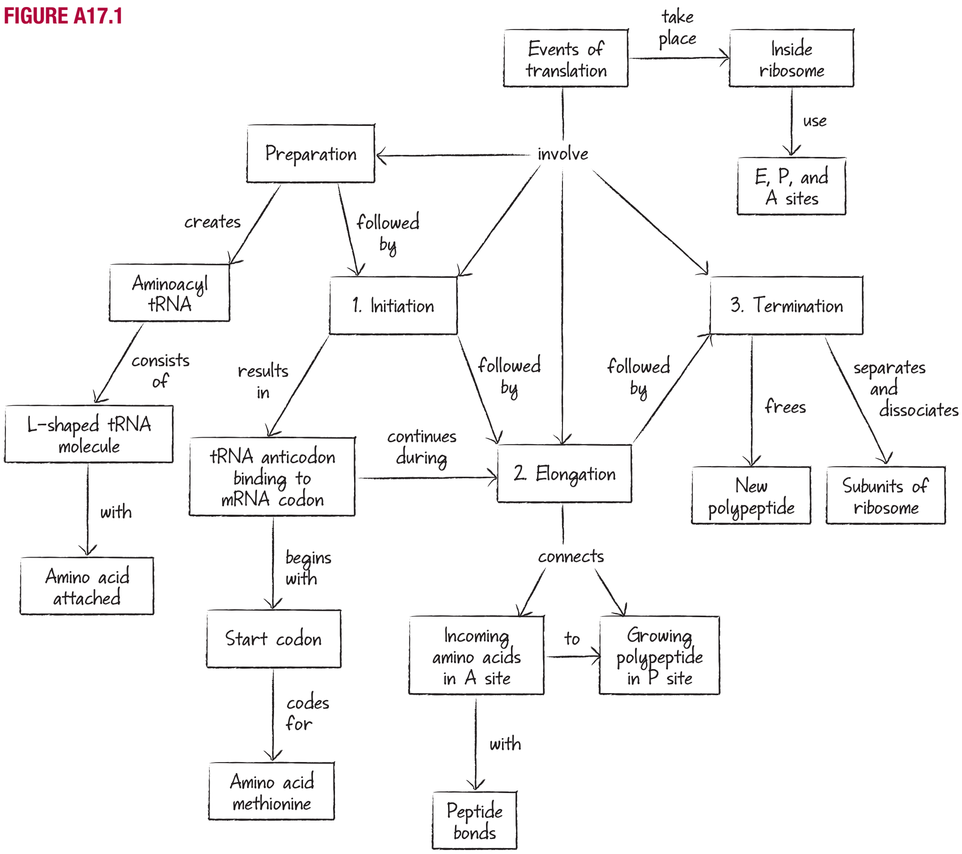


TABLE A18.1

Name	Function
lacZ	Gene for β-galactosidase
lacY	Gene for galactoside permease
Operator	Binding site for repressor
Promoter	Binding site for RNA polymerase
Repressor	Shuts down transcription
Lactose	Binds to repressor and stimulates transcription (removes negative control)
Glucose	At low concentration, increases transcription

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember b **2.** understand d **3.** apply b **4.** remember DNA; RNA; **5.** understand When glucose and another sugar are present in the environment, inducer exclusion prevents the use of the other sugar and allows only use of glucose. **6.** remember a

✔ Test Your Understanding

7. understand The glycolytic enzymes are always needed in the cell because they are required to produce ATP, and ATP is always needed. **8.** understand Positive control means that a regulatory protein, when present, causes transcription to increase. Negative control means that a regulatory protein, when present, prevents transcription. **9.** apply b. **10.** apply Regulation of the *lac* operon should be normal. The location of the *lacI* gene isn't important, because the gene produces a protein that diffuses within the cell to the operator. **11.** analyze b (since the activator needs to bind to regulatory sequences to activate gene expression, preventing DNA binding would cripple the regulon and prevent cholera).**12.** analyze The *lac* operon would be strongly induced. Once inside the cell, the IPTG will bind to the repressor, causing it to release from DNA. IPTG cannot be broken down, so its concentration will remain high. Finally, since glucose is absent, there will be no inducer exclusion to inhibit IPTG transport through the galactoside permease transporter.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. create Set up cultures with individuals that all come from the same colony of toluene-tolerating bacteria. Half the cultures should have toluene as the only source of carbon; half should have glucose or another common source of carbon. The glucose-containing medium serves as a control to ensure that cells can be grown in the lab. Cells will grow in both cultures if they are able to use toluene as a source of carbon; they will grow only in glucose-containing medium if toluene cannot be used as a carbon source. **14.** apply At a rate of 1×10^{-4} mutants per cell, you would on average find one mutant in every 10,000 (1×10^{4}) cells. Therefore, you should screen a bit more (~ 2–3 times more) than 10,000 cells to be reasonably sure of finding at least one mutant. **15.** apply b **16.** analyze Cells with functioning β-galactosidase will produce blue colonies; cells with *lacZ* mutations or *lacY* mutations will not produce β-galactosidase and will produce white colonies. The *lac* promoter could be mutated so that RNA polymerase cannot bind.

CHAPTER 19

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 352 Fig. 19.4 analyze Acetylation of histones decondenses chromatin and allows transcription to begin, so HATs are elements in positive control. Deacetylation condenses chromatin and inactivates transcription, so HDACs are elements in negative control.
p. 353 CYU (1) apply Many more genes than normal are predicted to be expressed because the inability to methylate DNA would lead to more decondensed chromatin. **(2)** understand Addition of acetyl groups to histones or methyl groups to DNA can cause chromatin to decondense or condense, respectively. Different patterns of acetylation or methylation will determine which genes in muscle cells versus brain cells can be transcribed and which are not available for transcription.
p. 353 Fig. 19.5 create They could do something to change histone modifications to see how this affects gene transcription instead of just making the observation that certain histone modifications and low rates of transcription go together.
p. 355 Fig. 19.6 analyze A typical eukaryotic gene usually contains introns and is regulated by multiple enhancers. Bacterial operons lack introns and enhancers. The promoter-proximal element found in some eukaryotic genes is comparable to the *araC* binding site in the *ara* operon of bacteria. Bacterial operons have a single promoter but code for more than one protein; eukaryotic genes code for a single product.
p. 356 analyze The basal transcription factors found in muscle and nerve cells are similar or identical; the regulatory transcription factors found in each cell type are different.
p. 356 understand DNA forms loops when distant regulatory regions, such as silencers and enhancers, are brought close to the promoter through binding of regulatory transcription factors to mediator.
p. 356 CYU (1) analyze Bacterial regulatory sequences are found close to the promoter; eukaryotic regulatory sequences can be close to the promoter or far from it. Bacterial regulatory proteins interact directly with RNA polymerase to initiate or prevent transcription; eukaryotic regulatory proteins influence transcription by altering chromatin structure or binding to the basal transcription complex through mediator proteins. **(2)** understand Certain regulatory proteins decondense chromatin at muscle- or brain-specific genes and then activate or repress the transcription of cell-type-specific genes. Muscle-specific genes are expressed only if muscle-specific regulatory proteins are produced and activated.
p. 358 understand Alternative splicing does not occur in bacteria because bacterial genes do not contain introns—in bacteria, each gene codes for a single product. Alternative splicing is part of step 3 in Figure 19.1.
p. 359 remember Step 4 and step 5. RNA interference either **(1)** decreases the life span of mRNAs or **(2)** inhibits translation.
p. 360 CYU (1) understand It became clear that a single gene can code for multiple products instead of a single one. **(2)** understand The miRNAs interfere with mRNAs by targeting them for destruction or preventing them from being translated.
p. 362 CYU (1) understand Many different types of mutations can disrupt control of the cell cycle and initiate cancer. These mutations can affect any of the six levels of control over gene regulation outlined in Figure 19.1. **(2)** understand The p53 protein is responsible for shutting down the cell cycle in cells with damaged DNA. If the protein does not function, then cells with damaged DNA—and thus many mutations—continue to divide. If these cells have mutations in genes that regulate the cell cycle, then they may continue to divide in an uncontrolled fashion.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

19.1 understand Because eukaryotic RNAs are not translated as soon as transcription occurs, it is possible for RNA processing to occur, which creates variation in the mRNAs produced from a primary RNA transcript and in their life spans. **19.2** understand The default state of eukaryotic genes is "off," because the highly condensed state of the chromatin makes DNA unavailable to RNA polymerase. **19.3** understand See **FIGURE A19.1**. **19.4** understand Alternative splicing makes it possible for a single gene to

FIGURE A18.1

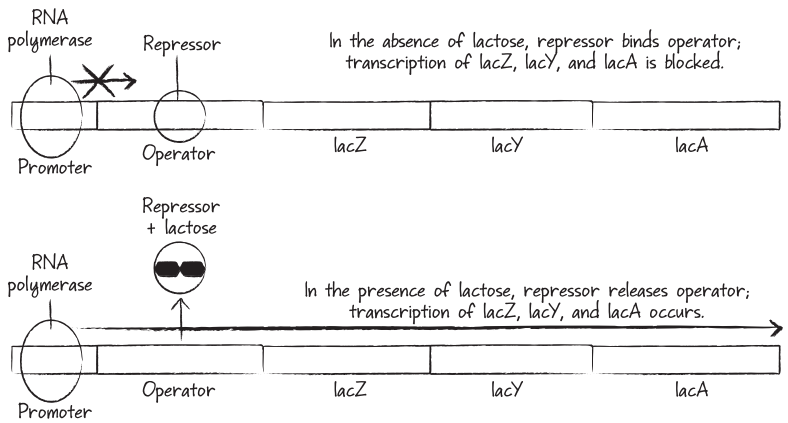
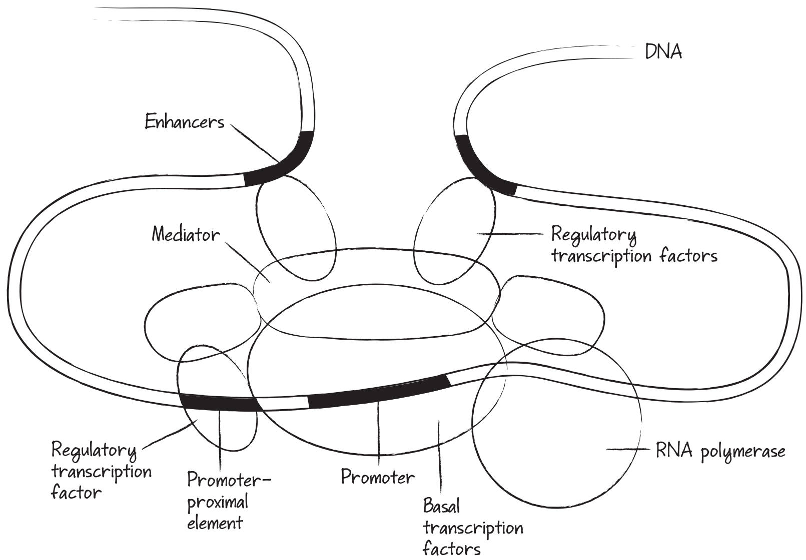


FIGURE A19.1



code for multiple products. **19.5** analyze One difference is that, in bacteria, genes that need to be turned on together are often clustered together in operons. Eukaryotes do not use operons. A similarity is in the way eukaryotes turn on many genes together and the strategy of bacterial regulons. Here, genes that are in many different locations share a DNA regulatory sequence and are activated when a regulatory transcription factor binds to the regulatory sequence. **19.6** understand In mutant cells that lack a form of p53 that can bind to enhancers, DNA damage cannot arrest the cell cycle, the cell cannot kill itself, and damaged DNA is replicated. This leads to mutations that can move the cell farther down the road to cancer.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember c **2.** remember A tumor suppressor is a gene or protein that holds cell division in check unless conditions are right for the cell to divide. **3.** understand d **4.** remember The set of regulatory transcription factors present in a particular cell, not differences in DNA sequence, are largely responsible for which genes are expressed. **5.** remember b **6.** remember d

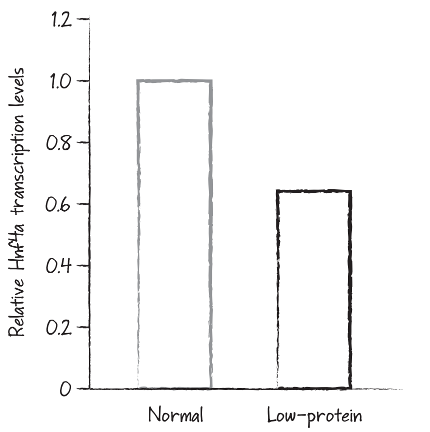
✔ Test Your Understanding

7. analyze (a) Enhancers and the *araC* site are similar because both are sites in DNA where regulatory proteins bind. They are different because enhancers generally are located at great distances from the promoter, whereas the *araC* site is located nearer the promoter. (b) Promoter-proximal elements and the *lac* operon operator are both regulatory sites in DNA located close to the promoter. (c) Basal transcription factors and sigma are proteins that must bind to the promoter before RNA polymerase can initiate transcription. They differ because sigma is part of the RNA polymerase holoenzyme, while the basal transcription complex recruits RNA polymerase to the promoter. **8.** understand If changes in the environment cause changes in how spliceosomes function, then the RNAs and proteins produced from a particular gene could change in a way that helps the cell cope with the new environmental conditions. **9.** analyze (a) Enhancers and silencers are both regulatory sequences located at a distance from the promoter. Enhancers bind regulatory transcription factors that activate transcription; silencers bind regulatory proteins that shut down transcription. (b) Promoter-proximal elements and enhancers are both regulatory sequences that bind positive regulatory transcription factors. Promoter-proximal elements are located close to the promoter; enhancers are far from the promoter. (c) Transcription factors bind to regulatory sites in DNA; mediator does not bind to DNA but instead forms a bridge between regulatory transcription factors and basal transcription factors. **10.** apply Inhibition of a histone deacetylase is predicted to leave acetyl groups on histones longer than normal. This is predicted to keep gene transcription going longer than normal, leading to higher levels of particular proteins and a change in the phenotype of the cell. **11.** analyze c; this is because there are many more modifications in the histone code relative to the genetic code. **12.** apply The cell is predicted to arrest in the cell cycle and most likely will commit suicide through activation of apoptosis genes because of the continually active *p53*.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. apply c; This is because promoters and enhancers are brought into close physical proximity when transcription begins (see Figure 19.8). Since rats of malnourished mothers initiate *Hnf4a* gene transcription infrequently, the promoter and enhancer will be together less often in these animals compared with rats born to well-nourished mothers. **14.** understand See **FIGURE A19.2**. The value for the normal diet should be shown as 1.0 and the value for the low-protein diet should be shown as 0.64 (0.64 comes from the ratio of the cpm of the low-protein diet divided by the cpm of the normal diet, or 7368/11,478). **15.** create You could treat a culture of DNA-damaged cells with a drug that stops transcription and then compare them with untreated DNA-damaged cells. If transcriptional control regulates p53 levels, then the p53 level would be lower in the treated cells versus control cells. If control of p53 levels is post-translational, then in both cultures the p53 level would be the same. *Other approaches:* Add labeled NTPs to damaged cells and see if they are incorporated into mRNAs for p53; or add labeled amino acids to damaged cells and see if they are incorporated into completed p53 proteins; or add labeled phosphate groups and see if they are added to p53 proteins. **16.** create The double-stranded RNA could be cut by the same enzyme that creates double-stranded miRNAs from miRNA precursors. This double-stranded RNA may be incorporated into RISC and converted into a single-stranded RNA. The single-stranded RNA held by RISC would work in RNA interference to trigger the destruction of the complementary viral mRNA.

FIGURE A19.2



BIG PICTURE Genetic Information

p. 366 CYU (1) remember Star = DNA, mRNA, proteins. **(2)** understand RNA "is reverse transcribed by" reverse transcriptase "to form" DNA. **(3)** analyze E = splicing, etc.; E = meiosis and sexual reproduction (along with their links). **(4)** analyze Chromatin "makes up" chromosomes; independent assortment and recombination "contribute to" high genetic diversity.

CHAPTER 20

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 372 understand Isolate the DNA and cut it into small fragments with EcoRI, which leaves sticky ends. Cut copies of a plasmid or other vector with EcoRI. Mix the fragments and plasmids under conditions that promote complementary base pairing by sticky ends of fragments and plasmids. Use DNA ligase to catalyze formation of phosphodiester bonds and seal the sequences.
p. 372 Fig. 20.4 apply No—many times, because many copies of each type of mRNA were present in the pituitary cells, and many pituitary cells were used to prepare the library.
p. 373 apply The probe must be single stranded so that it will bind by complementary base pairing to the target DNA, and it must be labeled so that it can be detected. The probe will base-pair only with fragments that include a sequence complementary to the probe's sequence. A probe with the sequence 5′ AATCG 3′ will bind to the region of the target DNA that has the sequence 5′ CGATT 3′ as shown here:

5′ AATCG 3′
3′ TCCGGTTAGCATTACCATTTT 5′

p. 374 CYU (1) understand When the endonuclease makes a staggered cut in a palindromic sequence and the strands separate, the single-stranded bases that are left will bind ("stick") to the single-stranded bases left where the endonuclease cut the same palindrome at a different location. **(2)** understand The word probe means to examine thoroughly. A DNA probe "examines" a large set of sequences thoroughly and binds to one—the one that has a complementary base sequence.
p. 375 Fig. 20.7 analyze The polymerase will begin at the 3′ end of each primer. On the top strand in part (b), it will move to the left; on the bottom strand, it will move to the right. As always, synthesis is in the 5′-to-3′ direction.
p. 376 CYU (1) understand Denaturation makes DNA single stranded so the primer can bind to the sequence during the annealing step. Once the primer is in place, *Taq* polymerase can synthesize the rest of the strand during the extension step. It is a "chain reaction" because the products of each reaction cycle are used in the next reaction cycle—this is why the number of copies doubles in each cycle. **(2)** apply One of many possible answers is shown in **FIGURE A20.1**.
p. 378 CYU understand If ddNTPs were present at high concentration, they would almost always be incorporated—meaning that only fragments from the first complementary base in the sequence would be produced.
p. 379 understand Using a map with many markers makes it more likely that there will be one marker that is very tightly linked to the gene of interest—meaning that a form of the marker will almost always be associated with the phenotype you are tracking.
p. 382 CYU create Start with a genetic map with as many polymorphic markers as possible. Determine the genotype at these markers for a large number of individuals who have the same type of alcoholism—one that is thought to have a genetic component—as well as a large number of unaffected individuals. Look for particular versions of a marker that is almost always found in affected individuals. Genes that contribute to a predisposition to alcoholism will be near that marker.
p. 383 Fig. 20.11 apply The insertion will probably disrupt the gene and have serious consequences for the cell and potentially the individual.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

20.1 understand Special features of DNA are needed to allow replication in a cell. It is unlikely that any DNA fragment generated by cutting the DNA of one species with a restriction enzyme would replicate when inserted into a bacterial cell. By placing DNA fragments within plasmids that normally replicate in a bacterial cell, the inserted DNA can be replicated along with the plasmid. **20.2** analyze Advantages of cloning in cells: No knowledge of the sequence is required. Disadvantages of cloning in cells: It is slower and technically more difficult than PCR. PCR advantages: It is fast and easy, and it can amplify a DNA sequence that is rare in the sample. PCR disadvantage: It requires knowledge of sequences on either side of the target gene, so primers can be designed. **20.3** understand The length of each fragment is dictated by where a ddNTP was incorporated into the growing strand, and each ddNTP corresponds to a base on the template strand. Thus the sequence of fragment sizes corresponds to the sequence on the template DNA. **20.4** understand In this case, both affected and unaffected individuals would have the same marker, so there would be no way to associate a particular form of the marker with the gene and phenotype you are interested in. **20.5** understand An advantage of using retrovirus vectors is that any foreign genes they carry are integrated into human chromosomes, so delivered genes become a permanent feature of the cell's genome. The concern is that they may integrate at sites that alter gene function in ways that harm cell function, or even worse, lead to cancer. **20.6** understand Genes can be inserted into the Ti plasmids carried by *Agrobacterium*, and the recombinant plasmids transferred to plant cells infected by the bacterium.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. understand They cut DNA at specific sites, known as recognition sites, to produce DNA fragments useful for cloning. **2.** remember b **3.** understand ddNTPs lack the −OH (hydroxyl) group on the 3′ carbon of deoxyribose sugar that is required to extend the DNA chain during synthesis. **4.** understand a **5.** remember b **6.** understand d

✔ Test Your Understanding

7. understand When a restriction endonuclease cuts a "foreign gene" sequence and a plasmid, the same sticky ends are created on the excised foreign gene and the cut plasmid. After the sticky ends on the foreign gene and the plasmid anneal, DNA ligase catalyzes closure of the DNA backbone, sealing the foreign gene into the plasmid DNA (see **FIGURE A20.2**). **8.** apply If the DNA at each cycle steadily doubles, it is predicted to yield a 33.6 million-fold increase (a 2^{25}-fold increase). **9.** understand A cDNA library is a collection of complementary DNAs made from all the mRNAs present in a certain group of cells. A cDNA library from a human nerve cell would be different from one made from a human muscle cell, because nerve cells and muscle cells express many different genes that are specific to their cell type. **10.** remember Genetic markers are genes or other loci that have known locations in the genome. When these locations are diagrammed, they represent the physical relationships between landmarks—in other words, they form a map. **11.** understand d; these regulatory sequences promote expression of introduced genes in the endosperm—the rice grain eaten as food. **12.** analyze PCR and cellular DNA synthesis are similar in the sense of producing copies of a template DNA. Both rely on primers and DNA polymerase. The major difference between the two is that PCR copies only a specific target sequence, but the entire genome is copied during cellular DNA synthesis.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. create You could use a computer program to identify likely promoter sequences in the sequence data and then look for sequences just downstream that have an AUG start codon and codons that could be part of the protein-coding exons of a potential protein about 500 amino acids (500 codons or 1500 bases) long. **14.** analyze False. Since somatic-cell modifications cannot be passed on to future generations, but germ-line modifications may be passed on to offspring, germ-line modification opens a new set of ethical questions. **15.** analyze In both techniques, researchers use an indicator to identify either a gene of interest or a colony of bacteria with a particular trait. The problem is the same—picking one particular thing (a certain gene or a cell with a particular mutation) out of a large collection. **16.** analyze (a) Primer 1b binds to the top right strand and would allow DNA polymerase to synthesize the top strand across the target gene. Primer 1a, however, binds to the upper left strand and would allow DNA polymerase to synthesize the upper strand *away* from the target gene. Primer 2a binds to the bottom left strand and would allow DNA polymerase to synthesize the bottom strand across the target gene. Primer 2b, however, binds to the bottom right strand and would allow DNA polymerase to synthesize away from the target gene. (b) She could use primer 1b with primer 2a.

FIGURE A20.1

5′ CATGACTATTACGTATCGGGTACTATGCTATCGATCTAGCTACGCTAGCT 3′
3′ GTACTGATAATGCATAGCCCATGATACGATAGCTAGATCGATGCGATCGA 5′

Primer #1, which will anneal to the 3′ end of the top strand:

5′ AGCTAGCGTAGCTAGATCGAT 3′

Primer #2, which will anneal to the 3′ end of the bottom strand:

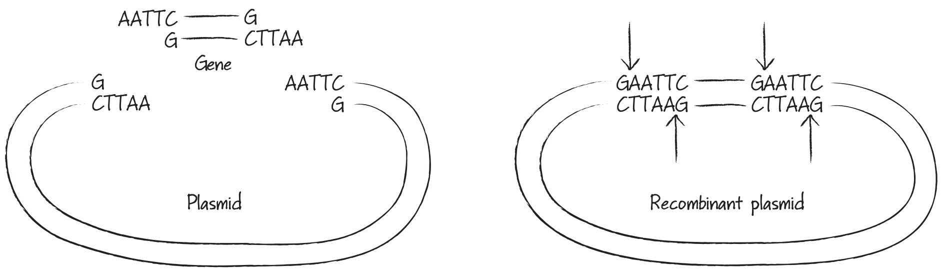
5′ CATGACTATTACGTATCGGGT 3′

The primers will bind to the separated strands of the parent DNA sequence as follows:

5′ CATGACTATTACGTATCGGGTACTATGCTATCGATCTAGCTACGCTAGCT 3′
3′ TAGCTAGATCGATGCGATCGA 5′

5′ CATGACTATTACGTATCGGGT 3′
3′ GTACTGATAATGCATAGCCCATGATACGATAGCTAGATCGATGCGATCGA 5′

FIGURE A20.2



Sticky ends on cut plasmid and gene to be inserted are complementary and can base pair

DNA ligase forms four phosphodiester bonds between gene and plasmid DNA at the points indicated by arrows

CHAPTER 21

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 391 understand If no overlap occurred, there would be no way of ordering the fragments correctly. You would be able to put fragments only in random order—not the correct order.
p. 391 Fig. 21.2 understand Shotgun sequencing is based on fragmenting the genome into many small pieces.
p. 393 Fig. 21.3 understand Because the mRNA codons that match up with each strand are oriented in the 5′-to-3′ direction.
p. 395 CYU (1) understand Parasites don't need genes that code for enzymes required to synthesize molecules they acquire from their hosts. **(2)** understand If two closely related species inherited the same gene from a common ancestor, the genes should be similar. But if one species acquired the same gene from a distantly related species via lateral gene transfer, then the genes should be much less similar.
p. 399 Fig. 21.9 understand
Chromosome 1:
ψβ2-ε-Gγ-Aγ-ψβ1-δ-ψβ2-ε-Gγ-Aγ-ψβ1-δ-β
Chromosome 2: β
p. 400 CYU (1) understand Eukaryotic genomes have vastly different numbers of transposable elements and other repeated sequences that don't directly contribute to phenotype. So genome size can vary widely without changing the number of coding genes or the complexity of the organism. **(2)** apply Because most of the genome is transcribed, this number is very close to the percentage of the genome that codes for exons. In humans, the ratio would be roughly 2%.
p. 401 understand Start with a microarray containing exons from a large number of human genes. Isolate mRNAs from brain tissue and liver tissue, and make labeled cDNAs from each. Probe the microarray with cDNA made from each type of tissue, and record where binding occurs. Binding events identify exons that are transcribed in each type of tissue. Compare the results to identify genes that are expressed in brain but not liver, or in liver but not brain.
p. 402 understand Cell replication is an emergent property because it is due to the interaction of proteins working in a network, yet is a property that could not be predicted from the analysis of any one of these proteins.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

21.1 understand If a search of human gene sequence databases revealed a gene that was similar in base sequence, and if follow-up work confirmed that the mouse and human genes were similar in their pattern of exons and introns and regulatory sequences, then the researchers could claim that they are homologous. **21.2** understand The genome of a parasite is predicted to be smaller and to have fewer genes, particularly for metabolism, than the genome of a nonparasite. **21.3** understand These features include variable numbers of transposable elements; noncoding repeated sequences; and noncoding, nonrepetitive DNA. These add to genome size without adding genes that directly influence phenotype. Additionally, mechanisms such as alternative splicing and the possibility of many noncoding regulatory RNAs can create situations in which few protein-coding genes but many different proteins are expressed in intricately regulated ways—features that would increase morphological complexity without increasing gene number. **21.4** understand Color-coded clusters shown in Figure 21.13 represent networks of interacting proteins that work together to carry out a particular cellular function. But it's clear from the figure that smaller, clusters are also connected into larger networks.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember c **2.** understand a **3.** remember d **4.** remember b **5.** understand Finding two or more genes of similar sequence in the genome. **6.** remember Having a sequence that is clearly related to a functional gene but with a crippling mutation such as a stop codon or deletion.

✔ Test Your Understanding

7. analyze Computer programs are used to scan sequences in both directions to find ATG start codons, a gene-sized logical sequence with recognizable codons, and then a stop codon. One can also look for characteristic promoter, operator, and other regulatory sites. It is more difficult to identify open reading frames in eukaryotes because their genomes are so much larger and because of the presence of introns and repeated sequences. **8.** evaluate c **9.** apply Water flea gene density is about 31,000 genes/200 Mbp = 155 genes/Mbp. In humans, gene density is about 21,000 genes/3000 Mbp = 7 genes/Mbp. The relative gene density of water flea/human = 155/7 = 22. **10.** analyze Because with many different alleles, the chance that a match is coincidental is low relative to the chance that they match by identity (they come from the same person). **11.** understand A DNA microarray experiment identifies which genes are being expressed in a particular cell at a particular time. If a series of experiments shows that different genes are expressed in cells at different times or under different conditions, it implies that expression was turned on or off in response to changes in age or changes in conditions. **12.** understand Homology is a similarity among different species that is due to their inheritance from a common ancestor. If a newly sequenced gene is found to be homologous with a known gene of a different species, it is assumed that the gene products have similar function.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. analyze If "gene A" is not necessary for existence, it can be lost by an event like unequal crossing over (on the chromosome with deleted segments) with no ill effects on the organism. In fact, individuals who have lost unnecessary genes are probably at a competitive advantage, because they no longer have to spend time and energy copying and repairing unused genes. **14.** apply If the grave were authentic, it might include two very different parental patterns along with five children whose patterns each represented a mix between the two parents. The other unrelated individuals would have patterns not shared by anyone else in the grave. **15.** apply d; mutation of such a central gene is likely to influence the phenotypes associated with all the genes it interacts with. If these interacting genes are involved in many different functions, the effects of mutation of a central gene are likely to be widespread, or pleiotropic. **16.** apply You would expect that the livers and blood of chimps and humans would function similarly, but that strong differences occur in brain function. The microarray data support this prediction and suggest chimp and human brains are different because certain genes are turned on or off at different times and expressed in different amounts.

CHAPTER 22

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 410 CYU understand Biologists have been able to grow entire plants from a single differentiated cell taken from an adult. They have also succeeded in producing animals by transferring the nucleus of a fully differentiated cell to an egg whose nucleus has been removed.
p. 411 Fig. 22.4 apply Anterior structures are predicted to be shifted farther back in the embryo, since higher-than-normal levels of the anterior-specifying Bicoid protein would be present in posterior regions.
p. 412 Fig. 22.6 apply Since Bicoid is located in the anterior cytoplasm and works to turn on genes that produce anterior structures, a prediction is that this manipulation would create a concentration gradient of Bicoid with its highest point in the middle of the mutant embryo. This would lead to the most anterior-like structures in the center of the embryo and more posterior structures forming on either side.
p. 414 Fig. 22.10 create Genes are usually considered homologous if they have similar DNA sequence and exon–intron structure.
p. 415 CYU (1) understand Bicoid is a transcription factor, and cells that experience a high versus medium versus low concentrations of Bicoid express Bicoid-regulated genes at different levels. **(2)** understand Bicoid proteins control the expression of gap genes, which—in effect—tell cells which third of the embryo they are in along the anterior–posterior axis. Gap genes control the expression of pair-rule genes, which organize the embryo into individual segments. Pair-rule genes control expression of segment polarity genes, which establish an anterior–posterior polarity to each individual segment. Segment polarity genes turn on homeotic genes, which then trigger genes for producing segment-specific structures like wings or legs.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

22.1 apply The seedling would be misshapen because controlling the plane of cleavage is essential for formation of normal structures in plants. **22.2.** understand Cells in the stem contain a complete set of genes, so if they can be de-differentiated and receive appropriate signals from other cells, they could differentiate into any cell type and cooperate to form any structure of the plant, including roots. **22.3** analyze Because segmentation genes work in a cascade, mutation of a pair-rule gene is expected to influence the expression of genes in the next level, segment polarity genes, but not affect the expression of earlier acting genes, such as gap genes. **22.4** apply This procedure is predicted to lead to the loss of limbs because the regulatory sequence replacement will cause the regions of expression of *Hoxc8* and *Hoxc6* to overlap.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember b **2.** remember stem cells **3.** understand a **4.** remember True **5.** remember a **6.** remember a conserved gene that can be expressed at different times and places during development to produce different types of structures in different organisms.

✔ Test Your Understanding

7. understand They occur in both plants and animals, and are responsible for the changes that occur as an embryo develops. **8.** understand If an adult cell used for cloning had some permanent change or loss of genetic information during development, it should not be able to direct the development of a viable adult. But if the adult cell is genetically equivalent to a fertilized egg, then it should be capable of directing the development of a new individual. **9.** understand The researchers exposed adult flies to treatments that induce mutations and then looked for embryos with defects in the anterior–posterior body axis or body segmentation. The embryos had mutations in genes required for body axis formation and segmentation. **10.** understand Development—specifically differentiation—depends on changes in gene expression. Changes in gene expression depend on differences in regulatory transcription factors. **11.** create Differentiation is triggered by the production of transcription factors, which induce other transcription factors, and so on—a sequence that constitutes a regulatory cascade—as development progresses. At each step in the cascade, a new subset of genes is activated—resulting in a step-by-step progression from undifferentiated to fully differentiated cells. **12.** analyze c. This result shows that a mouse tool-kit gene is similar enough (conserved) to a fly gene to be able to take over its function.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. apply There would be more Bicoid protein farther toward the posterior and less in the anterior—meaning that the anterior segments would be "less anterior" in their characteristics and the posterior segments would be "more anterior." **14.** analyze The result means that the human gene was expressed in worms and that its protein product has performed the same function in worms as in humans. This is strong evidence that the genes are homologous and that their function has been evolutionarily conserved. **15.** apply c. Since the morphogen concentration is halved every 100 μm away from the posterior pole, dropping to 1/16 the highest concentration would require 4 "halvings" of the initial concentration ($1/2 \times 1/2 \times 1/2 \times 1/2 = 1/16$), and this would take place in 4 steps of 100 μm each—or 400 μm from the morphogen source. This is where the leg is predicted to be formed. **16.** create Tool-kit genes—such as *Hox* genes—are responsible for triggering the production of structures like wings or legs in particular segments. One hypothesis to explain the variation is that changes in gene expression of tool-kit genes led to different numbers of segments that express leg-forming *Hox* genes.

CHAPTER 23

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 421 understand If the bindin-like protein were blocked, it would not be able to bind to the egg-cell receptor for sperm. Fertilization would not take place.
p. 422 CYU (1) apply This change is predicted to allow the sperm of species A to bind to—and likely fertilize—the eggs of species B. **(2)** understand The entry of a sperm triggers a wave of calcium ion release around the egg-cell membrane. Thus, calcium ions act as a signal that indicates "A sperm has entered the egg." In response to the increase in calcium ion concentration, cortical granules fuse with the egg-cell membrane and release their contents to the exterior, causing the destruction of the sperm receptor and, in sea urchins, the formation of a fertilization envelope.
p. 424 CYU understand If cytoplasmic determinants could not be localized, they would be distributed to all blastomeres. This would specify the same fate for all blastomeres and their descendants instead of different fates.
p. 426 CYU (1) understand Ectoderm and endoderm, because these are the inside and outside layers. **(2)** apply The future anterior–posterior and dorsal–ventral region of the embryo could first be identified as the blastopore forms and cells begin migrating into the embryo. The blastopore marks the future posterior of the embryo, and the region opposite the blastopore is where the anterior will form. Cells that first migrate into the blastopore come from the dorsal side, so this is the future dorsal region; the ventral region is on the opposite side.
p. 427 Fig. 23.9 understand Because neural tube formation depends on rearrangements of the cytoskeleton, a drug that locked the cytoskeleton in place is predicted to prevent formation of the neural tube.
p. 428 Fig. 23.12 analyze It made gene expression possible in non-muscle cells. A "general purpose" promoter can lead to transcription of an inserted cDNA in any type of cell, including fibroblasts.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

23.1 understand Bindin and the egg-cell receptor for sperm bind to each other. For this to happen, their tertiary structures must fit together somewhat like the structures of a lock and key. **23.2** understand If the cytoplasmic determinant is localized to a certain part of the egg cytoplasm, blastomeres will either contain or not contain the determinant, because the egg's cytoplasm becomes divided between blastomeres. **23.3** analyze Both cells would contain cell–cell signals and transcription factors specific to mesodermal cells, but the anterior cell would contain anterior-specific signals and regulatory transcription factors while the posterior cell would contain posterior-specific signals and regulators. **23.4** understand Cell–cell signals from the notochord direct the formation of the neural tube; subsequently, cell–cell signals from the notochord, neural tube, and ectoderm direct the differentiation of somite cells. Cells expand during neural tube formation. Somite cells move to new positions, proliferate, and differentiate.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember Bindin is a protein on the sperm-cell head that binds to a receptor on the egg plasma membrane to allow species-specific attachment of sperm and egg. **2.** understand c **3.** understand c **4.** understand d **5.** remember ectoderm; **6.** remember a

✔ Test Your Understanding

7. evaluate As mammals, mice form a placenta that allows the embryo to obtain nutrients from the mother. There's no need for lots of nutrient reserves to support development. Frogs develop outside the mother's body, and the embryo is on its own. There is a need for nutrient reserves, and the large egg provides this. Eggs contain stores of nutrients. **8.** apply This treatment is predicted to promote polyspermy, because there would be no release of Ca^{2+} inside the cell to trigger a block to polyspermy. **9.** understand They contain different types and/or concentrations of cytoplasmic determinants. **10.** analyze a; this is because ectodermal cells have to constrict on their dorsal margins and expand on their ventral margin to fold ectoderm into a neural tube. **11.** understand When transplanted early in development, somite cells become the cell type associated with their new location. But when transplanted later in development, somite cells become the cell type associated with the original location. These observations indicate that the same cell is not committed to a particular fate until later in development. **12.** apply More than 50,000 fibroblasts would need to be screened. This is because if 2×10^{-5} of all mRNAs and cDNAs coded for MyoD, then 50,000 cells would need to be screened on average to find one with a MyoD cDNA (50,000 comes from the quotient of $1/2 \times 10^{-5}$ MyoD cDNAs per cDNA). Since this is an average, in some groups of 50,000 cells, there may not be a MyoD cDNA. Therefore, to be reasonably sure of finding at least one MyoD cDNA, more than 50,000 cells should be screened.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. analyze The interactions that allow proteins to bind to each other are extremely specific—certain amino acids have to line up in certain positions with specific charges and/or chemical groups exposed. Sperm–egg binding is species specific because each form of bindin binds to a different egg-cell receptor for sperm. **14.** evaluate Translation is not needed for cleavage to occur normally—meaning that all the proteins needed for early cleavage are present in the egg. **15.** create The yellow pigment may be a cytoplasmic determinant, or it may be only a molecule that is found in the same cells as the cytoplasmic determinant. Without isolating the pigment and adding it to cells to see if it acts as a cytoplasmic determinant, these two possibilities cannot be distinguished. **16.** apply a (See Figure 23.10 and note how the notochord is closest to the somite region that forms bone. If an additional notochord were transplanted near the top of the neural tube, signals from the notochord would be expected to convert the nearby somite into bone-producing somite, adding to the amount of bone.)

CHAPTER 24

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 434 Fig. 24.2 remember See **FIGURE A24.1**.
p. 436 CYU (1) understand Cells located on the outside of the embryo become epidermal tissue; cells in the interior become vascular tissue; cells in between become ground tissue. **(2)** apply The *MONOPTEROS* gene would be overexpressed, producing higher levels of the MONOPTEROUS transcription factor. The embryonic cells would get information indicating that they are in the shoot apex, where MONOPTEROS levels are high. As a result, the root would not develop normally.
p. 437 Fig. 24.6 analyze Many animals have three body axes analogous to the three axes of leaves: anterior–posterior (like the leaf's proximal–distal), dorsal–ventral (like the leaf's adaxial–abaxial), and a left–right axis (like the leaf's mediolateral axis). The main plant body, in contrast, has only two axes: apical–basal and radial.
p. 438 CYU (1) create Simply planting a cut stem will often produce a new root meristem. This occurs whenever the cutting produces a new plant. **(2)** create If the plant could be genetically engineered to express higher levels of the PHAN transcription factor in leaves, the likely result would be a shift in leaf type from simple to compound.
p. 440 apply Mutual inhibition between the *A* and *C* genes helps create separate regions of gene expression. If *C* gene expression is lost, then the inhibition of *A* gene expression is also lost, and *A* genes are expressed in their normal location and where they are normally inhibited by *C* gene expression.
p. 441 CYU (1) analyze Plants generate many reproductive structures—flowers—many times and in many places during the plant's life. Plant reproductive cells are created from vegetative cells, not cells that are set aside early in development as reproductive cells. In contrast, animals form reproductive structures (ovaries and testes) in set locations, produce reproductive structures only once during development and set aside specialized reproductive cells (the germ line) early in their development. **(2)** analyze Like *Hox* genes, *MADS-box* genes code for DNA-binding proteins that function as transcriptional regulators. Both Hox proteins and MADS-domain proteins are involved in regulatory transcription cascades that lead to development of specific structures in specific locations. Although they perform similar functions, *Hox* genes and *MADS-box* genes evolved independently and differ in their base sequences. Thus, these genes and their protein products are not homologous.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

24.1 apply If there were only one master regulatory gene for patterning, the predicted result of loss of that gene's function by mutation would be disorganization of the entire apical–basal axis, not just removal of parts of it as seen in the actual mutants. **24.2** apply Many things could be imagined, but all should point in the direction of many repeated body parts (for example, 21 wings in a variety of shapes and positions on the body) and a very large overall size (if the fly is old) due to continuous growth. **24.3** apply The prediction is that sepals would develop from every whorl. This is because when the *C* gene product is absent, *A* gene expression spreads across the flower. Since there is no *B* gene expression, only sepals would form—the structure associated with only *A* gene expression.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. understand This is because mechanisms for development evolved independently in plants and animals.
2. understand b **3.** remember b **4.** remember d **5.** remember c
6. understand a.

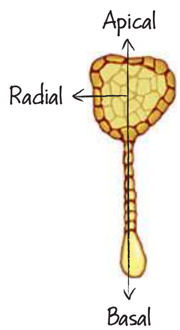
✔ Test Your Understanding

7. understand c. **8.** understand Animal cells that lead to sperm or egg formation are "sequestered" early in development, so that they are involved only in reproduction and undergo few rounds of mitosis. Because mutations occur in every round of mitosis, plant eggs and sperm should contain many more mutations than animal eggs and sperm. **9.** understand Meristem cells are undifferentiated and divide to produce a cell that remains in the meristem and a cell that can commit to a particular pathway of differentiation. These are properties of stem cells. **10.** understand Just like the three tissue layers in plant embryos, the tissues produced in the SAMs and RAMs of a 300-year-old oak tree can differentiate into all of the specialized cell types found in a mature plant.
11. evaluate The ABC model predicted that the *A*, *B*, and *C* genes would each be expressed in specific whorls in the developing flower. The experimental data showed that the prediction was correct. **12.** understand Cell proliferation is responsible for expansion of meristems and growth in size. Asymmetric cell division along with cell expansion is responsible for giving the adult plant a particular shape. Differentiation is responsible for generating functional tissues and organs in the adult plant. Cell–cell signals are responsible for setting up the apical–basal axis of the embryo and for guiding the pollen tube to the egg.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. create Four. This is because there are four states of gene activity (in any cell, *D* can be on or off and *E* can be on or off) and therefore four structures that could be specified using this code. Sets of on–off switches are known as Boolean systems and are the basis for information storage in computers and (sometimes) in cells. **14.** analyze Because vegetative growth is continuous and occurs in all directions (unrestricted), it could be considered indeterminate. In contrast, reproductive growth produces mature reproductive organs and stops when those organs are complete. Because its duration is limited, it could be considered determinate. **15.** apply a; see Figure 24.10 to understand the reasoning. *A* and *B* together create petals, and *B* and *C* together create stamens. **16.** analyze One hundred times more likely. This is because 100 times more cell divisions were required to create the oak egg, and the rate of mutation per cell division is constant. (You don't need to consider the absolute rate of 1×10^{-6}/division, since the question asks about relative chances only).

FIGURE A24.1



CHAPTER 25

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

p. 448 Fig. 25.4 analyze Under special creation, fossils with transitional features would be explained as separate types, unrelated to other organisms and just coincidentally having intermediate features.
p. 448 Fig. 25.5 analyze If vestigial traits result from inheritance of acquired characteristics, some individuals must have lost the traits during their own lifetimes and passed the reduced traits on to their offspring. For example, a certain monkey's long tail might have been bitten off by a predator. The new traits would then somehow have passed to the individual's eggs or sperm, resulting in shorter-tailed offspring, until humans with a coccyx resulted.
p. 453 CYU (1) evaluate If birds evolved from dinosaurs you would expect to find transitional fossil dinosaurs with feathers. Such fossils have been found. **(2)** analyze The DNA sequences of chimpanzees and humans are so similar because we share a recent common ancestor.
p. 455 (1) understand Relapse occurred because the few bacteria remaining after drug therapy were not eliminated by the patient's weakened immune system and began to reproduce quickly. **(2)** understand No—almost all of the cells present at the start of step 3 would have been resistant to the drug.
p. 456 understand When antibiotics are overused, some bacteria will be killed, including the bacteria that are harmless or beneficial to us. However, bacteria that are resistant to these antibiotics will flourish and multiply, reducing the likelihood that antibiotic treatment will be effective in the future.
p. 457 Fig. 25.16 analyze "Prediction": Beak measurements were different before and after the drought. "Prediction of null hypothesis": No difference was found in beak measurements before and after the drought.
p. 459 CYU (1) understand *Postulate 1:* Traits vary within a population. *Postulate 2:* Some of the trait variation is heritable. *Postulate 3:* There is variation in reproductive success (some individuals produce more offspring than others). *Postulate 4:* Individuals with certain heritable traits produce the most offspring. The first two postulates describe heritable variation; the second two describe differential reproductive success. **(2)** understand Beak size and shape and body size vary among individual finches, in part because of differences in their genotypes (some alleles lead to deeper or shallower beaks, for example). When a drought hit, individuals with deep beaks survived better and produced more offspring than individuals with shallow beaks.
p. 460 analyze In biology, an adaptation is any heritable trait that increases an individual's ability to produce offspring in a particular environment. In everyday English, adaptation is often used to refer to an individual's nonheritable adjustment to meet an environmental challenge, a phenomenon that biologists call acclimatization. The phenotypic changes resulting from acclimatization are not passed on to offspring.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

25.1 analyze Typological thinking is based on the idea that species are unchanging types and that variations within species are unimportant or even misleading. Population thinking recognizes the variation that occurs within a species as critically important. **25.2** remember Many answers are possible. For example, the evolution of an antibiotic-resistant TB bacterium demonstrates that species change through time. The homologous sequences in human and fruit fly genes demonstrate that these species are related by common ancestry. **25.3** analyze In biology, fitness is the ability of an individual to produce viable, fertile offspring, relative to that ability in other individuals in the population. In everyday English, fitness is a physical attribute that is acquired as a result of practice or exercise. **25.4** apply Under special creation, changes in *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* populations would be explained as individual creative events governed by an intelligent creator. Under the theory of evolution by inheritance of acquired characters, changes in *M. tuberculosis* populations would be explained by the cells trying to transcribe genes in the presence of the drug, and their *rpoB* gene becoming altered as a result. **25.5** understand Brain size in *H. sapiens* might be constrained by the need for babies to pass through the mother's birth canal, by the energy required to maintain a large brain as an adult, or by lack of genetic variation for even larger brain size. Flying speed in falcons might be constrained by loss of maneuverability (and thus less success in hunting), the energy demands of extremely rapid flight, or lack of genetic variation for even faster flight.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember b **2.** remember False **3.** remember a **4.** understand d **5.** remember homologous **6.** remember c

✔ Test Your Understanding

1. understand Mutation produces new genetic variations, at random, without any forethought as to which variations might prove adaptive in the future. Individuals with mutations that are disadvantageous won't produce many offspring, but individuals with beneficial mutations will produce many offspring. The beneficial mutations will thus increase in frequency through selection. **2.** analyze Artificial selection is determined by human choice and is goal directed, whereas natural selection is the unplanned differential reproductive success of individuals that vary in their heritable traits. **3.** analyze b (In some environments, being big and strong lowers fitness.) **4.** analyze There were 751 finches before the drought and 90 finches afterward, so only $90/751 = 0.12$, or 12 percent, survived. There were more finches with deep beaks before the drought only because the population was much larger, but the *average* beak depth increased after the drought. **5.** analyze The evidence for within-patient evolution is that DNA sequences at the start and end of treatment were identical except for a single nucleotide change in the *rpoB* gene. If rifampin were banned, *rpoB* mutant strains likely would have had lower fitness in the drug-free environment and would not continue to increase in frequency in *M. tuberculosis* populations. **6.** apply (1) Traits vary within rabbit populations, such as fur color and hearing ability. (2) Some of this variation is heritable. (3) More rabbits are produced than can survive. (4) Rabbits with certain heritable traits, such as the ability to camouflage in their environment or hear the approach of foxes, produce more offspring.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

1. analyze The theory of evolution by natural selection predicts that white and brown deer mice are descendants of an ancestral population that varied in color. The white mice had higher fitness in the beach environment, where they were more likely to escape the notice of predators. Likewise, the brown mice had a higher fitness in the shady forest environment. Over time, the average color of each population changed. Special creation claims that the two colors of mice do not change and were created by divine intervention. Evolution by inheritance of acquired characteristic predicts that the mice in the different environments needed to change color, so they did so and then passed their traits onto their offspring. **2.** analyze b (No, because changes in height due to nutrition and reduced incidence of disease are not heritable.) **3.** evaluate Evidence to support a common ancestor of humans and chimpanzees about 6–7 million years ago includes the following: fossils from Africa that date from 6–7 million years ago with primate characteristics that are common to chimps and humans, and DNA sequence comparisons showing homologies between chimps and humans (the rate of change of some genes can be used to estimate time of divergence). **4.** evaluate The theory of evolution fits the six criteria as follows: (1) and (2): It provides a common underlying mechanism responsible for puzzling observations such as homology, geographic proximity of similar species, the law of succession in the fossil record, vestigial traits, and extinctions. (3) and (4): It suggests new lines of research to test predictions about the outcome of changing environmental conditions in populations, about the presence of transitional forms in the fossil record, and so on. (5): It is a simple idea that explains the tremendous diversity of living and fossil organisms and why species continue to change today. (6): The realization that all organisms are related by common descent and that none are higher or lower than others was a surprise.

CHAPTER 26

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 467 (1) apply The frequencies of the three genotypes are shown by $p^2 + 2pq + q^2 = 1$.

$$\text{Freq}(A_1A_1) = p^2 = (0.6)^2 = 0.36.$$
$$\text{Freq}(A_1A_2) = 2pq = 2(0.6)(0.4) = 0.48.$$
$$\text{Freq}(A_2A_2) = q^2 = (0.4)^2 = 0.16.$$

(2) apply Allele frequencies in the offspring gene pool:

$$\text{Freq}(A_1) = 0.36 + 1/2(0.48) = 0.60.$$
$$\text{Freq}(A_2) = 1/2(0.48) + 0.16 = 0.40.$$

(3) apply Evolution has not occurred, because the allele frequencies have not changed.
p. 469 Table 26.1 apply The observed allele frequencies, calculated from the observed genotype frequencies, are 0.43 for *M* and 0.57 for *N*. The expected genotypes, calculated from the observed allele frequencies under the Hardy–Weinberg principle, are 0.185 for *MM*, 0.49 for *MN*, 0.325 for *NN*.
p. 470 CYU apply Given the observed genotype frequencies, the observed allele frequencies are

$$\text{Freq}(A_1) = 0.574 + 1/2(0.339) = 0.744.$$
$$\text{Freq}(A_2) = 1/2(0.339) + 0.087 = 0.256.$$

Given these allele frequencies, the genotype frequencies expected under the Hardy–Weinberg principle are A_1A_1: $0.744^2 = 0.554$; A_1A_2: $2(0.744 \times 0.256) = 0.381$; A_2A_2: $0.256^2 = 0.066$. There are 4 percent too few heterozygotes observed, relative to the expected proportion. One of the assumptions of the Hardy–Weinberg principle is not met at this gene in this population, at this time.
p. 470 apply The proportions of homozygotes should increase, and the proportions of heterozygotes should decrease, but allele frequencies will not change if no selection is occurring at this locus.
p. 474 apply There will be an excess of observed genotypes containing the favored allele compared to the proportion expected under Hardy–Weinberg proportions.
p. 478 (1) understand Sperm are small and hence relatively cheap to produce, whereas eggs are large and require a large investment of resources to produce. **(2)** understand Sperm are inexpensive to produce, so reproductive success for males depends on their ability to find mates—not on their ability to find resources to produce sperm. The opposite pattern holds for females. Sexual selection is based on variation in ability to find mates, so is more intense in males—leading to more exaggerated traits in males.
p. 479 apply If allele frequencies are changing due to drift, the populations in Table 26.1 would behave like the simulated populations in Figure 26.12—frequencies would drift up and down over time, and diverge.
p. 479 Fig. 26.12 analyze See **FIGURE A26.1**.
p. 480 Fig. 26.13 analyze The smaller the population, the greater the chance that genetic drift will cause alleles to

be fixed or lost in the population in a short time. Starting with a smaller population makes the experiment easier.

p. 481 Fig. 26.14 analyze Original population: freq(A_1) = $(9 + 9 + 11)/54 = 0.54$; New population: freq(A_1) = $(2 + 2 + 1)/6 = 0.83$. The frequency of A_1 has increased dramatically.

p. 482 CYU (1) understand When allele frequencies fluctuate randomly up and down, sooner or later the frequency of an allele will hit 0. That allele thus is lost from the population, and the other allele at that locus is fixed. **(2)** understand In small populations, sampling error is large. For example, the accidental death of a few individuals would have a large impact on allele frequencies.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

26.1 apply The frequencies of two alleles are shown by $p + q = 1$. The frequencies of the three genotypes are shown by $p^2 + 2pq + q^2 = 1$.

If freq(A_1) = 0.2, then freq(A_2) = 0.8.
Freq(A_1A_1) = $p^2 = (0.2)^2 = 0.04$.
Freq(A_1A_2) = $2pq = 2(0.2)(0.8) = 0.32$.
Freq(A_2A_2) = $q^2 = (0.8)^2 = 0.64$.

26.2 apply It increased homozygosity of recessive alleles associated with diseases such as hemophilia. As a result, the royal families were plagued by genetic diseases. **26.3** understand The Hardy–Weinberg principle predicts that allele frequencies will stay the same over time. Natural selection favors some alleles over others, causing the frequency of those alleles to increase. **26.4** apply Genetic drift will rapidly reduce genetic variation in small populations. Thus, it is a high priority to keep the populations of endangered animals as large as possible. **26.5** apply In some cases, gene flow could be used to increase genetic variation and reduce inbreeding depression. However, gene flow can also be deleterious if the new alleles reduce the fitness of the endangered population. **26.6** apply Mutation rates themselves are too slow to affect an endangered population in a short time—unless a deleterious or beneficial mutation exposes the population to selection. (In instances where chemicals cause mutations in organisms, such as pesticides causing abnormal development in frogs, actions could be taken to remove the source of chemicals.)

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

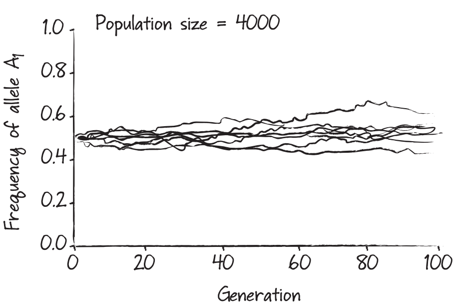
✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. understand It defines what genotype and allele frequencies should be expected if evolutionary processes and nonrandom mating are *not* occurring. **2.** remember b **3.** understand a **4.** remember b **5.** remember True **6.** understand c

✔ Test Your Understanding

1. apply d; freq(A_1) = 0.9, so freq(A_2) = 0.1. Freq(A_2A_2) = $q^2 = (0.1)^2 = 0.01$. The number of babies with cystic fibrosis = 2500(0.01) = 25. **2.** apply Inbreeding causes an increase in the number of homozygotes. Individuals who are homozygous for recessive deleterious alleles are exposed to—and eliminated by—directional natural selection. **3.** evaluate This statement is false. Mutations do not occur because an organism wants or needs them. They just happen by accident and can be beneficial, neutral, or deleterious. **4.** understand Sexual selection is most intense on the sex that makes the least investment in the offspring, so that sex tends to have exaggerated traits that make individuals successful in competition for mates. In this way, sexual dimorphism evolves. **5.** analyze An allele in males, because a successful male can have as many as 100 offspring—10 times more than a successful female. **6.** create Your concept map should have linking verbs that relate the following information: Selection may decrease genetic variation or maintain it (e.g., if heterozygotes are favored). Genetic drift reduces it. Gene flow may increase or decrease it (depending on whether immigrants bring new alleles or emigrants remove alleles). Mutation increases it.

FIGURE A26.1



✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

1. apply If we let p stand for the frequency of the loss-of-function allele, we know that $p^2 = 0.0001$; therefore $p = \sqrt{0.0001} = 0.01$. By subtraction, the frequency of normal alleles is 0.99. Under the Hardy–Weinberg principle, the frequency of heterozygotes is $2pq$, or $2 \times 0.01 \times 0.99$, which is 0.0198. **2.** apply c **3.** analyze If males never lift a finger to help females raise children, the fundamental asymmetry of sex is pronounced and sexual dimorphism should be high. If males invest a great deal in raising offspring, then the fundamental asymmetry of sex is small and sexual dimorphism should be low. **4.** apply Captive-bred young, transferred adults, and habitat corridors could be introduced to counteract the damaging effects of drift and inbreeding in the small, isolated populations. It is important, though, to introduce individuals only from similar habitats and connect patches of similar habitat with corridors—to avoid introducing alleles that lower fitness.

CHAPTER 27

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 493 CYU (1) understand Biological species concept: Reproductive isolation means that no gene flow is occurring. Morphological species concept: If populations are evolving independently, they may have evolved morphological differences. Phylogenetic species concept: If populations are evolving independently, they should have synapomorphies that identify them as independent twigs on the tree of life. **(2)** understand Biological species concept: It cannot be used to evaluate fossils, species that reproduce asexually, or species that do not occur in the same area and therefore never have the opportunity to mate. Morphospecies concept: It cannot identify species that differ in traits other than morphology and is subjective—it can lead to differences of opinion that cannot be resolved by data. Phylogenetic species concept: Reliable phylogenetic information exists only for a small number of organisms.

p. 494 Fig. 27.4 analyze The disruption of the salt marsh was a vicariance event that split the range of seaside sparrows into two areas (Gulf and Atlantic coasts), limiting gene flow and eventually resulting in two monophyletic groups.

p. 496 Fig. 27.7 analyze It creates genetic isolation—the precondition for divergence—by separating apple maggot flies from hawthorn flies, which mate on hawthorn fruits.

p. 497 create The difference in timing of ripening of apples and hawthorns causes divergence by separating apple flies and hawthorn flies not only in space (apple fruits versus hawthorn fruits) but also in time. The earlier ripening of apples means that apple maggots develop in relatively warm conditions in the fall compared to hawthorn maggots. Natural selection may favor traits in apple maggots that make them adapted to warmer temperatures and traits in hawthorn maggots that make them adapted to cooler temperatures.

p. 498 apply A diploid grape plant experiences a defect in meiosis resulting in the formation of diploid gametes. The individual self-fertilizes, producing tetraploid offspring. The tetraploid grape plants self-fertilize or mate with other tetraploid individuals, producing a tetraploid population.

p. 499 apply A tetraploid ($4n$) species (in this case, wheat) gives rise to diploid ($2n$) gametes, and a diploid wheat species gives rise to haploid (n) gametes. When a haploid gamete (n) fertilizes a diploid gamete ($2n$), a sterile triploid offspring results. If an error in mitosis occurs and chromosome number doubles before meiosis, then hexaploid wheat is formed.

p. 499 CYU understand Use one of the cases given in the chapter to illustrate dispersal (Galápagos finches), vicariance (snapping shrimp), or habitat specialization (apple maggot flies). In each case, drift will cause allele frequencies to change randomly. Differences in the habitats occupied by the isolated populations will cause allele frequencies to change under natural selection. Any mutation that occurs in one population will not occur in the other due to the lack, or low level, of gene flow. Or use polyploidization in maidenhair fern or *Tragopogon* to illustrate how a massive mutation can itself create immediate genetic isolation and divergence.

p. 501 Fig. 27.12 evaluate If the same processes were at work in the past that are at work in an experiment with living organisms, then the outcome of the experiment should be a valid replication of the outcome that occurred in the past.

p. 502 analyze Gene regions in the experimental hybrid would not align with those of *H. annuus* and *H. petiolaris*, meaning that the gray bar representing the DNA of the experimental hybrid could have had no orange or red regions corresponding to *H. annuus* and *H. petiolaris*.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND THAT . . .

27.1 apply Human populations would not be considered separate species under the biological concept, because human populations can successfully interbreed. They would not be considered separate species under the morphological species concept, because all human populations have the same basic morphology. Although human races differ in minor superficial attributes such as skin color and hair texture, they have virtually identical anatomy and physiology in all other regards. Nor would human populations be separate species under the phylogenetic species concept, because they all arose from a very recent common ancestor. (DNA comparisons have revealed that human races are remarkably similar genetically and do not differ enough genetically to qualify even for subspecies status.) **27.2** create (Many possibilities) Collect a group of fruit flies that are living in your kitchen, separate the individuals into different cages, and expose the two new populations to dramatically different environmental conditions—heat, lighting, food sources. In essence: Create genetic isolation and then conditions for divergence due to drift, mutation, and selection. **27.3** evaluate The sample experiment described above is an example of vicariance, because the experimenter fragmented the habitat into isolated cages. (A different mechanism of speciation may have been involved in your example.) **27.4** apply Hybrid individuals will increase in frequency, and natural selection will favor parents that hybridize. The hybrid zone will increase. The two parent populations may go extinct if hybrids live in the same environment.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember a **2.** remember b **3.** understand a **4.** understand a **5.** understand d **6.** remember False

✔ Test Your Understanding

1. analyze Direct observation: Galápagos finch colonization, apple maggot flies, *Tragopogon* allopolyploids, maidenhair ferns. Indirect studies: snapping shrimp, sunflowers. **2.** understand a **3.** analyze Based on biological and morphospecies criteria (breeding range and morphological traits, respectively), one species with six subspecies of seaside sparrows were recognized. However, based on phylogenetic criteria (comparison of gene sequences), biologists concluded that seaside sparrows represent only two monophyletic groups. **4.** evaluate Some flies breed on apple fruits, others breed on hawthorn fruits. This reduces gene flow. Because apple fruits and hawthorn fruits have different scents and other characteristics, selection is causing the populations to diverge. **5.** apply Decreasing. Gene flow tends to equalize allele frequencies among populations. **6.** apply c

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

1. analyze b **2.** create Sexual selection can promote divergence because it affects gene flow directly. For example, if blond women began mating only with blond men, and dark-haired women began mating only with dark-haired men, gene flow would decrease between these two populations even though they live in the same geographic area. Given enough time, these two populations would diverge due to mutation, genetic drift, and natural selection. **3.** evaluate Two things: (1) Some flies happen to have alleles that allow them to respond to apple scents; others happen to have alleles that allow them to respond to hawthorn scents. There is no "need" involved. (2) The alleles for scent response exist; they are not acquired by spending time on the fruit. **4.** analyze If the isolated populations and habitat fragments are small enough, the species is likely to dwindle to extinction due to inbreeding and loss of genetic variation or catastrophes like a severe storm or a disease outbreak. If the isolated populations survive, they are likely to diverge into new species because they are genetically isolated and because the habitats may differ.

CHAPTER 28

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 507 Fig. 28.1 apply Many trees are possible. See **FIGURE A28.1**.
p. 510 understand Because whales and hippos share SINEs 4–7 and no other species has these four, they are synapomorphies that define them as a monophyletic group. The similarity is unlikely to be due to homoplasy because the chance of four SINEs inserting in exactly the same place in two different species, independently, is very small.
p. 510 CYU analyze Hair and limb structures in humans and whales are examples of homology because they are traits that can be traced to a common ancestor. All mammals have hair and similar limb bone structure. However, extensive hair loss and advanced social behavior in whales and humans are examples of homoplasy. These traits are not common to all mammalian species and likely arose independently during the evolution of specific mammalian lineages.
p. 511 Fig. 28.4 apply See **FIGURE A28.2**. SINEs group (19, 20) identifies peccaries and pigs as a monophyletic group.
p. 513 apply Since some organisms fossilize better than others—such as mollusks with hard shells—a paleontologist would be mistaken to conclude that mollusks were more abundant than other organisms at a certain time just because mollusks are more abundant in the fossil record. Similarly, a paleontologist would be mistaken to conclude that no organisms occupied an ancient desert based on the lack of fossil evidence; organisms in deserts do not fossilize well. Several other examples are possible.
p. 517 create In habitats on the mainland, complex communities have been established for a long time, so tarweeds in California and *Anolis* lizards on the mainland experience greater competition for resources and are limited to specific niches.
p. 520 CYU understand In terms of ecological opportunity, many resources were available because no other animals (or other types of organisms) existed to exploit them. Also, the evolution of new species in new niches made new niches available for predators. Morphological innovations like limbs and complex mouthparts were important because they made it possible for animals to live in habitats other than the benthic area, and to consume new types of food.
p. 520 Fig. 28.14 analyze The dinosaurs went extinct during the end-Cretaceous. About 15 percent of families went extinct.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

28.1 apply Humans are the only mammal that walks upright on two legs, so this character is a synapomorphy that defines the hominins. **28.2** apply Snail shells are hard structures, and snails often live in marine environments that fossilize readily, so snail fossils are relatively abundant. Abundant fossils are more helpful than rare fossils for estimating changes in relative abundance over time. **28.3** analyze They could eat food that was available off the substrate. And once animals lived off (and away from) the bottom, it created an opportunity for other animals who could eat them to evolve. **28.4** evaluate This statement is false. Human-induced extinctions today are not due to poor adaptation to the normal environment. Humans are changing habitats rapidly and in unusual ways (such as clear-cutting forests), so most species cannot adapt to these changes rapidly enough to avoid going extinct. In this way, human-induced extinctions are more similar to mass extinctions than to background extinctions.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember c **2.** understand a **3.** understand b **4.** understand False **5.** understand d **6.** remember True

✔ Test Your Understanding

1. evaluate The fossil record is biased because recent, abundant organisms with hard parts that live underground or in environments where sediments are being deposited are most likely to fossilize. Even so, it is the only data available on what organisms that lived in the past looked like, and where they lived. **2.** create An enormous amount of animal diversity appeared in a time frame that was short compared to the sweep of earlier Earth history. The most common analogy is to an explosion, referring to the sudden and spectacular radiation of lineages. Another analogy is your hand, where one line (your arm) comes into a node (your palm) and several lineages (your fingers) come out. Many other answers are possible. **3.** understand Homoplasy is rare relative to homology, so phylogenetic trees that minimize the total change required are usually more accurate. In the case of the artiodactyl astragalus, parsimony was misleading because the astragalus was lost when whales evolved limblessness—creating two changes (a loss following a gain) instead of one (a gain). **4.** create (Many answers are possible.) Adaptive radiation of *Anolis* lizards after they colonized new islands in the Caribbean. *Hypothesis:* After lizards arrived on each new island, where there were no predators or competitors, they rapidly diversified to occupy four distinct types of habitats on each island. Adaptive radiation during the Cambrian period following a morphological innovation. *Hypothesis:* Additional *Hox* genes made it possible to organize a large, complex body; the evolution of complex mouthparts and limbs made it possible for animals to move and find food in new ways. **5.** apply About 90 percent of species went extinct during the end-Permian, so about 10 percent survived, written as 0.1 in decimals. $1880 \times 0.1 = 188$ would make it to graduation. **6.** apply d

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

1. understand b **2.** evaluate Many trees are possible. See **FIGURE A28.3**. Sponges are the outgroup. The most parsimonious tree has the fewest number of changes (five in this case). Adding more characters to the matrix can improve the reliability of the results. **3.** understand It would be helpful to have (1) a large crater or other physical evidence from a major impact dated at 251 mya, (2) shocked quartz and microtektites in rock layers dating to the end-Permian era, and (3) high levels of iridium or other elements common in space rocks and rare on Earth, dated to the time of the extinctions. **4.** create Many concept map topologies are possible. Maps should follow this logic: Oxygen is an effective final electron acceptor in cellular respiration because of its high electronegativity. Organisms that use it as a final electron acceptor can produce more usable energy than organisms that do not use oxygen, but only if it is available. With more available energy, aerobic organisms can grow larger and move faster.

BIG PICTURE Evolution

p. 526 CYU (1) understand Circle = inbreeding, sexual selection, nonrandom mating, natural selection, genetic drift,

FIGURE A28.1

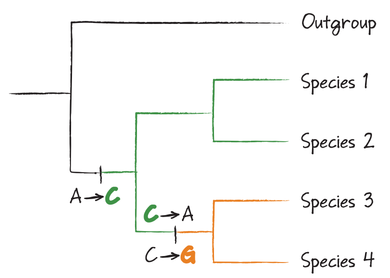
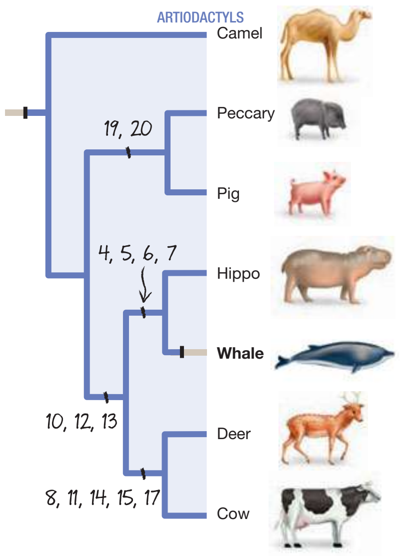


FIGURE A28.2



mutation, and gene flow. **(2)** analyze Adaptation "increases" fitness; synapomorphies "identify branches on" the tree of life. **(3)** analyze Several answers possible, e.g., adaptive radiations and mass extinctions → can be studied using → the fossil record. **(4)** analyze Genetic drift, mutation, and gene flow "are random with respect to" fitness.

CHAPTER 29

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 529 Fig. 29.1 analyze Prokaryotic—it would require just one evolutionary change, the origin of the nuclear envelope in Eukarya. If it were eukaryotic, it would require that the nuclear envelope was lost in both Bacteria and Archaea—two changes are less parsimonious (see Chapter 28).
p. 529 Table 29.1 apply See **FIGURE A29.2**.
p. 534 Fig. 29.5 analyze Weak—different culture conditions may have revealed different species.
p. 535 CYU (1) create Conditions should mimic a spill—sand or stones with a layer of crude oil, or seawater with oil floating on top. Add samples, from sites contaminated with oil, that might contain cells capable of using molecules in oil as electron donors or electron acceptors. Other conditions (temperature, pH, etc.) should be realistic. **(2)** create Use metagenomic analysis. After isolating DNA from a soil sample, fragment and sequence the DNA. Compare the sequences to those from known organisms and use the data to place the species on the tree of life.
p. 538 apply cyanobacteria—photoautotrophs; *Clostridium aceticum*—chemoorganoautotroph; *Nitrosopumilus* sp.—chemolithoautotrophs; helicobacteria— photoheterotrophs; *Escherichia coli*—chemoorganoheterotroph; *Beggitoa*—chemolithotrophic heterotrophs.
p. 539 Fig. 29.10 apply Table 29.5 contains the answers. For example, for organisms called sulfate reducers you would have H_2 as the electron donor, SO_4^{2-} as the electron acceptor, and H_2S as the reduced by-product. For humans the electron donor is glucose ($C_6H_{12}O_6$), the electron acceptor is O_2, and the reduced by-product is water (H_2O).
p. 541 understand Different species of bacteria that have different forms of bacterial chlorophyll will not absorb the same wavelengths of light and will therefore not compete.
p. 542 Fig. 29.12 apply Aerobic respiration. More free energy is released when oxygen is the final electron acceptor than when any other molecule is used, so more ATP can be produced and used for growth.
p. 543 apply If bacteria and archaea did not exist, then (1) the atmosphere would have little or no oxygen, and (2) almost all nitrogen would exist in molecular form (the gas N_2).
p. 543 Fig. 29.13 apply Add a label for "animals" in the upper right quarter of the circle, and draw arrows leading from "Organic compounds with amino groups" to "animals" and from "animals" to "NH_3."
p. 544 CYU evaluate Eukaryotes can only (1) fix carbon via the Calvin–Benson pathway, (2) use aerobic respiration with organic compounds as electron donors, and (3) perform oxygenic photosynthesis. Among bacteria and archaea, there is much more diversity in pathways for carbon fixation, respiration, and photosynthesis, along with many more fermentation pathways.
p. 545a, p. 545b, p. 546a, p. 546b, p. 547 apply See **FIGURE A29.1**.
p. 548 Fig. 29.21 apply About 600,000 *N. maritimus* cells would fit end to end on a meter stick.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

29.1 analyze Eukaryotes have a nuclear envelope that encloses their chromosomes; bacteria and archaea do not. Bacteria have cell walls that contain peptidoglycan, and archaea have phospholipids containing isoprene subunits in their plasma membranes. Thus, the exteriors of a bacterium and archaeon are radically different. Archaea and eukaryotes also have similar machinery for processing genetic information. **29.2** apply After extracting and sequencing DNA from bacteria that live in an insect gut, analyze the resulting sequences for genes that are similar to known genes involved in nitrogen fixation. **29.3** understand They are compatible, and thrive in each others' presence—one species' waste product is the other species' food.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. understand c **2.** remember b **3.** remember d **4.** remember d **5.** remember False—the enzyme nitrogenase is poisoned by oxygen. **6.** remember peptidoglycan

✔ Test Your Understanding

1. understand c **2.** understand An electron donor provides the potential energy required to produce ATP. **3.** evaluate Yes. The array of substances that bacteria and archaea can use as electron donors, electron acceptors, and fermentation substrates, along with the diversity of ways that they can fix carbon and perform photosynthesis, allows them to live just about anywhere. **4.** apply They should get energy from reduced organic compounds "stolen" from their hosts. **5.** understand Large amounts of potential energy are released and ATP produced when oxygen is the electron acceptor, because oxygen is so electronegative.

FIGURE A28.3

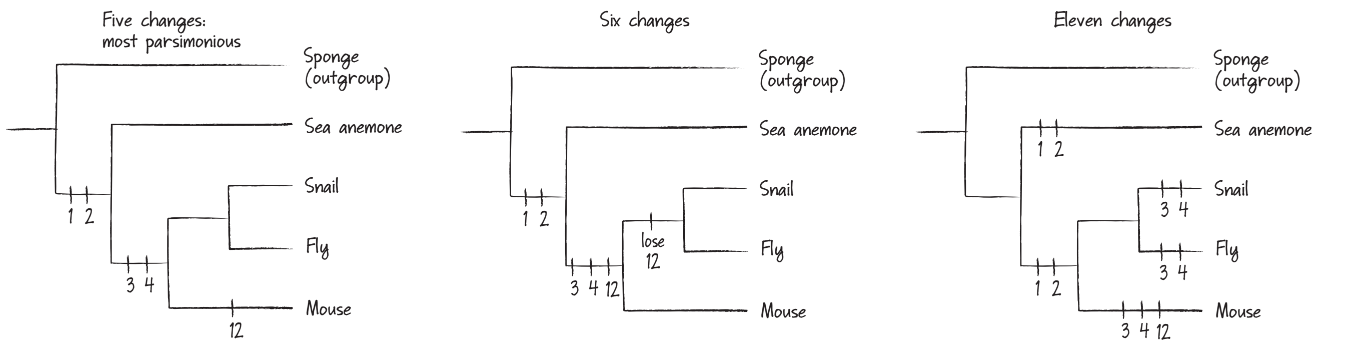


FIGURE A29.1

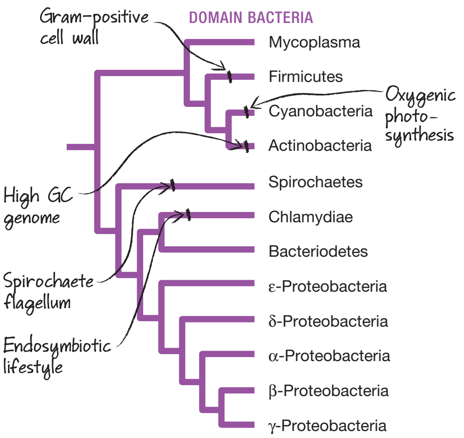
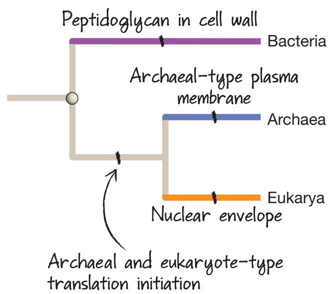


FIGURE A29.2



Large body size and high growth rates are not possible without large amounts of ATP. **6.** understand They are paraphyletic because the prokaryotes include some (bacteria and archaea) but not all (eukaryotes) groups derived from the common ancestor of all organisms living today.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

1. understand c (It is pathogenic on a wide variety of organisms). **2.** analyze This result supports their hypothesis because the drug poisons the enzymes of the electron transport chain and prevents electron transfer to Fe^{3-}, which is required to drive magnetite synthesis. If magnetite had still formed, another explanation would have been needed. **3.** create Hypothesis: A high rate of tooth cavities in Western children is due to an excess of sucrose in the diet, which is absent from the diets of East African children. To test this hypothesis, switch a group of East African children to a diet that contains sucrose, switch a group of Western children to a diet lacking sucrose, and monitor the presence of *S. mutans* in both groups of children. **4.** create Look in waters or soil polluted with benzene-containing compounds. Put samples from these environments in culture tubes where benzene is the only source of carbon. Monitor the cultures and study the cells that grow efficiently.

CHAPTER 30

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 529 CYU (1) understand Opisthokonts have a flagellum at the base or back of the cell; alveolate cells contain unique support structures called alveoli; stramenopiles—meaning "straw hairs"—have straw-like hairs on their flagella. **(2)** understand In direct sequencing, DNA is isolated directly from the environment and analyzed to place species on the tree of life. It is not necessary to actually see the species being studied.
p. 557 CYU (1) understand *Plasmodium* species are transmitted to humans by mosquitoes. If mosquitoes can be prevented from biting people, they cannot spread the disease. **(2)** apply Iron added → primary producers (photosynthetic protists and bacteria) bloom → more carbon dioxide taken up from atmosphere during photosynthesis → consumers bloom, eat primary producers → bodies of primary producers and consumers fall to bottom of ocean → large deposits of carbon-containing compounds form on ocean floor.
p. 560 apply See **FIGURE A30.1**.
p. 560 Fig. 30.8 analyze Two—one derived from the original bacterium and one derived from the eukaryotic cell that engulfed the bacterium.
p. 561 apply A photosynthetic bacterium (e.g., a cyanobacterium) could have been engulfed by a larger eukaryotic cell. If it was not digested, it could continue to photosynthesize and supply sugars to the host cell.
p. 562 apply Membrane infoldings observed in bacterial species today support the hypothesis's plausibility—they confirm that the initial steps actually could have happened. The continuity of the nuclear envelope and ER are consistent with the hypothesis, which predicts that the two structures are derived from the same source (infolded membranes).
p. 564 apply The chloroplast genes label should come off of the branch that leads to cyanobacteria. (If you had a phylogeny of just the cyanobacteria, the chloroplast branch would be located somewhere inside.)
p. 565 analyze The acquisition of the mitochondrion and the chloroplast represent the transfer of entire genomes, and not just single genes, to a new organism.
p. 566 apply Yes—when food is scarce or population density is high, the environment is changing rapidly (deteriorating). Offspring that are genetically unlike their parents may be better able to cope with the new and challenging environment.
p. 569a understand (1) Alternation of generations refers to a life cycle in which there are multicellular haploid phases and multicellular diploid phases. A gametophyte is the multicellular haploid phase that produces gametes; the sporophyte is the multicellular diploid phase that produces spores. A spore is a cell that grows into a multicellular individual but is not produced by fusion of two cells. A zygote is a cell that grows into a multicellular individual but *is* produced by fusion of two cells (gametes). Gametes are haploid cells that fuse to form a zygote. (2) See **FIGURE A30.2**.
p. 569b apply Most likely, the two types of amoebae evolved independently. The alternative hypothesis is that the common ancestor of alveolates, stramenopiles, rhizarians, plants, opisthokonts, and amoebozoa were amoeboid and that this growth form was lost many times. See **FIGURE A30.1**.
p. 569c, p. 569d, p. 569e, p. 570a, p. 570b, p. 570c apply See **FIGURE A30.1**.
p. 571 analyze If euglenids could take in food via phagocytosis (ingestive feeding), then that would have provided a mechanism by which a smaller photosynthetic protist could have been engulfed and incorporated into the cell via secondary endosymbiosis.
p. 572a, p. 572b, p. 573, p 574. apply See **FIGURE A30.1**.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

30.1 understand Photosynthetic protists use CO_2 and light to produce sugars and other organic compounds, so they furnish the first or primary source of organic material in an ecosystem. **30.2** remember Eukaryotic cells contain many organelles, including a nucleus, endomembrane system, and an extensive cytoskeleton. Most prokaryotic cells contain few or no organelles, and no nucleus or endomembrane system and lack a complex cytoskeleton. **30.3** understand (1) Outside membrane was from host eukaryote; inside from engulfed cyanobacterium. (2) From the outside in, the four membranes are derived from the eukaryote that engulfed a chloroplast-containing eukaryote, the plasma membrane of the eukaryote that was engulfed, the outer membrane of the engulfed cell's chloroplast, and the inner membrane of its chloroplast.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. understand b **2.** remember b **3.** remember a **4.** remember b **5.** remember False. **6.** remember diatoms.

✔ Test Your Understanding

1. understand a **2.** understand Because all eukaryotes living today have cells with a nuclear envelope, it is valid to infer that their common ancestor also had a nuclear envelope. Because bacteria and archaea do not have a nuclear envelope, it is valid to infer that the trait arose in the common ancestor of eukaryotes. **3.** understand The host cell provided a protected environment and carbon compounds for the endosymbiont; the endosymbiont provided increased ATP from the carbon compounds **4.** understand It confirmed a fundamental prediction made by the hypothesis and could not be explained by any alternative hypothesis. **5.** understand All alveolates have alveoli, which are unique structures that function in supporting the cell. Among alveolates there are species that are (1) ingestive feeders, photosynthetic, or parasitic, and that (2) move using cilia, flagella, or a type of amoeboid movement.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

1. analyze d **2.** analyze If the apicoplast that is found in *Plasmodium* (the organism that causes malaria) is genetically similar to chloroplasts, and if glyphosate poisons chloroplasts, it is reasonable to hypothesize that glyphosate will poison the apicoplast and potentially kill the *Plasmodium.* This would be a good treatment strategy for malaria because humans have no chloroplasts, provided that the glyphosate produces no other effects that would be detrimental to humans. **3.** evaluate Primary producers usually grow faster when CO_2 concentration increases, but to date they have not grown fast enough to make CO_2 levels drop—CO_2 levels have been increasing steadily over decades. **4.** analyze Given that lateral gene transfer can occur at different points in a phylogenetic history, specific genes can become part of a lineage by a different route from that taken by other genes of the organism. In the case of chlorophyll *a,* its history traces back to a bacterium being engulfed by a protist and forming a chloroplast.

FIGURE A30.1

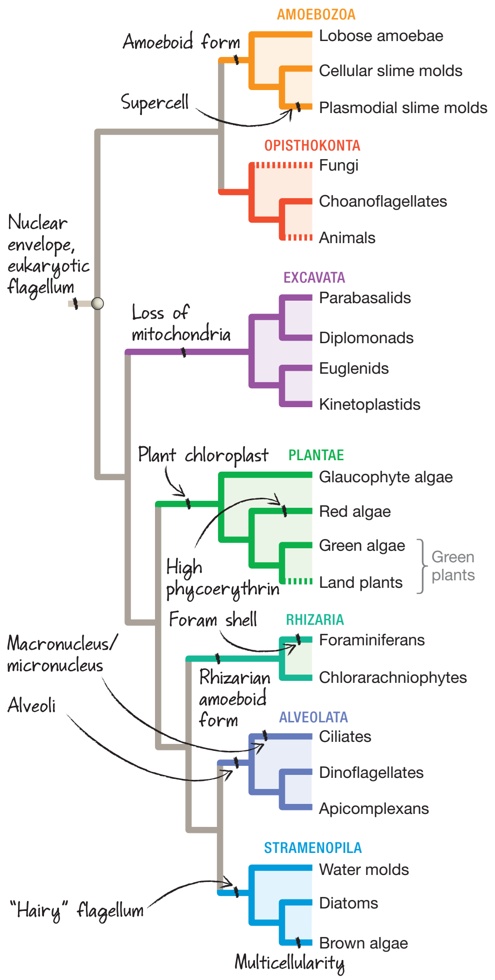
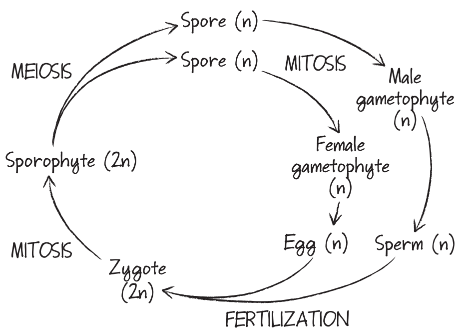


FIGURE A30.2



CHAPTER 31

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 582 CYU understand (1) Green algae and land plants share an array of morphological traits that are synapomorphies, including the chlorophylls they contain; (2) green algae appear before land plants in the fossil record; and (3) on phylogenetic trees estimated from DNA sequence data, green algae and land plants share a most recent common ancestor—green algae are the initial groups to diverge, and land plants diverge subsequently.
p. 583 Fig. 31.6 remember If you find the common ancestor of all the green algae (at the base of the Ulvophyceae), the lineages that are collectively called green algae don't include that common ancestor and all of its descendants—only some of its descendants. The same is true for non-vascular plants (the common ancestor here is at the base of the Hepaticophyta) and seedless vascular plants (the common ancestor here is at the base of the Lycophyta).
p. 586 Fig. 31.8 understand Water flows more easily through a short, wide pipe than through a long, skinny one because there is less resistance from the walls of the pipe.
p. 587 Fig. 31.9 understand To map an innovation on a phylogenetic tree, biologists determine the location(s) on the tree that is (are) consistent with all descendants from that point having the innovation (unless, in rare cases, the innovation was lost in a few descendants).
p. 589 understand Alternation of generations occurs when there are multicellular haploid individuals and multicellular diploid individuals in a life cycle. One hypothesis is that this life cycle evolved because the plants with a large sporophyte were more successful at using the wind to disperse many spores, while a small gametophyte produces gametes that can swim.
p. 590 apply In the hornwort photo, the sporophyte is the spike-like green and yellow structure; the gametophyte is the leafy-looking structure underneath. The horsetail gametophyte is the microscopic individual on the left; the sporophyte is the much larger individual on the right.
p. 590 Fig. 31.14 understand There are multicellular haploid stages and multicellular diploid stages in these plants.
p. 592 Fig. 31.18 analyze Gymnosperm gametophytes are microscopic, so they are even smaller than fern gametophytes. The gymnosperm gametophyte is completely dependent on the sporophyte for nutrition, while fern gametophytes are not. Fern gametophytes are photosynthetic and even supply nutrition to the young sporophytes.
p. 593 Fig. 31.19 analyze Consistent—the fossil data suggest that gymnosperms evolved earlier, and gymnosperms have larger gametophytes than angiosperms.
p. 595 Fig. 31.21 analyze To eliminate all other variables except for the one being tested, such as the possibility of pollination by other insects in the field. Scales differ because the two insect species visited flowers at very different frequencies.
p. 596 CYU (1) understand Cuticle prevents water loss from the plant; UV-absorbing compounds allow plants to be exposed to high light intensities without damage to their DNA; vascular tissue moves water up from the soil and moves photosynthetic products down to the roots.
(2) apply See **FIGURE A31.1**.
p. 600a, **p. 600b**, **p. 601**, **p. 603a**, **p. 603b**, **p. 604**, **p. 605**, **p. 606** apply See **FIGURE A31.1**.
p. 596 Fig. 31.23 apply See **FIGURE A31.1**.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

31.1 apply Rates of soil formation will decline; rates of soil loss will increase. **31.2** understand All green algae and land plants contain chlorophyll *a* and *b*, have similar arrangements of thylakoid membranes, and store starch.
31.3 analyze Both spores and seeds have a tough, protective coat, so they can survive while being dispersed to a new location. Seeds have the advantage of carrying a store of nutrients with them—when a spore germinates, it must make its own food via photosynthesis right away.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember c **2.** remember c **3.** remember a **4.** remember c **5.** remember (a) Gametangia are found in all land plant groups except angiosperms; (b) pollen is found in gymnosperms and angiosperms; (c) seeds are found in gymnosperms and angiosperms, (d) fruit is found in angiosperms.
6. understand In a gametophyte-dominant life cycle, the gametophyte is larger and longer lived than the sporophyte and produces most of the nutrition. In a sporophyte-dominant life cycle, the sporophyte generation is the larger, longer-lived, and photosynthetic phase of the life cycle.

✔ Test Your Understanding

1. remember c **2.** understand Plants build and hold soils required for human agriculture and forestry, and they increase water supplies that humans can use for drinking, irrigation, or industrial use. Plants release oxygen that we breathe. **3.** analyze Cuticle prevents water loss from leaves but also prevents entry of CO_2 required for photosynthesis. Stomata allow CO_2 to diffuse but can close to minimize water loss. Liverwort pores allow gas exchange but cannot be closed if conditions become dry.
4. understand They provided the support needed for plants to grow upright and not fall over in response to wind or gravity. Erect growth allowed plants to compete for light. **5.** apply Homosporous plants produce a single type of spore that develops into a gametophyte that produces both egg and sperm. Heterosporous plants produce two different types of spores that develop into two different gametophytes that produce either egg or sperm. In a tulip, the microsporangium is found within the stamen, and the megasporangium is found within the ovule. Microspores divide by mitosis to form male gametophytes (pollen grains); megaspores divide by mitosis to form the female gametophyte. **6.** understand Animal pollinators increase the efficiency of pollination so plants can save energy by making less pollen.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

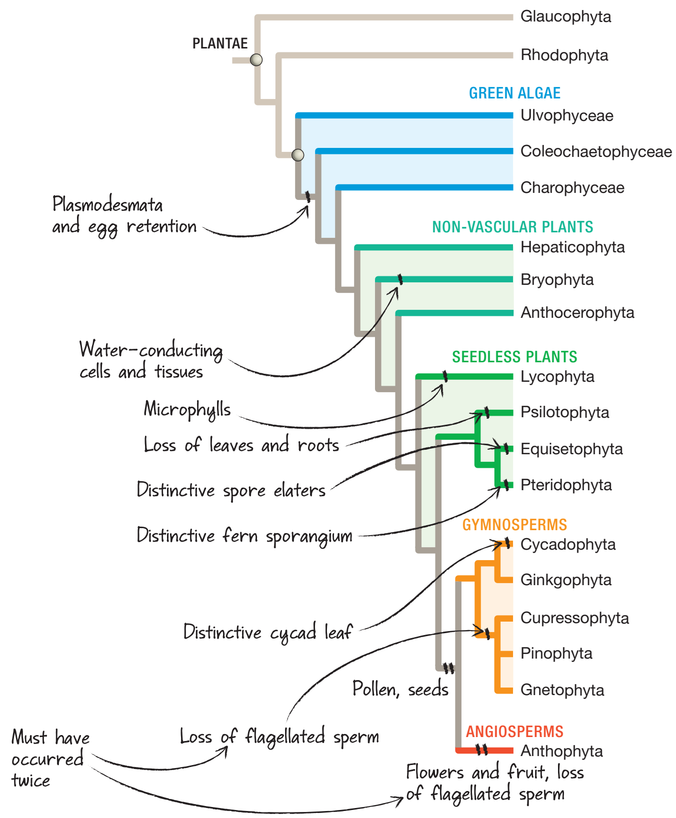
1. understand d **2.** analyze A "reversion" to wind pollination might be favored by natural selection because it is costly to produce a flower that can attract animal pollinators. Because wind-pollinated species grow in dense clusters, they can maximize the chance that the wind will carry pollen from one individual to another (less likely if the individuals are far apart). Wind-pollinated deciduous trees flower in early spring before their developing leaves begin to block the wind. **3.** create The combination represents a compromise between efficiency and safety. Tracheids can still transport water if vessels become blocked by air bubbles. **4.** create Alter one characteristic of a flower, and present the flower to the normal pollinator. As a control, present the normal (unaltered) flower to the normal pollinator. Record the amount of time the pollinator spends in the flower, the amount of pollen removed, or some other measure of pollination success. Repeat for other altered characteristics. Analyze the data to determine which altered characteristic affects pollination success the most.

CHAPTER 32

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 619 CYU (1) understand Because they are made up of a network of thin, branching hyphae, mycelia have a large surface area, which makes absorption efficient.
(2) remember Swimming spores and gametes, zygosporangia, basidia, asci.

FIGURE A31.1



p. 622 Fig. 32.10 analyze Labeled nutrient experiments identify which nutrients are exchanged and in which direction. They explain *why* plants do better in the presence of mycorrhizae, and why the fungus also benefits. **p. 625** analyze Human sperm and egg undergo plasmogamy followed by karyogamy during fertilization, but heterokaryotic cells do not occur in humans or other eukaryotes besides fungi. **p. 625 Fig. 32.12** apply The haploid mycelium. **p. 626 Fig. 32.13** analyze Mycelia produced by asexual reproduction are genetically identical to their parent; mycelia produced by sexual reproduction are genetically different from both parents (each spore has a unique genotype). **p. 628 CYU (1)** understand When birch tree seedlings are grown in the presence and absence of EMF, individuals denied their normal EMF are not able to acquire sufficient nitrogen and phosphorus. **(2)** analyze Each type of fungus involves meiosis and the production of haploid spores. In a zygosporangium, meiosis occurs in a multinucleate cell; in basidia and asci, this cell has a single diploid nucleus. In asci, meiosis is followed by one round of mitosis. **p. 628, p. 630a, p. 630b, p. 630c, p. 631, p. 632a, p. 632b** apply See **FIGURE A32.1**.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

32.1 apply Loss of mycorrhizal fungi would decrease nutrient delivery to plants and reduce their growth inside the experimental plots, compared to control plots with intact fungi. Also, lack of fungi would slow decay of dead plant material, causing a dramatic buildup of dead organic material. **32.2** understand Like humans, fungi are composed of eukaryotic cells. Bacteria are prokaryotic and thus have many more unique targets for antibiotics. **32.3** understand Haploid hyphae fuse, forming a heterokaryotic mycelium. When karyogamy occurs, a diploid nucleus forms—just as when gametes fuse. **32.4** understand See the diversity boxes.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember a **2.** remember d **3.** remember b **4.** remember b **5.** understand Pores in septa allow nutrients to move from regions of acquisition to regions of mycelial growth; **6.** remember commensal.

✔ Test Your Understanding

7. understand c **8.** evaluate Along with a few bacteria, fungi are the only organisms that can digest wood completely. If the wood is not digested, carbon remains trapped in wood. Without fungi, CO_2 would be tied up and unavailable for photosynthesis, and the presence of undecayed organic matter would reduce the space available for plants to grow. **9.** analyze Fungi produce enzymes that degrade cellulose and lignin. **10.** analyze Plant roots have much smaller surface area than EMF or AMF. Hyphae are much smaller than the smallest portions of plant roots so can penetrate dead material more efficiently. Extracellular digestion—which plant roots cannot do—allows fungi to break large molecules into small compounds that can be absorbed. **11.** apply DNA and RNA contain phosphorus. Mycorrhizal fungi effectively increase the volume of soil mined by root systems and can make adequate amounts of phosphorus available for supporting rapid cell division. **12.** analyze Both compounds are processed via extracellular digestion. Different enzymes are involved, however. The degradation of lignin is uncontrolled and does not yield useful products; digestion of cellulose is controlled and produces useful glucose molecules.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. apply c **14.** create (1) Confirm that the chytrid fungus is found only in sick frogs and not healthy frogs. (2) Isolate the chytrid fungus and grow it in a pure culture. (3) Expose healthy frogs to the cultured fungus and see if they become sick. (4) Isolate the fungus from the experimental frogs, grow it in culture, and test whether it is the same as the original fungus. **15.** create Each of the different cellulase enzymes attacks cellulose in a different way, so producing all the enzymes together increases the efficiency of the fungus in breaking down cellulose completely. It is likely that lignin peroxidase is produced along with cellulases, so they can act in concert to degrade wood. To test this idea, you could harvest enzymes secreted from a mycelium before and after it contacts wood in a culture dish, and see if the cellulases and lignin peroxidase appear together once the mycelium begins growing on the wood. **16.** create Collect a large array of colorful mushrooms that are poisonous; also capture mushroom-eating animals, such as squirrels. Present a hungry squirrel with a choice of mushrooms that have been dyed or painted a drab color versus others treated with a solution that is identical to the dye or paint used but uncolored. Record which mushrooms the squirrel eats. Repeat the test with many squirrels and many mushrooms.

CHAPTER 33

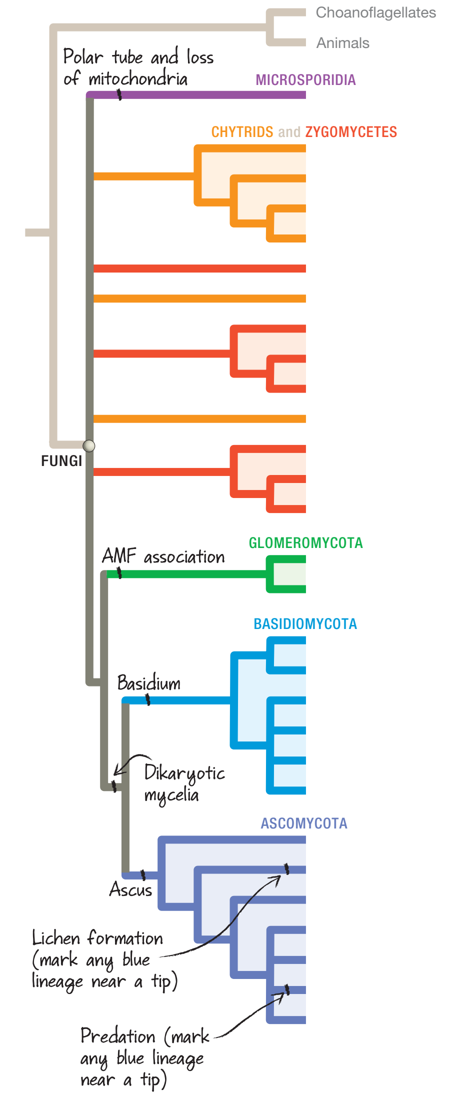
IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 639 Fig. 33.2 apply The label and bar for "Segmentation?" should go on the branch to the left of the clam shell and "Mollusca" label. The label and bar for "Toolkit genes for segmentation?" should go on the same branch as cephalization, CNS, and coelom. **p. 640** apply The genetic tool kit required for multicellularity includes genes that regulate the cell cycle, and thus cell division. When something goes wrong in this process, uncontrolled growth called cancer can result. Thus, cancer may be as ancient as multicellularity itself. **p. 642 Fig. 33.7** analyze Stained *Hox* and *dpp* gene products would either not be found in *Nematostella* at all or would not occur in the same anterior–posterior and dorsal–ventral pattern as observed in bilaterians. **p. 646 CYU (1)** apply Yes, your body has a tube-within-a-tube design. Humans are vertebrates, vertebrates are chordates, chordates are bilaterians, and all bilaterians have a tube-within-a-tube design, consisting of a bilaterally symmetrical, slender body with an inner tube (gut), an outer tube (mostly skin), muscles and organs derived from mesoderm in between, and one end (head) cephalized with sensory organs and brain. **(2)** understand When an animal moves through an environment in one direction, its ability to acquire food and perceive and respond to threats is greater if its feeding, sensing, and information-processing structures are at the leading end. **p. 651 Fig. 33.14** evaluate The larva and metamorphosis arrow should be circled in the life cycle. It might be adaptive to skip the feeding larval stage if more food resources are available for the mother (who must expend energy to produce the yolk) than for the larva, if predation pressure on larvae is high, or if other environmental factors for larvae are unfavorable, resulting in high mortality of the larvae. **p. 652 CYU (1)** understand The mouthparts of deposit feeders are relatively simple because these animals simply gulp relatively soft material. The mouthparts of mass feeders are more complex because they have to tear off and process chunks of relatively hard material. **(2)** create Gametes that are shed into aquatic environments can float or swim. This cannot happen on land, so internal fertilization is more common there. Also, gametes are more at risk of drying out on land, and internal fertilization eliminates that risk. **p. 653** apply The origin of cilia-powered swimming should be marked on the Ctenophora branch. **p. 654** apply The origin of cnidocytes should be marked on the Cnidaria branch.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

33.1 apply It should increase dramatically—animals would no longer be consuming plant material. **33.2** understand Your drawing should show the tube-within-a-tube design of a worm, with one end labeled head and containing the mouth and brain. From the brain, one or two major nerve tracts should run the length of the body. The gut should go from the mouth to the other end, ending in the anus. In between the gut and outer body wall, there should be blocks or layers of muscle. **33.3** apply There are many possible answers. For example, within the phylum Arthropoda: The sensory systems have diversified (e.g., eyes are important for sight in flies, antennae are important for smelling in moths); feeding strategies have diversified (e.g., butterflies are fluid feeders but caterpillars are mass feeders); ecological roles have diversified (e.g., butterflies are herbivores but spiders are carnivores); limbs have diversified (e.g., butterflies have legs and wings but caterpillars have lobe-like limbs); and some insects, like grasshoppers, have direct development whereas others, like mosquitoes, have indirect development. **33.4** remember If you see a

FIGURE A32.1



sessile, multicellular animal with no symmetry or radial symmetry, with outcurrent holes, and choanocytes, it is a sponge. If you see a radially symmetric, transparent, planktonic organism moving via rows of cilia, it is a ctenophore. If you see a diploblastic, outwardly radially symmetric animal that is either a single polyp or colony of multiple polyps, or it is a medusa, then the animal is a cnidarian.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember a **2.** remember True **3.** remember protostomes, deuterostomes **4.** understand a **5.** remember d **6.** remember d

✔ Test Your Understanding

1. understand Diploblasts have two types of embryonic tissue (ectoderm, endoderm); triploblasts have three (ectoderm, mesoderm, endoderm). Mesoderm made it possible for an enclosed, mesoderm-lined cavity to develop, creating a coelom. **2.** analyze Many unicellular organisms are heterotrophic, but they can consume only small bits of food. Animals are multicellular, so they are larger and can consume larger amounts of food—making them important consumers in food webs. **3.** apply There are about 18.4 named arthropods for every named species of chordate (1,160,000/63,000), about 1.3 named mollusks for every named species of chordate (85,000/63,000), and about 0.4 named species of nematode worm for every named species of chordate (25,000/63,000). These numbers are likely to be underestimates because there are probably many more arthropods, mollusks, and nematode worms than have been described, yet relatively few of the larger, more familiar chordates (including vertebrates) left to be described. **4.** understand In oviparous species, the mother adds nutrient-rich yolk to the egg that nourishes the developing embryo. In viviparous species, the mother transfers nutrients directly from her body to the growing embryo. **5.** evaluate You could stain the gene products of the segmentation genes in chordates (such as a mouse embryo) and observe whether the expression pattern correlates with the expression pattern observed in arthropods (such as a fly embryo). **6.** apply c

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

1. analyze Yes—if the same gene is found in nematodes and humans, it was likely found in the common ancestor of protostomes and deuterostomes. If so, then fruit flies should also have this gene. **2.** apply Asexual reproduction is likely to be favored when the sea anemones have plenty of resources such as space and food. Sexual reproduction is likely to be favored when the sea anemones are stressed due to lack of resources, predation, infection, or other factors. In this case, it is adaptive to reproduce in a way that enables dispersal to a new site and/or genetically diverse offspring, some of which will be more likely to survive selection than a clone of identical animals would. **3.** apply Since echinoderms evolved from bilaterally symmetric ancestors with nerve cords, they should have nerve cords too. However, the organization of the nerve cords should be more diffuse, because echinoderms need to take in and process information from multiple directions—not just one. **4.** apply d

CHAPTER 34

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 659 Fig. 34.3 apply We know that aquatic living was the ancestral trait because the outgroups (e.g., Cnidaria, Porifera) were aquatic. We also have fossil evidence that the aquatic lifestyle was ancestral.
p. 660, **p. 662**, **p. 665**, **p. 666**, **p. 667**, **p. 671**, **p. 674** apply See **FIGURE A34.1**.
p. 662 Fig. 34.6 evaluate Different phyla of worms have different feeding strategies and mouthparts, and they eat different foods, so they are not all in direct competition for food.
p. 664 CYU (1) apply Snails on land would be expected to have gills or lungs inside the body or otherwise protected from drying out, thinner shells so that they are not as heavy, and desiccation-resistant eggs. **(2)** evaluate The tentacles of the octopus could be probed during development for *Hox* genes known to be important in establishing the foot of snails. If the expression pattern is similar, homology would be supported.
p. 664 Fig. 34.10 apply You should have drawn a circle around all the tentacles.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

34.1 remember Ecological opportunity was important in the diversification of protostomes because many lineages made the transition from water to land, radiating into new niches. Genetic opportunity was important because changes in the expression of developmental tool-kit genes enabled diverse modifications of body plans based on existing genes. **34.2** understand One source of diversification is the loss of ancestral traits; just because a species does not possess a trait does not mean that its ancestor didn't. **34.3** analyze Both arthropods and vertebrates have segmented bodies, which are especially amenable to modularity since a change in the expression pattern of developmental tool-kit genes can change the number, size, and type of segments, exposing morphological diversity to the adaptive forces of natural selection.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember False **2.** remember a **3.** remember c **4.** understand c **5.** remember Both groups are bilaterally symmetric triploblasts with the protostome pattern of development. **6.** remember b

✔ Test Your Understanding

1. remember d **2.** apply Both annelids and arthropods have segmented bodies, unlike other protostomes such as flatworms and nematodes. **3.** evaluate Clams are relatively sessile as adults. Because larvae can swim, they provide a mechanism to disperse to new locations. To test this idea, you could measure the distance traveled by clam larvae and measure their success in recruiting to new habitats compared to larvae that are artificially limited to stay near their parents. **4.** apply Land plants would require cuticles or other mechanisms to keep their tissues from drying out, a mechanism of keeping gametes from drying out, and structural support to retain body shape despite the effects of gravity. **5.** evaluate The ability to fly allowed insects to disperse to new habitats and find new food sources efficiently. **6.** analyze It might be adaptive for juveniles of hemimetabolous individuals to use the same food source as the adults when the food source is plentiful.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

1. analyze See **FIGURE A34.2**. **2.** analyze If the ancestors of brachiopods and mollusks lived in similar habitats and experienced natural selection that favored similar traits, then they would have evolved to have similar forms and habitats. This is called convergent evolution (see Chapter 28). **3.** evaluate This hypothesis is reasonable because simple characteristics often occur before more elaborate ones; this could be true for the radula and foot in aplacophorans. An alternate hypothesis would be that these structures' simple forms are derived characteristics that are adaptations for parasitism, but the evidence suggests that aplacophorans are carnivores and detritivores, not parasites. The position of the aplacophorans in the phylogeny could be tested by using DNA sequence data rather than morphological characters in a phylogenetic analysis. **4.** apply b

CHAPTER 35

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 682 Fig. 35.1 apply Invertebrates are a paraphyletic group. The group does not include all the descendants of the common ancestor because vertebrates are excluded.
p. 684 CYU understand If it's an echinoderm, it should have five-part radial symmetry, a calcium carbonate endoskeleton just underneath the skin, and a water vascular system (e.g., visible tube feet).
p. 684, **p. 685a**, **p. 685b** apply See **FIGURE A35.1**.

FIGURE A34.1

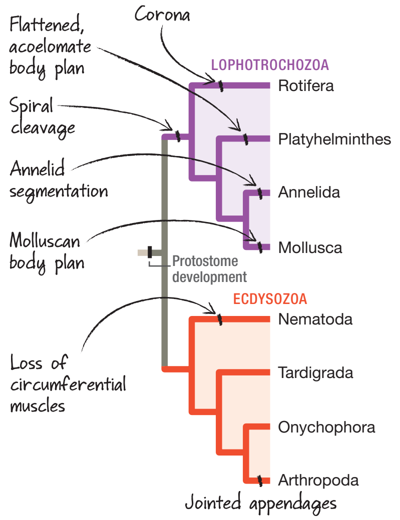


FIGURE A34.2

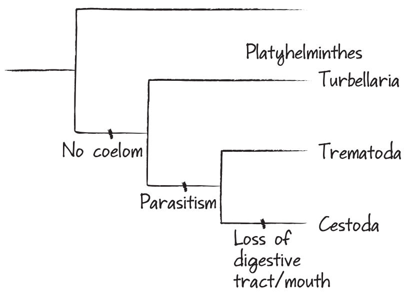
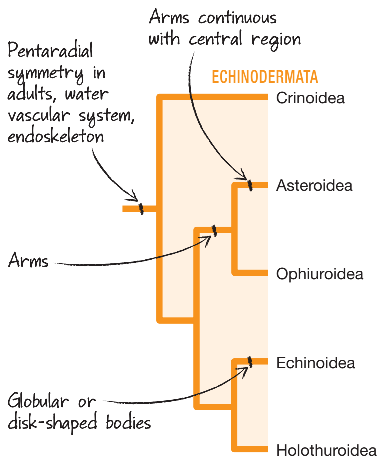


FIGURE A35.1



p. 690 Fig. 35.12 apply Mammals and birds are equally related to amphibians, because birds and mammals share a common ancestor, and this ancestor shares a common ancestor with amphibians.
p. 691 apply See **FIGURE A35.2**
p. 693 Fig. 35.16 analyze If this phylogeny were estimated on the basis of limb traits, it would be based on the *assumption* that the limb evolved from fish fins in a series of steps. But because the phylogeny was estimated from other types of data, it is legitimate to use it to analyze the evolution of the limb without making a circular argument.
p. 694 Fig. 35.18 analyze The yolk sac is smaller here—their function in an amniotic egg has been taken over by the placenta.
p. 695 CYU (1) understand Jaws allow animals to capture food efficiently and process it by crushing or tearing. The ability to process food more efficiently increased the importance of jawed vertebrates as herbivores and carnivores. The tetrapod limb enables vertebrates to locomote on land. The amniotic egg enables vertebrates to lay eggs on land; amniotic eggs are resistant to drying out. The placenta protects the growing fetus and enables the mother to be mobile. Parental care reduces the number of offspring that can be raised, but increases their survivorship. Flight enabled pterosaurs, bats, and birds to expand into new habitats. **(2)** analyze Protostomes and deuterostomes living on land both have mechanisms for preventing their eggs from drying out (e.g., thick membranes in snail and insect eggs; amniotic egg in tetrapods), preventing their skin from drying out (e.g., waxy cuticle in insects, scaly skin in reptiles), and keeping their respiratory surfaces from drying out (e.g., lungs in land snails and tracheal system in insects; lungs in tetrapods).
p. 696 apply See **FIGURE A35.3**.
p. 698a, p. 698b, p. 699, p. 700 apply See **FIGURE A35.4**.
p. 701a, p. 701b, p. 702a, p. 702b, p. 703a, p. 703b apply See **FIGURE A35.3**.
p. 705 Table 35.1 analyze 44 percent, 26 percent; relative to body size, *H. floresiensis* has a smaller brain than *H. sapiens*.
p. 706 Fig. 35.37 apply Five hominin species existed 1.8 mya, and three existed 100,000 years ago.
p. 706 Fig. 35.38 analyze The forehead became much larger, and the face became "flatter"; the brow ridges are less prominent in later skulls than in earlier skulls.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

35.1 apply (1) Mussels and clams will increase dramatically; (2) kelp density will increase.
35.2 understand Your cartoon should have a dorsal hollow nerve chord along the top, dorsal edge; another line representing the notochord below the nerve cord; a tail labeled at one end; and a series of lines or bumps representing pharyngeal gill slits near the other end.
35.3 understand Like today's lungfish, the earliest tetrapods could have used their limbs for pulling themselves along the substrate in shallow-water habitats. **35.4** understand The earliest fossils of *H. sapiens* are found in Africa, and phylogenetic analyses of living human populations indicate that the most basal groups are all African.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember True **2.** remember a **3.** understand d **4.** remember mammals **5.** understand d **6.** remember b

✔ Test Your Understanding

1. understand c **2.** understand Pharyngeal gill slits function in suspension feeding. The notochord furnishes a simple endoskeleton that stiffens the body; electrical signals that coordinate movement are carried by the dorsal hollow nerve cord to the muscles in the post-anal tail, which beats back and forth to make swimming possible. Cephalochordates and Urochordates are chordates, but they are not vertebrates. **3.** analyze If jaws are derived forms of gill arches, then the same genes and the same cells should be involved in the development of the jaw and the gill arches. **4.** understand Increased parental care allows

FIGURE A35.2

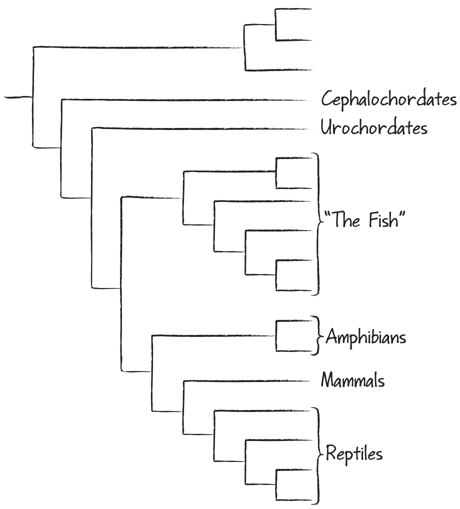


FIGURE A35.3

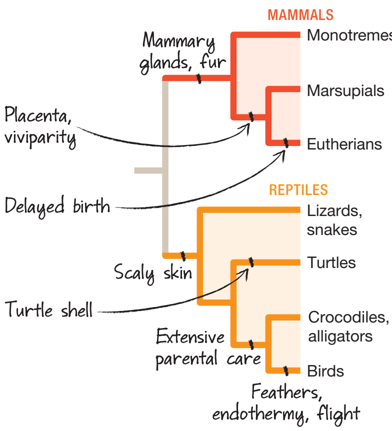
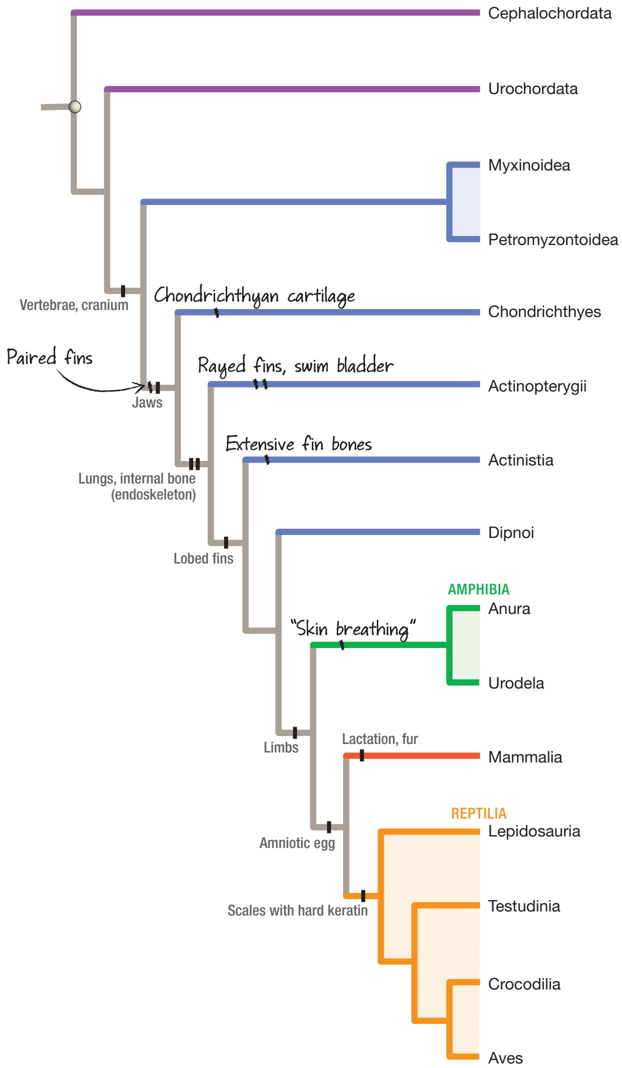


FIGURE A35.4



offspring to be better developed, and thus have increased chances of survival, before they have to live on their own. **5.** evaluate Yes: Over a short time interval, many species that occupy an array of foods and habitats evolved. Changes in tooth and jaw structure, tool use, and body size suggest that different hominin species exploited different types of food. **6.** evaluate A phylogeny of modern humans would reject the out-of-Africa hypothesis if the most ancestral lineages in the phylogeny were from any other region but Africa, such as Asia or Europe.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

1. apply b **2.** evaluate Xenoturbellidans either retain traits that were present in the common ancestor of all deuterostomes, or they have lost many complex morphological characteristics. **3.** evaluate Vertebrate limbs are diverse in form and function (they can serve as arms, flippers, wings, etc.) but have homologous bones within. Molecular probes could be used to visualize the expression patterns of tool-kit genes like *Hox* in the embryonic limbs of different vertebrate species to show how changes in the expression of homologous genes can cause changes to the structure and function of limbs. **4.** analyze See **FIGURE A35.5**. It is important to use indigenous people for this study to minimize the amount of gene flow (transfer of alleles from one population to another) that occurred during the history of the study populations due to immigration and interbreeding.

CHAPTER 36

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 717 Fig. 36.7 apply Starting with 1 virion, approximately 80 virions were produced after 40 minutes. If all of these virions infected new cells, you expect each of the 80 infected cells to produce 80 virions by 90 minutes, or a total of 6400 virions. The cells appear to replicate once every 30 minutes, which means that they will have replicated 3 times during this period. The total number of cells at 90 minutes would be approximately 2^3, or 8 cells. There would be 800 times as many virions as cells.
p. 717 Fig. 36.8 analyze No—it only shows that CD4 is required. (Subsequent work showed that other proteins are involved as well.)
p. 721 analyze In T4, the viral genome is injected into the host while HIV inserts its genome via membrane fusion. HIV must first convert its genome into double-stranded DNA before replication, which is not necessary for T4, which has a DNA genome. Both viruses use double-stranded DNA to make mRNA that is translated into viral proteins. T4 virions are made in the cytosol of the cell and are released when the cell bursts. HIV virions bud from the cell surface, which does not require cell death.
p. 721 Fig. 36.12 create Budding may disrupt the integrity of the host-cell plasma membrane enough to kill the cell.
p. 722 CYU analyze Like cars in the assembly line of an automobile plant, new virions are assembled from premanufactured parts, and large numbers of progeny are produced per generation. Cells, on the other hand, reproduce by the division of a single integrated unit, resulting in only two progeny per generation.
p. 724 Fig. 36.15 apply You should have the following bars and labels: on branch to HIV-2 (sooty mangabey to human); on branch to HIV-1 strain O (chimp to human); on branch to HIV-1 strain N (chimp to human); on branch to HIV-1 strain M (chimp to human).
p. 725 CYU (1) analyze The escaped-genes and degenerate-cell hypotheses state that viruses originated from cells, while the RNA-world hypothesis suggests that viruses originated in parallel with, maybe even influenced, the origin of cells. The escaped-gene and RNA-world hypotheses state that the viruses originated from parasitic molecules. The degenerate-cell hypothesis states that viruses originated from parasitic organisms. **(2)** apply A mutation that made transmission between humans more efficient would make it more dangerous. Such mutation could occur via genomic reassortment in pigs, where an avian virus and a human virus could co-infect cells and produce recombinants.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

36.1 understand HIV infects helper T cells. These cells play a central role in the human immune response. As latently infected cells are activated by the immune response, HIV replication causes cell death. Over several years, steady decline in helper T cells leads to a compromised immune response that allows other infections to eventually kill the infected person. **36.2** understand (1) Fusion inhibitors block viral envelope proteins or host cell receptors. (2) Protease inhibitors prevent processing/assembly of viral proteins. (3) Reverse transcriptase inhibitors block reverse transcriptase, preventing replication of the genome. **36.3** apply There is heritable variation among virions, due to random changes that occur as their genomes are copied. There is also differential reproductive success among virions in their ability to successfully infect host cells. This differential success is due to the presence of certain heritable traits. **36.4** analyze Both classes have positive-sense single-stranded RNA genomes. Class IV viruses use an RNA replicase to make a negative-sense copy of the genome, which is then used as a template for producing mRNA and genomic RNAs. Class VI viruses use reverse transcriptase to convert their RNA genome into dsDNA, which is then integrated into the host genome. There it serves as a template to for transcribing viral mRNA and genomic RNAs by host-cell RNA polymerase.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember d **2.** remember b **3.** understand In class VI and VII viruses, reverse transcriptase converts positive-sense single-stranded RNA to double-stranded DNA.
4. remember b **5.** remember c **6.** remember The unique type of genetic material included in the virion (classes I–V) in addition to the manner in which the genome is replicated (compare classes VI and VII with classes IV and I, respectively).

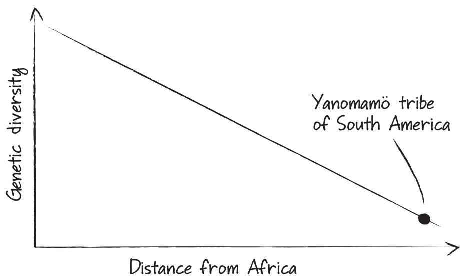
✔ Test Your Understanding

7. analyze A virus with an envelope exits host cells by budding. A virus that lacks an envelope exits host cells by lysis (or other mechanisms that don't involve budding). **8.** analyze (1) Rate of viral genome replication is much higher via the lytic cycle. In lysogeny, the viral genome can replicate only when the host cell replicates. (2) Only the lytic cycle produces virions. (3) The lytic cycle results in host cell death, while the host cell continues to survive during lysogeny. **9.** create Viruses rely on host-cell enzymes to replicate, whereas bacteria do not. Therefore, many drugs designed to disrupt the virus life cycle cannot be used, because they would kill host cells as well. Only viral-specific proteins are good targets for drug design. **10.** evaluate Each major hypothesis to explain the origin of viruses is associated with a different type of genome. Escaped genes: single- and double-stranded DNA or possibly single-stranded RNA. Degenerate cells: double-stranded DNA. RNA world: single- or double-stranded RNA. **11.** understand The phylogenies of SIVs and HIVs show that the two shared common ancestors, but that SIVs are ancestral to the HIVs. Also, there are plausible mechanisms for SIVs to be transmitted to humans through butchering or contact with pets, but fewer or no plausible mechanisms for HIVs to be transmitted to monkeys or chimps. **12.** apply a; the single-stranded positive-sense RNA genome of this virus can serve as an mRNA to produce viral proteins, while all of the other possibilities require viral enzymes to transcribe the genome into mRNA.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. create Culture the *Staphylococcus* strain outside the human host and then add the virus to determine whether the virus kills the bacterium efficiently. Then test the virus on cultured human cells to determine whether the virus harms human cells. Then test the virus on monkeys or other animals to determine if it is safe. Finally, you could test the virus on human volunteers.
14. evaluate Prevention is currently the most cost-effective program, but it does not help people who are already infected. Treatment with effective drugs not only prolongs lives but also reduces virus loads in infected people, so that they have less chance of infecting others. **15.** apply b; by prolonging the infection in this manner, these viruses are more likely to be transmitted to a new host.
16. evaluate Viruses cannot be considered to be alive by the definition given in (1), because viruses are not capable of replicating by themselves. By the definition given in (2), it can be argued that viruses are alive because they store, maintain, replicate, and use genetic information—although they cannot perform all these tasks on their own.

FIGURE A35.5



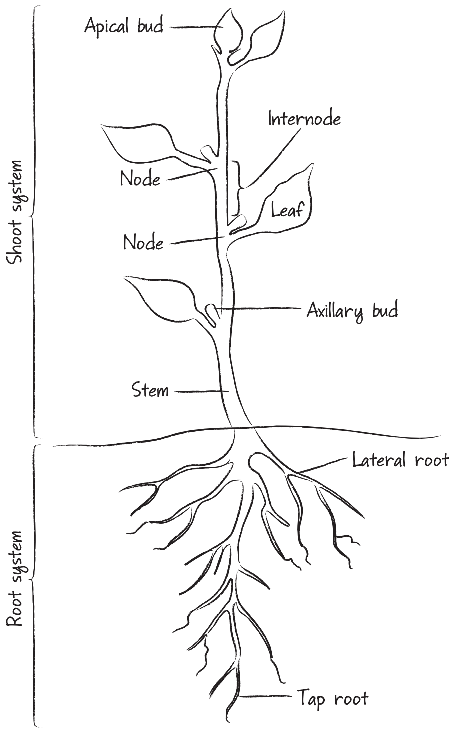
CHAPTER 37

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 732 Fig. 37.1 apply New branches and leaves should develop to the right (the plant will also lean that way); new lateral roots will develop to the left.
p. 734 Fig. 37.3 analyze Lawn grasses are shallow rooted, so when the top part of soil dries out, the plants cannot grow.
p. 735 Table 37.1 understand For aerobic respiration, which generates ATP needed to keep cells alive.
p. 736 Fig. 37.5 evaluate The individuals are genetically identical—thus, any differences in size or shape in the different habitats are due to phenotypic plasticity and not genetic differences.
p. 738 Fig. 37.6 analyze Large surface area provides more area to capture photons, but also more area from which to lose water and be exposed to potentially damaging tearing forces from wind.

p. 739 CYU (1) remember See **FIGURE A37.1** **(2)** understand The generalized body of a plant has a taproot with many lateral roots and broad leaves. Examples of deviations from this generalized body structure follow. Modified roots: Unlike taproots, *fibrous roots* do not have one central root, and *adventitious roots* arise from stems. Modified stems: *Stolons* grow along the soil and grow roots and leaves at each node, and *rhizomes* grow horizontally underground. Both of these modified stems function in asexual reproduction. Modified leaves: The *needle-shaped leaves* of cacti don't lose water to transpiration compared with typical broad leaves, and they protect the plant from herbivory. *Tendrils* on climbing plants are modified leaves that do not photosynthesize, but wrap around trees or other substrates to facilitate climbing.
p. 745 Fig. 37.16 evaluate Many possible answers; for example, in leaf cells, genes encoding proteins involved in photosynthesis would be expressed. These genes wouldn't be expressed in the root cells.
p. 747 CYU (1) understand The apical meristem gives rise to the three primary meristems. The apical meristem is a single mass of cells localized at the tip of a root or shoot; the primary meristems are localized in distinctive locations behind the apical meristem. **(2)** understand Epidermal cells are flattened and lack chloroplasts; they secrete the cuticle (in shoots) or extend water and nutrient-absorbing root hairs (in roots) and protect the plant. Parenchyma cells are "metabolic workhorse cells" found throughout the plant body; they perform photosynthesis and synthesize, store, and/or transport materials. Tracheids are long, slim cells with pits in their secondary cell walls; they are found in xylem and are dead when mature, and they conduct water and solutes up the plant. Sieve-tube elements are long, thin cells found in phloem; they are alive when mature and conduct sugars and other solutes up and down the plant.
p. 750 understand Secondary growth adds cells only to the inside and outside of the vascular cambium, so the nail remains the same distance above the ground as the tree grows.

FIGURE A37.1



p. 750 Fig. 37.24 remember You should have labeled a light band as early wood, and the dark band to its right as late wood; both bands together comprise one growth ring.
p. 751 CYU (1) apply The rings are small on the shaded side and large on the sunny side. **(2)** remember See **FIGURE A37.2**.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

37.1 analyze Phenotypic plasticity is more important in (1) environments where conditions vary because it gives individuals the ability to change the growth pattern of their roots, shoots, and stems to access sunlight, water, and other nutrients as the environment changes; and (2) in long-lived species because it gives individuals a mechanism to change their growth pattern as the environment changes throughout their lifetime.
37.2 analyze The zone of cellular maturation is where root hairs emerge. Root hairs are the site where most of the water and ions are absorbed in the root system. **37.3** apply (1) In both cases, the structure would stop growing; (2) the shoot would lack epidermal cells and would die.
37.4 apply (1) The plant would not produce secondary xylem and phloem, so its girth and transport ability would be reduced, though it would still produce bark. (2) The trunk would have much wider tree rings on one side than the other side.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

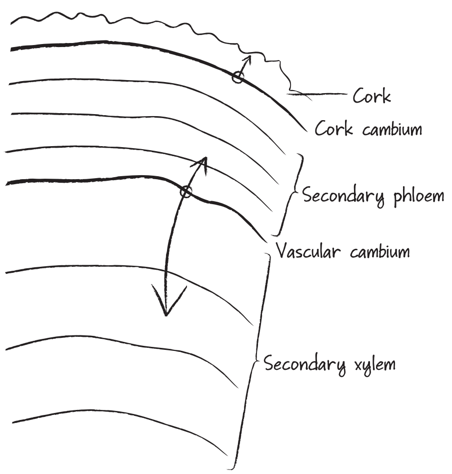
✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember b **2.** understand a **3.** remember c **4.** remember a **5.** remember Cactus spines are modified leaves; thorns are modified stems. **6.** analyze Collenchyma and sclerenchyma cells both have thickened cell walls and function in providing structural support. Unlike collenchyma cells, sclerenchyma cells have lignified cell walls and are dead at maturity.

✔ Test Your Understanding

7. remember b **8.** evaluate The general function of both systems is to acquire resources: The shoot system captures light and carbon dioxide; the root system absorbs water and nutrients. Vascular tissue is continuous throughout both the shoot and root systems. Diversity in roots and shoots enables plants of different species to live together in the same environment without directly competing for resources. **9.** analyze Continuous growth enhances phenotypic plasticity because it allows plants to grow and respond to changes or challenges in their environment (such as changes in light and water availability).
10. apply Cuticle reduces water loss; stomata facilitate gas exchange. Plants from wet habitats should have a relatively large number of stomata and thin cuticle. Plants living in dry habitats should have relatively few stomata and thick cuticle. **11.** analyze Parenchyma cells in the ground tissue perform photosynthesis and/or synthesize and store materials. In vascular tissue, parenchyma cells in rays conduct water and solutes across the stem; other parenchyma cells differentiate into the sieve-tube elements and companion cells in phloem. **12.** understand Cells produced to the inside of the vascular cambium differentiate into secondary xylem; cells produced to the outside of the vascular cambium differentiate into secondary phloem.

FIGURE A37.2



✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. apply c **14.** remember Asparagus—stem; Brussels sprouts—lateral buds; celery—petiole; spinach—leaf (petiole and blade); carrots—taproot; potato—modified stem. **15.** create They grow continuously, so do not have alternating groups of large and small cells that form rings. **16.** analyze Girdling disrupts transport of solutes in secondary phloem. The tree's root system starves.

CHAPTER 38

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 756 apply (1) Add a solute (e.g., salt or sugar) to the left side of the U-tube, so that solute concentration is higher than on the right side. (2) Water would move from the right side of the U-tube into the left side.
p. 757 apply Pull the plunger up.
p. 757 Fig. 38.2 apply It increases (becomes less negative), which reduces the solute potential gradient between the two sides.
p. 758 CYU (1) apply When a cell is in equilibrium with pure water, the negative solute potential of the cell will be balanced by the positive pressure potential (turgor pressure). **(2)** analyze Irrigation water contains low concentrations of salts so the solute potential will be near zero. As water evaporates, salts remain in the soil, lowering the solute potential.
p. 760 Fig. 38.7 understand See **FIGURE A38.1**.
p. 761 apply The individual would not be able to exclude toxic solutes from the xylem. If these solutes were transported throughout the plant in high enough concentrations, they could damage tissues. The mutant could also not maintain ions in the xylem and so could not generate root pressure.
p. 764 Fig. 38.12 analyze The line on the graph would go up, and large jumps would occur each time the light level was turned up, because increased transpiration rates would increase negative pressure (tension) at the leaf surface and thus increase the water-potential gradient.
p. 765 CYU (1) understand At the air–water interface under a stoma, water molecules cannot hydrogen-bond in all directions—they can bond only with water molecules below them. This creates tension at the surface. When transpiration occurs, the curvature of the meniscus increases—increasing tension. **(2)** apply When a nearby stoma closes, the humidity inside the air space increases, transpiration decreases, and surface tension on menisci decreases. The same changes occur when a rain shower starts. When air outside the leaf dries, though, the opposite occurs: The humidity inside the air space decreases, transpiration increases, and surface tension on menisci increases.
p. 768 Fig. 38.17 understand See **FIGURE A38.2**.
p. 771 CYU (1) understand In early spring, growing leaves are sinks and phloem sap moves toward them. In midsummer, leaves are sources and phlo em sap moves away from them. **(2)** create The movement of water and solutes in sieve elements is by bulk flow, so stationary organelles would provide resistance to the flow.
p. 771 Fig. 38.22 create With time the plant will metabolize the radioactive sucrose, and levels of radioactivity will decline.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

38.1 analyze Because xylem cells are dead at maturity, there are no plasma membranes for water to cross and thus no solute potential. The only significant force acting on water in xylem is pressure. **38.2** evaluate It drops, because transpiration rates from stomata decrease, reducing the water potential gradient between roots and leaves. **38.3** understand CAM plants open their stomata only at night, and thus they transpire when temperatures are cooler. **38.4** analyze To create high pressure in phloem near sources and low pressure near sinks, water has to move from xylem to phloem near sources and from phloem back to xylem near sinks. If xylem were not close to phloem, this water movement could not occur, and the pressure gradient in phloem wouldn't exist.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✓ Test Your Knowledge

1. understand d **2.** apply b **3.** understand a **4.** remember c **5.** remember Endodermal cells. **6.** remember Companion cells.

✓ Test Your Understanding

7. understand c **8.** apply See **FIGURE A38.3**. **9.** analyze The force responsible for root pressure is the high solute potential of root cells at night, when they continue to accumulate ions from soil and water follows by osmosis. The mechanism is active, in the sense that ions are imported against their concentration gradient. Capillarity is driven by adhesion of water molecules to the sides of xylem cells that creates a pull upward, and by cohesion with water molecules below. Cohesion-tension, generated by transpiration, is driven by the loss of water molecules from menisci in leaves, which creates a large negative pressure (tension). Both capillarity and cohesion-tension are passive processes. **10.** understand Water moves up xylem because of transpiration-induced tension created at the air–water interface under stomata, which is communicated down to the roots by the cohesion of water molecules. Sap flows in phloem because of a pressure gradient that exists between source and sink cells, driven by differences in sucrose concentration and flows of water into or out of nearby xylem. **11.** understand By pumping protons out, companion cells create a strong electrochemical gradient favoring entry of protons. A cotransport protein (a symporter) uses this proton gradient to import sucrose molecules *against* their concentration gradient. **12.** apply When it germinates—sucrose stored inside the seed is released to the growing embryo, which cannot yet make enough sucrose to feed itself.

✓ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. apply b **14.** create Plants would not grow as quickly or as tall, because the taller they grew, the more energy they would need to use to transport water and thus the less they would have available for growth. **15.** analyze Because they cannot readily replace water that is lost to transpiration, they have to close stomata. During a heat wave, transpiration cannot cool the plants' tissues. The trees bake to death. **16.** create Closing aquaporins will slow or stop movement of water from cells into the xylem and out of the plant via transpiration. Because water does not leave the cells, they are able to maintain turgor (normal solute potentials).

CHAPTER 39

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 776 Fig. 39.1 evaluate To test the hypothesis that most of a plant's mass comes from CO_2 in the atmosphere, design an experiment where plants are grown in the presence or absence of CO_2 and compare growth, and/or grow plants in the presence of labeled CO_2 and document the presence of labeled carbon in plant tissues.
p. 777 Fig. 39.3 evaluate Because soil is so complex, it would be difficult to defend the assumption that the soils with and without added copper are identical except for the difference in copper concentrations. Also, it would be better to compare treatments that had no copper versus normal amounts of copper, instead of comparing with and without added copper.
p. 783 Fig. 39.10 analyze The proton gradient arrow in (b) should begin above the membrane and cross the

FIGURE A38.1

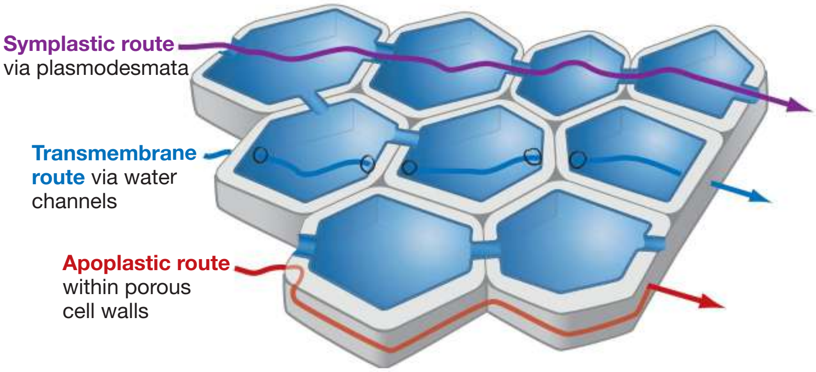


FIGURE A38.2

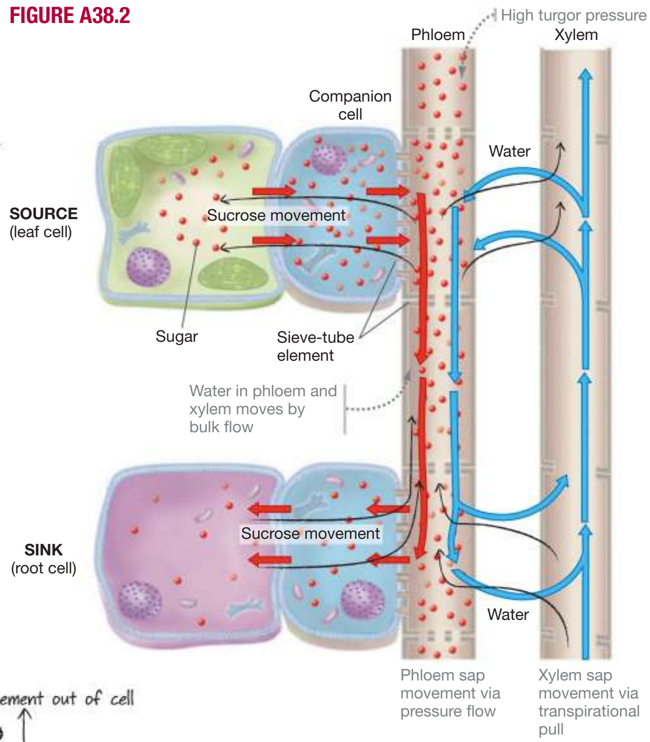
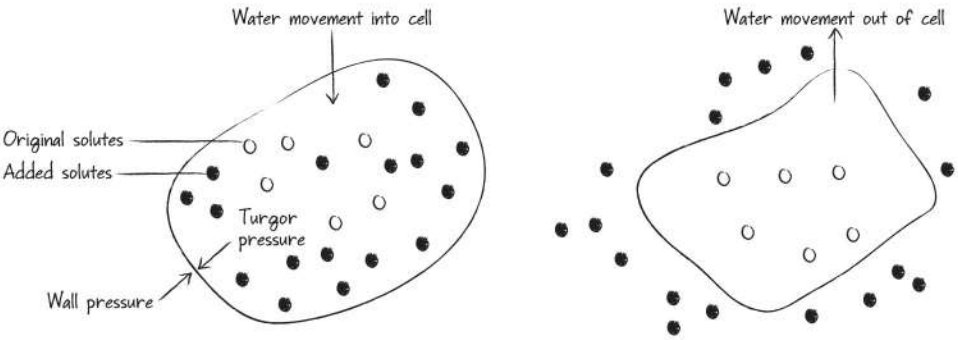


FIGURE A38.3



membrane pointing down. The electrical gradient arrow in (c) should also begin above the membrane (marked positive) and cross the membrane pointing down (toward negative).

p. 784a apply (1) If there is no voltage across the root-hair membrane, there is no electrical gradient favoring entry of cations, and absorption stops. (2) There is no route for cations to cross the root hair membrane, so absorption stops.

p. 784b apply (1) If there is no proton gradient across the root-hair membrane, there is no gradient favoring entry of protons, so symport of anions stops. (2) There is no route for anions to cross the root-hair membrane, so absorption stops.

p. 786 CYU (1) understand Proton pumps establish an electrical gradient across root-hair membranes, and the inside of the membrane is much more negative than the outside. Cations follow this electrical gradient into the cell. Anions are transported with protons via symporters. **(2)** create See **FIGURE A39.1**.

p. 788 CYU (1) analyze Many possible answers, including the following: If N-containing ions are abundant in the soil, the energetic cost of maintaining nitrogen-fixing bacteria may outweigh the benefits in terms of increased nitrogen availability. If mycorrhizal fungi provide a plant with nitrogen-containing ions, the energetic cost of maintaining nitrogen-fixing bacteria may outweigh the benefits in terms of increased nitrogen availability. Plants that grow near species with N-fixing bacteria might gain nitrogen by absorbing nitrogen-containing ions after root nodules die, or by "stealing it" (roots of different species will often grow together). There could be a genetic constraint (see Chapter 25): Plant species may simply lack the alleles required to manage the relationship. Note: To be considered correct, your hypothesis should be plausible (based on the underlying biology) and testable. **(2)** analyze Many possible answers, including: Because the bacterial cell enters root cells, it is important for the plant to have reliable signals that it is not a parasitic bacterium. It is advantageous for the plant to be able to reject nitrogen-fixing bacteria if usable nitrogen is already abundant in the soil.

p. 790 Fig. 39.17 analyze Mistletoe is parasitic (it extracts water and certain nutrients from host trees); bromeliads are not (they are epiphytes and don't affect the fitness of their host plants).

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

39.1 evaluate Add nitrogen to an experimental plot and compare growth within the plot to growth of a similar plot nearby. Do many replicates of the comparison, to convince yourself and others that the results are not due to unusual circumstances in one or a few plots. **39.2** understand Loam is a mixture of sand, clay, and organic matter so it can retain water and nutrients, and provide aeration, all properties that benefit plants. **39.3** apply A higher membrane voltage would allow cations in soil to cross root-hair membranes more readily through membrane channels and would allow anions to enter more readily via symporters. Nutrient absorption should increase. **39.4** evaluate Grow pea plants in the presence of rhizobia, exposed to air with (1) N_2 containing the heavy isotope of nitrogen and (2) radioactive carbon dioxide. Allow the plant to grow and then analyze the rhizobia and plant tissues. If the rhizobia–pea plant interaction is mutualistic, then ^{15}N-containing compounds and radioactive-carbon-containing compounds should be observed in both rhizobia and plant tissues. As a control, grow pea plants in the presence of the labeled compounds but without rhizobia. If the mutualism hypothesis is correct, the plant should contain labeled carbon but no heavy nitrogen. **39.5** analyze Despite the abundance of rain in tropical rain forests, many epiphytes there have limited access to water because their roots don't reach the soil. Like desert plants, these epiphytes are adapted to conserve water.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember b **2.** understand d **3.** remember d **4.** understand c **5.** remember Mycorrhizal fungi obtain most of their nitrogen from proteins in soil organic matter. Rhizobia obtain nitrogen from N_2 gas. **6.** remember Plant

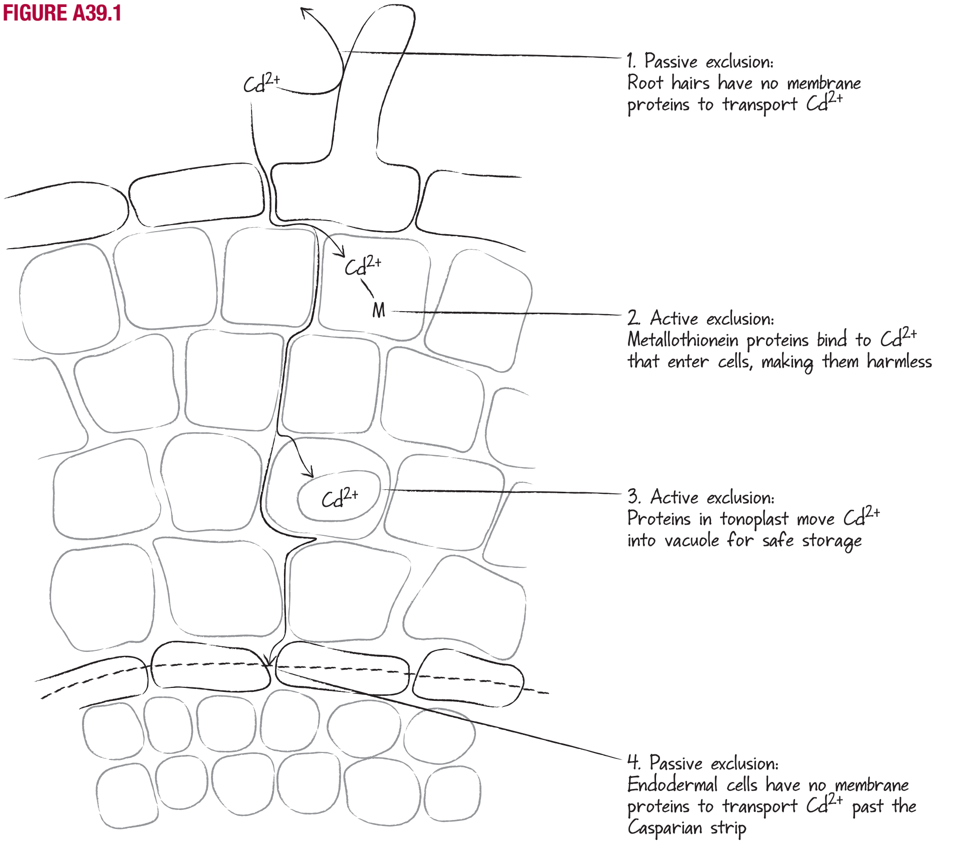
✔ Test Your Understanding

7. remember b **8.** evaluate (1) Grow a large sample of corn plants with a solution containing all essential nutrients needed for normal growth and reproduction. Grow another set of genetically identical (or similar) corn plants in a solution containing all essential nutrients except iron. Compare growth, color, and seed production (and/or other attributes) in the two treatments. (2) Grow corn plants in solutions containing all essential nutrients in normal amounts, but with varying concentrations of iron. Determine the lowest iron concentration at which plants exhibit normal growth rates. **9.** understand If nutrients in soil are scarce, there is intense natural selection favoring alternative ways of obtaining nutrients—for example, by digesting insects or stealing nutrients. **10.** apply Higher in soils with both sand and clay. Clay fills spaces between sand grains and slows (1) passage of water through soil and away from roots, and (2) leaching of anions in soil water. Clay particles also provide negative charges that retain cations so they are available to plants. The presence of sand keeps soil loose enough to allow roots to penetrate. **11.** understand Some metal ions are poisonous to plants, and high levels of other ions are toxic. Passive mechanisms of ion exclusion—such as a lack of ion channels that allow passage into root cells—do not require an expenditure of ATP. Active mechanisms of exclusion—such as production of metallothioneins—require an expenditure of ATP. **12.** analyze (1) The amounts required and the mechanisms of absorption are different. Much larger amounts of C, H, and O are needed than mineral nutrients. CO_2 enters plants via stomata, and water is absorbed passively along a water potential gradient; mineral nutrients enter via active uptake in root hairs or via mycorrhizae. (2) Macronutrients are required in relatively large quantities and usually function as components of macromolecules; micronutrients are required in relatively small quantities and usually function as enzyme cofactors.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. apply The soil lost 60 g while the tree gained 74,000 g. Dividing 60 by 74,000 and converting to a percentage equals 0.08%, far less than 4%. The water that van Helmont used may have contained many of the macro- and micronutrients that were incorporated into plant mass. To test this hypothesis, conduct an experiment of the same design but have one treatment with pure water and one treatment with water containing solutes ("hard water"). Compare the percentage of soil mass incorporated into the willow tree in both treatments. Another explanation: Willow may be unusual. To test this hypothesis, repeat the experiment with willow and several other species under identical conditions, and compare the percentage of soil mass incorporated into the plants. A third hypothesis: Van Helmont's measurements were inaccurate. Repeat the experiment. **14.** analyze Acid rain inundates the soil with protons, which bind with the negatively charged clay particles—displacing the cations that are normally bound there. Cations may then be leached away. **15.** evaluate If the hypothesis is correct, vanadate should inhibit phosphorus uptake. To test this hypothesis, grow plants in solution with radioactively labeled phosphorus without vanadate and in solution with vanadate. Measure the amount of labeled phosphorus in root cells with and without vanadate. **16.** apply Alder should decompose much faster, because it provides more nitrogen to the fungi and bacteria that are responsible for decomposition—meaning that they can grow faster.

FIGURE A39.1



CHAPTER 40

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 796 CYU (1) understand The only cells that can respond to a specific environmental signal or hormone are cells that have an appropriate receptor for that signal or hormone. **(2)** remember Once a receptor is activated, it triggers production of many second messengers or the activation of many proteins in a phosphorylation cascade.
p. 797 Fig. 40.4 evaluate Wild-type plants already have a normal *PHOT1* gene and can respond to directional blue light. Inserting a defective gene into a wild-type plant would have no effect.
p. 798 Fig. 40.5 evaluate For "Tip removed": Cut the tip and replace it, to control for the hypothesis that the wound itself influences bending (not the loss of the tip). For "Tip covered": Cover the tip with a transparent cover instead of opaque one, to control for the hypothesis that the cover itself affects bending (not excluding light).
p. 799 CYU (1) apply Using a syringe or other device, apply auxin to the west side of each stem, just below the tip. **(2)** apply Stems would become very long and would not respond to directional light.
p. 801 Table 40.1 analyze The average germination rate of lettuce seeds last exposed to red light is about 99 percent. The average for seeds last exposed to far-red light is about 50 percent. Both of these values are much higher than the germination rate of buried seeds that receive no light at all; their germination rate is only 9 percent.
p. 803 CYU (1) understand Lettuce grows best in full sunlight. If a seed receives red light, it indicates that the seed is in full sunlight—meaning that conditions for growth are good. But if a seed receives far-red light, it indicates that the seed is in shade—meaning that conditions for growth are poor. **(2)** understand Night length changes very predictably throughout the year, so it is a reliable signal for plants to perceive.
p. 803 Fig. 40.10 apply An appropriate control treatment would be to graft a leaf from a plant that had never been exposed to a short-night photoperiod onto a new plant that also had never been exposed to the correct conditions for flowering. If the hypothesis is correct, the grafted leaf should not induce flowering.
p. 804 Fig. 40.12 evaluate (One possibility) Direct pressure from a statolith changes the shape of the receptor protein. The shape change triggers a signal transduction cascade, leading to a gravitropic cell response.
p. 805 CYU (1) analyze In both roots and shoots, auxin is redistributed asymmetrically in response to a signal. In phototropism, auxin is redistributed to the shaded side of the shoot tip in response to blue light. In gravitropism, auxin is redistributed to the lower part of the root or shoot in response to gravity. **(2)** understand In root cells, auxin concentrations indicate the direction of gravity. The gravitropic response is triggered by changes in the distribution of auxin in root-tip cells.
p. 809 Fig. 40.19 analyze The dwarfed individuals can put more of their available energy into reproduction because they are using less energy for growth than taller individuals.
p. 810 Fig. 40.21 analyze Without these data, a critic could argue that the stomata closed in response to water potentials in the leaf, not a signal from the roots.
p. 813 CYU (1) analyze ABA: Stomata should close and photosynthesis should stop compared to individuals that do not receive extra ABA. GA: Their stems should elongate rapidly, compared to plants that do not receive extra GA. **(2)** understand The rotten apple produces ethylene, which, being a gas, stimulates all of the other apples in the bushel basket to ripen too fast.
p. 816 analyze Sacrificing a small number of cells due to the hypersensitive response is far less costly for the plant than death.
p. 819 CYU (1) analyze Because specific receptor proteins recognize and match specific proteins produced by pathogens, having a wide array of these proteins allows individuals to recognize and respond to a wide array of pathogens. **(2)** understand If herbivores are not present, synthesizing large quantities of proteinase inhibitors wastes resources (ATP and substrates) that could be used for growth and reproduction.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

40.1 analyze An external signal arrives at a receptor cell/protein (a person sees a barn on fire); the person calls (the receptor transduces the signal); the dispatcher rings a siren (a second messenger is produced or phosphorylation cascade occurs); the fire department members get to the pumper truck (gene expression or some other cell activity changes). **40.2** apply Sun-adapted (high-light) plants are likely to have a significant positive phototropic response (i.e., growth toward light), whereas shade-adapted (low-light) plants are less likely to respond phototropically. **40.3** evaluate They do not perform photosynthesis and therefore do not need to switch behavior based on being located in full sunlight versus shade. **40.4** understand Starch is denser than water, so it falls quickly to the bottom of cells. **40.5** understand A reduction in plant height in a windy environment might keep them upright. **40.6** evaluate Those hormones need to be transported throughout the plant, because cells throughout the body need to respond to the signal—not in a single direction. **40.7** understand In the hypersensitive response, a few cells are sacrificed to prevent a pathogen from spreading throughout the plant.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember d **2.** remember b **3.** remember d **4.** understand b **5.** remember hypersensitive response **6.** remember plasma membrane

✔ Test Your Understanding

7. remember a **8.**. remember The P_{fr}–P_r switch in phytochromes lets plants know whether they are in shade or sunlight, and triggers responses that allow sun-adapted plants to avoid shade. Phototropins are activated by blue light, which indicates full sunlight, and trigger responses that allow plants to photosynthesize at full capacity. **9.** analyze Transduce means to convert energy from one form to another. There are many examples: A touch may be converted to an electrochemical potential, light energy or pressure into a shape change in a protein, and so on. **10.** understand (Many possibilities) Cells or tissue involved: Auxin directs gravitropism in roots but phototropism in shoots. Developmental stage or age: GA breaks dormancy in seeds but extends stems in older individuals. Concentration: Large concentrations of auxin in stems promote cell elongation; small concentrations do not. Other hormones: The concentration of GA relative to ABA influences whether germination proceeds. **11.** apply Ethylene promotes senescence; increased ethylene sensitivity in leaves (combined with reduced auxin concentrations) causes abscission; fruits exposed to ethylene ripen faster than fruits that are not exposed to ethylene. Produce dealers can maximize profits by delaying ripening during transit of fruit by removing ethylene and then adding ethylene just before fruits are displayed. **12.** apply When one leaf on the mutant plant is chewed on by a herbivore, the damaged leaf would not be able to signal to the rest of the plant, so it would not be able to fend off future herbivore attacks.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. apply a **14.** evaluate Small-seeded plants need to perform photosynthesis early in seedling development or they will starve. Therefore, they need to germinate in direct sunlight. The food reserves in large-seeded plants can support seedling growth for a relatively long time without photosynthesis. Therefore, they do not need to germinate in direct sunlight. **15.** evaluate In these seeds, (a) little or no ABA is present, or (b) ABA is easily leached from the seeds, so its inhibitory effects are eliminated. Test hypothesis (a) by determining whether ABA is present in the seeds. Test hypothesis (b) by comparing the amount of ABA present before and after running water—enough to mimic the amount of rain that falls in a tropical rain forest over a day or weeks—over the seeds. **16.** apply New types of plant resistance provide a selective pressure for pathogens to evolve new mechanisms to evade the resistance.

CHAPTER 41

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 825 understand (1) The microsporocyte divides by meiosis to generate male spores; the megasporocyte divides by meiosis to generate female spores. (2) In angiosperms, the female gametophyte stays within the ovary at the base of the flower even after it matures and produces an egg cell. Fertilization and seed development take place in the same location.
p. 829 CYU (1) analyze Both are diploid cells that divide by meiosis to produce spores. The megasporocyte produces a megaspore (female spore); a microsporocyte produces a microspore (male spore). **(2)** analyze Both are multicellular individuals that produce gametes by mitosis. The female gametophyte is larger than the male gametophyte and produces an egg; the male gametophyte produces sperm.
p. 829 Fig. 41.8 understand A gametophyte is the multicellular individual that produces gametes by mitosis. The pollen grain is a gametophyte because it is multicellular and produces sperm by mitosis.
p. 832 CYU (1) understand Insects feed on nectar and/or pollen in flowers. Flowers provide food rewards to insects to encourage visitation. The individuals that attract the most pollinators produce the most offspring. **(2)** understand One product of double fertilization is the diploid zygote, which will eventually grow by mitosis into a mature sporophyte. The other product is the triploid endosperm nucleus, which will grow by mitosis to form a source of nutrients for the embryo.
p. 833 remember The endosperm nucleus in the central cell is triploid; the zygote is diploid; the synergid and other cells remaining from the female gametophyte are haploid.
p. 834 analyze A cotyledon and a radicle develop into organs with distinct functions, but both are composed of the same tissues: Epidermis is derived from protoderm, ground tissue is derived from ground meristem, and vascular tissue is derived from the procambium.
p. 835 Fig. 41.14 evaluate Hypothesis: Fruit changes color when it ripens as a signal to fruit eaters. The color change is advantageous because seeds are not mature in unripe fruit and are unlikely to survive. Fruit eaters disperse mature seeds in ripe fruit, which are more likely to survive.
p. 836 Fig. 41.16 evaluate Hackberries served as a control to demonstrate that animals that avoided chilies were hungry,
p. 837 Fig. 41.17 understand Beans—their cotyledons are aboveground.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

41.1 remember The sporophyte is diploid, the gametophyte is haploid, spores and gametes are haploid, and zygotes are diploid. **41.2** apply There would be four embryo sacs in each ovule, and thus four eggs. **41.3** apply Endosperm tissue is generated when two haploid, female nuclei fuse with one haploid sperm nucleus, forming a cell with three sets of chromosomes. In contrast, a zygote is formed by the fusion of one haploid sperm nucleus and one haploid egg, forming a cell with two sets of chromosomes. **41.4** analyze A cold requirement for germination ensures that seeds from plants native to habitats that experience cold winters will not germinate in the fall and fail to become established before winter.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember b **2.** understand c **3.** remember a **4.** understand d **5.** remember Megasporocytes (female) and microsporocytes (male) undergo meiosis to generate megaspores and microspores, respectively. These divide mitotically to give rise to female and male gametophytes—the embryo sac and pollen grain, respectively. **6.** remember Pollination is the transfer of pollen from an anther to a stigma. Fertilization is the fusion of haploid gametes.

✔ Test Your Understanding

7. understand c **8.** analyze Asexual reproduction is a quick, efficient way for a plant to produce large numbers of offspring. The disadvantage is that offspring are genetically identical to the parent and thus are vulnerable to the same diseases and able to thrive only in habitats similar to those inhabited by the parent. **9.** analyze Sepals are the outermost structures in a flower and usually protect the structures within; petals are located just inside the sepals and usually function to advertise the flower to pollinators. In wind- and bee-pollinated flowers, sepals probably do not vary much in overall function or general structure. Petals are often lacking in wind-pollinated species; they tend to be broad and flat (to provide a landing site) and colored purple, blue, or yellow in bee-pollinated species (often with ultraviolet markings). **10.** analyze Outcrossing increases genetic diversity among offspring, making them more likely to thrive if environmental conditions change from the parental generation. However, outcrossing requires cross-pollination to be successful. Self-fertilization results in relatively low genetic diversity among offspring but ensures that pollination succeeds. **11.** remember The female gametophyte develops inside the ovule; the ovary develops into the pericarp of the fruit after fertilization. A mature ovule contains both gametophyte and sporophyte tissue; the ovary and carpel are all sporophyte tissue. **12.** analyze The endosperm of a corn seed and the cotyledons of a bean seed both contain nutrients needed for the seed to germinate. The bean cotyledons have absorbed the nutrients of the endosperm.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. remember c **14.** apply Subtracting the number of used pollen grains per plant (600) from the number of pollen grains generated per plant (10 million) divided by 10 million reveals that 99.994% of the pollen is wasted. **15.** evaluate In response to “cheater” plants, insects should be under intense selection pressure to detect and avoid species that do not offer a food reward. Individuals would have to be able to distinguish scents, colors, or other traits that identify cheaters. In response to cheater insects, plants possessing unusually thick or toxic petals or sepals that prevented insects from bypassing the anthers on their way to the nectaries would be more successful at producing seed in the next generation. **16.** evaluate Acorns have a large, edible mass and are usually animal dispersed (e.g., by squirrels that store them and forget some). Cherries have an edible fruit and are animal dispersed. Burrs stick to animals and are dispersed as the animals move around. Dandelion seeds float in wind. To estimate the distance that each type of seed is dispersed from the parent, (1) set up “seed traps” to capture seeds at various distances from the parent plant; (2) sample locations at various distances from the parent and analyze young individuals—using techniques introduced in Chapter 21 to determine if they are offspring from the parent being studied; (3) mark seeds, if possible, and find them again after dispersal.

BIG PICTURE Plant and Animal Form and Function

p. 840 CYU (1) understand Plants and animals may accumulate compounds in the epidermis and skin (such as waxes and other lipids) that reduce water loss. Both plants and animals evolved closable openings in this barrier to allow regulated gas exchange. Plants and animals may also change the amount of the body exposed to the sun (in plants by moving leaves, in animals by changing posture or taking shelter) to reduce evaporative water loss. **(2)** understand Many plants and animals keep their eggs inside their bodies and depend on sperm being deposited near them rather than releasing both to the environment where they could dry out. **(3)** understand Very large animals and plants need to build strong supporting structures such as thick bones or trunks to withstand the force of gravity. They also need elaborate internal transport systems to bring nutrients to each cell and carry wastes away. **(4)** analyze Cellular respiration fits into one of the key functions for survival—Nutrition. Both plants and animals depend on sugar (produced by plants via photosynthesis) as their energy source to make ATP via cellular respiration.

CHAPTER 42

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 844 Fig. 42.2 create There would be no difference between experimental and control males.
p. 847 Fig. 42.4 analyze Based on the projections called axons that go to specific cells and tissues, neurons transmit signals to specific tissues rather than broadly throughout the body.
p. 850 CYU analyze *Connective tissues* consist of cells embedded in a matrix. The density of the matrix determines the rigidity of the connective tissue and its function in padding/protection, structural support, or transport. *Nervous tissue* is composed of neurons and support cells. Neurons have long projections that function as “biological wires” for transmitting electrical signals. *Muscle tissue* has cells that can contract and functions in movement. *Epithelial tissue* has tightly packed layers of cells with distinct apical and basal surfaces. They protect underlying tissues and regulate the entry and exit of materials into these tissues.
p. 850 apply A newborn.
p. 851 Fig. 42.10 apply The puppy has to eat relatively more because it has a higher mass-specific metabolic rate than an adult dog.
p. 852 Fig. 42.11 apply There should be no oxygen uptake on either side of the chamber.
p. 853 CYU (1) understand As three-dimensional size increases, volume increases more quickly than does surface area, so the surface area/volume ratio decreases. **(2)** analyze The squirrel has a higher mass-specific metabolic rate because it is a smaller animal. It therefore needs more energy per unit body mass than a bear.
p. 858 CYU (1) analyze Endotherms can remain active during the winter and at night and sustain high levels of aerobic activities such as running or flying, but they require large amounts of food energy. Ectotherms need much less food and can devote a larger proportion of their food intake to reproduction, but they have a hard time maintaining high activity levels at night or in cold weather. **(2)** apply The whale’s tongue would become colder because not as much heat would be transferred from warm arterial blood to cool venous blood with concurrent flow as with countercurrent flow, and as a result more heat from the arterial blood would be lost to the environment.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

42.1 understand Some adaptations to cold environments in mammals include the evolution of thick coats of hair, countercurrent heat exchangers in the extremities, and dark coloration to absorb radiation. Acclimatization may include further thickening and darkening of hair upon exposure to cold. **42.2** apply Loosening tight junctions would compromise the barrier between the external and internal environments. It would allow water and other substances (including toxins) to pass more readily across the epithelial boundary. **42.3** create King Kong is endothermic, and his huge mass would generate a great deal of heat. His relatively small surface area, especially as compared to a normal-sized gorilla, would not be able to dissipate the heat—especially if it were covered with fur. **42.4** create Individuals could acclimatize by normal homeostatic mechanisms (increased sweating, seeking shade, etc.). Individuals with alleles that allowed them to function better at higher temperatures would produce more offspring than individuals without those alleles. Over time, this would lead to adaptation via natural selection. **42.5** create *Apatosaurus* was likely a homeotherm because of its huge size. Because of its low surface area/volume ratio, metabolically produced heat would be trapped inside the dinosaur’s body. Even if exposed to cold or warm temperatures, the dinosaur’s temperature would not change much because it takes a long time for it to lose or gain heat across such a relatively small surface area.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

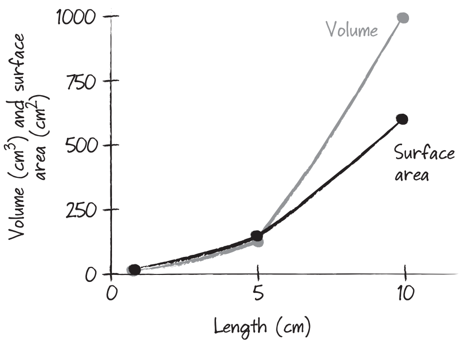
✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. understand True **2.** remember Epithelial **3.** understand b **4.** understand d **5.** understand a **6.** analyze a

✔ Test Your Understanding

7. understand It is where environmental changes are sensed first. As an effector, it has a large surface area for losing or gaining heat. **8.** analyze A warm frog can move, breathe, and digest much faster than a cold frog, because enzymes work faster (rates of chemical reactions increase) at 35°C than at 5°C. A warm frog needs much more food, though, to support this high metabolic rate. **9.** understand *Absorptive sections* have many folds and projections that increase their surface area for absorption. *Capillaries* have a high surface area because they are thin and highly branched, making exchange of fluids and gases efficient. *Beaks of Galápagos finches* have sizes and shapes that correlate with the type of food each species eats. Large beaks are used to crack large seeds; long, thin beaks are used to pick insects off surfaces; etc. *Fish gills* are thin, flattened structures with a large surface area, which facilitates the efficient exchange of gases and wastes. **10.** analyze A larger sphere has a relatively smaller surface area for its interior volume than does a smaller sphere, because surface area increases with size at a lower rate than volume does. Diffusion will be more efficient in the smaller sphere. **11.** apply See **FIGURE A42.1**. The graph shows that as size (length) increases, the volume increases more rapidly than the surface area. **12.** understand c. This is an example of negative feedback because insulin is released in response to an increase in a parameter (blood sugar concentration)

FIGURE A42.1



and acts to reduce that parameter so that homeostasis is maintained. In the other examples, homeostasis is not maintained.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. create Large individuals require more food, so are more susceptible to starvation if food sources can't be defended (e.g., when seeds are scattered around). They may also be slower and/or more visible to predators. **14.** create You would have to show changes in the frequencies of alleles whose products are affected by temperature—for example, increases in the frequencies of alleles for enzymes that operate best at higher temperature. **15.** create The heat-dissipating system should have a very high surface area/volume ratio. Based on biological structures, it should be flattened (thin) and highly folded and branched, and/or contain tubelike projections. **16.** understand a. Turtles are ectothermic, so they do not expend much energy to produce body heat. Mice are endothermic, and expend energy to regulate body temperature. Mice will therefore have a higher basal metabolic rate and consume more food.

CHAPTER 43

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 863 Fig. 43.1 understand The black and white molecules are moving down their concentration gradients, and the concentration of red molecules does not affect the concentration of black or white molecules.
p. 867 Fig. 43.6 understand The sodium–potassium ATPase performs primary active transport; the sodium–chloride–potassium cotransporter performs secondary active transport; the chloride and potassium channels are involved in passive transport.
p. 869 CYU apply The osmolarity of the fish's tissue would decrease because the pumps would no longer be able to import sodium.
p. 869 Fig. 43.8 analyze The underside of the abdomen is shaded by the grasshopper's body. This location is relatively cool and should reduce the loss of water during respiration.
p. 871 CYU (1) understand Uric acid is insoluble in water and can be excreted without much water loss. **(2)** understand When electrolytes are reabsorbed in the hindgut epithelia, water follows along an osmotic gradient.
p. 873 understand Blood contains cells and large molecules as well as ions, nutrients, and wastes; the filtrate contains only ions, nutrients, and wastes.
p. 876 apply (1) Less water reabsorption will occur because the osmotic gradient is not as steep. (2) Filtrate osmolarity will be lower because less water has been reabsorbed. (3) Salt reabsorption will be reduced because the concentration of NaCl in the filtrate is lower.
p. 878 apply Ethanol consumption inhibits water reabsorption, leading to a larger volume of less concentrated urine. Nicotine consumption increases water reabsorption, leading to a smaller volume of more concentrated urine.
p. 878 CYU apply Water intake increases blood pressure and filtration rate in the renal corpuscle. It leads to lowered electrolyte concentration in the blood and filtrate and the production of large volumes of dilute urine. Eating large amounts of salt results in concentrated, hyperosmotic urine. Water deprivation triggers ADH release and the production of concentrated, hyperosmotic urine.
p. 879 Fig. 43.19 create Carrying a large volume of water in the bladder may be energetically costly to the animal. The animal also might not be able to run as quickly and may have an increased predation risk.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

43.1 understand A sodium gradient establishes an osmotic gradient that moves water. It also sets up an electrochemical gradient that can move ions against their electrochemical gradient by secondary active transport through a cotransporter, or with their electrochemical gradient by passive diffusion through a channel. **43.2** analyze Cartilaginous fishes such as sharks maintain a high concentration of urea in their blood, which raises their osmolarity to about the same as seawater. Therefore, they lose very little water to the environment. Bony fishes drink seawater and maintain their osmolarity lower than that of seawater by actively transporting excess ions out of the gills. Sharks actively excrete sodium chloride through a rectal gland. **43.3** understand When comparing chloride cells in gills of salmon in the ocean versus freshwater, the cells are in different locations on the gills, different forms of Na^+/K^+-ATPase exist, and $Na^+K^+Cl^-$ transporters are located on the basolateral side of the membrane in ocean salmon and on the apical side of the membrane in freshwater salmon. **43.4** apply Aquatic insects produce more urea, and especially more ammonia, than terrestrial insects because these nitrogenous wastes are energetically less expensive to produce than uric acid. Ammonia and urea require more water to be excreted, but aquatic insects have access to plenty of water. **43.5** create The longer the loop of Henle, the steeper the osmotic gradient in the interstitial fluid in the medulla. Steep osmotic gradients allow a great deal of water to be reabsorbed as urine passes through the collecting duct, resulting in highly concentrated urine.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember True **2.** understand c **3.** apply a **4.** remember d
5. understand c **6.** remember bladder

✔ Test Your Understanding

7. create b. Fishes excrete nitrogenous wastes in the form of ammonia. Although the ammonia can easily diffuse across the fish's gills into the water, freshwater ponds are often small and ammonia can build up to potentially toxic levels. **8.** analyze Ammonia is toxic and must be diluted with large amounts of water to be excreted safely. Urea and uric acid are safer and do not have to be excreted with large amounts of water but are more expensive to produce in terms of energy expenditure. Fish excrete ammonia; mammals excrete urea; insects excrete uric acid. You would expect the embryos inside terrestrial eggs to excrete uric acid, since it is the least toxic and is insoluble in water. **9.** understand Mitochondria are needed to produce ATP. A key component of salt regulation in fish is the Na^+/K^+-ATPase, which requires ATP to function. Because ATP fuels establishment of the ion gradients necessary for the cotransport mechanisms used by chloride cells as well as other epithelial cells, an abundance of mitochondria would be expected in a chloride cell. **10.** create The wax layer should be thicker in insects inhabiting dry habitats, because the animals there are under more osmotic stress (more evaporation due to low humidity; less available drinking water). Insects that live in extremely humid habitats may lack the ability to close their spiracles; animals that live in humid habitats may excrete primarily ammonia or urea and have relatively short loops of Henle. In each case, you could test these predictions by comparing individuals of closely related species that live in dry versus humid habitats. **11.** create Without a loop of Henle, there would be no concentration gradient in the medullary interstitial fluid, so water would not be absorbed from the pre-urine in the collecting duct; concentrated urine could not be formed. **12.** create Freshwater has such a low osmolarity that if invertebrates osmoconformed to it, they would lack sufficient quantities of ions to conduct electrical currents in their excitable tissues.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. apply c. Without aquaporins in the collecting duct, water cannot be reabsorbed, which would result in increased urine volume and decreased urine osmolarity. **14.** create The mammal's urine volume would increase dramatically. Ouabain would poison Na^+/K^+-ATPase pumps in the nephron, which would prevent reabsorption of ions and nutrients. Without the osmotic gradient established by reabsorption of ions and nutrients, the water would remain in the nephron and exit as urine. **15.** analyze The observation that the Na^+ concentration decreased by 30 percent, even as volume also decreased, indicates that Na^+ ions were reabsorbed to a greater degree than water. The observation that the urea concentration increased by 50 percent indicates that urea was not reabsorbed. **16.** analyze The hypothesis that the mussels are osmoconformers is supported because their hemolymph is very close in osmolarity to that of the wide range of water osmolarities into which they are placed.

CHAPTER 44

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 891 understand Nutrient absorption occurs in the small intestine, but not in the esophagus or stomach, and the rate of absorption increases with available surface area.
p. 894 Fig. 44.14 understand Frog eggs don't normally make the sodium-glucose cotransporter protein, so the researchers could be confident that if the protein appeared, it was from the injected RNA. They would not be confident of this if the RNAs were injected into rabbit epithelial cells, where the protein was probably already present.
p. 896 apply (1) Decreased energy yield from foods due to reduced glucose absorption, (2) increased fecal glucose content due to the passing of unabsorbed glucose into the colon, (3) watery feces due to decreased water reabsorption in the large intestine (lower osmotic gradient). (An additional effect would be increased flatulence due to the metabolism of unabsorbed glucose by bacteria that produce gases as waste products.)
p. 896 CYU (1) understand *Mouth:* Food is taken in; teeth physically break down food into smaller particles; salivary amylase begins to break down carbohydrates; lingual lipase initiates the digestion of fats. *Esophagus:* Food is moved to the stomach via peristaltic contractions. *Stomach:* HCl denatures proteins; pepsin begins to digest them. *Small intestine:* Pancreatic enzymes complete the digestion of carbohydrates, proteins, lipids, and nucleic acids. Most of the water and all of the nutrients are absorbed here. *Large intestine:* Water is reabsorbed and feces are formed. *Anus:* Feces accumulate in the rectum and are expelled out the anus. **(2)** apply If the release of bile salts is inhibited, fats would not be digested and absorbed efficiently, and they would pass into the large intestine. The individual would likely produce fatty feces and lose weight over time. Trypsin inactivation would inhibit protein digestion and reduce absorption of amino acids, likely leading to weight loss and muscle atrophy due to protein deprivation. If the Na^+-glucose cotransporter is blocked, then glucose would not be absorbed into the bloodstream. The individual would likely become sluggish from lack of energy.
p. 897 Fig. 44.16 understand In type 2 diabetes mellitus, the top, black arrow from glucose (in the blood) to glycogen (inside liver and muscle cells) is disrupted. In type 1 diabetes mellitus, the green arrow on the top left, indicating insulin produced by the pancreas, is disrupted.
p. 898 understand Individuals with type 1 diabetes mellitus have normal insulin receptors on their liver cells but do not produce and release insulin from the pancreas. Individuals with type 2 diabetes mellitus produce and release insulin, but they have fewer insulin receptors and/or these receptors do not respond as well to insulin. In both types of diseased individuals, glucose concentrations in the blood remain high. In individuals without disease, both insulin production and insulin receptors

are normal, so liver cells respond to insulin by taking up glucose from the blood and storing it.
p. 898 Fig. 44.17 analyze The data do not prove that obesity causes type 2 diabetes mellitus. The study provides correlational data and cannot directly assign causation. However, the study provides strong evidence of an association between obesity and type 2 diabetes.
p. 899 CYU (1) understand Type 1 diabetes mellitus is an autoimmune disease, meaning that the body's immune system mistakenly kills the insulin-producing cells of the pancreas. Type 2 diabetes mellitus is caused by a combination of factors, including genetic predisposition, obesity, and poor diet. **(2)** apply When the blood sugar of individuals with type 1 diabetes mellitus gets too high, they should inject themselves with insulin, which will trigger the absorption and storage of glucose by their cells. When their blood glucose gets too low, they should eat something with a high concentration of sugar (such as orange juice or a candy bar) to increase their blood glucose levels quickly. (If glucose is dangerously low, a glucagon shot may be administered.)

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

44.1 analyze One serving of skim milk has approximately 80 kcal, while whole milk has about 152 kcal. **44.2** apply Its mouth or tongue would be modified to make probing of flowers and sucking nectar efficient. It would not require teeth, and its digestive tract would be relatively simple. For example, the stomach would not have to pulverize food or digest large amounts of protein, and the large intestine would not have to process and store large amounts of bulky waste. **44.3** analyze Amylase will work best at a neutral or slightly alkaline pH (typical of mouth and small intestine), whereas pepsin will work best at a low pH (typical of the stomach). **44.4** understand Type 1 diabetes mellitus leads to high glucose because insulin is not produced, and therefore glucose cannot be moved from blood into cells. Type 2 diabetes mellitus leads to high blood glucose because insulin does not bind in sufficient amounts to its receptor, so glucose cannot be transported from blood into cells.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember a **2.** understand d **3.** remember d **4.** remember b **5.** remember insulin, glucagon **6.** remember False

✔ Test Your Understanding

7. understand The bird crop is an enlarged sac that can hold quickly ingested food; in leaf-eating species it is filled with symbiotic organisms and functions as a fermentation vessel. The cow rumen is an enlarged portion of the stomach; the elephant cecum is enlarged relative to other species. Both structures are filled with symbiotic organisms and function as fermentation vessels. **8.** analyze Digestive enzymes break down macromolecules (proteins, carbohydrates, nucleic acids, lipids). If they weren't produced in an inactive form, they would destroy the cells that produce and secrete them. **9.** understand b **10.** understand Pima living in the United States are genetically similar to Pima living in Mexico, but they have higher rates of type 2 diabetes. This suggests that the difference in diabetes rates is due to environmental factors such as diet and exercise. **11.** understand Humans have sharp canines and incisors, which may help to bite and tear meat. Humans also have flat molars, which help in grinding grains and other plant material. **12.** apply In a type 1 diabetic who took too much insulin, the blood glucose would become very low. The person would become sluggish and disoriented, and might slip into a diabetic coma.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. create A proton pump inhibitor reduces activity of the proton pumps in parietal cells, reducing the amount of HCl produced. The contents of the stomach would therefore become less acidic, helping to prevent acid reflux. **14.** analyze b **15.** evaluate The result is still valid because the injection caused secretion—if it is also true that lack of injection led to no secretion. The criticism is also somewhat valid, however, because the researchers couldn't rule out the hypothesis that signaling from nerves plays some sort of role, too. **16.** create Terrestrial animals are exposed to increased risk of water loss, and the large intestine is where water reabsorption occurs. In most cases, fish do not need to reabsorb large amounts of water from their feces.

CHAPTER 45

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 905 CYU (1) analyze Oxygen partial pressure is high in mountain streams because the water is cold, mixes constantly, and has a high surface area (due to white water). Oxygen partial pressure is low at the ocean bottom because that is far from the surface, where gas exchange takes place, and there is relatively little mixing. **(2)** create *Warm-water species:* Large amount of air, because the oxygen-carrying capacity of warm water is low. *Vigorous algal growth:* Small amount of air, because algae contribute oxygen to the water through photosynthesis. *Sedentary animals:* Small amount of air, because sedentary animals require relatively little oxygen.
p. 906 Fig. 45.4 analyze External gills are ventilated passively and are efficient because they are in direct contact with water. They are exposed to predators and mechanical damage, however. Internal gills are protected but have to be ventilated by some type of active mechanism for water flow.
p. 907 Fig. 45.6 apply If "concurrent flow" occurred, oxygen transfer would stop, because the partial pressure gradient driving diffusion would fall to zero partway along the length of the capillary.
p. 909 Fig. 45.7 analyze Using many animals increases confidence that the results are true for most or all members of the population and are not due to one or a few unusual individuals or circumstances.
p. 912 CYU (1) analyze Common features include large surface area, short diffusion distance (a thin gas exchange membrane), and a mechanism that keeps fresh air or water moving over the gas exchange surface. Only fish gills use a countercurrent exchange mechanism; only tracheae deliver oxygen directly to cells without using a circulatory system; only lungs (mammalian) contain "dead space"—areas that are not involved in gas exchange. **(2)** apply The P_{O_2} would go down as oxygen is used up, the P_{CO_2} would go up as CO_2 diffuses into the blood but cannot be exhaled, and pH would drop as the CO_2 dissolves in blood to form bicarbonate and H^+ ions.
p. 913 create There would be an even larger change in the oxygen saturation of hemoglobin in response to an even smaller change in the partial pressure of oxygen.
p. 914 Fig. 45.16 analyze According to the data in the figure, when the tissue P_{O_2} is 30 mm Hg, the oxygen saturation of hemoglobin is about 15 percent for blood at pH 7.2 and about 25 percent at pH 7.4. Therefore, about 85 percent of the oxygen is released from hemoglobin at pH 7.2, but only about 75 percent of the oxygen is released at pH 7.4.
p. 915 Fig. 45.18 analyze In the lungs, a strong partial pressure gradient favors diffusion of dissolved CO_2 from blood into the alveoli. As the partial pressure of CO_2 in the blood declines, hydrogen ions leave hemoglobin and react with bicarbonate to form more CO_2, which then diffuses into the alveoli and is exhaled from the lungs.
p. 916 CYU analyze The curve for Tibetans should be shifted to the left relative to people adapted to sea level—meaning that their hemoglobin has a higher affinity for oxygen at all partial pressures.
p. 921 Fig. 45.24 analyze Air from the alveoli mixes with air in the "dead space" in the bronchi and trachea on its way out of the body. This dead space air is from the previous inhalation ($P_{O_2} = 160$ mm Hg; $P_{CO_2} = 0.3$), so when the alveolar air mixes with the dead space air, the partial pressures in the exhaled air achieve levels intermediate between that of inhaled and alveolar air.
p. 922 apply Without the delay at the AV node, the ventricles would not have the chance to fully fill with blood from the atria. As a consequence, the volume of blood ejected from the ventricles would decline.
p. 924 CYU (1) understand Blood plasma that leaks out of the capillaries and is not reabsorbed into capillaries enters lymphatic vessels that eventually merge with blood vessels. **(2)** understand See **FIGURE A45.1**.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

45.1 understand Cellular respiration. **45.2** create It is harder to extract oxygen from water than it is to extract it from air. This limits the metabolic rate of water breathers. **45.3** analyze Large animals have a relatively small body surface area relative to their volume. If they had to rely solely on gas exchange across their skin, the skin surface area would not be large enough to exchange the volume of oxygen needed to meet their metabolic needs. **45.4** create Since O_2 cannot compete as well as CO for binding sites in hemoglobin, O_2 transport decreases. As oxygen levels in the blood drop, tissues (most crucially in the brain) become deprived of oxygen, and suffocation occurs. **45.5** apply Their circulatory systems should have relatively high pressures—achieved by independent systemic and pulmonary circulations powered by a four-chambered heart—to maximize the delivery of oxygenated blood to metabolically active tissues.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

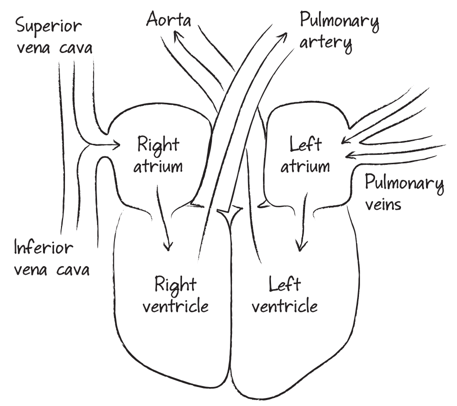
✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. understand b **2.** remember c **3.** understand d **4.** understand d **5.** remember c **6.** understand An open circulatory system is less efficient than a closed circulatory system because it is not capable of directing the hemolymph toward specific organs, and because the pressure is lower, resulting in slower flow of hemolymph.

✔ Test Your Understanding

7. understand During exercise, P_{O_2} decreases in the tissues and P_{CO_2} increases. The increase in P_{CO_2} lowers tissue pH. The drop in P_{O_2} and pH causes more oxygen to be released from hemoglobin. **8.** understand In blood, CO_2 is converted to carbonic acid, which dissociates into a proton and a bicarbonate ion. Because the protons bind to deoxygenated hemoglobin, they do not cause a dramatic drop in blood pH (hemoglobin acts as a buffer). Also, small decreases in blood pH trigger a homeostatic response that increases breathing rate and expulsion of CO_2. **9.** understand Because airflow through bird lungs is unidirectional, the gas exchange surfaces are

FIGURE A45.1



continuously ventilated with fresh, oxygenated air. The trachea and bronchi in a mammalian lung do not have a gas exchange surface, and bidirectional airflow in these species means that “stale” air has to be expelled before “fresh” air can be inhaled. As a result, the alveoli are not ventilated continuously. **10.** understand Lungs increase the temperature of the air and are moist to allow greater solubility of gases (increasing k); alveoli present a large surface area (large A); the epithelium of alveoli is thin (small D); and constant delivery of deoxygenated blood to alveoli maintains a steep partial pressure gradient, favoring diffusion of oxygen into the body ($P_2 - P_1$ is high). **11.** analyze Yes—the trait compensates for the small P_{O_2} gradient between stagnant water and the blood of the carp. **12.** analyze c

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. create Cold water carries more oxygen than warm water does, so icefish blood can carry enough oxygen to supply the tissues with oxygen even in the absence of hemoglobin. The oxygen and carbon dioxide are simply dissolved in the blood. **14.** analyze The insect tracheal system delivers O_2 directly to respiring cells; in humans, O_2 is first taken up by the blood of the circulatory system, which then delivers it to the cells. The human respiratory system also has specialized muscles devoted to ventilating the lungs. The open circulatory system of the insect is a low-pressure system, which makes use of pumps (hearts) and body movements to circulate hemolymph. The closed circulatory system of humans is a high-pressure system, which can respond to rapid changes in O_2 demand by tissues. **15.** understand If the pulmonary circulation were under pressure as high as that found in the systemic circulation, large amounts of fluid would be forced out of capillaries in the lungs. There is a conflict between the thin surface required for efficient gas exchange and the thickness needed in blood vessels to withstand high pressure. **16.** analyze b

CHAPTER 46

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 931 Fig. 46.3 apply No—as K^+ leaves the cell along its concentration gradient, the interior of the cell becomes more negative. As a result, an electrical gradient favoring movement of K^+ into the cell begins to counteract the concentration gradient favoring movement of K^+ out of the cell. Eventually, the two opposing forces balance out, and there is no net movement of K^+.
p. 932a apply $E_{Ca2+} = 58 \text{ mV} \times \log 1 \text{ mM}/0.0001 \text{ mM})/(+2) = 116 \text{ mV}$.
p. 932b apply The membrane potential would be near zero because the Na^+ and K^+ would diffuse across the membrane along their concentration gradients.
p. 934 CYU (1) apply The resting potential would fall (be much less negative) because K^+ could no longer leak out of the cell. **(2)** understand The size of an action potential from a particular neuron does not vary, so it cannot contain information. Only the frequency of action potentials from the same neuron varies.
p. 934 understand See **FIGURE A46.1**.
p. 935 (1) understand Na^+ channels open when the cell membrane depolarizes, and as more channels open, more Na^+ flows into the cell, further depolarizing the cell, causing more voltage-gated Na^+ channels to open. **(2)** apply Sodium would flow inward as potassium flowed outward, and their charges would cancel each other out. The membrane would not depolarize.
p. 938 CYU (1) understand Once the threshold level of depolarization is attained, the probability that the voltage-gated sodium channels will open approaches 100 percent. But below threshold, the massive opening of Na^+ channels does not occur. This is why the action potential is all or none. **(2)** apply The membrane would depolarize and stay depolarized.

p. 938 Fig. 46.10 understand Get a solution taken from the synapse between the heart muscle and the vagus nerve *without* the nerve being stimulated. Expose a second heart to this solution. There should be no change in heart rate.
p. 940 analyze The inside of the cell becomes more positive (depolarized). This shifts the membrane potential closer to the threshold, making it more likely that the postsynaptic cell will fire an action potential.
p. 942 CYU apply The EPSP would not be as strong if an enzyme that broke down excitatory neurotransmitter increased in concentration.
p. 943 Fig. 46.16 analyze In the rest-and-digest mode, pupils take in less light stimulation, the heartbeat slows to conserve energy, liver conserves glucose, and digestion is promoted by release of gallbladder products. In the fight-or-flight mode, the pupils open to take in more light, the heartbeat increases to support muscle activity, and the liver releases glucose into the blood to fuel the fight or the flight (for example, from a predator).
p. 944 Fig. 46.18 understand Point to your forehead and top of your head for the frontal lobe, the top and top rear of your head for the parietal lobe, the back of your head for the occipital lobe, and the sides of your head (just above your ear openings) for the temporal lobes.
p. 946 Fig. 46.21 analyze No—for example, part (b) indicates that the size of the brain area devoted to the trunk is no bigger than the size of the brain area devoted to the thumb.

p. 948 CYU (1) understand One method is to study individuals with known brain lesions and correlate the location of the defect with a deficit in mental or physical function. Another is to directly stimulate brain areas in conscious patients during brain surgery and record the response. **(2)** remember Learning and memory involve changes in the number, sensitivity, and placement of synapses and neurons.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

46.1 understand See **FIGURE A46.2**. **46.2** understand Because the behavior of voltage-gated Na^+ and K^+ channels does not change. Every time a membrane depolarizes past the threshold and all of the voltage-gated Na^+ channels are open, the same amount of Na^+ will enter the cell, and the cell will depolarize to the same extent. In addition, K^+ channels open at the same time and allow the same amount of K^+ to leave the cell, so that it repolarizes to the same extent. **46.3** understand Summation means that EPSPs and IPSPs produced at various sites combine to determine the response or lack of response in a postsynaptic cell. Thus the behavior of a postsynaptic cell depends on the integration of input from many synapses. **46.4** apply The animal would likely die because its basic bodily functions (circulation, breathing, digestion, etc.) would be disrupted.

FIGURE A46.1

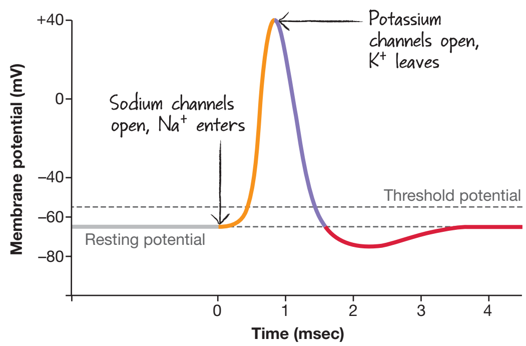
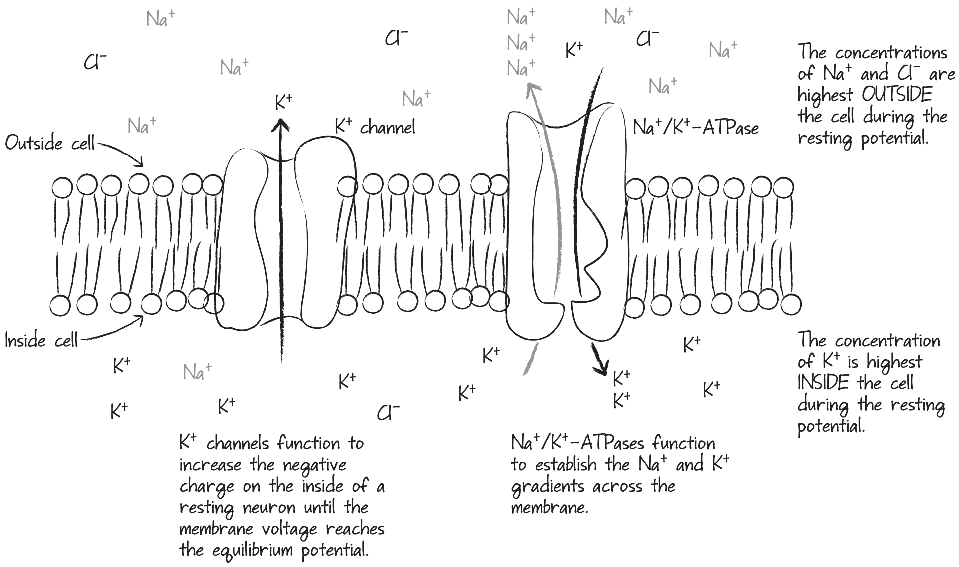


FIGURE A46.2



YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember b **2.** remember d **3.** understand c **4.** remember a **5.** remember b **6.** understand See **FIGURE A46.3**.

✔ Test Your Understanding

7. understand The Na^+/K^+-ATPase pumps 3 Na^+ out of the cell for every 2 K^+ it brings in. Since more positive charges leave the cell than enter it, there is a difference in charge on the two sides of the membrane and thus a voltage. **8.** analyze The ligand-gated channel opens or closes in response to binding by a small molecule (for example, a neurotransmitter); the voltage-gated channel opens or closes in response to changes in membrane potential. **9.** understand EPSPs and IPSPs are produced by flow of ions through channels in the membrane, which change the membrane potential in the postsynaptic cell. If a flow of ions at one point depolarizes the cell but a nearby flow of ions hyperpolarizes the cell, then in combination the flows of ions cancel each other out. But if two adjacent flows of ions depolarize the cell, then their effects are additive and sum to produce a total that is more likely to reach threshold. **10.** analyze The somatic system responds to external stimuli and controls voluntary skeletal muscle activity, such as movement of arms and legs. The autonomic system controls internal involuntary activities, such as digestion, heart rate, and gland activities. **11.** apply A drug that activates the sympathetic nervous system would increase heart rate. **12.** understand a

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. apply The neurotransmitters will stay in the synaptic cleft longer, so the amount of binding to ligand-gated channels will increase. Ion flows into the postsynaptic cell will increase dramatically, affecting its membrane potential and likelihood of firing action potentials. **14.** analyze The benefit of these approaches is that they allow the specific role of the brain region to be assessed in a living person. However, diseased or damaged brains may not respond like healthy and undamaged brains. Also, the extent of lesions and the exact location of electrical stimulation may be difficult to determine, making correlations between the regions affected and the response imprecise. **15.** analyze c (Because the current is reduced from normal levels, but not eliminated completely, there must be more than one type of potassium channel present. The venom probably knocks out just one specific type of channel.) **16.** create A reasonable hypothesis is that the new neurons arise from stem cells in the brain.

CHAPTER 47

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 959 CYU (1) apply A punctured eardrum wouldn't vibrate correctly and would result in hearing loss at all frequencies in the affected ear. If the stereocilia are too short to come into contact with the tectorial membrane, vibration of the basilar membrane will not cause them to bend, and sound will not be detected. A loss in basilar membrane flexibility would result in the inability to hear lower-pitched sounds, such as human speech.
(2) understand The lateral line system senses pressure waves in the water, allowing fishes to detect the presence of such objects as prey, predators, or potential mates.
p. 959 Fig. 47.9 create Vision could potentially be used to detect prey in diurnal catfish. To control for this, catfish could be blinded or "blindfolded" with an opaque material over their eyes to permit study of the lateral line system.
p. 961 Fig. 47.12 create The change in retinal's shape would induce a change in opsin's shape. A protein's function correlates with its shape, so opsin's function is likely to change as well.
p. 962 analyze cGMP is a second messenger in the sense that it signals the sodium channel that transducing is inactive, and it is also a ligand that opens sodium channels. Transducin is like a G protein because it switches from "off" to "on" in response to a receptor protein, activating a key protein as a result. Closing Na^+ channels stops the entry of positive charges into the cell, making the inside of the cell more negative relative to the outside.
p. 962 Fig. 47.13 understand This ion flow occurs when the photoreceptor cell is not receiving light—when the cell is in the dark.
p. 963 Fig. 47.15 create The S, M, and L opsin proteins are each different in structure. These structural differences affect the ability of retinal to absorb specific frequencies of light and change shape.
p. 964 CYU (1) understand Retinal acts like an on–off switch that indicates whether light has fallen on a rod cell. When retinal absorbs light, it changes shape. The shape change triggers events that result in a change in action potentials, signaling that light has been absorbed.
(2) apply Retina detachment from a jarring car accident would separate the retina from the optic nerve, resulting in blindness. The mutation would produce blue–purple color blindness, because the S opsin responds to wavelengths in that region of the spectrum. A clouded lens would reduce the amount of light that reaches the retina, reducing visual sensitivity.
p. 967 CYU (1) understand Extremely hot food damages taste receptors, so those proteins would no longer be able to respond to their chemical triggers. **(2)** create One hypothesis to explain why the vomeronasal organ is vestigial in most primates is that primates have evolved other complex methods of communication, including gestures, facial expressions, and language, that render sensation with the vomeronasal organ less important.
p. 967 apply (1) A rattlesnake with its eyes covered will strike effectively because its pits will sense the prey. (2) A rattlesnake with its eyes and pits covered with cotton cloth will strike effectively. The cloth will block vision but the heat from the animal will penetrate the cloth to stimulate the thermoreceptors in the pits. (3) A rattlesnake with its eyes and pits covered with an opaque heat-blocking material will not be able to strike effectively, because the material blocks vision and heat energy.
p. 969 CYU (1) create Electrogenic fishes may have a survival advantage over other fishes in murky water, where vision would be compromised. **(2)** create Female sea turtles likely use magnetic cues to locate their natal beaches.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

47.1 create The sensory neurons that used to serve that limb are cut, but may still fire action potentials that stimulate brain areas associated with awareness of pain in the missing limb. **47.2** analyze Each of these senses involves ion channels that open in response to application of pressure to cell membranes. **47.3.** understand Because different animal species have different sets of opsin molecules that respond to different wavelengths of light absorbed by retinal they see different colors. **47.4** create Smells are part of the sensation of flavor, and people with nasal congestion cannot smell. In addition to smell being important, the small number of taste receptors can send many different frequencies of action potentials to the brain, and the taste receptors can be stimulated in many different combinations. **47.5** understand Capsaicin binds to thermoreceptors that are also activated at high temperatures, leading to the perception of heat. It can also bind to some nociceptors.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

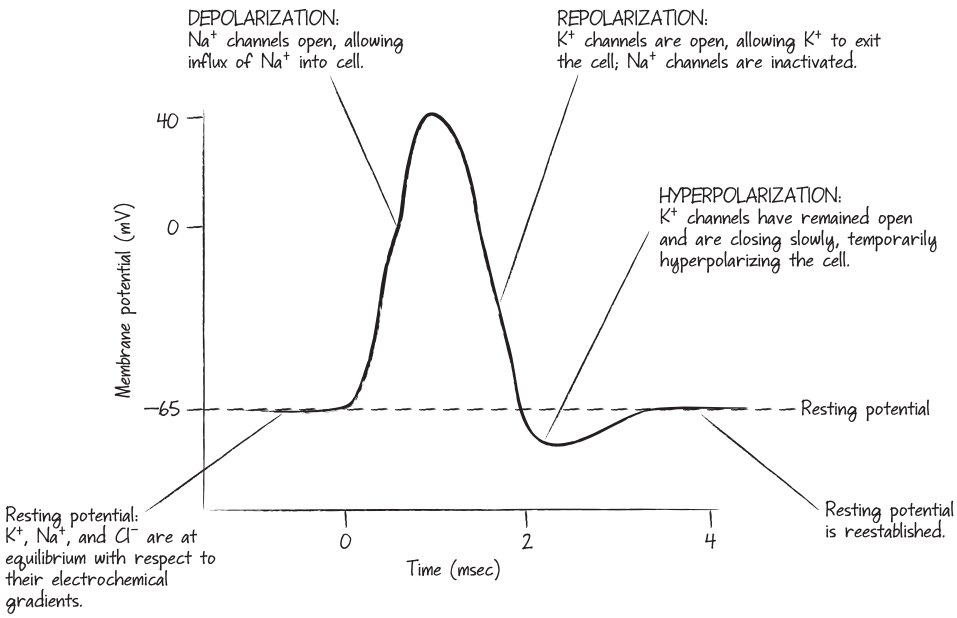
✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. understand a **2.** remember d **3.** understand c **4.** remember b **5.** remember false **6.** remember magnetoreception

✔ Test Your Understanding

7. understand b **8.** understand The many possible examples include several blue opsins allowing coelacanths to distinguish the blue wavelengths present in their deep-sea habitat, infrasound hearing allowing elephants to hear over long distances, ultrasonic hearing allowing bats to hunt by echolocation and moths to avoid bat predators, red and yellow opsins allowing fruit-eating mammals to distinguish ripe from unripe fruit. **9.** analyze The data provide evidence that a pheromone acted to synchronize the women's menstrual cycles because the average time between onset of a woman's cycle and that of the rest of the women declined over time following move-in to the dorms in fall. It declined most rapidly after they first moved in together. The leveling of the graph over time

FIGURE A46.3



shows that the onset dates became more synchronized. **10.** understand Ion channels in hair cells are thought to open in response to physical distortion caused by the bending of stereocilia. Ion channels in taste receptors, in contrast, change shape and open when certain bitter-tasting molecules bind to them. **11.** evaluate Dalton's hypothesis was reasonable because blue fluid absorbs red light and would prevent it from reaching the retina, and this could be tested by dissecting his eyes. Although the hypothesis was rejected, it inspired a rigorous test and required researchers to think of alternative explanations. **12.** create To determine whether electric eels are electrogenic, place an eel in a tank and measure the electricity of water to determine if the eel is emitting an electric field. To determine whether they are electroreceptive, place an eel in a tank in the dark and add an object the size and shape of a prey item that emits no scent or taste. Block the lateral line system with a chemical as in Figure 47.9. If the eel locates the object, it must do so using electroreception.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. understand a; vomeronasal organs evolved in tetrapods, presumably as an adaptation for communication in terrestrial habitats. **14.** analyze Both the lateral line system and electroreceptors use hair cells to sense changes in the water. Hair cells in the lateral line system contain mechanoreceptors that are depolarized in response to changes in water pressure. In contrast, electroreceptors cause hair cells to depolarize in response to changes in the electric field. **15.** evaluate It is unlikely that a perfume contains human pheromones because they have never actually been characterized, although their presence is suspected. **16.** create Block all but a few hundred ommatidia in the center of each compound eye of many dragonflies with an opaque material, and observe any differences that might occur in their ability to detect and pursue prey compared to individuals whose ommatidia had been covered by a transparent material.

CHAPTER 48

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 974 understand The trucks are the Z discs, the ropes are the thin filaments, and the burly weightlifters are the thick filaments.
p. 974 Fig. 48.2 analyze The dark band includes thin filaments and a dense concentration of bulbous structures extending from the thick filament; the light band consists of thin filaments only.
p. 977 CYU (1) understand In a sarcomere, thick myosin filaments are sandwiched between thin actin filaments. When the heads on myosin contact actin and change conformation, they pull the actin filaments toward one another, shortening the whole sarcomere. **(2)** apply Increased acetylcholine release would result in an increased rate of muscle-cell contraction. Preventing conformational changes in troponin would prevent muscle contraction. Blocking the uptake of calcium ions into the sarcoplasmic reticulum would lead to sustained muscle contraction.
p. 980 apply The breast meat of pigeons is composed of dark meat because these muscles are specialized for endurance. Their dark color is due to a high concentration of myoglobin.
p. 981 create When earthworms shorten their longitudinal muscles, the segment containing these muscles shortens and squeezes the internal fluid, which becomes pressurized and pushes in all directions, expanding the circumference of the segment and pushing laterally against the burrow.
p. 983 CYU (1) analyze Exoskeletons are made of chitin, proteins, and other substances like calcium carbonate. Endoskeletons are made of calcium phosphate, calcium carbonate, and proteins. Exoskeletons occur on the outsides of animals, whereas endoskeletons occur on the insides. Both types of skeletons are composed of rigid levers separated by joints such that motions are a result of changes in joint angles. Both types of skeletons attach to skeletal muscle and serve to transmit muscle forces. Hydrostatic skeletons also transmit muscle forces but are made of soft tissues that vary from animal to animal. Shape changes in hydrostatic skeletons occur not from changes in joint angles, but from shape changes of the bodies themselves. **(2)** apply No movement of the arm would occur, because for these antagonistic muscles to produce movement, one of them must be contracted while the other is relaxed.
p. 986 Fig. 48.16 apply Galloping at 3.5 m/s would cost about 75 percent more energy.
p. 987 Fig. 48.18 apply About 10 times more costly.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

48.1 apply Paralysis, because acetylcholine has to bind to its receptors on the membrane of postsynaptic muscle fibers for action potentials to propagate in the muscle and cause contraction. **48.2** analyze Skeletal muscle is multinucleate, unbranched, striated, and voluntary. Cardiac muscle is branched, striated, and involuntary. Smooth muscle is smooth and involuntary. **48.3** analyze When muscles contract in hydrostatic skeletons, the body deforms by becoming longer and thinner, or shorter and narrower, or by bending side to side. In vertebrates and arthropods, muscle contractions cause changes in the joint angles between rigid segments rather than shape changes in the segments themselves. **48.4** understand On land, an animal is constrained by its weight; larger animals cannot move as freely and are in greater danger of breaking than are smaller animals. In water, animals are constrained by their shapes. Some shapes would cause high drag, which would inhibit locomotion. In air, animals are constrained by their weight. Larger animals must create more lift to overcome gravity.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember a **2.** remember c **3.** understand d **4.** remember True **5.** understand a **6.** understand False.

✔ Test Your Understanding

7. create The key observation was that the banding pattern of sarcomeres changed during contraction. Even though the entire unit became shorter, only some portions moved relative to each other. This observation suggested that some portions of the structure slid past other portions. Muscle fibers have to have many mitochondria because large amounts of ATP are needed to power myosin heads to move along actin filaments; large amounts of calcium stored in smooth ER are needed to initiate contraction by binding to troponin. **8.** apply c **9.** analyze Acetylcholine reduces the rate and force of contraction of cardiac muscle, whereas it stimulates skeletal muscle to contract. **10.** create ATP is no longer produced after death, so calcium cannot be actively transported from the cytosol into the sarcoplasmic reticulum to enable the binding of myosin and actin. The proteins do not unbind, because this process requires ATP. **11.** apply The oxygen consumption of the runner would increase because the arches of his or her feet would no longer store as much elastic energy, which normally reduces the energetic cost of running. **12.** create Because diverse animals experience the same physical constraints where they live, natural selection favors the same kind of adaptations to those constraints, resulting in convergent evolution. For example, dolphins and ichthyosaurs are distantly related but have a similar body shape due to their similar ability to swim rapidly through water.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. apply In cardiac muscle, the binding of acetylcholine to its receptors causes the heart rate to slow. Ingestion of nightshade would increase heart rate because it blocks acetylcholine receptors. **14.** apply If the sarcomere is in a stretched state before stimulation, the initial force production would be reduced because less overlap would occur between actin and myosin; thus, fewer myosin heads could engage in the pull. **15.** apply c:

$$0.5 = v^2/(9.8\ \text{m/s}^2 \times 0.9\ \text{m})$$
$$0.5 = v^2/8.8\ \text{m}^2/\text{s}^2$$
$$v^2 = 0.5 \times 8.8\ \text{m}^2/\text{s}^2$$
$$v = \text{square root of } 4.4\ \text{m}^2/\text{s}^2$$
$$v = 2.1\ \text{m/s}$$

16. evaluate The bones of *T. rex* are available and can be analyzed to determine their structural properties, such as the mechanical advantage of the leg joints and the ability of the bones to withstand the different forces that the skeleton would experience at different speeds based on data from living animals. A very close estimate could be made, but the exact speed would be hard to determine without observing the dinosaur in action, since behavior affects speed.

CHAPTER 49

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 994 apply The current temperature is analogous to the sensory input; the thermostat, to the CNS; the thermostat signal, to the cell-to-cell signal; and the furnace, to the effector. If feedback inhibition fails, hormone production will continually increase.
p. 996 Fig. 49.4 understand Injecting the dog with a liquid extract from a different part of the body, or with a solution that is similar in chemical composition to the extract from the pancreas (e.g., in pH or ions present) but lacking molecules produced by the pancreas.
p. 997 CYU (1) understand It is difficult to differentiate between the nervous and endocrine systems because some neurons secrete hormones and some endocrine glands respond to neural signals. **(2)** apply Thyroid hormone receptors are intracellular because thyroid hormones are lipid soluble.
p. 998 create The cells could differ in receptors, signal transduction systems, or response systems (genes or proteins that can be activated).
p. 1001 understand Stressed individuals would be less able to heal or to fight pathogens.
p. 1001 Fig. 49.9 understand The saline injection controlled for any stress induced by the injection procedure and for introducing additional fluids.
p. 1002 Fig. 49.11 apply Same—a defect in both signal and receptor has the same effect—no response—as a defective signal alone or a defective receptor alone.
p. 1003 CYU (1) analyze In amphibians, an increase in thyroid hormones stimulates metamorphosis from a tadpole to an adult without a resting stage. In insects, a decrease in juvenile hormone and increase in ecdysone stimulate metamorphosis during a resting (pupal) stage. **(2)** understand By reducing immune system function, promoting release of fatty acids from storage cells and use of amino acids from muscles for energy production, and preventing release of glucose in response to signals from insulin, cortisol conserves glucose supplies for use by the brain.
p. 1004 Fig. 49.12 create Inject ACTH and monitor cortisol levels. If cortisol does not increase, adrenal failure is likely.

p. 1006 CYU (1) understand ACTH triggers the release of cortisol, but cortisol inhibits ACTH release by blocking the release of CRH from the hypothalamus and suppressing ACTH production. High levels of cortisol tend to lower cortisol levels in the future. **(2)** understand Processing centers in the brain are responsible for synthesizing a wide array of sensory input. To start a response to this sensory input, they stimulate neurosecretory cells in the hypothalamus. Neurohormones from these cells travel to the anterior pituitary, where they trigger the production and release of other hormones.
p. 1010 CYU (1) apply The steroid-hormone–receptor complex would probably fail to bind to the hormone-response element. Then gene expression would not change in response to the hormone—the arrival of the hormone would have little or no effect on the target cell. **(2)** analyze The mode of action would be similar to that of a peptide—hormone binding would have to trigger a signal transduction event that resulted in production of a second messenger or a phosphorylation cascade.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

49.1 understand The production and release of hormones are often controlled, directly or indirectly, by electrical or chemical signals from the nervous system. A good example is the hypothalamic–pituitary axis, where neuroendocrine signals regulate endocrine signals. **49.2** analyze Electrical signals are short lived and localized. All of the processes listed in the question are long-term changes in the organism that require responses by tissues and organs throughout the body. **49.3** apply The hypothalamus would continue to release CRH, stimulating the pituitary to release ACTH, which in turn would stimulate continued release of cortisol from the adrenal cortex. Sustained, high circulating levels of cortisol have negative effects. **49.4** apply A cell can respond to more than one hormone at a time, because cells produce different receptors for each hormone.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. understand c **2.** understand a **3.** remember a **4.** remember c **5.** remember Mammals—eye and pineal gland; lizards—pineal gland; birds—diffuse in brain **6.** remember True

✔ Test Your Understanding

7. understand b **8.** create This is one reason that the same hormone can trigger different effects in different tissues. For example, epinephrine binds to four different types of receptors in different tissues—eliciting a different response from each. **9.** analyze The posterior pituitary is an extension of the hypothalamus; the anterior pituitary is independent—it communicates with the hypothalamus via chemical signals in blood vessels. The posterior pituitary is a storage area for hypothalamic hormones; the anterior pituitary synthesizes and releases an array of hormones in response to releasing hormones from the hypothalamus. **10.** analyze Steroid hormones act directly, and alter gene expression. They usually bind to receptors inside the cell, forming a complex that binds to DNA and activates transcription. Nonsteroid hormones act indirectly, and activate proteins. They bind to receptors on the cell surface and trigger production of a second messenger or a phosphorylation cascade, ending in activation of proteins already present in the cell. **11.** create Subject volunteers to travel and jet lag, measure ACTH and cortisol levels, and correlate these results with their perceived level of jet lag symptoms. **12.** create Studies have shown that treatment with leptin is largely ineffective in reducing food intake in obese humans.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. apply c (dehydration would result, because ADH would not be present) **14.** create There are two basic strategies: (1) remove the structure from some individuals and compare their behavior and condition to untreated individuals in the same environment, or (2) make a liquid extract from the structure, inject it into some individuals, and compare their behavior and condition to individuals in the same environment that were injected with water or a saline solution. **15.** evaluate The researcher's hypothesis initially sounds unreasonable, because peptide hormones cannot enter cells to initiate gene transcription. However, a second messenger activated by the hormone could possibly lead to changes in gene transcription.**16.** evaluate The graph shows that atrazine treatment reduces the testosterone concentrations in male frogs to near the levels of females. This result supports the hypothesis that atrazine is an endocrine disruptor that feminizes male amphibians.

CHAPTER 50

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 1015 Fig. 50.3 create Isolate and identify the molecules found in "crowded" water. Test each molecule by adding it, at the same concentration found in crowded water, to clean water occupied by a single *Daphnia* and recording whether the female produces a male-containing brood. Repeat with many test females, and for each molecule identified. As a control, record the number of male-containing broods produced in clean water.
p. 1016 apply Asexual reproduction would be expected in environments where conditions change little over time.
p. 1019 Fig. 50.7 evaluate No—the data are consistent with the displacement hypothesis, but there is no direct evidence for it. There are other plausible explanations for the data.
p. 1021 CYU (1) analyze Oviparity usually requires less energy input from the mother after egg laying, and mothers do not have to carry eggs around as long—meaning that they can lay more eggs and be more mobile. However, before egg laying, mothers have to produce all the nutrition the embryo will require in the egg, and eggs may not be well protected after laying. Viviparity usually increases the likelihood that the developing offspring will survive until birth, but it limits the number of young that can be produced to the space available in the mother's reproductive tract. If viviparous young can be nourished longer than oviparous young, then they may be larger and more capable of fending for themselves. **(2)** create Divide a population of sperm into two groups. Subject one group of sperm to spermkillerene at concentrations observed in the female reproductive tract (the experimental group) but not the other group (the control). Document the number of sperm that are still alive over time in both groups.
p. 1025 Fig. 50.13 create (Note: There is more than one possible answer—this is an example.) Having two gonads is an "insurance policy" against loss or damage. To test this idea, surgically remove one gonad from a large number of male and female rats. Do a similar operation on a large number of similar male and female rats, but do not remove either gonad. Once the animals have recovered, place them in a barn or other "natural" setting and let them breed. Compare reproductive success of individuals with paired versus unpaired gonads.
p. 1026 Fig. 50.15 analyze It is similar. In both cases, the hypothalamus produces a releasing factor (GnRH or CRH) that acts on the pituitary. The releasing factor stimulates release of regulatory hormones from the anterior pituitary (LH and FSH or ACTH). These hormones travel via the bloodstream and act on the gonads or adrenals to induce the release of hormones from these glands. In both cases, the hormones are involved in negative feedback control of the regulatory hormones from the pituitary.
p. 1029 apply (1) There should be an LH spike early in the cycle, followed by early ovulation. (This might not actually occur, though, if the follicle is not yet ready to rupture.) (2) LH levels should remain low—no mid-cycle spike and no ovulation.
p. 1030 CYU (1) understand FSH triggers maturation of an ovarian follicle. Its level rises at the end of a cycle because it is no longer inhibited by progesterone, which stops being produced at high levels when the corpus luteum degenerates. **(2)** apply The drug would keep FSH levels low, meaning that follicles would not mature and would not begin producing estradiol and progesterone. The uterine lining would not thicken.
p. 1032 analyze (1) The uterine lining may not be maintained adequately—if it degenerates, a miscarriage is likely. (2) Pregnancy tests detect hCG in urine. By the third trimester, hCG is no longer being produced by the placenta.
p. 1034 Fig. 50.23 apply The birth will be more difficult, as limbs or other body parts can get caught.
p. 1034 Fig. 50.24 apply A mother's chance of dying in childbirth in 1760 was a little over 1000 in 100,000 live births, or close to 1.0 percent. If she gave birth 10 times, she would have a 10 percent chance of dying in childbirth.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

50.1 create Parasites could wipe out a population of asexually produced animals because the animals do not vary genetically. However, a population of sexually produced animals would have enough genetic variability that some individuals could present better resistance to the parasites. **50.2** create Parental care demands resources (time, nutrients) that cannot be used to produce more eggs. Sperm competition is not likely when external fertilization occurs, and most fishes use external fertilization. **50.3** create The most common methods are surgical ligation (tying off) of the fallopian tubes in a woman to stop the delivery of the egg to the uterus and cutting the vas deferens (vasectomy) in a man to stop the delivery of sperm into the semen. **50.4** apply FSH and LH levels would increase following ovariectomy, because sex steroids would no longer be present to exert negative feedback upon the anterior pituitary. **50.5** understand The placenta is highly vascularized to provide a large surface area for transfer of oxygen and nutrients from the mother's circulation to the fetus's, and of wastes from the fetus's circulation to the mother's.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember a **2.** understand b **3.** remember a **4.** remember b **5.** remember Luteinizing hormone (LH) and follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH) **6.** remember True

✔ Test Your Understanding

7. remember Every offspring that is produced sexually is genetically unique; offspring that are produced asexually have DNA from their mother only and often are genetically identical to her. **8.** create *Daphnia* females produced males only when they were exposed to short day lengths *and* water from crowded populations *and* low food levels. These conditions are likely to occur in the fall. Sexual reproduction could be adaptive in fall if genetically variable offspring are better able to thrive in conditions that occur the following spring. **9.** analyze Spermatogenesis generates four haploid sperm cells from each primary spermatocyte; oogenesis produces only one haploid egg cell from each primary oocyte. Egg cells are much larger than sperm cells because they contain more cytoplasm. In males, the second meiotic division occurs right after the first meiotic division, but in females it is delayed until fertilization. **10.** understand LH triggers release of estradiol, but at low levels estradiol inhibits further release of LH. LH and FSH trigger release of progesterone, but progesterone inhibits further release of LH and FSH. High levels of estradiol trigger release of more LH. The follicle can produce high levels of estradiol only if it has grown and matured—meaning that it is ready for ovulation to occur. **11.** analyze c **12.** apply Females should be choosier about their second mate because the sperm of the second male has an advantage in sperm competition.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. create If all sheep were genetically identical, it is less likely that any individuals could survive a major adverse event (e.g., a disease outbreak or other environmental challenge) than if the population were composed of genetically diverse individuals, which are likely to vary in their ability to cope with the new conditions. **14.** apply Oviparous populations should produce larger eggs than viviparous populations. Because oviparous species deposit eggs in the environment, the eggs must contain all the nutrients and water required for the entire period of embryonic development. But because embryos in viviparous species receive nourishment directly from the mother, it is likely that their eggs are smaller. **15.** create One hypothesis might be that the shell membrane is a vestigial trait (see Chapter 25)—specifically, an "evolutionary holdover" from an ancestor of today's marsupials that laid eggs. **16.** analyze b

CHAPTER 51

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 1040 apply See **FIGURE A51.1**. Each type of Toll protein is a pattern-recognition receptor that responds to a different group of pathogens. Since bacteria and fungi are very different pathogens, you would not expect a receptor that recognizes fungi to be required for a response against bacteria, so flies lacking Toll would survive as well as the wild-type control.
p. 1041 CYU analyze (1) Applying direct pressure constricts blood vessels, mimicking the effect of histamine released from mast cells. (2) Cleaning the wound to remove dirt and debris mimics the phagocytic activity of macrophages and neutrophils to eliminate foreign cells and material. (3) Applying bandages impregnated with platelet-recruiting compounds mimics the effect of chemokines released from injured tissues and macrophages, which attract circulating leukocytes and platelets to facilitate blood clotting and wound repair.
p. 1041 Fig. 51.3 understand Rubor (reddening) is due to increased blood flow to the infected or injured area. Mast cells trigger dilation of vessels by releasing signaling molecules. Calor (heat) is the result of fever, which is activated by the release of cytokines from macrophages that are in the area of infection. Tumor (swelling) occurs due to dilation of blood vessels triggered by mast cells and macrophages.
p. 1046 apply (1) In a human, 200 different light chains are possible (see text). The recombination of the *V*, *D*, and *J* segments results in $51 \times 27 \times 6 = 8262$ possible heavy chains. Since these chains combine to produce BCRs, a total of $200 \times 8262 = 1{,}652{,}400$ are possible within a human. (2) Only one type of antibody can be produced from a single human B cell.
p. 1047 CYU (1) understand The production of BCRs and TCRs via DNA recombination is required for an effective response. Selection against self-reactive lymphocytes is required for a safe response. **(2)** understand The cell is able to make a larger number of differing variable regions per unit of DNA when the variable region is segmented. For example, 3 segments of *V* and 3 segments of *J* can randomly assemble into 8 different variable light chains, whereas only 6 light chains would be possible with the same amount of DNA if the *V* regions were preassembled.
p. 1048 understand "Clonal" refers to the cloning—producing many exact copies—of cells that are "selected" by the binding of their receptor to a specific antigen (or MHC–peptide complex, which is introduced later).
p. 1050 understand See **TABLE A51.1**.
p. 1051 CYU create Individuals who are heterozygous for MHC genes have greater variability in their MHC proteins than do individuals who are homozygous for these genes. The increased variability in MHC proteins allows a greater variety of peptides to be presented to T cells, which thus would be able to recognize, attack, and eliminate a wider range of pathogens compared with T cells in homozygotes. As a result, heterozygous individuals would likely suffer fewer infections than homozygous individuals.
p. 1054 Fig. 51.17 apply See **FIGURE A51.2**. The response to the new antigen would resemble the primary response that occurred after the first injection of the original antigen.
p. 1055 CYU analyze Attenuated viruses are able to infect the cells of a vaccinated host, but not well enough to cause disease. Inactivated viruses are not able to infect cells at all, and instead remain as extracellular particles. Since attenuated viruses can infect cells, their antigens will be processed and presented by class I MHC complexes, which will promote a stronger cell-mediated response than the inactivated viruses.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

51.1 understand Toll-like receptors recognize molecular patterns of broad groups of pathogens, such as viruses, fungi, and bacteria. Upon binding to these molecules, the receptors cause signals to be transduced that activate cellular responses directed at eliminating these types of pathogens. **51.2** analyze The BCR locus would be smaller in mature B cells compared to immature cells, since recombination between the gene segments resulted in removing sections of DNA. **51.3** understand Antigen-presenting cells activate the CD4$^+$ T cells that are required for the full activation of B cells to differentiate into plasma cells. **51.4** understand Extracellular viruses are agglutinated and inactivated by antibodies produced in the humoral response. Intracellular viruses are eliminated by the destruction of their host via cytotoxic T cells in the cell-mediated response. **51.5** apply The IgE antibodies generate hypersensitive responses. When these are severe, they can lead to anaphylactic shock. If IgE antibodies were generated against self molecules, you would expect a strong response that will lead to either anaphylactic shock or chronic inflammation.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember c **2.** understand a **3.** remember b **4.** understand They are identical except that a B-cell receptor has a transmembrane domain that allows it to be located in the B-cell

TABLE A51.1

MHC type	Origin of Peptide	Type of T cell that binds	Activity stimulated
Class I MHC	Host cell cytosol	CD8+	Activates T cell to secrete molecules that kill infected cell
Class II MHC	Extracellular environment	CD4+	Activates T cell to secrete cytokines that support the immune response of other cells

FIGURE A51.1

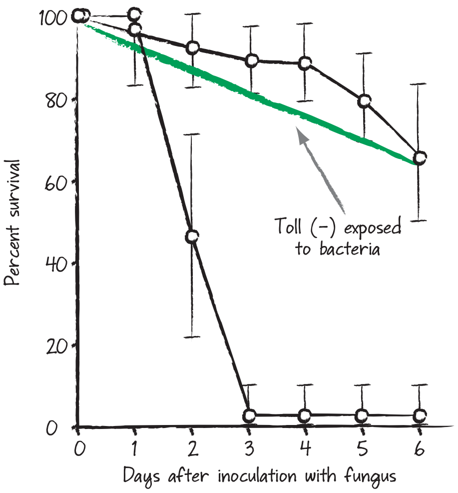
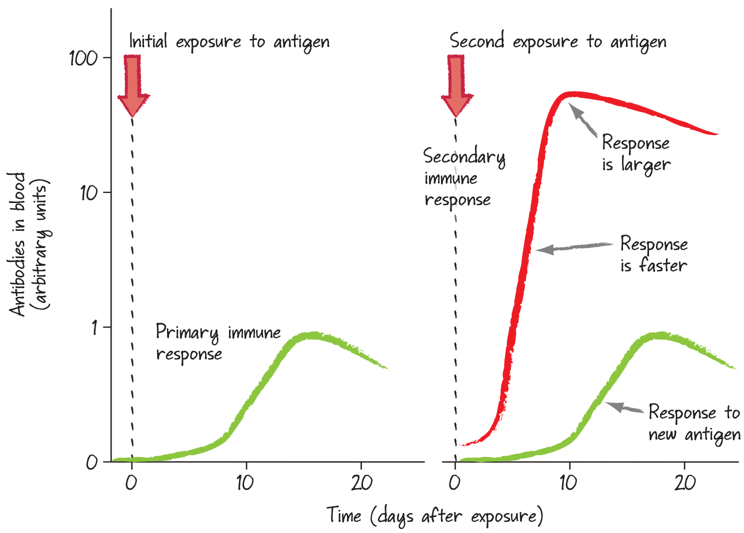


FIGURE A51.2



plasma membrane. **5.** remember c **6.** understand The hygiene hypothesis claims that immune disorders such as allergies and autoimmunity have increased in frequency due to the implementation of hygienic practices that decrease common bacterial, viral, and parasitic infections.

✔ Test Your Understanding

7. understand B cells are first activated to divide via interactions between the BCRs and their complementary antigens. They are then fully activated to differentiate and continue to divide when their class II MCH–peptide complex interacts with an activated $CD4^+$ T cell that has a complementary TCR. **8.** analyze Both the BCR and TCR interact with epitopes of antigens via binding sites located in the variable regions of their polypeptide chains. A TCR is like one "arm" of a BCR. The BCR can interact with an antigen directly, while the TCR interacts with its epitope in the context of an MHC protein presented by another cell. **9.** analyze Vaccines have to contain an antigen that can stimulate an appropriate primary immune response. Vaccines have not worked for HIV, because the antigens on this virus are constantly changed through mutation, rendering it unrecognizable to memory cells generated following vaccination. **10.** analyze b **11.** analyze Pattern-recognition receptors on leukocytes bind to surface molecules that are present on many pathogens. BCRs and TCRs bind to particular epitopes of antigens that are pathogen specific. Pattern-recognition-receptor binding directly activates the cell, while BCRs and TCRs often require additional signals to become fully activated. **12.** understand The mixing and matching of different combinations of gene segments from the variable and joining regions of the light-chain immunoglobulin gene, along with diversity regions of the heavy-chain gene, gives lymphocytes a unique sequence in both chains of the BCR. The variable regions in the alpha and beta chains of the TCR are assembled from segments in a similar manner.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. apply d **14.** create If B cells have receptors that bind to self molecules during maturation, they would become activated during the maturation process. Instead of the signal causing the cells to divide, these immature B cells might respond to the signal by becoming permanently inactivated or might be induced to undergo apoptosis. **15.** analyze Natural selection favors individuals that can create a large array of antibodies, because the high mutation rates and rapid evolution observed in pathogens means that they will constantly present the immune system with new antigens. If these antigens were not recognized by the immune system, the pathogens would multiply freely and kill the individual. **16.** analyze Tissue from the patient's own body is marked with the major histocompatibility (MHC) proteins that the patient's immune system recognizes as self. This results in the preservation, rather than the destruction, of the transplanted tissue. Tissue from a different person is marked with MHC proteins that are unique to that individual. The body of the transplant recipient will recognize the MHC proteins (and other molecules) of the donor as foreign, resulting in a full immune response and rejection of the grafted tissue.

CHAPTER 52

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 1062 Fig. 52.1 apply It would increase, because cattle would no longer succumb to the disease carried by tsetse flies. (In Africa, cattle are limited more by biotic conditions than abiotic conditions.)
p. 1064 Fig. 52.4 apply Since there were 28 plots and four treatments, there were probably about seven replicate plots per treatment. This is important because the abiotic and biotic characteristics of individual plots are likely to vary in natural landscapes.
p. 1066 apply See **FIGURE A52.1**.
p. 1067 CYU (1) apply There is little rain at the North Pole because dense, dry air descends and absorbs moisture. **(2)** apply The highest risk of skin cancer is in the tropics where the Sun is often directly overhead, resulting in a large amount of solar radiation per unit area.
p. 1069 Fig. 52.10 analyze Most of the remaining wildlands occur in Canada, at the top of the image.
p. 1070a understand Vines and epiphytes increase productivity because they are photosynthetic organisms that fill space between small trees and large trees—they capture light and use nutrients that might not be used in a forest that lacked vines and epiphytes.
p. 1070b understand Most leaves have a large surface area to capture light. Light is abundant in deserts, however, and plants with a large surface area would be susceptible to high water loss and/or overheating.
p. 1071a understand Crop grains like wheat and corn are grasses, so they thrive in the grassland biome.
p. 1071b apply There is a continuous grass cover and scattered trees. (A biome like this is called a savanna.)
p. 1072a apply Boreal forests should move north.
p. 1072b understand High elevations present an abiotic environment (precipitation and temperature) that is similar to the conditions in arctic tundra. As a result, the plant species present will have similar adaptations to cope with these physical conditions. These similarities are the result of convergent evolution.
p. 1073 Fig. 52.17 analyze Visible wavelengths enter the chamber from the top and through the glass, warming the plants and ground inside the chamber. Some of this heat energy is retained within the mini-greenhouse.
p. 1074 CYU (1) analyze Tropical dry forests are probably less productive than tropical wet forests because they have less water available to support photosynthesis during some periods of the year. **(2)** apply Your answer will depend on where you live. For example, if global warming continues at the current projected rates, several effects can be expected. If you live in a coastal area, you can expect water levels to rise. In general, plant communities will change because average temperature and moisture—and variation in temperature and moisture—will change. Also, development is likely to increase in most areas, transforming the landscape.
p. 1077a apply The littoral zone, because light is abundant and nutrients are available from the substrate.
p. 1077b apply Bogs are nitrogen poor, so plants that are able to capture and digest insects have a large advantage. This advantage does not exist in marshes and swamps, where nutrients are more readily available.
p. 1078a apply Cold water contains more oxygen than warm water, so it can support a higher rate of cellular respiration.
p. 1078b apply Species that live in estuaries must be able to tolerate variable salinity; freshwater marsh species do not. The abiotic environment (salt concentration) is so different that few species grow well in both habitats.
p. 1079 apply No—the aphotic zone is lightless, so natural selection favors individuals that do not invest energy in developing and maintaining eyes.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

52.1 understand Populations are made up of individual organisms; communities are made up of populations of different species; ecosystems are made up of groups of communities along with the abiotic environment; the biome is made up of all the world's ecosystems. **52.2** apply The Argentine ants would likely increase their range into the moist agricultural fields, displacing native ants. **52.3** apply All latitudes would get equal amounts of sunlight all year round. There would be no seasons and no changes in climate with latitude. **52.4** apply If precipitation does not increase, then increased transpiration rates will put plants under water stress and reduce productivity. **52.5** apply Like deserts, open oceans have plenty of sunlight but very low productivity. Unlike deserts, which are water limited, open oceans are nutrient limited.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

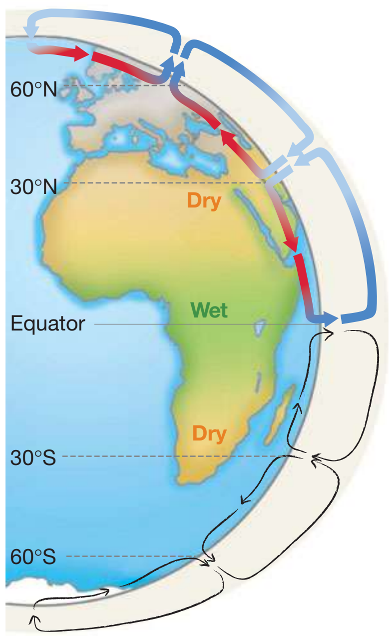
✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember Organismal, population, community, ecosystem, and biosphere/global **2.** remember c **3.** remember b **4.** remember d **5.** remember c **6.** remember a

✔ Test Your Understanding

7. create Examples of possible questions: *Organismal:* How do humans cope with extremely hot (or cold) weather conditions? *Population:* How large will the total human population be in 50 years? *Community:* How are humans affecting ocean species such as cod and tuna? *Ecosystem:* How does nitrogen runoff from agricultural fields affect the availability of oxygen in the Gulf of Mexico? *Global:* How will human-induced changes in global temperature affect sea level? **8.** apply *Biotic*: These ants compete with native ants. *Abiotic*: Argentine ants require moist conditions, not too cold, not too hot. These factors interact; Argentine ants outcompete native ants in moist environments, but competition slows down their dispersal. **9.** apply b **10.** analyze Productivity in intertidal and neritic zones is high because sunlight is readily available and because nutrients are available from estuaries and deep-ocean currents. Productivity in the oceanic zone is extremely low—even though light is available at the surface—because nutrients are scarce. The deepest part of the oceanic zone may have nutrients available from the substrate but lacks light to support photosynthesis. **11.** analyze As elevation increases, biomes often change in a similar way as increasing in latitude (e.g., you might go from temperate forest to a boreal-type forest to tundra). **12.** analyze The natural biome of Eastern North America is primarily temperate forest. However, most of this area is now occupied by human-influenced biomes such as cities, suburbs, and farmland.

FIGURE A52.1



✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. apply a **14.** create A single population of lizards was split when South America split from Africa due to continental drift. Fossils are too old to represent animals dispersed by human travel. **15.** evaluate Yes. As average global temperatures increase, some organisms may be able to adapt by moving their range. As mountaintops warm, however, organisms adapted to cold conditions will have nowhere to go. Ecologists have good reason to be concerned about these possible extinctions. **16.** create Temperature is relatively constant in the tropics all year, whereas temperature fluctuates dramatically at higher latitudes. Organisms that are physiologically adapted to constant temperatures may not have as much genetic variation for traits that enable adaptation to higher temperatures, compared to organisms at higher latitudes, which are adapted to tolerate different temperatures at different times of the year.

CHAPTER 53

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 1086 Fig. 53.4 analyze Even though half of each plot serves as a control, the natural landscape varies within plots, so there is a chance that foraging in the two subplots could be different due to factors not measured in the experiment. By measuring foraging activity before adding owls and seeds, the researchers established an additional control and a baseline.
p. 1087 CYU apply If owls were allowed to hunt within the treatment subplots, the threat of predation would increase. A larger amount of supplementary seed would be required to compensate for the increased risk of foraging. Gerbils do not consciously calculate costs and benefits. One possible proximate explanation is that the presence of hunting owls would increase the stress level in the gerbils (e.g., the hormone cortisol), which could suppress the hunger of the gerbils or reduce their drive to find food.
p. 1088 Fig. 53.6 analyze To form a better control, bring females into the lab and give them the same food and housing conditions as the treatment groups, but expose them to artificial lighting that simulates the short daylight conditions of winter.
p. 1089 CYU (1) analyze As in lizards, a rise in sex hormones in humans is a proximate cause of sexual readiness. **(2)** analyze Humans, like lizards, tend to choose a mate who will increase their fitness. For example, women often prefer men who will be able to help provide for offspring.
p. 1090 Fig. 53.7 apply The data would either be distributed randomly around the circles, showing no preference for direction, or the turtles would swim the same direction in both cases, suggesting that they are using compass orientation rather than map orientation.
p. 1093 Fig. 53.10 apply See **FIGURE A53.1**.
p. 1095 CYU (1) analyze Auditory communication allows individuals to communicate over long distances but can be heard by predators. Olfactory communication is effective in the dark, and scents can continue to carry information long after the signaler has left, but scents do not carry long distances. Visual communication is effective during the day but can be seen by predators. **(2)** apply The ability to detect deceit protects the individual from fitness costs (e.g., being eaten, having a mate's eggs fertilized by someone else); avoiding or punishing "liars" should also lower the frequency of deceit (because it becomes less successful). Alleles associated with detecting and avoiding or punishing liars should be favored by natural selection and increase in frequency.
p. 1096 Fig. 53.14 apply Between first cousins, $r = 1/2n \times 1/2n \times 1/2n = 1/8$.
p. 1097 apply Humans often live near kin, are good at recognizing kin, and in many cases can give kin resources for protection that increase fitness.
p. 1097 Fig. 53.15 create The control would be to drag an object of similar size through the colony, at similar times of day. This would test the hypothesis that prairie dogs are reacting to the presence of the experimenter and the disturbance—not to a predator.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

53.1 apply At the proximate level of causation, human teens experience an increase in the sex hormones testosterone and estrogen, which increases sex drive. At the ultimate level of causation, teens with a higher sex drive will, on average, have more offspring, which will increase their fitness and pass along their alleles at a higher rate than individuals with a lower sex drive. **53.2** apply You would have to consider variables that provide costs and benefits to the web-building spiders. For example, spinning silk and building webs uses up energy, so the size of the web, the amount of material used to build the web, and the frequency of building webs should be considered, as well as the effect of web-building on vulnerability to predation. But large, well-built webs can increase prey capture, so the rate of capture of prey of various types of webs also should be considered.
53.3 create Only a bowerbird with plenty of resources could afford the time and energy to build a highly decorated bower. Thus, the decoration behavior is likely an honest signal of male fitness. **53.4** create Migration is condition-dependent in some birds. If enough food is available locally, the costs of migration outweigh the benefits, so the birds' fitness will be higher if they stay put. **53.5** apply Deceitful communication should decrease. If large males are gone, few nests are available and more female-mimic males would compete at them. Most female-mimic males would have no (or fewer) eggs to fertilize and no male to take care of the eggs they did fertilize. There would be less natural selection pressure favoring deceitful communication. **53.6** understand (1) Long-lived, so that extensive interactions with kin and nonrelatives are possible; (2) good memory, to record reciprocal interactions; (3) kin nearby, to make inclusive fitness gains possible; (4) ability to share fitness benefits (e.g., food) between individuals.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

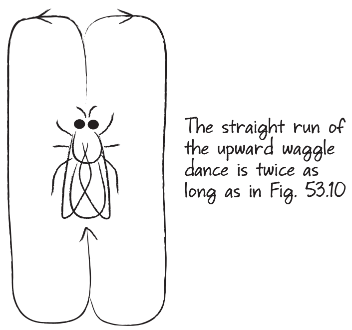
✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. understand c **2.** understand Adaptive significance of behavior; how behavior affects fitness **3.** remember d **4.** understand c **5.** understand d **6.** understand c

✔ Test Your Understanding

7. understand The fitness of honeybees depends on how much energy they can bring into the hive by foraging. Hives with honeybees that successfully communicate locations of food resources will be favored by natural selection such that the frequency of alleles that determine the communication behavior will increase in the population. **8.** evaluate Evolution favors organisms that forage optimally—maximizing benefits and minimizing costs—increasing the frequency of optimal foraging in populations over time. However, individuals in populations vary and environmental circumstances vary. Some individuals will forage suboptimally and suffer reduced fitness. **9.** apply Only males that are in good shape (well nourished and free of disease) have the resources required to perform their displays. **10.** understand Longer day lengths indicate the arrival of spring, when renewed plant growth and insect activity make more food available. Courtship displays from males indicate the presence of males that can fertilize eggs. **11.** analyze This statement is true; sea turtles need both a map and a compass. A map provides information about the spatial relationships of places on a landscape; a compass allows sea turtles to orient the map—so that it aligns with the actual landscape. **12.** apply c

FIGURE A53.1



✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. create One possibility would be to set up a testing arena with food supplies at various distances from the food source where adult flies are originally released. Identify rover and sitter adults by genotype and test them individually; then record how far each travels during a set time interval. If the rover and sitter alleles affect foraging movements in adults, then rovers should be more likely to move (and to move farther) than sitters.
14. analyze a, b, c, d; the howler monkeys make condition-dependent decisions about what to eat and are likely to prefer high-energy foods, when available, or foods with nutrients or compounds that would increase their fitness. Hamilton's rule could be considered if some monkeys give the highest-quality foods to close relatives rather than consuming it themselves. **15.** analyze Individuals have an r of 1/2 with full siblings and an r of 1/8 with first cousins. If the biologist will lose his life, he needs to save two siblings, or eight first cousins, to keep the "lost copy" of his altruism alleles in the population.
16. apply People would be expected to donate blood under two conditions: (1) They either received blood before or expect to have a transfusion in the future, and/or (2) they receive some other benefit in return, such as a good reputation among people who might be able to help them in other ways.

CHAPTER 54

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 1105 Fig. 54.2 apply See **FIGURE A54.1** (see A:48)
p. 1106 (1) apply Compared to northern populations, fecundity should be high and survivorship low in southern populations. **(2)** apply Fecundity can be much higher if females lay eggs instead of retaining them in their bodies and giving birth to live young.
p. 1109 Fig. 54.6 create At high population density, competition for food limits the amount of energy available to female song sparrows for egg production.
p. 1112 CYU create One possibility is competition for food. To test this idea, compare carrying capacity in identical fenced-in areas that differ only in the amount of food added. (You could also test a hypothesis of space limitation by doubling the size of the enclosure but keeping the amount of food the same.)
p. 1114 Fig. 54.10 apply When the population of hares was low, the rate of increase was not density dependent on food. That is, plenty of food was available for the few rabbits, so competition for this resource was low.
p. 1117 CYU (1) understand Developed nations have roughly equal numbers of individuals in each age class because the fertility rate has been constant and survivorship high for many years. Developing countries have many more

children and young people than older people, because the fertility rate and survivorship have been increasing. **(2)** understand Because survivorship is high in most human populations, changes in overall growth rate depend almost entirely on fertility rates.
p. 1118 Fig. 54.14 apply The total population size of first-generation females in the third year = 1000; in the fourth year = 240. The total population size of first- and second-generation females in the third year = 2308; in the fourth year = 1230. The number of 1-year-olds created by third-generation females (blue) is 981 × 0.33 = 324. The number of newborns (green) created by these 1-year-olds is 324 × 4.0 = 1296. Thus, the total population size at the end of the fourth year is expected to be 200 + 792 + 1296 + 324 + 198 + 40 = 2850.
p. 1119 apply The population appears to be increasing over time: From the original 1000 females, there are 2308 females in the third year.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

54.1 create First you would need to observe snowshoe hares to determine how many pellets one individual can produce in one day, on average. Then you could use a quadrat to measure the number of fresh pellets produced in a known area of habitat in one day and use your pellets/hare number to convert this value to hares/area. **54.2** analyze In ancient Rome, survivorship was probably low and fecundity high—women started reproducing at a young age and did not live long, on average. In Rome today, the population has high survivorship and low fecundity. **54.3** apply See **FIGURE A54.2** **54.4** apply The population density of mosquitoes would not be constant over time. Ignoring the number of predators that might be present, you would expect high densities of these short-lived insects after rains, followed by low densities during extended dry periods. **54.5** understand Fewer children are being born per female, but there are many more females of reproductive age due to high fecundity rates in the previous generation. **54.6** apply Small, isolated populations are likely to be wiped out by bad weather, a disease outbreak, or changes in the habitat. But in a metapopulation, migration between the individual small populations helps reestablish populations and maintain the overall size of the metapopulation.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember b **2.** remember births, deaths, immigration, emigration **3.** remember a **4.** remember True **5.** understand d **6.** understand c

✔ Test Your Understanding

7. remember c **8.** apply See **TABLE A54.1** **9.** create The population has undergone near-exponential growth recently because advances in nutrition, sanitation, and medicine have allowed humans to live at high density without suffering from decreased survivorship and fecundity. Eventually, however, growth rates must slow as density-dependent effects such as disease and famine increase death rates and lower birth rates. **10.** understand (a) Corridors allow individuals to move between populations, increasing gene flow and making it possible to recolonize habitats where populations have been lost. (b) Maintaining unoccupied habitat makes it possible for the habitat to be recolonized. **11.** apply *Lacerta vivipara* is most vulnerable at the southern edge of its ranges, such as in the mountains of Spain. These lizards are cold adapted and may become locally extinct in areas that become too warm **12.** analyze r_{max} gives the population growth rate in the absence of density-dependent limitation; r is the actual growth rate, which is usually affected by density-dependent factors.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. apply Fewer older individuals will be left in the population; there will be relatively more young individuals. If too many older individuals are taken, population growth rate may decline sharply as reproduction stops or slows. (But if relatively few older individuals are taken, more resources are available to younger individuals and their survivorship and fecundity, and the population's overall growth rate, may increase.) **14.** create The sunflowers and beetles are both metapopulations. To preserve them, you must preserve as many of the sunflower patches as possible (or plant more) and maintain corridors (that may be smaller sunflower patches) along which the beetles can migrate between the patches. **15.** apply As a sexually transmitted disease, AIDS will reduce the number of sexually active adults. If the epidemic continues unabated, the numbers of both reproductive-age adults and children will decline, causing a top-heavy age distribution dominated by older adults and the elderly. See **FIGURE A54.3**. **16.** analyze c

CHAPTER 55

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 1126 apply Your graph should look like Figure 55.4, with *Semibalanus* on the left, *Chthamalus* is on the right, and the *x*-axis indicating height in the intertidal zone. The realized niche of *Chthamalus* is in the upper intertidal zone.
p. 1127 Fig. 55.5 apply If Connell had done the treatments on different rocks, a critic could argue that differences in survival were due to differences in the nature of the rocks—not differences in competition.
p. 1128 apply Your graph should look like the bottom graph in Figure 55.6, showing that the niches of *Semibalanus* and *Chthamalus* are nonoverlapping with respect to height in the intertidal zone.
p. 1131 Fig. 55.10 apply This experimental design tested the hypothesis that mussels can sense the presence of crabs. If the crabs had been fed mussels, a critic could argue that the mussels detect the presence of damaged mussels—not crabs. (As it turns out, the mussels can do both. The experimenters did the same experiment with broken mussel shells in the chamber instead of a fish-fed crab.)

FIGURE A54.1

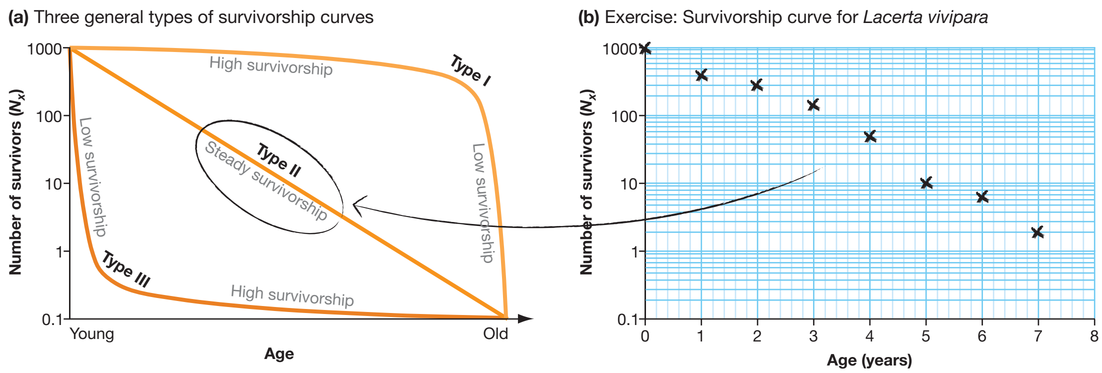
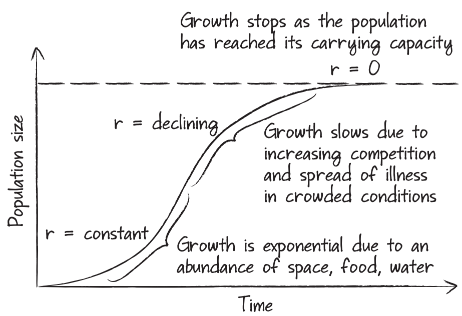


TABLE A54.1

Trait	Life-History Continuum		
	Left	Middle	Right
	High fecundity Low survivorship	Intermediate	Low fecundity High survivorship
Growth habit	Herbaceous	Shrub	Tree
Disease- and predator-fighting ability	Low	Medium	High
Seed size	Small	Medium	Large
Seed number	Many	Moderate	Few
Body size	Small	Medium	Large

FIGURE A54.2



p. 1133 Fig. 55.12 create Put equal numbers of infected and uninfected ants in a pen that includes a bird predator. Count how many of each type are eaten over time. **p. 1134 Fig. 55.13** apply Many possible answers. For example, acacia trees may expend energy in producing the large bulbs the ants live in and the food they eat. The *Crematogaster* ants may expend energy and risk injury or death in repelling herbivores. The cleaner shrimp may occasionally get injured or eaten by the fish they are cleaning, or their diets may be somewhat restricted by the association. The host fish may miss meals or be at greater risk of predation when they are undergoing cleaning by the shrimp. In both examples of mutualism, however, the overall associations are positive for both parties. **p. 1135 CYU (1)** understand The individuals do not choose or try to have traits that reduce competition—they simply have those traits (or not). Resource partitioning just happens, because individuals with traits that allow them to exploit different resources produce more offspring, which also have those traits. (Recall from Chapter 25 that natural selection occurs on individuals, but adaptive responses such as resource partitioning are properties of populations.) **(2)** understand When species interact via consumption, a trait that gives one species an advantage will exert natural selection on individuals of the other species who have traits that reduce that advantage. This reciprocal adaptation will continue indefinitely. An example is the interaction of *Plasmodium* with the human immune system: The human immune system has evolved the ability to detect proteins from the *Plasmodium* and kill infected cells; in response, *Plasmodium* has evolved different proteins that the immune system does not detect. **p. 1135 Fig. 55.14** apply These steps controlled for the alternative hypothesis that differences in treehopper survival were due to differences in the plants they occupied—not the presence or absence of ants. **p. 1137 Fig. 55.15** analyze Predictable, at least to a degree. **p. 1142 CYU (1)** understand The shade provided by early successional species increases humidity, and decomposition of their tissues adds nutrients and organic material to the soil. These conditions favor growth by later successional species, which can outcompete the early successional species. **(2)** understand The presence or absence of a plant species where nitrogen fixation occurs would dramatically alter nutrient conditions, and thus the speed of succession and the types of species that could become established. For example, species that require high nitrogen would be favored on sites where alder grew, and species that can tolerate low nitrogen would thrive on sites where alder is absent. **p. 1142 Fig. 55.22** apply The effect would be to make the island more remote, which would lower the rate of immigration and move the whole immigration curve downward. The rate of extinction would increase, shifting the curve upward. The overall effect would be to decrease the number of species, because the island effectively would have become more remote. **p. 1143** analyze The calculations for community 1 are as follows. (Note that your final answer is sensitive to the number of digits you use in your calculations; see BioSkills 1 in Appendix B).

Species A
$p_A = 10/18 = 0.555$
$\ln 0.555 = -0.589$
$-0.589 \times 0.555 = -0.327$

Species B
$p_B = 1/18 = 0.0555$
$\ln 0.0555 = -2.891$
$-2.891 \times 0.0555 = -0.160$

Species C
$p_C = 1/18 = 0.0555$
$\ln 0.0555 = -2.891$
$-2.891 \times 0.0555 = -0.160$

Species D
$p_D = 3/18 = 0.167$
$\ln 0.167 = -1.790$
$-1.790 \times 0.167 = -0.299$

Species E
$p_E = 2/18 = 0.111$
$\ln 0.111 = -2.198$
$-2.198 \times 0.111 = -0.244$

Species F
$p_F = 1/18 = 0.0555$
$\ln 0.0555 = -2.891$
$-2.891 \times 0.0555 = -0.160$

Summing the values of $p \times \ln p$ for each species and multiplying by -1 gives the Shannon index of species diversity for community 1:

$(-1)[(-0.327) + (-0.160) + (-0.160) + (-0.299) + (-0.244) + (-0.160)] = 1.350$

Similar calculations would give species diversity values of 1.794 for community 2 and 1.610 for community 3.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

55.1 understand A mutualistic relationship becomes a parasitic one if one of the species stops receiving a benefit. The treehopper–ant mutualism becomes parasitic in years when spiders are rare, because the treehoppers no longer derive a benefit but pay a fitness cost (producing honeydew that the ants eat). **55.2** apply An invasive species could have a large impact on community structure by replacing the dominant plant species that creates physical structure, which in turn affects other members of the community; by replacing a keystone species that has an indirect effect on many other species; or by outcompeting many species, causing a direct reduction in species richness. **55.3** apply All species at Glacier Bay must be able to survive in a cold climate with the local amount of precipitation. The species earliest in the succession must also be able to grow on rock exposed as the glacier melts. But chance, historical differences in seed sources, and presence or absence of alder (and nitrogen fixation) created differences in the species present. **55.4** apply Many national parks are surrounded by altered habitats, so they are functionally similar to islands. Species richness in the park is more likely to be preserved if it is large and located nearby other wilderness areas.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember True **2.** remember a **3.** remember d **4.** understand d **5.** remember fecundity **6.** remember c

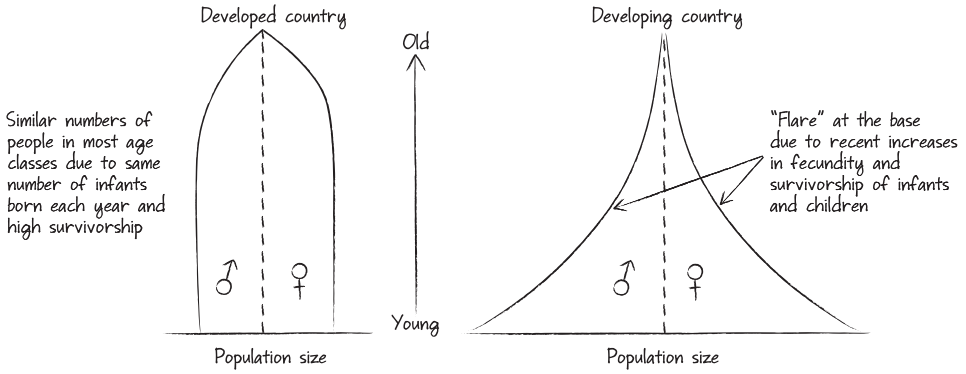
✔ Test Your Understanding

7. evaluate Yes—the treehopper–ant mutualism is parasitic or mutualistic, depending on conditions; competition can evolve into no competition over time if niche differentiation occurs; arms races mean that the outcome of host–parasite interactions can change over time, and so forth (many other examples). **8.** understand b **9.** evaluate (a) If community composition is predictable, then the species present should not change over time. But if composition is not predictable, then that species should undergo significant changes over time. (b) If community composition is predictable, then two sites with identical abiotic factors should develop identical communities. If community composition is not predictable, then sites with identical abiotic factors should develop variable communities. In most tests, the data best match the predictions of the "not predictable" hypothesis, though communities show elements of both. **10.** analyze Disturbance is any short-lived event that changes the distribution of resources. Compared to low-frequency fires, high-frequency fires would tend to be less severe (less fuel builds up) and would tend to exert more intense natural selection for adaptations to resist the effects of fire. Compared to low-severity fires, high-severity fires would open up more space for pioneering species and would tend to exert more intense natural selection for adaptations to resist the effects of fire. **11.** apply Early successional species are adapted to disperse to new environments (small seeds) and grow and reproduce quickly (reproduce at an early age, grow quickly). They can tolerate severe abiotic conditions (high temperature, low humidity, low nutrient availability) but have little competitive ability. These species are able to enter a new environment (with no competitors) and thrive. These attributes are considered adaptations because they increase the fitness of these species. **12.** analyze The idea is that high productivity will lead to high population density of consumers, leading to competition and intense natural selection favoring niche differentiation that leads to speciation.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. analyze Natural selection will favor orchid individuals that have traits that resist bee attack: thicker flower walls, nectar storage in a different position, a toxin in the flower walls, and so on. Individuals could also be favored if their anthers were in a position that accomplished pollination even if bees eat through the walls of the nectar-storage structure. **14.** apply b **15.** apply The exact answer will depend on the location of the campus. The first species to appear must possess good dispersal ability, rapid growth, quick reproductive periods, and tolerance for very harsh and severe conditions. The two-acre plot is likely to be colonized first by pioneer species that have very "weedy" characteristics. But once colonization is under way, the course of succession will depend more on how the various species interact with each other. The presence of one species can inhibit or facilitate the arrival and establishment of another. For example, an early-arriving species might provide the shade and nutrients required by a late-arriving species. The site's history and nearby ecosystems may influence which species appear at each stage; for instance, an undisturbed ecosystem nearby could be a source for native species. The pattern and rate of this succession is also influenced by the overall environmental conditions affecting it. Only species with traits appropriate to the local climate are likely to colonize the site. **16.** create One reasonable experiment would involve constructing artificial ponds and introducing different numbers of plankton species

FIGURE A54.3



to different ponds, but the same total number of individuals. (Any natural immigration to the ponds would have to be prevented.) After a period of time, remove all of the plankton and measure the biomass present. Make a graph with number of species on the *x*-axis and total biomass on the *y*-axis. If the hypothesis is correct, the line of best fit through the data should have a positive slope.

CHAPTER 56

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 1152 apply To grow a kilogram of beef, first you have to grow 10 kg of grain or grass and feed it to the cow. Only 10 percent of this 10 kg will be used for growth and reproduction—the other 9 kg is used for cellular respiration or lost as heat.
p. 1152 apply Crustaceans and fish are ectothermic, so they are much more efficient at converting primary production into the biomass in their bodies than are endothermic birds and mammals.
p. 1153 apply Tuna are top predators in marine food webs. Mercury occurs in low concentrations in the water, but accumulates in higher concentrations at each trophic level. A person who eats a lot of tuna will accumulate mercury over time, potentially causing mercury poisoning. Sardines are primary consumers, a low trophic level, and therefore are not in danger of biomagnification of mercury.
p. 1155 Fig. 56.10 apply Average NPP = 125 g/m^2/year. Area = 65%. Although NPP in the ocean is very small, the ocean is so vast that it ends up being the largest contributor to total NPP.
p. 1156 CYU (1) understand At each trophic level, most of the energy that is consumed is lost to cellular respiration and ultimately heat, metabolism, or other maintenance activities, which leaves only a small percentage of energy for biomass production (growth and reproduction).
(2) apply Since NPP depends on temperature, it is logical to predict that NPP will increase with global warming. (However, Section 56.3 explains that global warming changes precipitation patterns, ocean stratification, and other factors that can limit NPP).
p. 1157 understand When the trees of tropical rain forests are hauled away and the remnants of the forest are burned, the nutrients are exported from the site, leaving only poor soil to nourish the crops.
p. 1158 Fig. 56.13 create One logical hypothesis is that the total amount exported increases as tree roots and other belowground organic material decay and begin to wash into the stream; the amount exported should begin to decline as nitrate reserves become exhausted—eventually, there is no more nitrate to wash away.
p. 1159 Fig. 56.14 apply Much more water should evaporate. One possibility is that more water vapor will be blown over land and increase precipitation over land.
p. 1162 CYU apply **Water**: perhaps the most direct impacts concern rates of groundwater replenishment. Converting biomes into farms or suburbs decreases groundwater recharge and increases runoff. Irrigation pumps groundwater to the surface, where much of it runs off into streams. **Nitrogen**: Humans introduce huge quantities of nitrogen into ecosystems as fertilizer. **Carbon**: Humans are releasing huge quantities of stored carbon, in the form of fossil fuels, into the atmosphere as CO_2. Whereas humans are depleting supplies of freshwater below natural levels, we are increasing quantities of N and C above natural levels.
p. 1164 Fig. 56.22 analyze Photosynthesis increases in summer, resulting in removal of CO_2 from the atmosphere.
p. 1165 Fig. 56.23 apply $2 \times 7000 = 14{,}000$ million metric tons of CO_2, double the current total.
p. 1168 apply The pH of the water will fall (acidity will increase) because CO_2 from your breath reacts with water to form carbonic acid.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

56.1 apply Tofu is a plant, a primary producer at the base of the productivity pyramid. Cows are primary consumers, one level up. It would be about 10 times more efficient to eat tofu, because 10 times the quantity of plants would be necessary to provide one pound of beef.
56.2 apply Decomposition is slowest in cold, wet temperatures on land and in anoxic conditions in the ocean (or in freshwater). Stagnant water often becomes anoxic as decomposers use up available oxygen that is not replenished by diffusion from the atmosphere. **56.3** apply Many possible answers, including (1) reducing carbon dioxide emissions by finding alternatives to fossil fuels should decrease the amount of carbon dioxide released into the atmosphere, (2) recycling programs decrease carbon dioxide emissions from manufacturing plants and power plants, and (3) reforestation can tie up carbon dioxide in wood.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember True **2.** understand d **3.** understand a **4.** remember c **5.** remember c **6.** remember b

✔ Test Your Understanding

7. apply a **8.** analyze Sharks normally eat fish that eat the herbivorous fish that keep the growth of algae on corals in check. When sharks are absent, more of the intermediate fish survive, which decreases the number of herbivorous fish, causing algae to thrive on the coral reef. **9.** analyze Warmer, wetter climates speed decomposition; cool temperatures slow it. Decomposition regulates nutrient availability because it releases nutrients from detritus and allows them to reenter the food web.
10. evaluate Yes, corals would be a good choice. Corals are important ecologically because they have a high NPP, providing energy to diverse animals in reef food webs. Corals are also vulnerable to climate change from the increase in water temperature, which can cause bleaching (loss of photosynthetic algae), as well as from the effects of ocean acidification, which slows the rate of coral growth. **11.** analyze Forest fires are an example of positive feedback; drier, hotter summers increase the risk of fires, and fires release CO_2 to the atmosphere, increasing global warming and the risk of fires. Forest growth is an example of negative feedback; as CO_2 increases in the atmosphere, the rate of forest growth in some areas may increase (due to increased availability of CO_2, increased temperature, and/or increased precipitation), reducing the concentration of CO_2 in the atmosphere. **12.** analyze The open ocean has almost no nutrient input from the land and has little upwelling to supply nutrients from the deep ocean. In contrast, intertidal and coastal areas receive large inputs of nutrients from rivers as well as from upwellings from ocean depths.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. create One possibility is to add radioactive nitrogen to the water of the ponds in natural concentrations (control ponds) and elevated nitrogen concentrations (treatment ponds) and then follow this isotope through the primary producers, primary consumers, and secondary consumers in the system by measuring the amount of radioisotope in the tissues of organisms, and quantity of biomass, at each trophic level in the treatment versus control ponds **14.** evaluate c **15.** apply Without herbivores, there is no link in the nitrogen cycle between primary producers and secondary consumers. All of the plant nitrogen would go to the primary decomposers and back into the soil. If decomposition is rapid enough, nitrogen would cycle quickly between primary producers, decomposers, the soil, and back to primary producers.
16. apply Atmospheric oxygen would increase due to extensive photosynthesis, but carbon dioxide levels would decrease because little decomposition was occurring. The temperature would drop because fewer greenhouse gases would be trapping heat reflected from the Earth's surface.

CHAPTER 57

IN-TEXT QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES

p. 1177 CYU create Do an all-taxon survey: organize experts and volunteers to collect, examine, and identify all species present. This could include direct sequencing studies (see Chapter 29) to document the bacteria and archaea present in different habitats on campus.
p. 1178 Fig. 57.7 apply Nearly all endangered species are threatened by more than one factor and therefore appear on the graph more than once, leading to species totals greater than 100 percent.
p. 1180 Fig. 57.9 analyze Because the treatments and study areas were assigned randomly, there is no bias involved in picking certain areas that are unusual in terms of their biomass or species diversity. They should represent a random sample of biomass and species diversity in fragments of various sizes versus intact forest.
p. 1183 Using the equation $S = (18.9)A^{0.15}$, plug in 5000 km^2 for A and solve for S such that $S = 18.9 \times 5000^{0.15} = 68$ species.
p. 1184 CYU (1) understand Fragmentation reduces habitat quality by creating edges that are susceptible to invasion and loss of species, due to changed abiotic conditions. Genetic problems occur inside fragments as species become inbred and/or lose genetic diversity via genetic drift. **(2)** create Habitat destruction and fragmentation in Borneo are obvious from the clear-cut areas. Overexploitation could be assessed by interviewing local citizens and law enforcement officers to the history of poaching orangutans for the pet trade or for other uses. Effects from invasive species could be assessed by published or local accounts of community structure over time. Pollution could be assessed by direct measurement of soil, water, air, and possibly tissue samples (in dead orangutans, feces, or blood samples). The effects of climate change could be assessed based on local weather records.
p. 1185 Fig. 57.12 analyze *Null hypothesis:* NPP is not affected by species richness or functional diversity of species. *Prediction:* NPP will be greater in plots with more species and more functional groups. *Prediction of null:* There will be no difference in NPP based on species richness or number of functional groups.
p. 1188 CYU create Establish several study plots in an area of Borneo where some of the forest has been converted to palm plantation but the adjacent forest (of similar elevation and topography) has rain forest still intact—half of the plots in the plantation and half in the rain forest. Monitor soil depth, soil nutrient levels, precipitation, and stream sediment levels regularly, and compare after several years.
p. 1191 Fig. 57.16 apply See **FIGURE A57.1**.

IF YOU UNDERSTAND . . .

57.1 apply At the genetic level, you could measure the genetic diversity of the orangutan population by comparing DNA sequences obtained from blood or feces samples. This information could help you to determine if a genetic bottleneck had occurred during the clear-cutting period. At the species level, you could monitor the increase in species richness of trees, birds, mammals, and other groups as the restoration progressed. At the ecosystem level, you could measure the ability of the growing forest to retain nutrients in the soil, prevent erosion, trap carbon, increase the prevalence of rain, and other functions **57.2** apply Small, geographically isolated populations of orangutans have low genetic diversity due to lack of gene flow and genetic drift and can suffer from inbreeding depression. Low genetic diversity makes them vulnerable to changes in their habitat, and small population size makes them susceptible to catastrophic events such as storms, disease outbreaks, or fires. **57.3** apply If many species are present, and each uses the available resources in a unique way, then a larger proportion of all available resources should be used—leading to higher biomass production. **57.4** evaluate Twelve percent of land area is already protected, but a mass extinction event is still going on. This is because 12 percent is not sufficient to save most species, and because many or most protected areas are not located in biodiversity hotspots.

YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO . . .

✔ Test Your Knowledge

1. remember d **2.** remember a **3.** remember b **4.** remember d **5.** understand c **6.** understand overexploitation

✔ Test Your Understanding

7. analyze b **8.** analyze By comparing the number of species estimated to reside in the park before and after the survey, biologists will have an idea of how much actual species diversity is being underestimated in other parts of the world—where research was at the level of Great Smoky Mountains National Park before the survey. The limitation is that it may be difficult to extrapolate from the data—no one knows if the situation at this park is typical of other habitats. **9.** evaluate No one correct answer; there are good arguments for both. In a case like the orangutans of Borneo, it is not possible to save the orangutans without saving their ecosystem. On the other hand, it is much easier to attract money and volunteers to help save a charismatic primate like an orangutan than to save a patch of forest. Both types of efforts are needed, their relative importance depends on the circumstance. **10.** evaluate In experiments with species native to North American grasslands, study plots that have more species produce more biomass, change less during a disturbance (drought), and recover from a disturbance faster than study plots with fewer species. **11.** understand Wildlife corridors facilitate the movement of individuals. Corridors allow areas to be recolonized if a species is lost and enable the introduction of new alleles that can counteract genetic drift and inbreeding in small, isolated populations. **12.** apply Ecosystem services are beneficial effects that ecosystems have on humans. It is rare to own or pay for these services, so no one has a vested interest in maintaining them. This is a primary reason that ecosystems are destroyed, even though the services they offer are valuable. The exception would be landowners who are paid *not* to log their forests, to maintain ecosystem functions like carbon storage.

✔ Test Your Problem-Solving Skills

13. apply d **14.** create Catalog existing biodiversity at the genetic, species, and ecosystem levels. Using these data, find areas that have the highest concentration of biodiversity at each level. Protect as many of these areas as possible, and connect them with corridors of habitat. **15.** evaluate There is no "correct" answer. One argument is that conservationists could lobby officials in Brazil and Indonesia to learn from the mistakes made in developed nations, and preserve enough forests to maintain biodiversity and keep ecosystem services intact—avoiding the expenditures that developed countries had to make to clean up pollution and restore ecosystems and endangered species. **16.** analyze Species with specialized food or habitat requirements, large size (and thus large requirements for land area), small population size, and low reproductive rate are vulnerable to extinction. A good example is the koala bear. Species that are particularly resistant to pressure from humans possess the opposite of many of these traits. A good example of a resistant species is the Norway rat.

BIG PICTURE Ecology

p. 1196 CYU (1) analyze Species interactions "are agents of" natural selection. **(2)** analyze As the human population climbs, more resources are needed to support the population. The harvesting of resources affects other species both directly (e.g. overfishing) and indirectly (e.g. climate change), resulting in decreased biodiversity. **(3)** analyze Both energy and nutrients flow through trophic levels in food webs. However, energy flows in one direction, ultimately dissipating as heat, whereas nutrients continue to cycle through ecosystems. **(4)** apply Human behavior "increases emissions of" CO_2 "causes" greenhouse effect "causes" climate change.

Bioskills

BIOSKILLS 1; p. B:2 CYU (1) apply 3.1 miles **(2)** apply 37°C **(3)** apply Multiply your weight in pounds by 1/2.2 (0.45). **(4)** apply 4 **(5)** apply 4 **(6)** Two significant figures. When you multiply, the answer can have no more significant figures than the least accurate measurement—in this case, 1.6.

BIOSKILLS 2; p. B:3 CYU (1) apply "different-yoked-together" **(2)** apply "sugary-loosened" **(3)** apply "study-of-form" **(4)** apply "three-bodies"

BIOSKILLS 3; p. B:6 CYU (1) apply about 18% **(2)** apply a dramatic drop (almost 10%) **(3)** understand No—the order of presentation in a bar chart does not matter (though it's convenient to arrange the bars in a way that reinforces the overall message). **(4)** apply 11 **(5)** apply 68 inches

BIOSKILLS 4; p. B:7 CYU apply Test 2, the estimate based on the larger sample—the more replicates or observations you have, the more precise your estimate of the average should be.

BIOSKILLS 5; p. B:8 CYU (1) apply $1/2 \times 1/2 \times 1/2 \times 1/2 = 1/16$ **(2)** apply $1/6 + 1/6 + 1/6 = 1/2$

BIOSKILLS 6; p. B:9 CYU (1) understand exponential **(2)** apply $\ln N_t = \ln N_0 + rt$

BIOSKILLS 7; p. B:9 Fig. B7.1. analyze See **FIGURE BA.1**. **p. B:10 Fig. B7.2.** analyze See **FIGURE BA.2**. **p. B:11 Fig. B7.3.** analyze Figure B7.3d is different.

FIGURE A57.1

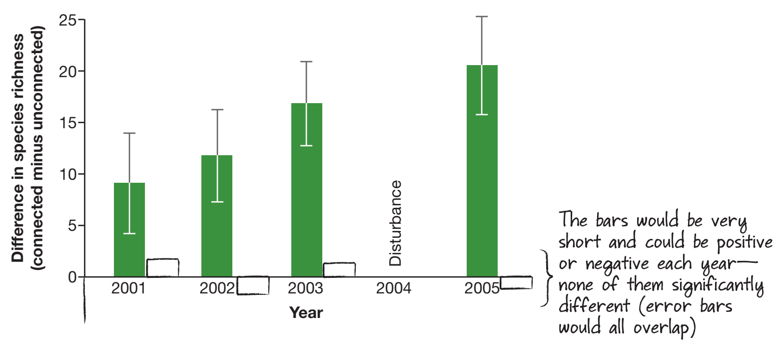


FIGURE BA.1

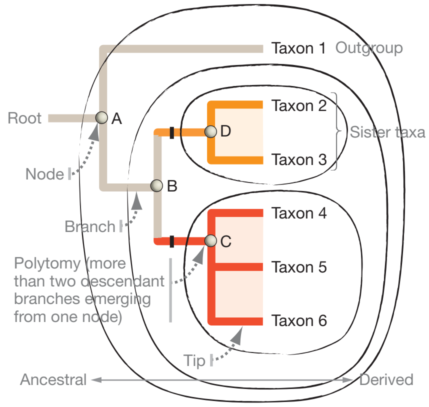
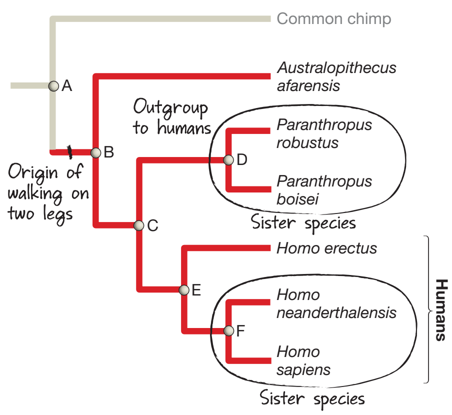


FIGURE BA.2



BIOSKILLS 8; p. B:12 Fig. B8.1. apply See **FIGURE BA.3**.

BIOSKILLS 9; p. B:13 Fig. B9.1 understand DNA and RNA are acids that tend to drop a proton in solution, giving them a negative charge.
p. B:15 CYU analyze The lane with no band comes from a sample where RNA X is not present. The same size RNA X is present in the next two lanes, but the faint band has very few copies while the dark band has many. In the fourth lane, the band is formed by a smaller version of RNA X, and relatively few copies are present.

BIOSKILLS 10; p. B:17 CYU (1) understand size and/or density. **(2)** apply Mitochondria, because they are larger in size compared with ribosomes.

BIOSKILLS 11; p. B:19 CYU (1) analyze No—it's just that no mitochondria happened to be present in this section sliced through the cell. **(2)** explain Understanding a molecule's structure is often critical to understanding how it functions in cells.

BIOSKILLS 12; p. B:21 CYU (1) analyze It may not be clear that the results are relevant to noncancerous cells that are not growing in cell culture—that is, that the artificial conditions mimic natural conditions. **(2)** analyze It may not be clear that the results are relevant to individuals that developed normally, from an embryo—that is, that the artificial conditions mimic natural conditions.

BIOSKILLS 13; p. B:23 Fig. B13.1 analyze This is human body temperature—the natural habitat of *E. coli*.
p. B:24 CYU (1) analyze *Caenorhabditis elegans* would be a good possibility, because the cells that normally die have already been identified. You could find mutant individuals that lacked normal cell death; you could compare the resulting embryos to normal embryos and be able to identify exactly which cells change as a result. **(2)** analyze Any of the multicellular organisms in the list would be a candidate, but *Dictyostelium discoideum* might be particularly interesting because cells stick to each other only during certain points in the life cycle. **(3)** analyze *Mus musculus*—as the only mammal in the list, it is the organism most likely to have a gene similar to the one you want to study.

BIOSKILLS 14; p. B:26 CYU synthesize Many examples are possible. See Figure 1.9 in Chapter 1, as an example of the format to use for your Research Box.

BIOSKILLS 15; p. B:27 CYU (1) analyze See **FIGURE BA.4**.
(2) analyze See **FIGURE BA.4**.

FIGURE BA.3

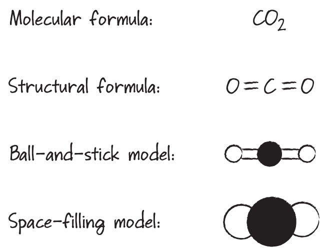
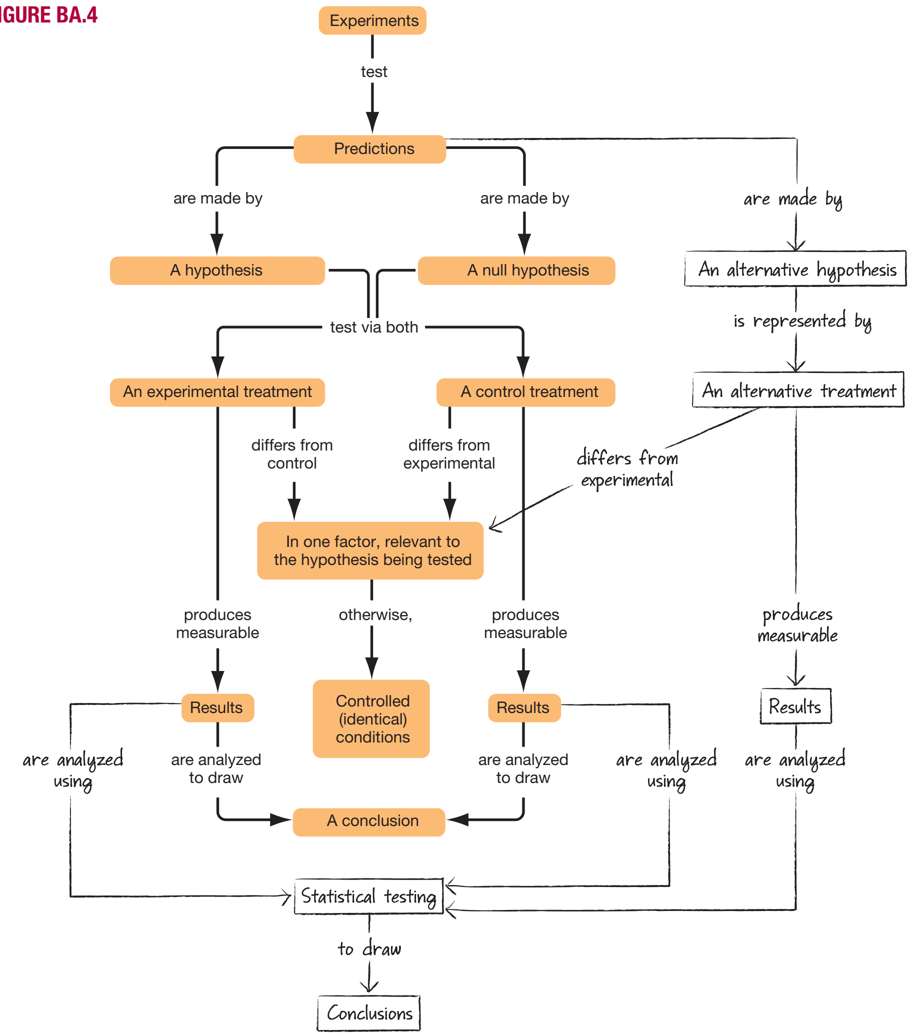


FIGURE BA.4



BIOSKILL 1 the metric system and significant figures

Scientists ask questions that can be answered by observing or measuring things—by collecting data. What units are used to make measurements? When measurements are reported, how can you tell how reliable the data are?

The Metric System

The metric system is the system of units of measure used in every country of the world but three (Liberia, Myanmar, and the United States). It is also the basis of the SI system—the International System of Units (abbreviated from the French, *Système international d'unités*)—used in scientific publications.

The popularity of the metric system is based on its consistency and ease of use. These attributes, in turn, arise from the system's use of the base 10. For example, each unit of length in the system is related to all other measures of length in the system by a multiple of 10. There are 10 millimeters in a centimeter; 100 centimeters in a meter; 1000 meters in a kilometer.

Measures of length in the English system, in contrast, do not relate to each other in a regular way. Inches are routinely divided into 16ths; there are 12 inches in a foot; 3 feet in a yard; 5280 feet (or 1760 yards) in a mile.

If you have grown up in the United States and are accustomed to using the English system, it is extremely important to begin developing a working familiarity with metric units and values. **Tables B1.1** and **B1.2** (see B:2) should help you get started with this process.

As an example, consider the following question: An American football field is 120 yards long, while rugby fields are 144 meters

TABLE B1.1 Metric System Units and Conversions

Measurement	Unit of Measurement and Abbreviation	Metric System Equivalent	Converting Metric Units to English Units
Length	kilometer (km)	1 km = 1000 m = 10^3 m	1 km = 0.62 mile
	meter (m)	1 m = 100 cm	1 m = 1.09 yards = 3.28 feet = 39.37 inches
	centimeter (cm)	1 cm = 0.01 m = 10^{-2} m	1 cm = 0.3937 inch
	millimeter (mm)	1 mm = 0.001 m = 10^{-3} m	1 mm = 0.039 inch
	micrometer (µm)	1 µm = 10^{-6} m = 10^{-3} mm	
	nanometer (nm)	1 nm = 10^{-9} m = 10^{-3} µm	
Area	hectare (ha)	1 ha = 10,000 m^2	1 ha = 2.47 acres
	square meter (m^2)	1 m^2 = 10,000 cm^2	1 m^2 = 1.196 square yards
	square centimeter (cm^2)	1 cm^2 = 100 mm^2 = 10^{-4} m^2	1 cm^2 = 0.155 square inch
Volume	liter (L)	1 L = 1000 mL	1 L = 1.06 quarts
	milliliter (mL)	1 mL = 1000 µL = 10^{-3} L	1 mL = 0.034 fluid ounce
	microliter (µL)	1 µL = 10^{-6} L	
Mass	kilogram (kg)	1 kg = 1000 g	1 kg = 2.20 pounds
	gram (g)	1 g = 1000 mg	1 g = 0.035 ounce
	milligram (mg)	1 mg = 1000 µg = 10^{-3} g	
	microgram (µg)	1 µg = 10^{-6} g	
Temperature	Kelvin (K)*		K = °C + 273.15
	degrees Celsius (°C)		°C = $\frac{5}{9}$ (°F − 32)
	degrees Fahrenheit (°F)		°F = $\frac{9}{5}$°C + 32

*Absolute zero is −273.15 °C = 0 K.

TABLE B1.2 Prefixes Used in the Metric System

Prefix	Abbreviation	Definition
nano–	n	$0.000\,000\,001 = 10^{-9}$
micro–	μ	$0.000\,001 = 10^{-6}$
milli–	m	$0.001 = 10^{-3}$
centi–	c	$0.01 = 10^{-2}$
deci–	d	$0.1 = 10^{-1}$
–	–	$1 = 10^{0}$
kilo–	k	$1000 = 10^{3}$
mega–	M	$1\,000\,000 = 10^{6}$
giga–	G	$1\,000\,000\,000 = 10^{9}$

long. In yards, how much longer is a rugby field than an American football field? To solve this problem, first convert meters to yards: 144 m × 1.09 yards/m = 157 yards (note that the unit "m" cancels out). The difference in yards is thus: 157 – 120 = 37 yards. If you did these calculations on a calculator, you might have come up with 36.96 yards. Why has the number of yards been rounded off? The answer lies in significant figures. Let's take a closer look.

Significant Figures

Significant figures or "sig figs"—the number of digits used to report the measurement—are critical when reporting scientific data. The number of significant figures in a measurement, such as 3.524, is the number of digits that are known with some degree of confidence (3, 5, and 2) plus the last digit (4), which is an estimate or approximation. How do scientists know how many digits to report?

Rules for Working with Significant Figures

The rules for counting significant figures are summarized here:

- All nonzero numbers are always significant.
- Leading zeros are never significant; these zeros do nothing but set the decimal point.
- Embedded zeros are always significant.
- Trailing zeros are significant *only* if the decimal point is specified (Hint: Change the number to scientific notation. It is easier to see the "trailing" zeros.)

Table B1.3 provides examples of how to apply these rules. The bottom line is that significant figures indicate the precision of measurements.

Precision versus Accuracy

If biologists count the number of bird eggs in a nest, they report the data as an exact number—say, 3 eggs. But if the same biologists are measuring the diameter of the eggs, the numbers will be inexact. Just how inexact they are depends on the equipment used to make the measurements. For example, if you measure the width of your textbook with a ruler several times, you'll get essentially the same measurement again and again. Precision refers to how closely individual measurements agree with each other. So, you have determined the length with precision, but how do you know if the ruler was accurate to begin with?

Accuracy refers to how closely a measured value agrees with the correct value. You don't know the accuracy of a measuring device unless you calibrate it, by comparing it against a ruler that is known to be accurate. As the sensitivity of equipment used to

check your understanding

C Y U

If you understand BioSkill 1

✔ **You should be able to . . .**

1. **QUANTITATIVE** Calculate how many miles a runner completes in a 5.0-kilometer run.
2. **QUANTITATIVE** Calculate your normal body temperature in degrees Celsius (Normal body temperature is 98.6°F.).
3. **QUANTITATIVE** Calculate your current weight in kilograms.
4. **QUANTITATIVE** Calculate how many liters of milk you would need to buy to get approximately the same volume as a gallon of milk.
5. **QUANTITATIVE** Multiply the measurements 2.8723 and 1.6. How many significant figures does your answer have? Why?

TABLE B1.3 Rules for Working with Significant Figures

Example	Number of Significant Figures	Scientific Notation	Rule
35,200	5	3.52×10^{4}	All nonzero numbers are always significant
0.00352	3	3.52×10^{-3}	Leading zeros are not significant
1.035	4	$1.035\ (\times 10^{0})$	Imbedded zeros are always significant
200	1	2×10^{2}	Trailing zeros are significant only if the decimal point is specified
200.0	4	2.000×10^{2}	Trailing zeros are significant only if the decimal point is specified

make a measurement increases, the number of significant figures increases. For example, if you used a kitchen scale to weigh out some sodium chloride, it might be accurate to 3 ± 1 g (1 significant figure); but an analytical balance in the lab might be accurate to 3.524 ± 0.001 g (4 significant figures).

In science, only the numbers that have significance—that are obtained from measurement—are reported. It is important to follow the "sig fig rules" when reporting a measurement, so that data do not appear to be more accurate than the equipment allows.

Combining Measurements

How do you deal with combining measurements with different degrees of accuracy and precision? The simple rule to follow is that the accuracy of the final answer can be no greater than the least accurate measurement. So, when you multiply or divide measurements, the answer can have no more significant figures than the least accurate measurement. When you add or subtract measurements, the answer can have no more decimal places than the least accurate measurement.

As an example, consider that you are adding the following measurements: 5.9522, 2.065, and 1.06. If you plug these numbers into your calculator, the answer your calculator will give you is 9.0772. However, this is incorrect—you must round your answer off to the nearest value, 9.08, to the least number of decimal places in your data.

It is important to nail down the concept of significant figures and to practice working with metric units and values. The Check Your Understanding questions in this BioSkill should help you get started with this process.

BIOSKILL 2 some common Latin and Greek roots used in biology

Greek or Latin Root	English Translation	Example Term
a, an	not	anaerobic
aero	air	aerobic
allo	other	allopatric
amphi	on both sides	amphipathic
anti	against	antibody
auto	self	autotroph
bi	two	bilateral symmetry
bio	life, living	bioinformatics
blast	bud, sprout	blastula
co	with	cofactor
cyto	cell	cytoplasm
di	two	diploid
ecto	outer	ectoparasite
endo	inner, within	endoparasite
epi	outer, upon	epidermis
exo	outside	exothermic
glyco	sugary	glycolysis
hetero	different	heterozygous
homo	alike	homozygous
hydro	water	hydrolysis
hyper	over, more than	hypertonic
hypo	under, less than	hypotonic
inter	between	interspecific
intra	within	intraspecific
iso	same	isotonic
logo, logy	study of	morphology
lyse, lysis	loosen, burst	glycolysis
macro	large	macromolecule

Greek or Latin Root	English Translation	Example Term
meta	change, turning point	metamorphosis
micro	small	microfilament
morph	form	morphology
oligo	few	oligopeptide
para	beside	parathyroid gland
photo	light	photosynthesis
poly	many	polymer
soma	body	somatic cells
sym, syn	together	symbiotic, synapsis
trans	across	translation
tri	three	trisomy
zygo	yoked together	zygote

check your understanding

C Y U

If you understand BioSkill 2

✔ You should be able to . . .

Provide literal translations of the following terms:

1. heterozygote
2. glycolysis
3. morphology
4. trisomy

BIOSKILL 3 reading graphs

Graphs are the most common way to report data, for a simple reason. Compared to reading raw numerical values in a table or list, a graph makes it much easier to understand what the data mean.

Learning how to read and interpret graphs is one of the most basic skills you'll need to acquire as a biology student. As when learning piano or soccer or anything else, you need to understand a few key ideas to get started and then have a chance to practice—a lot—with some guidance and feedback.

Getting Started

To start reading a graph, you need to do three things: read the axes, figure out what the data points represent—that is, where they came from—and think about the overall message of the data. Let's consider each step in turn.

What Do the Axes Represent?

Graphs have two axes: one horizontal and one vertical. The horizontal axis of a graph is also called the *x*-axis or the abscissa. The vertical axis of a graph is also called the *y*-axis or the ordinate. Each axis represents a variable that takes on a range of values. These values are indicated by the ticks and labels on the axis. Note that each axis should *always* be clearly labeled with the unit or treatment it represents.

FIGURE B3.1 shows a scatterplot—a type of graph where continuous data are graphed on each axis. Continuous data can take an array of values over a range. In contrast, discrete data can take only a restricted set of values. If you were graphing the average height of men and women in your class, height is a continuous variable, but gender is a discrete variable.

For the example in this figure, the *x*-axis represents time in units of generations of maize; the *y*-axis represents the average percentage of the dry weight of a maize kernel that is protein.

To create a graph, researchers plot the independent variable on the *x*-axis and the dependent variable on the *y*-axis (Figure B3.1a). The terms independent and dependent are used because the values on the *y*-axis depend on the *x*-axis values. In our example, the researchers wanted to show how the protein content of maize kernels in a study population changed over time. Thus, the protein concentration plotted on the *y*-axis depended on the year (generation) plotted on the *x*-axis. The value on the *y*-axis always depends on the value on the *x*-axis, but not vice versa.

In many graphs in biology, the independent variable is either time or the various treatments used in an experiment. In these cases, the *y*-axis records how some quantity changes as a function of time or as the outcome of the treatments applied to the experimental cells or organisms.

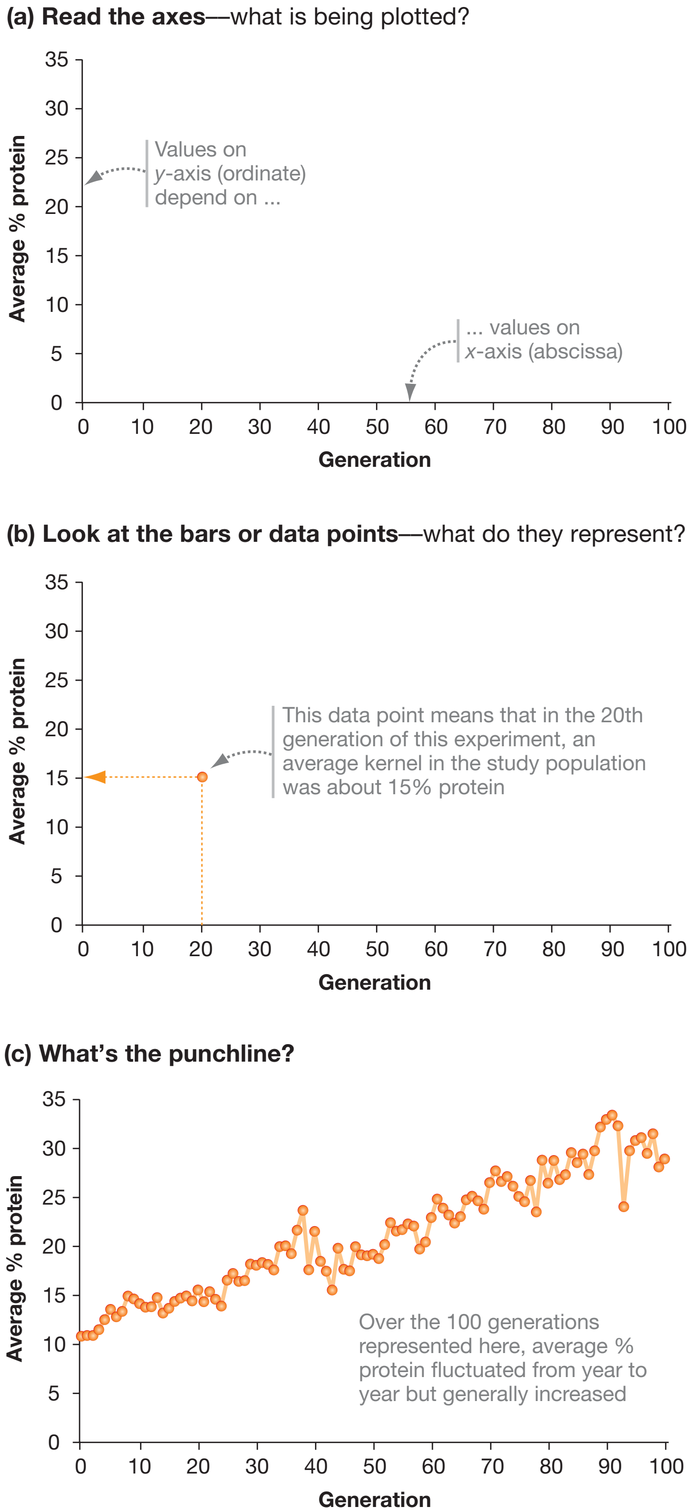


FIGURE B3.1 Scatterplots Are Used to Graph Continuous Data.

What Do the Data Points Represent?

Once you've read the axes, you need to figure out what each data point is. In our maize kernel example, the data point in Figure B3.1b represents the average percentage of protein found in a sample of kernels from a study population in a particular generation.

If it's difficult to figure out what the data points are, ask yourself where they came from—meaning, how the researchers got them. You can do this by understanding how the study was done and by understanding what is being plotted on each axis. The y-axis will tell you what they measured; the x-axis will usually tell you when they measured it or what group was measured. In some cases—for example, in a plot of average body size versus average brain size in primates—the x-axis will report a second variable that was measured.

In other cases, a data point on a graph may represent a relative or arbitrary unit of measurement. The data point shows the ratio of the amount of a substance, intensity, or other quantities, relative to a predetermined reference measurement. For example, the y-axis might show the percentage of relative activity of an enzyme—the rate of the enzyme-catalyzed reaction, scaled to the highest rate of activity observed (100 percent)—in experiments conducted under conditions that are identical except for one variable, such as pH or temperature (see Figure 8.14).

What Is the Overall Trend or Message?

Look at the data as a whole, and figure out what they mean. Figure B3.1c suggests an interpretation of the maize kernel example. If the graph shows how some quantity changes over time, ask yourself if that quantity is increasing, decreasing, fluctuating up and down, or staying the same. Then ask whether the pattern is the same over time or whether it changes over time.

When you're interpreting a graph, it's extremely important to limit your conclusions to the data presented. Don't extrapolate beyond the data, unless you are explicitly making a prediction based on the assumption that present trends will continue. For example, you can't say that the average percentage of protein content was increasing in the population before the experiment started, or that it will continue to increase in the future. You can say only what the data tell you.

Types of Graphs

Many of the graphs in this text are scatterplots like the one shown in Figure B3.1c, where individual data points are plotted. But you will also come across other types of graphs in this text.

Scatterplots, Lines, and Curves

Scatterplots sometimes have data points that are by themselves, but at other times data points will be connected by dot-to-dot lines to help make the overall trend clearer, as in Figure B3.1c, or may have a smooth line through them.

A *smooth line* through data points—sometimes straight, sometimes curved—is a mathematical "line of best fit." A line of best fit represents a mathematical function that summarizes the relationship between the x and y variables. It is "best" in the sense of fitting the data points most precisely. The line may pass through some of the points, none of the points, or all of the points.

Curved lines often take on characteristic shapes depending on the relationships between the x and y variable. For example, a bell-shaped curve depicts a normal distribution in which most data points are clumped near the middle, while a sigmoid or S-shaped curve exhibits small changes at first, which then accelerate and approach maximal value over time. Data from studies on population growth (see Chapter 54), enzyme kinetics (see Chapter 8), and oxygen–hemoglobin dissociation (see Chapter 45) typically fall on a curved line.

Bar Charts, Histograms, and Box-and-Whisker Plots

Scatterplots, or line-of-best-fit graphs, are the most appropriate type of graph when the data have a continuous range of values and you want to show individual data points. But other types of graphs are used to represent different types of distributions:

- ***Bar charts*** plot data that have discrete or categorical values instead of a continuous range of values. In many cases the bars might represent different treatment groups in an experiment, as in **FIGURE B3.2a** (see B:6). In this graph, the height of the bar indicates the average value. Statistical tests can be used to determine whether a difference between treatment groups is significant (see **BIOSKILLS 4**).
- ***Histograms*** illustrate frequency data and can be plotted as numbers or percentages. **FIGURE B3.2b** shows an example where height is plotted on the x-axis, and the number of students in a population is plotted on the y-axis. Each rectangle indicates the number of individuals in each interval of height, which reflects the relative frequency, in this population, of people whose heights are in that interval. The measurements could also be recalculated so that the y-axis would report the proportion of people in each interval. Then the sum of all the bars would equal 100 percent. Note that if you were to draw a smooth curve connecting the top of the bars on this histogram, the smooth curve would represent the shape of a bell.
- ***Box-and-whisker plots*** allow you to easily see where most of the data fall. Each box indicates where half of the data numbers are. The whiskers indicate the lower extreme and the upper extreme of the data. The vertical line inside each box indicates the median—meaning that half of the data are above this value and half are below (see Figure 1.9 for an example).

When you are looking at a bar chart that plots values from different treatments in an experiment, ask yourself if these values are the same or different. If the bar chart reports averages over discrete ranges of values, ask what trend is implied—as you would for a scatterplot.

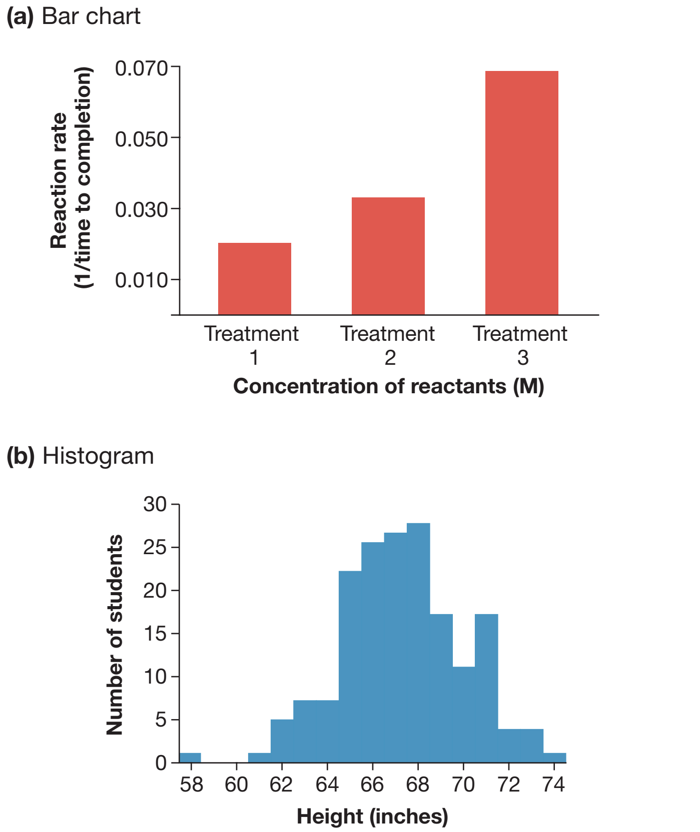


FIGURE B3.2 Bar Charts and Histograms. (a) Bar charts are used to graph data that are discontinuous or categorical. **(b)** Histograms show the distribution of frequencies or values in a population.

When you are looking at a histogram, ask whether there is a "hump" in the data—indicating a group of values that are more frequent than others. Is the hump in the center of the distribution of values, toward the left, or toward the right? If so, what does it mean?

Similarly, when you are looking at a box-and-whisker plot, ask yourself what information the graph gives you. What is the range of values for the data? Where are half the data points? Below what value is three quarters of the data?

Getting Practice

Working with this text will give you lots of practice with reading graphs—they appear in almost every chapter. In many cases we've inserted an arrow to represent your instructor's hand at the whiteboard, with a label that suggests an interpretation or draws your attention to an important point on the graph. In other cases, you should be able to figure out what the data mean on your own or with the help of other students or your instructor.

check your understanding

C Y U

If you understand BioSkill 3

✔ You should be able to . . .

1. **QUANTITATIVE** Determine the total change in average percentage of protein in maize kernels, from the start of the experiment until the end.
2. **QUANTITATIVE** Determine the trend in average percentage of protein in maize kernels between generation 37 and generation 42.
3. Explain whether the conclusions from the bar chart in Figure B3.2a would be different if the data and label for Treatment 3 were put on the far left and the data and label for Treatment 1 on the far right.
4. **QUANTITATIVE** Determine approximately how many students in this class are 70 inches tall, by using Figure B3.2b.
5. **QUANTITATIVE** Determine the most common height in the class graphed in Figure B3.2b.

BIOSKILL 4 using statistical tests and interpreting standard error bars

When biologists do an experiment, they collect data on individuals in a treatment group and a control group, or several such comparison groups. Then they want to know whether the individuals in the two (or more) groups are different. For example, in one experiment student researchers measured how fast a product formed when they set up a reaction with three different concentrations of reactants (introduced in Chapter 8). Each treatment—meaning, each combination of reactant concentrations—was replicated many times.

FIGURE B4.1 graphs the average reaction rate for each of the three treatments in the experiment. Note that Treatments 1, 2, and 3 represent increasing concentrations of reactants. The thin "I-beams" on each bar indicate the standard error of each average. The standard error is a quantity that indicates the uncertainty in the calculation of an average.

For example, if two trials with the same concentration of reactants had a reaction rate of 0.075 and two trials had a reaction rate of 0.025, then the average reaction rate would be 0.050. In this case, the standard error would be large. But if two trials had a reaction rate of 0.051 and two had a reaction rate of 0.049, the average would still be 0.050, but the standard error would be small.

In effect, the standard error quantifies how confident you are that the average you've calculated is the average you'd observe if

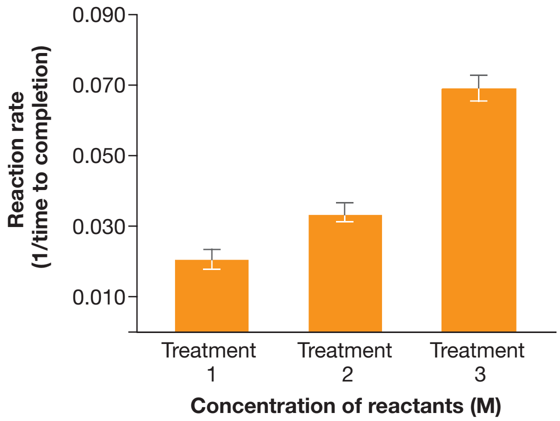


FIGURE B4.1 Standard Error Bars Indicate the Uncertainty in an Average.

you did the experiment under the same conditions an extremely large number of times. It is a measure of precision (see **BIOSKILLS 1**).

Once they had calculated these averages and standard errors, the students wanted to answer a question: Does reaction rate increase when reactant concentration increases?

After looking at the data, you might conclude that the answer is yes. But how could you come to a conclusion like this objectively, instead of subjectively?

The answer is to use a statistical test. This can be thought of as a three-step process.

1. Specify the null hypothesis, which is that reactant concentration has no effect on reaction rate.
2. Calculate a test statistic, which is a number that characterizes the size of the difference among the treatments. In this case, the test statistic compares the actual differences in reaction rates among treatments to the difference predicted by the null hypothesis. The null hypothesis predicts that there should be no difference.
3. The third step is to determine the probability of getting a test statistic at least as large as the one calculated just by chance. The answer comes from a reference distribution—a mathematical function that specifies the probability of getting various values of the test statistic if the null hypothesis is correct. (If you take a statistics course, you'll learn which test statistics and reference distributions are relevant to different types of data.)

You are very likely to see small differences among treatment groups just by chance—even if no differences actually exist. If you flipped a coin 10 times, for example, you are unlikely to get exactly five heads and five tails, even if the coin is fair. A reference distribution tells you how likely you are to get each of the possible outcomes of the 10 flips if the coin is fair, just by chance.

In this case, the reference distribution indicated that if the null hypothesis of no actual difference in reaction rates is correct, you would see differences at least as large as those observed only 0.01 percent of the time just by chance. By convention, biologists consider a difference among treatment groups to be statistically significant if there is less than a 5 percent probability of observing it just by chance. Based on this convention, the student researchers were able to claim that the null hypothesis is not correct for reactant concentration. According to their data, the reaction they studied really does happen faster when reactant concentration increases.

You'll likely be doing actual statistical tests early in your undergraduate career. To use this text, though, you only need to know what statistical testing does. And you should take care to inspect the standard error bars on graphs in this book. As a *very* rough rule of thumb, averages often turn out to be significantly different, according to an appropriate statistical test, if there is no overlap between two times the standard errors.

check your understanding

C Y U

If you understand BioSkill 4

✔ You should be able to . . .

QUANTITATIVE Determine which of the following tests used to estimate the average height of individuals in a class is likely to have the smallest standard error, and why.

- Measuring the height of two individuals chosen at random to estimate the average.
- Measuring the height of every student who showed up for class on a particular day to estimate the average.

BIOSKILL 5 combining probabilities

In several cases in this text, you'll need to combine probabilities from different events in order to solve a problem. One of the most common applications is in genetics problems. For example, Punnett squares work because they are based on two fundamental rules of probability. Each rule pertains to a distinct situation.

The Both-And Rule

The both-and rule—also known as the product rule or multiplication rule—applies when you want to know the probability that two or more independent events occur together. Let's use the rolling of two dice as an example. What is the probability of rolling two sixes? These two events are independent, because the probability of rolling a six on one die has no effect on the probability of rolling a six on the other die. (In the same way, the probability of getting a gamete with allele *R* from one parent has no effect on the probability of getting a gamete with allele *R* from the other parent. Gametes fuse randomly.)

The probability of rolling a six on the first die is 1/6. The probability of rolling a six on the second die is also 1/6. The probability of rolling a six on *both* dice, then, is $1/6 \times 1/6 = 1/36$. In other words, if you rolled two dice 36 times, on average you would expect to roll two sixes once.

In the case of a cross between two parents heterozygous at the *R* gene, the probability of getting allele *R* from the father is 1/2 and the probability of getting *R* from the mother is 1/2. Thus, the probability of getting both alleles and creating an offspring with genotype *RR* is $1/2 \times 1/2 = 1/4$.

The Either-Or Rule

The either-or rule—also known as the sum rule or addition rule—applies when you want to know the probability of an event happening when there are several different ways for the same event or outcome to occur. In this case, the probability that the event will occur is the sum of the probabilities of each way that it can occur.

For example, suppose you wanted to know the probability of rolling either a one or a six when you toss a die. The probability of drawing each is 1/6, so the probability of getting one or the other is $1/6 + 1/6 = 1/3$. If you rolled a die three times, on average you'd expect to get a one or a six once.

In the case of a cross between two parents heterozygous at the *R* gene, the probability of getting an *R* allele from the father and an *r* allele from the mother is $1/2 \times 1/2 = 1/4$. Similarly, the probability of getting an *r* allele from the father and an *R* allele from the mother is $1/2 \times 1/2 = 1/4$. Thus, the combined probability of getting the *Rr* genotype in either of the two ways is $1/4 + 1/4 = 1/2$.

check your understanding

C Y U

If you understand BioSkill 5

✔ **You should be able to . . .**

1. **QUANTITATIVE** Calculate the probability of getting four "tails" if four students each toss a coin.
2. **QUANTITATIVE** Calculate the probability of getting a two, a three, or a six after a single roll of a die.

BIOSKILL 6 using logarithms

You have probably been introduced to logarithms and logarithmic notation in algebra courses, and you will encounter logarithms at several points in this course. Logarithms are a way of working with powers—meaning, numbers that are multiplied by themselves one or more times.

Scientists use exponential notation to represent powers. For example,

$$a^x = y$$

means that if you multiply *a* by itself *x* times, you get *y*. In exponential notation, *a* is called the base and *x* is called the exponent. The entire expression is called an exponential function.

What if you know *y* and *a*, and you want to know *x*? This is where logarithms come in. You can solve for exponents using logarithms. For example,

$$x = \log_a y$$

This equation reads, *x* is equal to the logarithm of *y* to the base *a*. Logarithms are a way of working with exponential functions. They are important because so many processes in biology (and chemistry and physics, for that matter) are exponential. To understand what's going on, you have to describe the process with an exponential function and then use logarithms to work with that function.

Although a base can be any number, most scientists use just two bases when they employ logarithmic notation: 10 and *e* (sometimes called Euler's number after Swiss mathematician Leonhard Euler). What is *e*? It is a rate of exponential growth shared by many natural processes, where *e* is the limit of $(1 + \frac{1}{n})^n$ (as *n* tends to infinity). Mathematicians have shown that the base *e* is an irrational number (like π) that is approximately equal to 2.718. Like 10, *e* is just a number; $10^0 = 1$ and, likewise, $e^0 = 1$. But both 10 and *e* have qualities that make them convenient to use in biology (as well as chemistry and physics).

Logarithms to the base 10 are so common that they are usually symbolized in the form $\log y$ instead of $\log_{10} y$. A logarithm to the base *e* is called a natural logarithm and is symbolized ln (pronounced *EL-EN*) instead of log. You write "the natural logarithm of *y*" as $\ln y$.

Most scientific calculators have keys that allow you to solve problems involving base 10 and base *e*. For example, if you know *y*, they'll tell you what $\log y$ or $\ln y$ are—meaning that they'll solve for *x* in our first example equation. They'll also allow you to find a number when you know its logarithm to base 10 or base *e*. Stated another way, they'll tell you what *y* is if you know *x*, and *y* is equal to e^x or 10^x. This is called taking an antilog. In most cases, you'll use the inverse or second function button on your calculator to find an antilog (above the log or ln key).

To get some practice with your calculator, consider this equation:

$$10^2 = 100$$

If you enter 100 in your calculator and then press the log key, the screen should say 2. The logarithm tells you what the exponent is. Now press the antilog key while 2 is on the screen. The calculator screen should return to 100. The antilog solves the exponential function, given the base and the exponent.

If your background in algebra isn't strong, you'll want to get more practice working with logarithms—you'll see them frequently during your undergraduate career. Remember that once you understand the basic notation, there's nothing mysterious about logarithms. They are simply a way of working with exponential functions, which describe what happens when something is multiplied by itself a number of times—like cells that divide and then divide again and then again.

Using logarithms will also come up when you are studying something that can have a large range of values, like the concentration of hydrogen ions in a solution or the intensity of sound that the human ear can detect. In cases like this, it's convenient to express the numbers involved as exponents. Using exponents makes a large range of numbers smaller and more manageable. For example, instead of saying that hydrogen ion concentration in a solution can range from 1 to 10^{-14}, the pH scale allows you to simply say that it ranges from 1 to 14. Instead of giving the actual value, you're expressing it as an exponent. It just simplifies things.

check your understanding

C Y U

If you understand BioSkill 6

✔ You should be able to . . .

Use the equation $N_t = N_0 e^{rt}$ (see Chapter 54).

1. Explain what type of function this equation describes.
2. **QUANTITATIVE** Determine how you would write the equation, after taking the natural logarithm of both sides.

BIOSKILL 7 reading a phylogenetic tree

Phylogenetic trees show the evolutionary relationships among species, just as a genealogy shows the relationships among people in your family. They are unusual diagrams, however, and it can take practice to interpret them correctly.

To understand how evolutionary trees work, consider **FIGURE B7.1**. Notice that a phylogenetic tree consists of a root (the most ancestral branch in the tree), branches, nodes, and tips.

- Branches represent populations through time. In this text, branches are drawn as horizontal lines. In most cases the length of the branch is arbitrary and has no meaning, but in some cases branch lengths are proportional to time or the extent of genetic difference among populations (if so, there will be a scale at the bottom of the tree). The vertical lines on the tree represent splitting events, where one group broke into two independent groups. Their length is arbitrary—chosen simply to make the tree more readable.
- Nodes (also called forks) occur where an ancestral group splits into two or more descendant groups (see point A in Figure B7.1). Thus, each node represents the most recent common ancestor of the two or more descendant populations that emerge from it. If more than two descendant groups emerge from a node, the node is called a polytomy (see node C). A polytomy usually means that the populations split from one another so quickly that it is not possible to tell which split off earlier or later.
- Tips (also called terminal nodes) are the tree's endpoints, which represent groups living today or a dead end—a branch ending in extinction. The names at the tips can represent species or larger groups such as mammals or conifers.

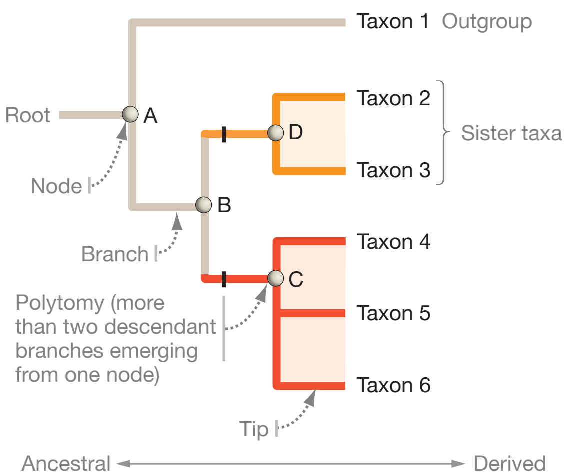


FIGURE B7.1 Phylogenetic Trees Have Roots, Branches, Nodes, and Tips.

✔**EXERCISE** Circle all four monophyletic groups present.

Recall that a taxon (plural: taxa) is any named group of organisms (see Chapter 1). A taxon could be a single species, such as *Homo sapiens*, or a large group of species, such as Primates. Tips connected by a single node on a tree are called sister taxa.

The phylogenetic trees used in this text are all rooted. This means that the first, or most basal, node on the tree—the one on the far left in this book—is the most ancient. To determine where the root on a tree occurs, biologists include one or more outgroup species when they are collecting data to estimate a particular phylogeny. An outgroup is a taxonomic group that is known to have diverged before the rest of the taxa in the study. Outgroups are used to establish whether a trait is ancestral or derived. An ancestral trait is a characteristic that existed in an ancestor; a derived trait is a characteristic that is a modified form of the ancestral trait, found in a descendant.

In Figure B7.1, Taxon 1 is an outgroup to the monophyletic group consisting of taxa 2–6. A monophyletic group consists of an ancestral species and all of its descendants. The root of a tree is placed between the outgroup and the monophyletic group being studied. This position in Figure B7.1 is node A. Note that black hash marks are used to indicate a derived trait that is shared among the red branches, and another derived trait that is shared among the orange branches.

Understanding monophyletic groups is fundamental to reading and estimating phylogenetic trees. Monophyletic groups may also be called lineages or clades and can be identified using the "one-snip test": If you cut any branch on a phylogenetic tree, all of the branches and tips that fall off represent a monophyletic group. Using the one-snip test, you should be able to convince yourself that the monophyletic groups on a tree are nested. In Figure B7.1, for example, the monophyletic group comprising node A and taxa 1–6 contains a monophyletic group consisting of node B and taxa 2–6, which includes the monophyletic group represented by node C and taxa 4–6.

To put all these new terms and concepts to work, consider the phylogenetic tree in **FIGURE B7.2**, which shows the relationships between common chimpanzees and six human and humanlike species that lived over the past 5–6 million years. Chimps functioned as an outgroup in the analysis that led to this tree, so the root was placed at node A. The branches marked in red identify a monophyletic group called the hominins.

To practice how to read a tree, put your finger at the tree's root, at the far left, and work your way to the right. At node A, the ancestral population split into two descendant populations. One of these populations eventually evolved into today's chimps; the other gave rise to the six species of hominins pictured. Now

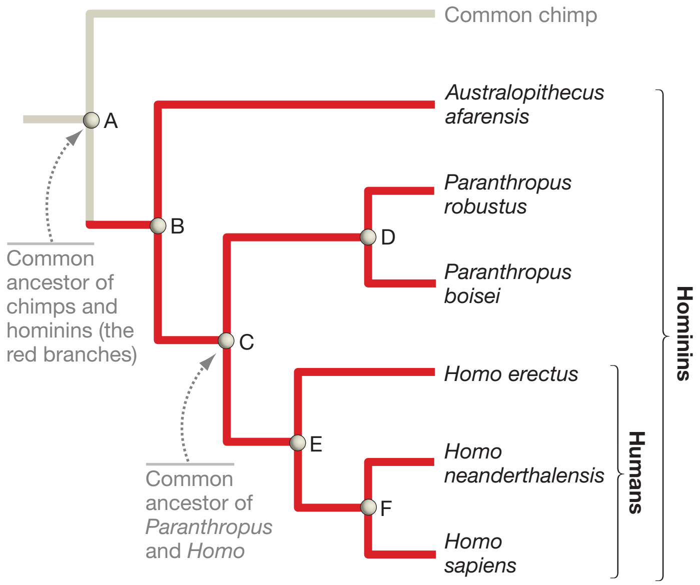


FIGURE B7.2 An Example of a Phylogenetic Tree. A phylogenetic tree showing the relationships of species in the monophyletic group called hominins.

✔**EXERCISE** All of the hominins walked on two legs—unlike chimps and all of the other primates. Add a mark on the phylogeny to show where upright posture evolved, and label it "origin of walking on two legs." Circle and label a pair of sister species. Label an outgroup to the monophyletic group called humans (species in the genus *Homo*).

continue moving your finger toward the tips of the tree until you hit node C. It should make sense to you that at this splitting event, one descendant population eventually gave rise to two *Paranthropus* species, while the other became the ancestor of humans—species in the genus *Homo*. As you study Figure B7.2, consider these two important points:

1. There are many equivalent ways of drawing this tree. For example, this version shows *Homo sapiens* on the bottom. But the tree would be identical if the two branches emerging from node E were rotated 180°, so that the species appeared in the order *Homo sapiens*, *Homo neanderthalensis*, *Homo erectus*. Trees are read from root to tips, not from top to bottom or bottom to top.
2. No species on any tree is any higher or lower than any other. Chimps and *Homo sapiens* have been evolving exactly the same amount of time since their divergence from a common ancestor—neither species is higher or lower than the other. It is legitimate to say that more ancient groups like *Australopithecus afarensis* have traits that are ancestral or more basal—meaning, that appeared earlier in evolution—compared to traits that appear in *Homo sapiens*, which are referred to as more derived.

FIGURE B7.3 presents a chance to test your tree-reading ability. Five of the six trees shown in this diagram are identical in terms of the evolutionary relationships they represent. One differs. The key to understanding the difference is to recognize that the ordering of tips does not matter in a tree—only the ordering of nodes (branch points) matters. You can think of a tree as being like a mobile: The tips can rotate without changing the underlying relationships.

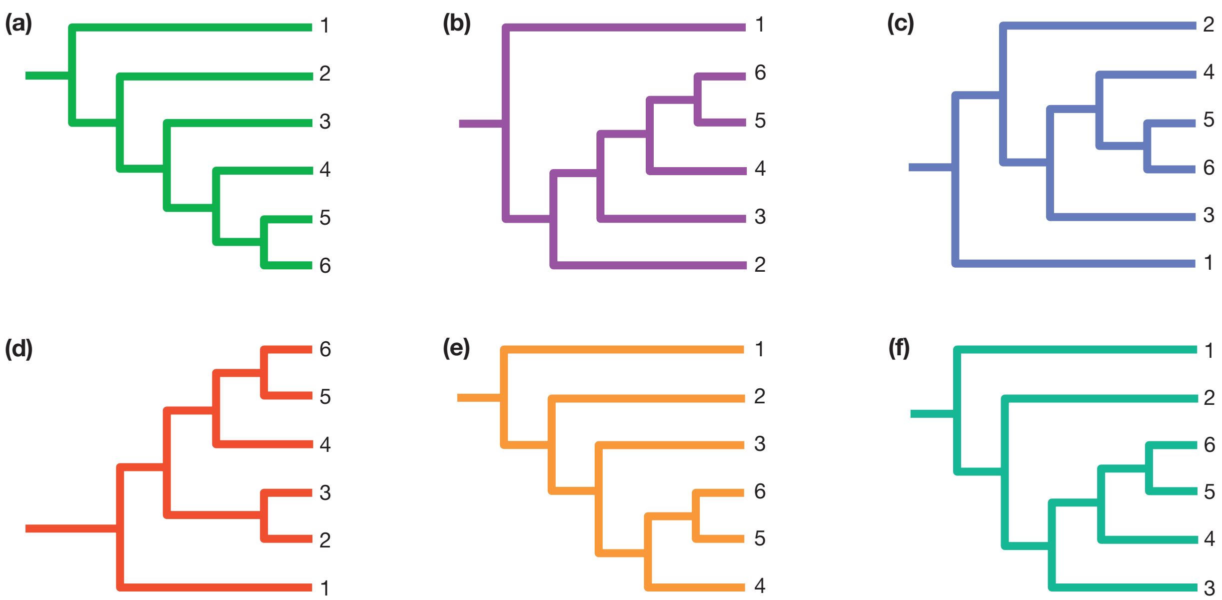


FIGURE B7.3 Alternative Ways of Drawing the Same Tree.

✔**QUESTION** Five of these six trees describe exactly the same relationships among taxa 1 through 6. Identify the tree that is different from the other five.

BIOSKILL 8 reading chemical structures

If you haven't had much chemistry yet, learning basic biological chemistry can be a challenge. One stumbling block is simply being able to read chemical structures efficiently and understand what they mean. This skill will come much easier once you have a little notation under your belt and you understand some basic symbols.

Atoms are the basic building blocks of everything in the universe, just as cells are the basic building blocks of your body. Every atom has a one- or two-letter symbol. **Table B8.1** shows the symbols for most of the atoms you'll encounter in this book. You should memorize these. The table also offers details on how the atoms form bonds as well as how they are represented in some visual models.

When atoms attach to each other by covalent bonding, a molecule forms. Biologists have a couple of different ways of representing molecules—you'll see each of these in the book and in class.

- Molecular formulas like those in **FIGURE B8.1a** simply list the atoms present in a molecule. Subscripts indicate how many of each atom are present. If the formula has no subscript, only one atom of that type is present. A methane (natural gas) molecule, for example, can be written as CH_4. It consists of one carbon atom and four hydrogen atoms.

TABLE B8.1 Some Attributes of Atoms Found in Organisms

Atom	Symbol	Number of Bonds It Can Form	Standard Color Code*
Hydrogen	H	1	white
Carbon	C	4	black
Nitrogen	N	3	blue
Oxygen	O	2	red
Sodium	Na	1	—
Magnesium	Mg	2	—
Phosphorus	P	5	orange or purple
Sulfur	S	2	yellow
Chlorine	Cl	1	—
Potassium	K	1	—
Calcium	Ca	2	—

*In ball-and-stick or space-filling models.

- Structural formulas like those in **FIGURE B8.1b** show which atoms in the molecule are bonded to each other. Each bond is indicated by a dash. The structural formula for methane in-

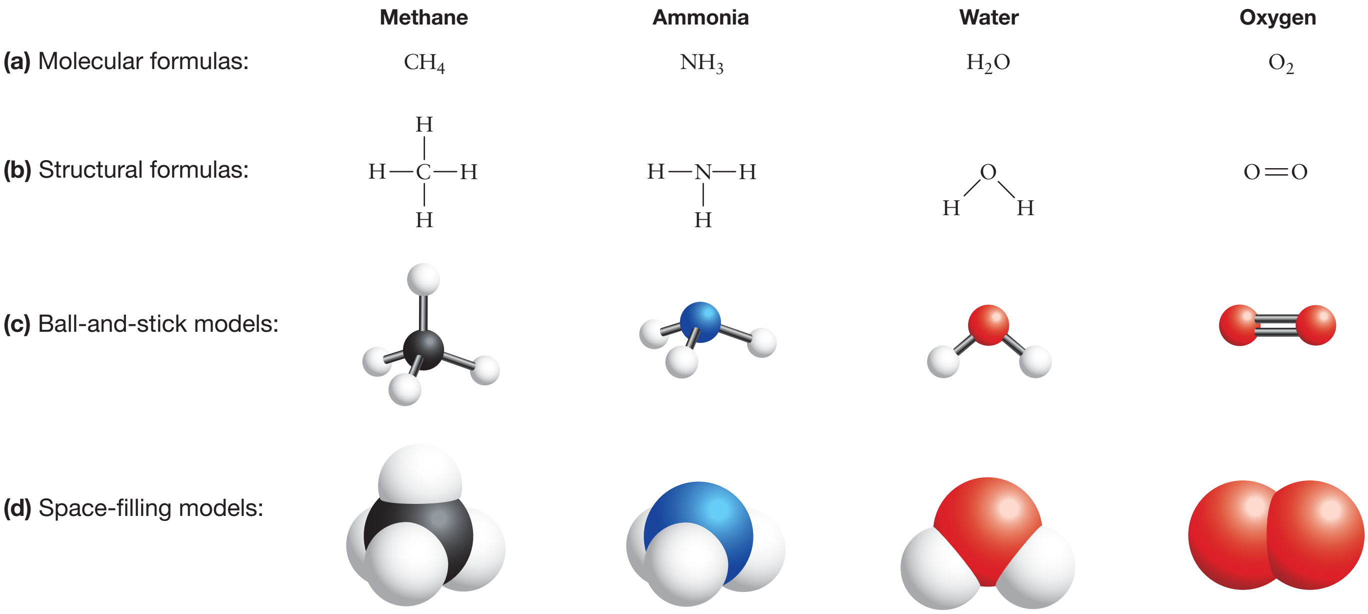


FIGURE B8.1 Molecules Can Be Represented in Several Different Ways.

✔**EXERCISE** Carbon dioxide consists of a carbon atom that forms a double bond with each of two oxygen atoms, for a total of four bonds. It is a linear molecule. Write carbon dioxide's molecular formula and then draw its structural formula, a ball-and-stick model, and a space-filling model.

dicates that each of the four hydrogen atoms forms one covalent bond with carbon, and that carbon makes a total of four covalent bonds. Single covalent bonds are symbolized by a single dash; double bonds are indicated by two dashes.

Even simple molecules have distinctive shapes, because different atoms make covalent bonds at different angles. Ball-and-stick and space-filling models show the geometry of the bonds accurately.

- In a ball-and-stick model, a stick is used to represent each covalent bond (see **FIGURE B8.1c**).
- In space-filling models, the atoms are simply stuck onto each other in their proper places (see **FIGURE B8.1d**).

To learn more about a molecule when you look at a chemical structure, ask yourself three questions:

1. ***Is the molecule polar—meaning that some parts are more negatively or positively charged than others?*** Molecules that contain nitrogen or oxygen atoms are often polar, because these atoms have such high electronegativity (see Chapter 2). This trait is important because polar molecules dissolve in water.
2. ***Does the structural formula show atoms that might participate in chemical reactions?*** For example, are there charged atoms or amino or carboxyl ($-COOH$) groups that might act as a base or an acid?
3. ***In ball-and-stick and especially space-filling models of large molecules, are there interesting aspects of overall shape?*** For example, is there a groove where a protein might bind to DNA, or a cleft where a substrate might undergo a reaction in an enzyme?

BIOSKILLS 9 separating and visualizing molecules

To study a molecule, you have to be able to isolate it. Isolating a molecule is a two-step process: the molecule has to be separated from other molecules in a mixture and then physically picked out or located in a purified form. **BIOSKILLS 9** focuses on the techniques that biologists use to separate nucleic acids and proteins and then find the particular one they are interested in.

Using Electrophoresis to Separate Molecules

In molecular biology, the standard technique for separating proteins and nucleic acids is called gel electrophoresis or, simply, electrophoresis (literally, "electricity-moving"). You may be using electrophoresis in a lab for this course, and you will certainly be analyzing data derived from electrophoresis in this text.

The principle behind electrophoresis is simple. Proteins (when denatured and coated with a special detergent) and nucleic acids carry a charge. As a result, these molecules move when placed in an electric field. Negatively charged molecules move toward the positive electrode; positively charged molecules move toward the negative electrode.

To separate a mixture of macromolecules so that each one can be isolated and analyzed, researchers place the sample in a gelatinous substance. More specifically, the sample is placed in a "well"—a slot in a sheet or slab of the gelatinous substance. The "gel" itself consists of long molecules that form a matrix of fibers. The gelatinous matrix has pores that act like a sieve through which the molecules can pass.

When an electrical field is applied across the gel, the molecules in the well move through the gel toward an electrode. Molecules that are smaller or more highly charged for their size move faster than do larger or less highly charged molecules. As they move, then, the molecules separate by size and by charge. Small and highly charged molecules end up at the bottom of the gel; large, less-charged molecules remain near the top.

An Example "Run"

FIGURE B9.1 (see B:14) shows the electrophoresis setup used in an experiment investigating how RNA molecules polymerize. In this case, the investigators wanted to document how long RNA molecules became over time, when ribonucleoside triphosphates were present in a particular type of solution.

Step 1 shows how they loaded samples of macromolecules, taken on different days during the experiment, into wells at the top of the gel slab. This is a general observation: Each well holds a different sample. In this and many other cases, the researchers also filled a well with a sample containing fragments of known size, called a size standard or "ladder."

In step 2, the researchers immersed the gel in a solution that conducts electricity and applied a voltage across the gel. The molecules in each well started to run down the gel, forming a lane. After several hours of allowing the molecules to move, the researchers removed the electric field (step 3). By then, molecules of different size and charge had separated from one another. In this case, small RNA molecules had reached the bottom of the gel. Above them were larger RNA molecules, which had run more slowly.

PROCESS: GEL ELECTROPHORESIS

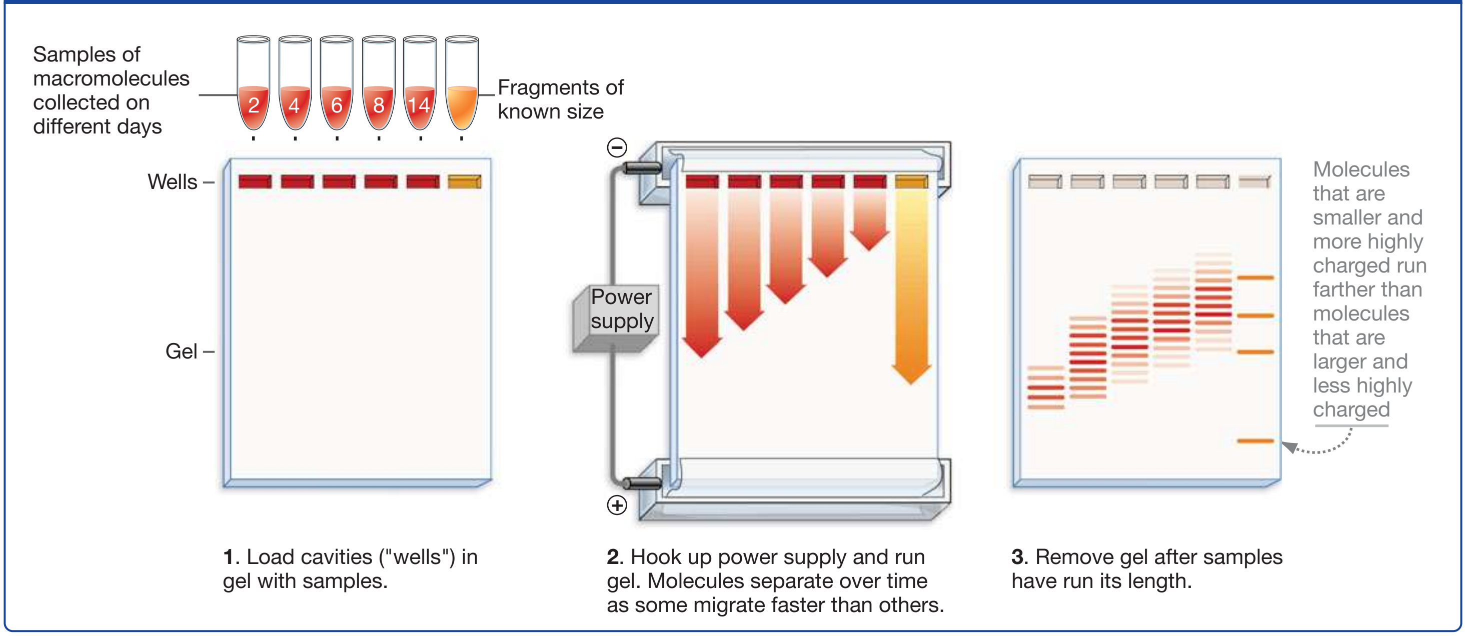


FIGURE B9.1 **Macromolecules Can Be Separated via Gel Electrophoresis.**

✔**QUESTION** DNA and RNA run toward the positive electrode. Why are these molecules negatively charged?

Why Do Separated Molecules Form Bands?

When researchers visualize a particular molecule on a gel, using techniques described in this section, the image that results consists of bands: shallow lines that are as wide as a lane in the gel. Why?

To understand the answer, study **FIGURE B9.2**. The left panel shows the original mixture of molecules. In this cartoon, the size of each dot represents the size of each molecule. The key is to realize that the original sample contains many copies of each specific molecule, and that these copies run down the length of the gel together—meaning, at the same rate—because they have the same size and charge.

It's that simple: Molecules that are alike form a band because they stay together.

Using Thin Layer Chromatography to Separate Molecules

Gel electrophoresis is not the only way to separate molecules. Researchers also use a method called thin layer chromatography. This method was developed in the early 1900s by botanists who were analyzing the different-colored pigments from leaves of a plant (see Chapter 10), hence the name chromatography from the Greek words khroma for "color" and graphein, "to write."

In this method, rather than loading the sample into the well of a gel, the samples are deposited or "spotted" near the bottom of a stiff support, either glass or plastic, that is coated with a thin layer of silica gel, cellulose, or a similar porous material. The coated support is placed in a solvent solution. As the solvent

PROCESS: FORMATION OF BANDS ON GELS

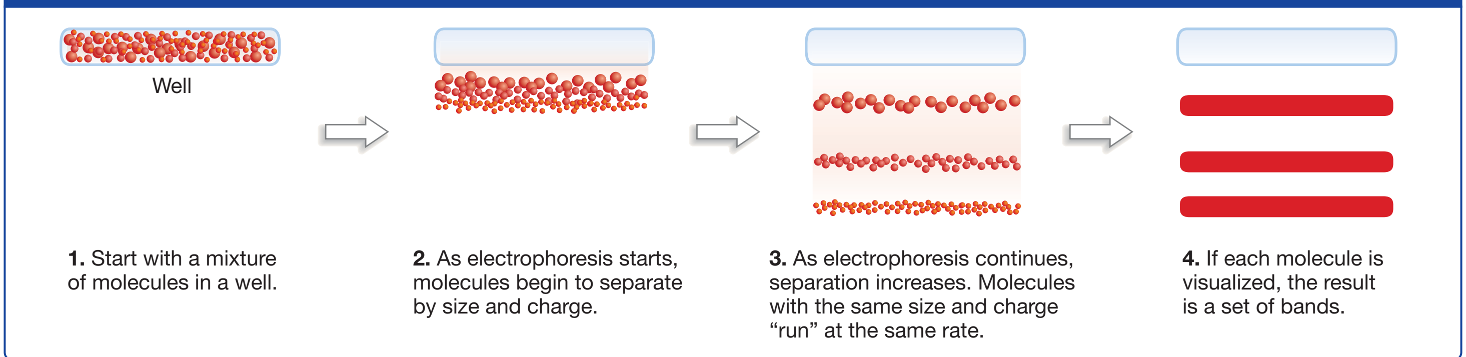


FIGURE B9.2 **On a Gel, Molecules That Are Alike Form Bands.**

wicks upward through the coating by capillary action, it carries the molecules in the mixture with it. Molecules are carried at different rates, based on their size and solubility in the solvent.

Visualizing Molecules

Once molecules have been separated using electrophoresis or thin layer chromatography, they have to be detected. Unfortunately, although plant pigments are colored, proteins and nucleic acids are invisible unless they are tagged in some way. Let's first look at two of the most common tagging systems and then consider how researchers can tag and visualize specific molecules of interest and not others.

Using Radioactive Isotopes and Autoradiography

When molecular biology was getting under way, the first types of tags in common use were radioactive isotopes—forms of atoms that are unstable and release energy in the form of radiation.

In the polymerization experiment diagrammed in Figure B9.1, for example, the researchers had attached a radioactive phosphorus atom to the monomers—ribonucleoside triphosphates—used in the original reaction mix. Once polymers formed, they contained radioactive atoms. When electrophoresis was complete, the investigators visualized the polymers by laying X-ray film over the gel. Because radioactive emissions expose film, a black dot appears wherever a radioactive atom is located in the gel. So many black dots occur so close together that the collection forms a dark band.

This technique for visualizing macromolecules is called autoradiography. The autoradiograph that resulted from the polymerization experiment is shown in **FIGURE B9.3**. The samples, taken on days 2, 4, 6, 8, and 14 of the experiment, are noted along the bottom. The far right lane contains macromolecules of known size; this lane is used to estimate the size of the molecules in the experimental samples. The bands that appear in each sample lane represent the different polymers that had formed.

Reading a Gel

One of the keys to interpreting or "reading" a gel, or the corresponding autoradiograph, is to realize that darker bands contain more radioactive markers, indicating the presence of many radioactive molecules. Lighter bands contain fewer molecules.

To read a gel, then, you look for **(1)** the presence or absence of bands in some lanes—meaning, some experimental samples—versus others, and **(2)** contrasts in the darkness of the bands—meaning, differences in the number of molecules present.

For example, several conclusions can be drawn from the data in Figure B9.3. First, a variety of polymers formed at each stage. After the second day, for example, polymers from 12 to 18 monomers long had formed. Second, the overall length of polymers produced increased with time. At the end of the fourteenth day, most of the RNA molecules were between 20 and 40 monomers long.

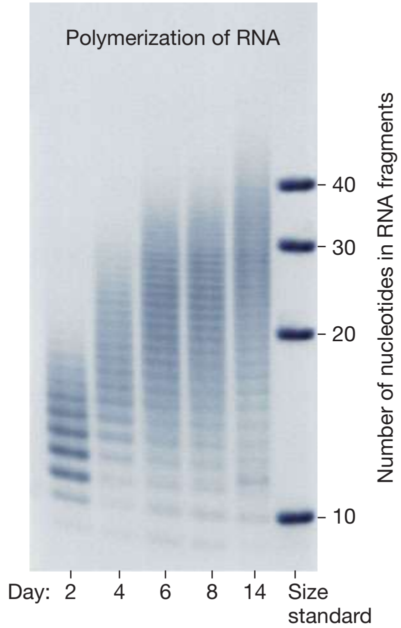


FIGURE B9.3 Autoradiography Is a Technique for Visualizing Macromolecules. The molecules in a gel can be visualized in a number of ways. In this case, the RNA molecules in the gel exposed an X-ray film because they had radioactive atoms attached. When developed, the film is called an autoradiograph.

Starting in the late 1990s and early 2000s, it became much more common to tag nucleic acids with fluorescent tags. Once electrophoresis is complete, fluorescence can be detected by exposing the gel to an appropriate wavelength of light; the fluorescent tag fluoresces or glows in response (fluorescence is explained in Chapter 10).

Fluorescent tags have important advantages over radioactive isotopes: **(1)** They are safer to handle. **(2)** They are faster—you don't have to wait hours or days for the radioactive isotope to expose a film. **(3)** They come in multiple colors, so you can tag several different molecules in the same experiment and detect them independently.

Using Nucleic Acid Probes

In many cases, researchers want to find one specific molecule—a certain DNA sequence, for example—in the collection of molecules on a gel. How is this possible? The answer hinges on using a particular molecule as a probe.

You'll learn in more detail about how probes work in this text (Chapter 20). Here it's enough to get the general idea: A probe is a marked molecule that binds specifically to your molecule of interest. The "mark" is often a radioactive atom, a fluorescent tag, or an enzyme that catalyzes a color-forming or light-emitting reaction.

If you are looking for a particular DNA or RNA sequence on a gel, for example, you can expose the gel to a single-stranded probe that binds to the target sequence by complementary base pairing. Once it has bound, you can detect the band through autoradiography or fluorescence.

- ***Southern blotting*** is a technique for making DNA fragments that have been run out on a gel single stranded, transferring them from the gel to a nylon membrane, and then probing them to identify segments of interest. The technique was named after its inventor, Edwin Southern.
- ***Northern blotting*** is a technique for transferring RNA fragments from a gel to a nylon membrane and then probing them to detect target segments. The name is a lighthearted play on Southern blotting—the protocol from which it was derived.

Using Antibody Probes

How can researchers find a particular protein out of a large collection of different proteins? The answer is to use an antibody. An antibody is a protein that binds specifically to a section of a different protein (see Chapter 51 if you want more detail on the structure of antibodies and their function in the immune system).

To use an antibody as a probe, investigators attach a tag molecule—often an enzyme that catalyzes a color-forming reaction—to the antibody and allow it to react with proteins in a mixture. The antibody will stick to the specific protein that it binds to and then can be visualized thanks to the tag it carries.

If the proteins in question have been separated by gel electrophoresis and transferred to a membrane, the result is called a western blot. The name western is an extension of the Southern and northern patterns.

Using Radioimmunoassay and ELISA to Measure Amounts of Molecules

Another important method that makes use of antibodies is called a radioimmunoassay. This method is used when investigators want to measure tiny amounts of a molecule, such as a hormone in the blood. In this case, a known quantity of a hormone is labeled with a radioactive tag. This tagged hormone is then mixed with a known amount of antibody, and the two bind to one another. Next, a sample of blood, containing an unknown quantity of that same hormone, is added. The hormone from the blood and the radiolabeled hormone compete for antibody binding sites. As the concentration of unlabeled hormone increases, more of it binds to the antibody, displacing more of the radiolabeled hormone. The amount of unbound radiolabeled hormone is then measured. Using known standards as a reference, the amount of hormone in the blood can be determined.

Another commonly used technique based on similar principles is called ELISA (enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay). In this case, the amount of a particular molecule is measured using colorimetric signals instead of a radioactive signal.

check your understanding

C Y U

If you understand BioSkill 9

✓You should be able to . . .

Interpret a gel that has been stained for “RNA X.” One lane contains no bands. Two lanes have a band in the same location, even though one of the bands is barely visible and the other is extremely dark. The fourth lane has a faint band located below the bands in the other lanes.

BIOSKILL 10 separating cell components by centrifugation

Biologists use a technique called differential centrifugation to isolate specific cell components. Differential centrifugation is based on breaking cells apart to create a complex mixture and then separating components in a centrifuge. A centrifuge accomplishes this task by spinning cells in a solution that allows molecules and other cell components to separate according to their density or size and shape. The individual parts of the cell can then be purified and studied in detail, in isolation from other parts of the cell.

The first step in preparing a cell sample for centrifugation is to release the cell components by breaking the cells apart. This can be done by putting them in a hypotonic solution, by exposing them to high-frequency vibration, by treating cells with a detergent, or by grinding them up. Each of these methods breaks apart plasma membranes and releases the contents of the cells.

The resulting pieces of plasma membrane quickly reseal to form small vesicles, often trapping cell components inside. The solution that results from the homogenization step is a mixture of these vesicles, free-floating macromolecules released from the cells, and organelles. A solution like this is called a cell extract or cell homogenate.

When a cell homogenate is placed in a centrifuge tube and spun at high speed, the components that are in solution tend to move outward, along the red arrow in **FIGURE B10.1a**. The effect is similar to a merry-go-round, which seems to push you outward in a straight line away from the spinning platform. In response to this outward-directed force, the cell homogenate exerts a centripetal (literally, "center-seeking") force that pushes the homogenate away from the bottom of the tube. Larger, denser molecules or particles resist this inward force more readily than do smaller, less dense ones and so reach the bottom of the centrifuge tube faster.

To separate the components of a cell extract, researchers often perform a series of centrifuge runs. Steps 1 and 2 of

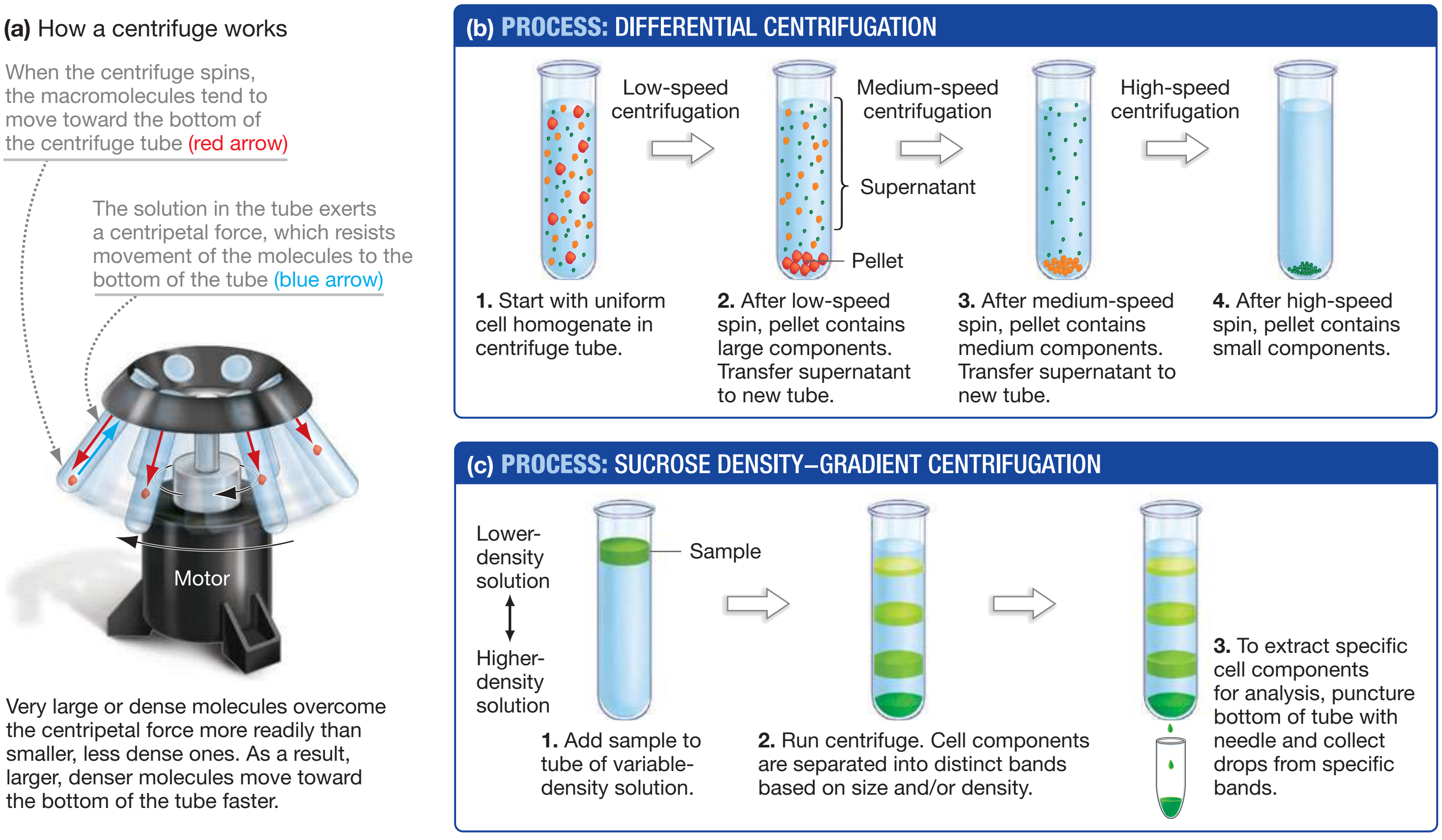


FIGURE B10.1 Cell Components Can Be Separated by Centrifugation. (a) The forces inside a centrifuge tube allow cell components to be separated. **(b)** Through a series of centrifuge runs made at increasingly higher speeds, an investigator can separate fractions of a cell homogenate by size via differential centrifugation. **(c)** A high-speed centrifuge run can achieve extremely fine separation among cell components by sucrose density–gradient centrifugation.

FIGURE B10.1b illustrate how an initial treatment at low speed causes larger, heavier parts of the homogenate to move below smaller, lighter parts. The material that collects at the bottom of the tube is called the pellet, and the solution and solutes left behind form the supernatant ("above-swimming"). The supernatant is placed in a fresh tube and centrifuged at increasingly higher speeds and longer durations. Each centrifuge run continues to separate cell components based on their size and density.

To accomplish separation of macromolecules or organelles, researchers frequently follow up with centrifugation at extremely high speeds. One strategy is based on filling the centrifuge tube with a series of sucrose solutions of increasing density (**FIGURE B10.1c**). The density gradient allows cell components to separate on the basis of small differences in size, shape, and density. When the centrifuge run is complete, each cell component occupies a distinct band of material in the tube, based on how quickly each component moves through the increasingly dense gradient of sucrose solution during the centrifuge run. A researcher can then collect the material in each band for further study.

check your understanding

C Y U

If you understand BioSkill 10

✔You should be able to . . .

1. Explain the physical basis for separating molecules or cell components via centrifugation given that electrophoresis separates molecules by charge and size.
2. Determine which cell component—ribosomes or mitochondria—you would expect to find closer to the bottom of the tube if you centrifuge a cell homogenate by sucrose density–gradient centrifugation.

BIOSKILL 11 biological imaging: microscopy and x-ray crystallography

A lot of biology happens at levels that can't be detected with the naked eye. Biologists use an array of microscopes to study small multicellular organisms, individual cells, and the contents of cells. And to understand what individual macromolecules or macromolecular machines like ribosomes look like, researchers use data from a technique called X-ray crystallography.

You'll probably use dissecting microscopes and compound light microscopes to view specimens during your labs for this course, and throughout this text you'll be seeing images generated from other types of microscopy and from X-ray crystallographic data. Among the fundamental skills you'll be acquiring as an introductory student, then, is a basic understanding of how these techniques work. The key is to recognize that each approach for visualizing microscopic structures has strengths and weaknesses. As a result, each technique is appropriate for studying certain types or aspects of cells or molecules.

Light and Fluorescence Microscopy

If you use a dissecting microscope during labs, you'll recognize that it works by magnifying light that bounces off a whole specimen—often a live organism. You'll be able to view the specimen in three dimensions, which is why these instruments are sometimes called stereomicroscopes, but the maximum magnification possible is only about 20 to 40 times normal size (20× to 40×).

To view smaller objects, you'll probably use a compound microscope. Compound microscopes magnify light that is passed *through* a specimen. The instruments used in introductory labs are usually capable of 400× magnifications; the most sophisticated compound microscopes available can achieve magnifications of about 2000×. This is enough to view individual bacterial or eukaryotic cells and see large structures inside cells, like condensed chromosomes (see Chapter 12). To prepare a specimen for viewing under a compound light microscope, the tissues or cells are usually sliced to create a section thin enough for light to pass through efficiently. The section is then dyed to increase contrast and make structures visible. In many cases, different types of dyes are used to highlight different types of structures.

To visualize specific proteins, researchers use a technique called immunostaining. After preparing tissues or cells for viewing, the specimen is stained with fluorescently tagged antibodies. In this case, the cells are viewed under a fluorescence microscope. Ultraviolet or other wavelengths of light are passed through the specimen. The fluorescing tag emits visible light in response. The result? Beautiful cells that glow green, red, or blue.

Electron Microscopy

Until the 1950s, the compound microscope was the biologist's only tool for viewing cells directly. But the invention of the electron microscope provided a new way to view specimens. Two basic types of electron microscopy are now available: one that allows researchers to examine cross sections of cells at extremely high magnification, and one that offers a view of surfaces at somewhat lower magnification.

Transmission Electron Microscopy

The transmission electron microscope (TEM) is an extraordinarily effective tool for viewing cell structure at high magnification. TEM forms an image from electrons that pass through a specimen, just as a light microscope forms an image from light rays that pass through a specimen.

Biologists who want to view a cell under a transmission electron microscope begin by "fixing" the cell, meaning that they treat it with a chemical agent that stabilizes the cell's structure and contents while disturbing them as little as possible. Then the researcher permeates the cell with an epoxy plastic that stiffens the structure. Once this epoxy hardens, the cell can be cut into extremely thin sections with a glass or diamond knife. Finally, the sectioned specimens are impregnated with a metal—often lead. (The reason for this last step is explained shortly.)

FIGURE B11.1a outlines how the transmission electron microscope works. A beam of electrons is produced by a tungsten filament at the top of a column and directed downward. (All of the air is pumped out of the column, so that the electron beam isn't scattered by collisions with air molecules.) The electron beam passes through a series of lenses and through the specimen. The lenses are actually electromagnets, which alter the path of the beam much like a glass lens in a dissecting or compound microscope bends light. The electromagnet lenses magnify and focus the image on a screen at the bottom of the column. There the electrons strike a coating of fluorescent crystals, which emit visible light in response—just like a television screen. When the microscopist moves the screen out of the way and allows the electrons to expose a sheet of black-and-white film or to be detected by a digital camera, the result is a micrograph—a photograph of an image produced by microscopy.

The image itself is created by electrons that pass through the specimen. If no specimen were in place, all the electrons would pass through and the screen (and micrograph) would be uniformly bright. Unfortunately, cell materials by themselves would also appear fairly uniform and bright. This is because an atom's ability to deflect an electron depends on its mass. In turn, an atom's mass is a function of its atomic number. The hydrogen, carbon, oxygen, and nitrogen atoms that dominate biological molecules have low atomic numbers. This is why cell biologists must saturate cell sections with lead solutions. Lead has a high atomic number and scatters electrons effectively. Different macromolecules take up lead atoms in different amounts, so the metal acts as a "stain" that produces contrast. With TEM, areas of dense metal scatter the electron beam most, producing dark areas in micrographs.

The advantage of TEM is that it can magnify objects up to 250,000×—meaning that intracellular structures are clearly visible. The downsides are that researchers are restricted to observing dead, sectioned material, and they must take care that the preparation process does not distort the specimen.

Scanning Electron Microscopy

The scanning electron microscope (SEM) is the most useful tool biologists have for looking at the surfaces of structures. Materials are prepared for scanning electron microscopy by coating their surfaces with a layer of metal atoms. To create an image of this surface, the microscope scans the surface with a narrow beam of electrons. Electrons that are reflected back from the surface or that are emitted by the metal atoms in response to the beam then strike a detector. The signal from the detector controls a second electron beam, which scans a TV-like screen and forms an image magnified up to 50,000 times the object's size.

Because SEM records shadows and highlights, it provides images with a three-dimensional appearance (**FIGURE B11.1b**). It cannot magnify objects nearly as much as TEM can, however.

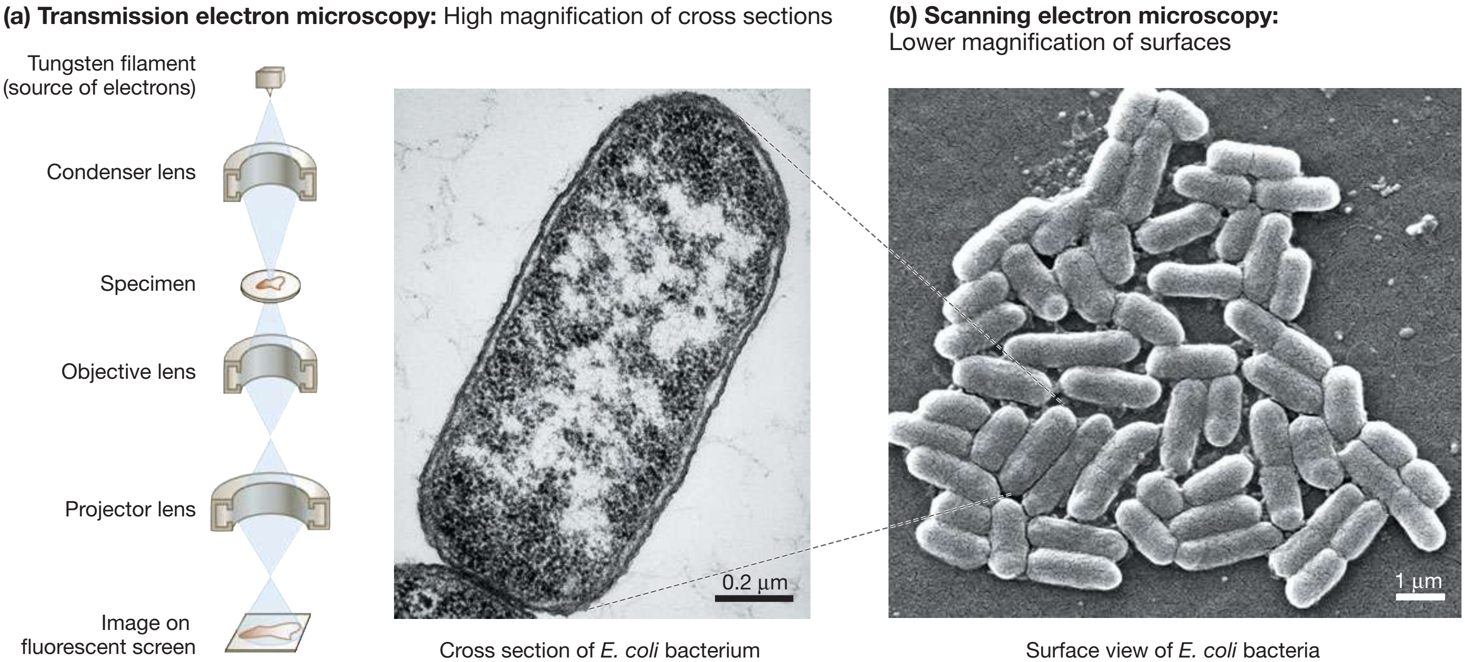


FIGURE B11.1 There Are Two Basic Types of Electron Microscopy.

Studying Live Cells and Real-Time Processes

Until the 1960s, biologists were unable to get clear, high-magnification images of living cells. But a series of innovations over the past 50 years has made it possible to observe organelles and subcellular structures in action.

The development of video microscopy, where the image from a light microscope is captured by a video camera instead of by an eye or a film camera, proved revolutionary. It allowed specimens to be viewed at higher magnification, because video cameras are more sensitive to small differences in contrast than are the human eye or still cameras. It also made it easier to keep live specimens functioning normally, because the increased light sensitivity of video cameras allows them to be used with low illumination, so specimens don't overheat. And when it became possible to digitize video images, researchers began using computers to remove out-of-focus background material and increase image clarity.

A more recent innovation was the use of a fluorescent molecule called green fluorescent protein, or GFP, which allows researchers to tag specific molecules or structures and follow their movement in live cells over time. This was a major advance over immunostaining, in which cells have to be fixed. GFP is naturally synthesized in jellyfish that fluoresce, or emit light. By affixing GFP to another protein (using genetic engineering techniques described in Chapter 20) and then inserting it into a live cell, investigators can follow the protein's fate over time and even videotape its movement. For example, researchers have videotaped GFP-tagged proteins being transported from the rough ER through the Golgi apparatus and out to the plasma membrane. This is cell biology: the movie.

GFP's influence has been so profound that the researchers who developed its use in microscopy were awarded the 2008 Nobel Prize in Chemistry.

Visualizing Structures in 3-D

The world is three-dimensional. To understand how microscopic structures and macromolecules work, it is essential to understand their shape and spatial relationships. Consider three techniques currently being used to reconstruct the 3-D structure of cells, organelles, and macromolecules.

- ***Confocal microscopy*** is carried out by mounting cells that have been treated with one or more fluorescing tags on a microscope slide and then focusing a beam of ultraviolet or other wavelengths of light at a specific depth within the specimen. The fluorescing tag emits visible light in response. A detector for this light is then set up at exactly the position where the emitted light comes into focus. The result is a sharp image of a precise plane in the cell being studied (**FIGURE B11.2a**). Note that if you viewed the same specimen under a conventional fluorescence microscope, the image would be blurry because it results from light emitted by the entire cell (**FIGURE B11.2b**). By altering the focal plane, a researcher can record images from an array of depths in the specimen; a computer can then be used to generate a 3-D image of the cell.
- ***Electron tomography*** uses a transmission electron microscope to generate a 3-D image of an organelle or other subcellular structure. The specimen is rotated around a single axis while the researcher takes many "snapshots." The individual images are then pieced together with a computer. This technique has provided a much more accurate view of mitochondrial structure than was possible using traditional TEM (see Chapter 7).
- ***X-ray crystallography, or X-ray diffraction analysis***, is the most widely used technique for reconstructing the 3-D structure of molecules. As its name implies, the procedure is based on bombarding crystals of a molecule with X-rays. X-rays are scattered in precise ways when they interact with the electrons surrounding the atoms in a crystal, producing a diffraction pattern that can be recorded on X-ray film or other types of detectors (**FIGURE B11.3**). By varying the orientation of the X-ray beam as it strikes a crystal and documenting the

(a) Confocal fluorescence image of single cell

(b) Conventional fluorescence image of same cell

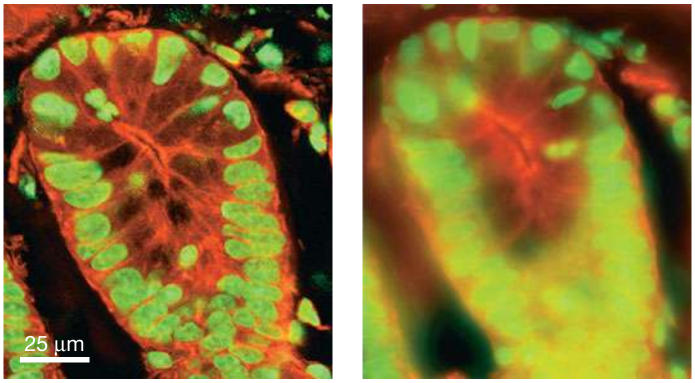


FIGURE B11.2 Confocal Microscopy Provides Sharp Images of Living Cells. (a) The confocal image of this mouse intestinal cell is sharp, because it results from light emitted at a single plane inside the cell. **(b)** The conventional image of this same cell is blurred, because it results from light emitted by the entire cell.

check your understanding

If you understand BioSkill 11

✓ You should be able to . . .

1. Interpret whether the absence of mitochondria in a transmission electron micrograph of a cancerous human liver means that the cell lacks mitochondria.
2. Explain why the effort to understand the structure of biological molecules is worthwhile even though X-ray crystallography is time consuming and technically difficult. What's the payoff?

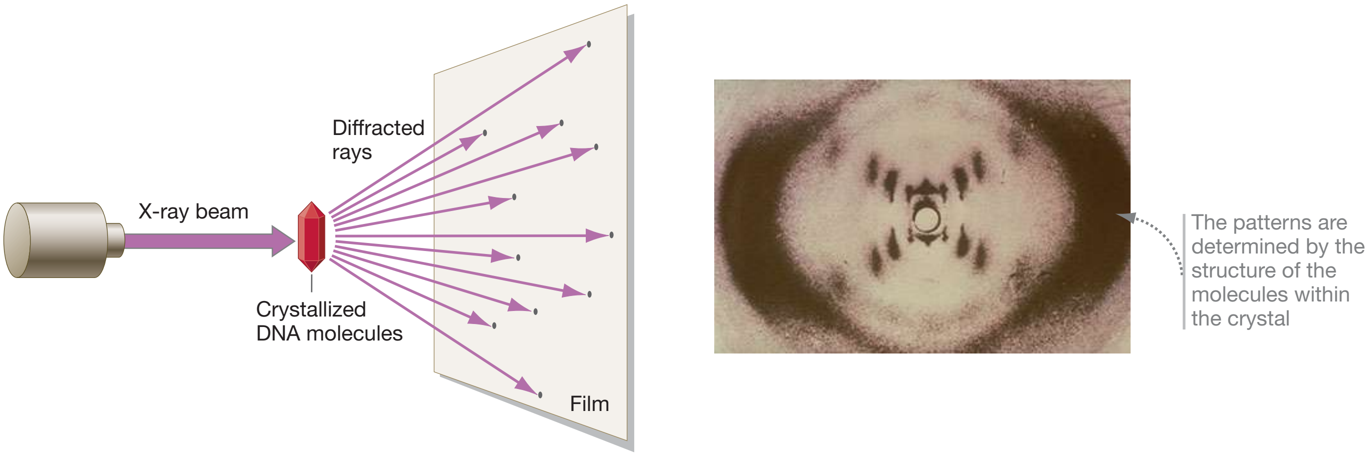


FIGURE B11.3 X-Ray Crystallography. When crystallized molecules are bombarded with X-rays, the radiation is scattered in distinctive patterns. The photograph at the right shows an X-ray film that recorded the pattern of scattered radiation from DNA molecules.

diffraction patterns that result, researchers can construct a map representing the density of electrons in the crystal. By relating these electron-density maps to information about the primary structure of the nucleic acid or protein, a 3-D model of the molecule can be built. Virtually all of the molecular models used in this book were built from X-ray crystallographic data.

BIOSKILL 12 cell and tissue culture methods

For researchers, there are important advantages to growing plant and animal cells and tissues outside the organism itself. Cell and tissue cultures provide large populations of a single type of cell or tissue and the opportunity to control experimental conditions precisely.

Animal Cell Culture

The first successful attempt to culture animal cells occurred in 1907, when a researcher cultivated amphibian nerve cells in a drop of fluid from the spinal cord. But it was not until the 1950s and 1960s that biologists could routinely culture plant and animal cells in the laboratory. The long lag time was due to the difficulty of re-creating conditions that exist in the intact organism precisely enough for cells to grow normally.

To grow in culture, animal cells must be provided with a liquid mixture containing the nutrients, vitamins, and hormones that stimulate growth. Initially, this mixture was serum, the liquid portion of blood; now, serum-free media are available for certain cell types. Serum-free media are preferred because they are much more precisely defined chemically than serum.

In addition, many types of animal cells will not grow in culture unless they are provided with a solid surface that mimics the types of surfaces that enable cells in the intact organisms to adhere. As a result, cells are typically cultured in flasks (**FIGURE B12.1a**, left; see B:22).

Even under optimal conditions, though, normal cells display a finite life span in culture. In contrast, many cultured cancerous cells grow indefinitely. This characteristic correlates with a key feature of cancerous cells in organisms: Their growth is continuous and uncontrolled.

Because of their immortality and relative ease of growth, cultured cancer cells are commonly used in research on basic aspects of cell structure and function. For example, the first human cell type to be grown in culture was isolated in 1951 from a malignant tumor of the uterine cervix. These cells are called HeLa cells in honor of their donor, Henrietta Lacks, who died soon thereafter from her cancer. HeLa cells continue to grow in laboratories around the world (Figure B12.1a, right).

Plant Tissue Culture

Certain cells found in plants are totipotent—meaning that they retain the ability to divide and differentiate into a complete, mature plant, including new types of tissue. These cells, called parenchyma cells, are important in wound healing and asexual reproduction. But they also allow researchers to grow complete adult plants in the laboratory, starting with a small number of parenchyma cells.

Biologists who grow plants in tissue culture begin by placing parenchyma cells in a liquid or solid medium containing all the

(a) Animal cell culture: immortal HeLa cancer cells

(b) Plant tissue culture: tobacco callus

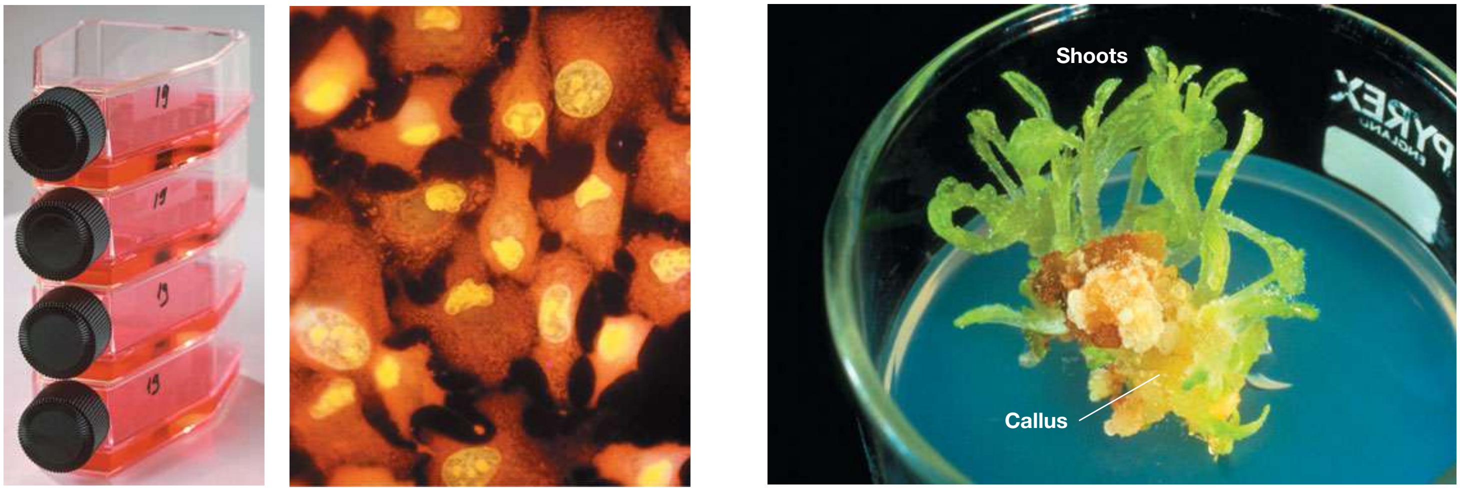


FIGURE B12.1 Animal and Plant Cells Can Be Grown in the Lab.

nutrients required for cell maintenance and growth. In the early days of plant tissue culture, investigators found not only that specific growth signals called hormones were required for successful growth and differentiation but also that the relative abundance of hormones present was critical to success.

The earliest experiments on hormone interactions in tissue cultures were done with tobacco cells in the 1950s by Folke Skoog and co-workers. These researchers found that when the hormone called auxin was added to the culture by itself, the cells enlarged but did not divide. But if the team added roughly equal amounts of auxin and another growth signal called cytokinin to the cells, the cells began to divide and eventually formed a callus, or an undifferentiated mass of parenchyma cells.

By varying the proportion of auxin to cytokinins in different parts of the callus and through time, the team could stimulate the growth and differentiation of root and shoot systems and produce whole new plants (**FIGURE B12.1b**). A high ratio of auxin to cytokinin led to the differentiation of a root system, while a high ratio of cytokinin to auxin led to the development of a shoot system. Eventually Skoog's team was able to produce a complete plant from just one parenchyma cell.

The ability to grow whole new plants in tissue culture from just one cell has been instrumental in the development of genetic engineering (see Chapter 20). Researchers insert recombinant genes into target cells, test the cells to identify those that successfully express the recombinant genes, and then use tissue culture techniques to grow those cells into adult individuals with a novel genotype and phenotype.

check your understanding

C Y U

If you understand BioSkill 12

✔ You should be able to . . .

1. Identify a limitation of how experiments on HeLa cells are interpreted.
2. State a disadvantage of doing experiments on plants that have been propagated from single cells growing in tissue culture.

BIOSKILL 13 model organisms

Research in biological science starts with a question. In most cases, the question is inspired by an observation about a cell or an organism. To answer it, biologists have to study a particular species. Study organisms are often called model organisms, because investigators hope that they serve as a model for what is going on in a wide array of species.

Model organisms are chosen because they are convenient to study and because they have attributes that make them appropriate for the particular research proposed. They tend to have some common characteristics:

- ***Short generation time and rapid reproduction*** This trait is important because it makes it possible to produce offspring quickly and perform many experiments in a short amount of time—you don't have to wait long for individuals to grow.
- ***Large numbers of offspring*** This trait is particularly important in genetics, where many offspring phenotypes and genotypes need to be assessed to get a large sample size.
- ***Small size, simple feeding and habitat requirements*** These attributes make it relatively cheap and easy to maintain individuals in the lab.

The following notes highlight just a few model organisms supporting current work in biological science.

Escherichia coli

Of all model organisms in biology, perhaps none has been more important than the bacterium *Escherichia coli*—a common inhabitant of the human gut. The strain that is most commonly worked on today, called K-12 (**FIGURE B13.1a**; see B:24), was originally isolated from a hospital patient in 1922.

During the last half of the twentieth century, key results in molecular biology originated in studies of *E. coli*. These results include the discovery of enzymes such as DNA polymerase, RNA polymerase, DNA repair enzymes, and restriction endonucleases; the elucidation of ribosome structure and function; and the initial characterization of promoters, regulatory transcription factors, regulatory sites in DNA, and operons. In many cases, initial discoveries made in *E. coli* allowed researchers to confirm that homologous enzymes and processes existed in an array of organisms, often ranging from other bacteria to yeast, mice, and humans.

The success of *E. coli* as a model for other species inspired Jacques Monod's claim that "Once we understand the biology of *Escherichia coli*, we will understand the biology of an elephant." The genome of *E. coli* K-12 was sequenced in 1997, and the strain continues to be a workhorse in studies of gene function, biochemistry, and particularly biotechnology. Much remains to be learned, however. Despite over 60 years of intensive study, the function of about a third of the *E. coli* genome is still unknown.

In the lab, *E. coli* is usually grown in suspension culture, where cells are introduced to a liquid nutrient medium, or on plates containing agar—a gelatinous mix of polysaccharides. Under optimal growing conditions—meaning before cells begin to get crowded and compete for space and nutrients—a cell takes just 30 minutes on average to grow and divide. At this rate, a single cell can produce a population of over a million descendants in just 10 hours. Except for new mutations, all of the descendant cells are genetically identical.

Dictyostelium discoideum

The cellular slime mold *Dictyostelium discoideum* is not always slimy, and it is not a mold—meaning a type of fungus. Instead, it is an amoeba. Amoeba is a general term that biologists use to characterize a unicellular eukaryote that lacks a cell wall and is extremely flexible in shape. *Dictyostelium* has long fascinated biologists because it is a social organism. Independent cells sometimes aggregate to form a multicellular structure.

Under most conditions, *Dictyostelium* cells are haploid (n) and move about in decaying vegetation on forest floors or other habitats. They feed on bacteria by engulfing them whole. When these cells reproduce, they can do so sexually by fusing with another cell then undergoing meiosis, or asexually by mitosis, which is more common. If food begins to run out, the cells begin to aggregate. In many cases, tens of thousands of cells cohere to form a 2-mm-long mass called a slug (**FIGURE B13.1b**). (This is not the slug that is related to snails.)

After migrating to a sunlit location, the slug stops and individual cells differentiate according to their position in the slug. Some form a stalk; others form a mass of spores at the tip of the stalk. (A spore is a single cell that develops into an adult organism, but it is not formed from gamete fusion like a zygote is.) The entire structure, stalk plus mass of spores, is called a fruiting body. Cells that form spores secrete a tough coat and represent a durable resting stage. The fruiting body eventually dries out, and the wind disperses the spores to new locations, where more food might be available.

Dictyostelium has been an important model organism for investigating questions about eukaryotes:

- Cells in a slug are initially identical in morphology but then differentiate into distinctive stalk cells and spores. Studying this process helped biologists better understand how cells in plant and animal embryos differentiate into distinct cell types.

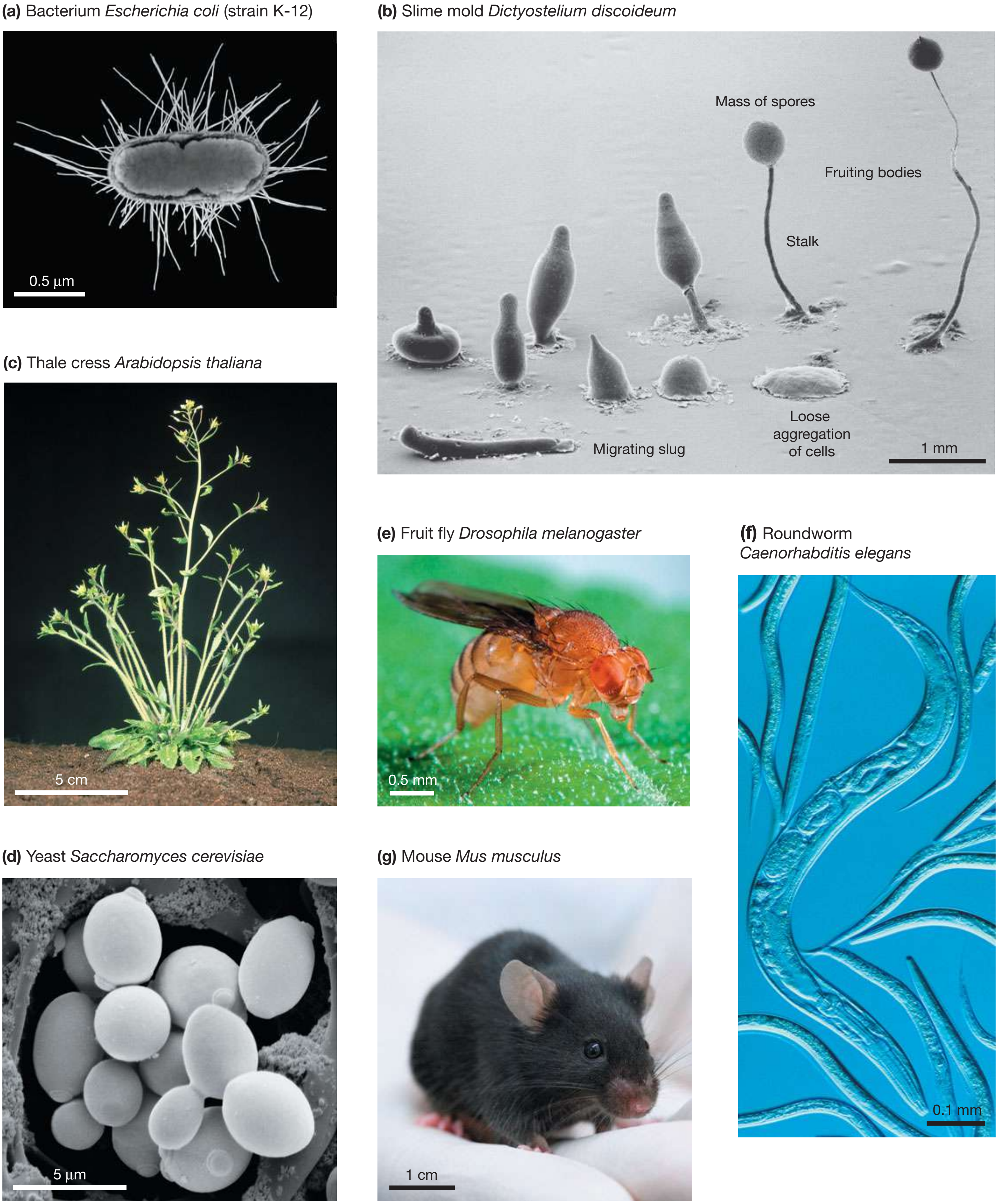


FIGURE B13.1 Model Organisms.

✔ **QUESTION** *E. coli* is grown at a temperature of 37°C. Why?

- The process of slug formation has helped biologists study how animal cells move and how they aggregate as they form specific types of tissues.
- When *Dictyostelium* cells aggregate to form a slug, they stick to each other. The discovery of membrane proteins responsible for cell–cell adhesion helped biologists understand some of the general principles of multicellular life (highlighted in Chapter 11).

Arabidopsis thaliana

In the early days of biology, the best-studied plants were agricultural varieties such as maize (corn), rice, and garden peas. When biologists began to unravel the mechanisms responsible for oxygenic photosynthesis in the early to mid-1900s, they relied on green algae that were relatively easy to grow and manipulate in the lab—often the unicellular species *Chlamydomonas reinhardii*—as an experimental subject.

Although crop plants and green algae continue to be the subject of considerable research, a new model organism emerged in the 1980s and now serves as the preeminent experimental subject in plant biology. That organism is *Arabidopsis thaliana*, commonly known as thale cress or wall cress (**FIGURE B13.1c**).

Arabidopsis is a member of the mustard family, or Brassicaceae, so it is closely related to radishes and broccoli. In nature it is a weed—meaning a species that is adapted to thrive in habitats where soils have been disturbed.

One of the most attractive aspects of working with *Arabidopsis* is that individuals can grow from a seed into a mature, seed-producing plant in just four to six weeks. Several other attributes make it an effective subject for study: It has just five chromosomes, has a relatively small genome with limited numbers of repetitive sequences, can self-fertilize as well as undergo cross-fertilization, can be grown in a relatively small amount of space and with a minimum of care in the greenhouse, and produces up to 10,000 seeds per individual per generation.

Arabidopsis has been instrumental in a variety of studies in plant molecular genetics and development, and it is increasingly popular in ecological and evolutionary studies. In addition, the entire genome of the species has now been sequenced, and studies have benefited from the development of an international "*Arabidopsis* community"—a combination of informal and formal associations of investigators who work on *Arabidopsis* and use regular meetings, e-mail, and the Internet to share data, techniques, and seed stocks.

Saccharomyces cerevisiae

When biologists want to answer basic questions about how eukaryotic cells work, they often turn to the yeast *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*.

S. cerevisiae is unicellular and relatively easy to culture and manipulate in the lab (**FIGURE B13.1d**). In good conditions, yeast cells grow and divide almost as rapidly as bacteria. As a result, the species has become the organism of choice for experiments on control of the cell cycle and regulation of gene expression in eukaryotes. For example, research has confirmed that several of the genes controlling cell division and DNA repair in yeast have homologs in humans; and when mutated, these genes contribute to cancer. Strains of yeast that carry these mutations are now being used to test drugs that might be effective against cancer.

S. cerevisiae has become even more important in efforts to interpret the genomes of organisms like rice, mice, zebrafish, and humans. It is much easier to investigate the function of particular genes in *S. cerevisiae* by creating mutants or transferring specific alleles among individuals than it is to do the same experiments in mice or zebrafish. Once the function of a gene has been established in yeast, biologists can look for the homologous gene in other eukaryotes. If such a gene exists, they can usually infer that it has a function similar to its role in *S. cerevisiae*. It was also the first eukaryote with a completely sequenced genome.

Drosophila melanogaster

If you walk into a biology building on any university campus around the world, you are almost certain to find at least one lab where the fruit fly *Drosophila melanogaster* is being studied (**FIGURE B13.1e**).

Drosophila has been a key experimental subject in genetics since the early 1900s. It was initially chosen as a focus for study by T. H. Morgan, because it can be reared in the laboratory easily and inexpensively, matings can be arranged, the life cycle is completed in less than two weeks, and females lay a large number of eggs. These traits made fruit flies valuable subjects for breeding experiments designed to test hypotheses about how traits are transmitted from parents to offspring (see Chapter 14).

More recently, *Drosophila* has also become a key model organism in the field of developmental biology. The use of flies in developmental studies was inspired largely by the work of Christianne Nüsslein-Volhard and Eric Wieschaus, who in the 1980s isolated flies with genetic defects in early embryonic development. By investigating the nature of these defects, researchers have gained valuable insights into how various gene products influence the development of eukaryotes (see Chapter 22). The complete genome sequence of *Drosophila* has been available to investigators since the year 2000.

Caenorhabditis elegans

The roundworm *Caenorhabditis elegans* emerged as a model organism in developmental biology in the 1970s, due largely to work by Sydney Brenner and colleagues. (*Caenorhabditis* is pronounced *see-no-rab-DIE-tiss*.)

C. elegans was chosen for three reasons: **(1)** Its cuticle (soft outer layer) is transparent, making individual cells relatively easy to observe (**FIGURE B13.1f**); **(2)** adults have exactly 959 nonreproductive cells; and, most important, **(3)** the fate of each cell in an embryo can be predicted because cell fates are invariant among individuals. For example, when researchers examine a 33-cell *C. elegans* embryo, they know exactly which of the 959 cells in the adult will be derived from each of those 33 embryonic cells.

In addition, *C. elegans* are small (less than 1 mm long), are able to self-fertilize or cross-fertilize, and undergo early development in just 16 hours. The entire genome of *C. elegans* has now been sequenced.

Mus musculus

The house mouse *Mus musculus* is the most important model organism among mammals. For this reason, it is especially prominent in biomedical research, where researchers need to work on individuals with strong genetic and developmental similarities to humans.

The house mouse was an intelligent choice of model organism in mammals because it is small and thus relatively inexpensive to maintain in captivity, and because it breeds rapidly. A litter can contain 10 offspring, and generation time is only 12 weeks—meaning that several generations can be produced in a year. Descendants of wild house mice have been selected for docility and other traits that make them easy to handle and rear; these populations are referred to as laboratory mice (**FIGURE B13.1g**).

Some of the most valuable laboratory mice are strains with distinctive, well-characterized genotypes. Inbred strains are virtually homogenous genetically (see Chapter 26) and are useful in experiments where gene-by-gene or gene-by-environment interactions have to be controlled. Other populations carry mutations that knock out genes and cause diseases similar to those observed in humans. These individuals are useful for identifying the cause of genetic diseases and testing drugs or other types of therapies.

check your understanding

C Y U

If you understand BioSkill 13

✔ You should be able to . . .

Determine which model organisms described here would be the best choice for the following studies. In each case, explain your reasoning.

1. A study of why specific cells in an embryo die at certain points in normal development. One goal is to understand the consequences for the individual when programmed cell death does not occur when it should.
2. A study of proteins that are required for cell–cell adhesion.
3. Research on a gene suspected to be involved in the formation of breast cancer in humans.

BIOSKILL 14 primary literature and peer review

As part of the process of doing science, biologists communicate their results to the scientific community through publications in scientific journals that report on their original research discoveries (see Chapter 1). These published reports are referred to, interchangeably, as the primary literature, research papers, or primary research articles.

What Is the Primary Literature?

Scientists publish "peer-reviewed" papers. This means that several experts in the field have carefully read the paper and considered its strengths and weaknesses. Reviewers write a critique of the paper and make a recommendation to the journal editor as to whether the paper should be published. Often reviewers will suggest additional experiments that need to be completed before a paper is considered acceptable for publication. The peer review process means that research discoveries are carefully vetted before they go to press.

A primary research paper can be distinguished from secondary sources—such as review articles, textbooks, and magazine articles—by looking for key characteristics. A primary research paper includes a detailed description of methods and results, written by the researchers who did the work. A typical paper contains a Title, Abstract, Introduction, Materials and Methods (or Experimental Design), Results and Discussion (**Table B14.1**), although the order and name of the sections varies among journals.

Getting Started

At first, trying to read the primary literature may seem like a daunting task. A paper may be peppered with unfamiliar terms and acronyms. If you tried to read a research paper from start to finish, like you might read a chapter in this textbook, it would be a frustrating experience. But, with practice, the scientific literature becomes approachable, and it is well worth the effort. The primary literature is the cutting edge, the place to read firsthand about the process of doing science. Becoming skilled at reading and evaluating scientific reports is a powerful way to learn how to think critically—to think like a biologist.

To get started, try breaking down reading the primary research article into a series of steps:

1. Read the authors' names. Where are they from? Are they working as a team or alone? After delving into the literature,

TABLE B14.1 Sections of a Primary Research Paper

Section	Characteristics
Title	Short, succinct, eye-catching
Abstract	Summary of Methods, Results, Discussion. Explains why the research was done and why the results are significant.
Introduction	Background information (what past work was done, why the work was important). States the objectives and hypotheses of the study and explains why the study is important.
Materials and Methods	Explains how the work was done and where it was done.
Results	Explains what the data show.
Discussion	Explains why the data show what they show, how the analysis relates to the objectives from the Introduction, and the significance of findings and how they advance the field.

certain familiar names will crop up again and again. You'll begin to recognize the experts in a particular field.

2. Read the title. It should summarize the key finding of the paper and tell you what you can expect to learn from the paper.
3. Read the abstract. The abstract summarizes the entire paper in a short paragraph. At this point, it might be tempting to stop reading. But sometimes authors understate or overstate the significance and conclusions of their work. You should never cite an article as a reference after having read only the abstract.
4. Read the Introduction. The first couple of paragraphs should make it clear what the objectives or hypotheses of the paper are; the remaining paragraphs will give you the background information you need to understand the point of the paper.
5. Flip through the article and look at the figures, illustrations, and tables, including reading the legends.
6. Read the Results section carefully. Ask yourself these questions: Do the results accurately describe the data presented in the paper? Were all the appropriate controls carried out in an experiment? Are there additional experiments that you think should have been performed? Are the figures and tables clearly labeled?
7. Consult the Materials and Methods section to help understand the research design and the techniques used.
8. Read the Discussion. The first and last paragraphs usually summarize the key findings and state their significance. The Discussion is the part of the paper where the results are explained in the context of the scientific literature. The authors should explain what their results mean.

Getting Practice

The best way to get practice is to start reading the scientific literature as often as possible. You could begin by reading some of the references cited in this textbook. You can get an electronic copy of most articles through online databases such as PubMed, ScienceDirect, or Google Scholar, or through your institution's library.

After reading a primary research paper, you should be able to paraphrase the significance of the paper in a few sentences, free of technical jargon. You should also be able to both praise and criticize several points of the paper. As you become more familiar with reading the scientific literature, you're likely to start thinking about what questions remain to be answered. And, you may even come up with "the next experiment."

check your understanding

C Y U

If you understand BioSkill 14

✔ You should be able to . . .

After choosing a primary research paper on a topic in biology that you would like to know more about, select one figure in the Results section that reports on the experiment and construct a Research box (like the ones in this textbook) that depicts this experiment.

BIOSKILL 15 making concept maps

A concept map is a graphical device for organizing and expressing what you know about a topic. It has two main elements: **(1)** concepts that are identified by words or short phrases and placed in a box or circle, and **(2)** labeled arrows that physically link two concepts and explain the relationship between them. The concepts are arranged hierarchically on a page with the most general concepts at the top and the most specific ideas at the bottom.

The combination of a concept, a linking word, and a second concept is called a proposition. Good concept maps also have cross-links—meaning, labeled arrows that connect different elements in the hierarchy as you read down the page.

Concept maps, initially developed by Joseph Novak in the early 1970s, have proven to be an effective studying and learning tool. They can be particularly valuable if constructed by a group, or when different individuals exchange and critique concept maps they have created independently. Although concept maps vary widely in quality and can be graded using objective criteria, there are many equally valid ways of making a high-quality concept map on a particular topic.

When you are asked to make a concept map in this text, you will usually be given at least a partial list of concepts to use. As an example, suppose you were asked to create a concept map on experimental design and were given the following concepts: results, predictions, control treatment, experimental treatment, controlled (identical) conditions, conclusions, experiment, hypothesis to be tested, null hypothesis. One possible concept map is shown in **FIGURE B15.1**.

Good concept maps have four qualities:

1. They exhibit an organized hierarchy, indicating how each concept on the map relates to larger and smaller concepts.
2. The concept words are specific—not vague.
3. The propositions are accurate.
4. There is cross-linking between different elements in the hierarchy of concepts.

As you practice making concept maps, go through these criteria and use them to evaluate your own work as well as the work of fellow students.

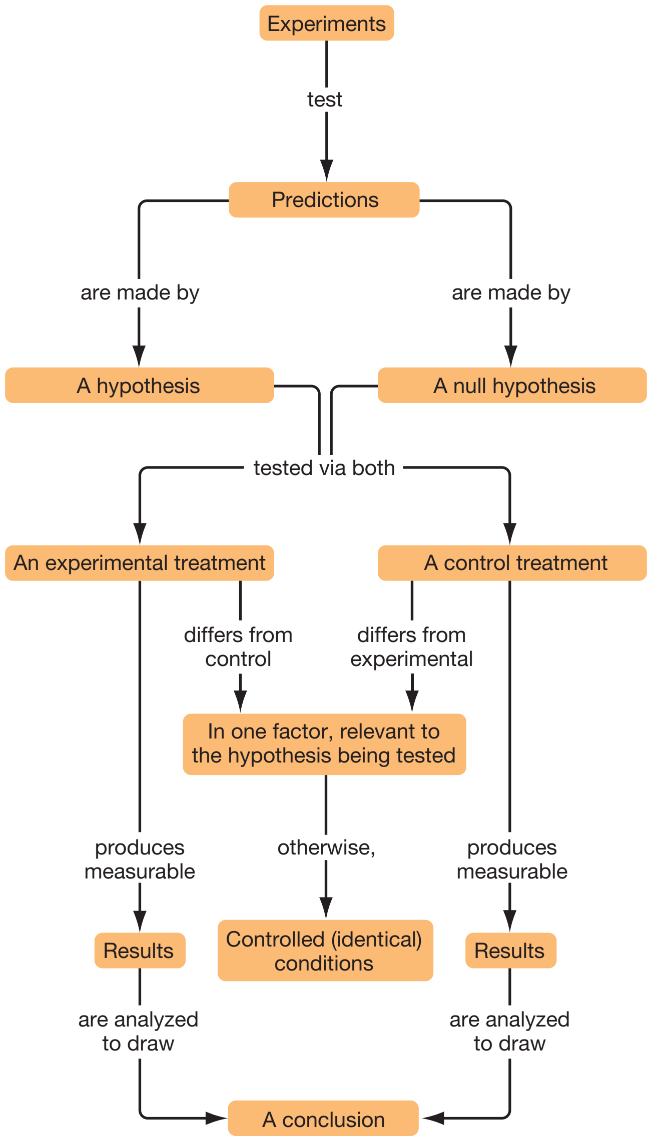


FIGURE B15.1 A Concept Map on Principles of Experimental Design.

check your understanding

C Y U

If you understand BioSkill 15

✔ You should be able to . . .

1. Add an "Alternative hypothesis" concept to the map in Figure B15.1, along with other concepts and labeled linking arrows needed to indicate its relationship to other information on the map. (Hint: Recall that investigators often contrast a hypothesis being tested with an alternative hypothesis that does not qualify as a null hypothesis.)
2. Add a box for the concept "Statistical testing" (see **BIOSKILLS 4**) along with appropriately labeled linking arrows.

BIOSKILL 16 using Bloom's taxonomy

Most students have at one time or another wondered why a particular question on an exam seemed so hard, while others seemed easy. The explanation lies in the type of cognitive skills required to answer the question. Let's take a closer look.

Categories of Human Cognition

Bloom's Taxonomy is a classification system that instructors use to identify the cognitive skill levels at which they are asking students to work, particularly on practice problems and exams. Bloom's Taxonomy is also a very useful tool for students to know—it can help you to figure out the appropriate level at which you should be studying to succeed in a course.

Bloom's Taxonomy distinguishes six different categories of human thinking: remember, understand, apply, analyze, evaluate, and create. One of the most useful distinctions lies not in the differences among the six categories, but rather in the difference between high-order cognitive (HOC) and low-order cognitive (LOC) skills. **FIGURE B16.1** shows how the different levels of the taxonomy can be broken into HOC and LOC skills.

Skills that hallmark LOCs include recall, explanation, or application of knowledge in the exact way that you have before (remember, understand, apply), while skills that typify HOCs include the application of knowledge in a new way, as well as the breakdown, critique, or creation of information (analyze, evaluate, and create). Most college instructors will assume students are proficient at solving LOC questions and will expect you to frequently work at the HOC levels. HOC problems usually require use of basic vocabulary and applying knowledge—working at this level helps students to master the LOC levels.

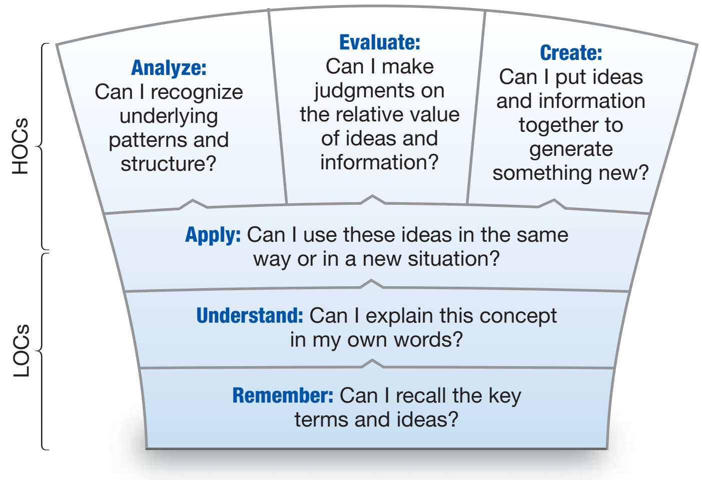


FIGURE B16.1 Bloom's Taxonomy.

Six Study Steps to Success

Bloom's Taxonomy provides a useful guide for preparing for an exam, using the following six steps:

1. ***Answer in-chapter questions while reading the chapter.*** All questions in this book have been assigned Bloom's levels, so you can review the question answers and the Bloom's level while you study.
2. ***Identify the Bloom's level(s) of the questions that you are having greatest difficulty answering.*** While working through the text, take note of the content and Bloom's level(s) that you find the most challenging.
3. ***Use the Bloom's Taxonomy Study Guide* (Table B16.1; see B:30) *to focus your study efforts at the appropriate Bloom's level.*** Table B16.1 lists specific study methods that can help you practice your understanding of the material at both the LOC and HOC levels, whether you are studying alone or with a study group.
4. ***Complete the end-of-chapter questions as if you're taking an exam, without looking for the answers.*** If you look at the chapter text or jump to the answers, then you really aren't testing your ability to work with the content and have reduced the questions to the lowest Bloom's level of remember.
5. ***Grade your answers and note the Bloom's level of the questions you got wrong.*** At what level of Bloom's Taxonomy were the questions you missed?
6. ***Use the Bloom's Taxonomy Study Guide to focus your study efforts at the appropriate Bloom's level.*** If you missed a lot of questions, then spend more time studying the material and find other resources for quizzing yourself.

By following these steps and studying at the HOC levels, you should succeed in answering questions on in-class exams.

TABLE B16.1 Bloom's Taxonomy Study Guide

	Individual Study Activities	Group Study Activities
Create (HOC) Generate something new	• Generate a hypothesis or design an experiment based on information you are studying • Create a model based on a given data set • Create summary sheets that show how facts and concepts relate to each other • Create questions at each level of Bloom's Taxonomy as a practice test and then take the test	• Each student puts forward a hypothesis about biological process and designs an experiment to test it. Peers critique the hypotheses and experiments • Create a new model/summary sheet/concept map that integrates each group member's ideas
Evaluate (HOC) Defend or judge a concept or idea	• Provide a written assessment of the strengths and weaknesses of your peers' work or understanding of a given concept based on previously determined criteria	• Provide a verbal assessment of the strengths and weaknesses of your peers' work or understanding of a given concept based on previously described criteria, and have your peers critique your assessment
Analyze (HOC) Distinguish parts and make inferences	• Analyze and interpret data in primary literature or a textbook without reading the author's interpretation and then compare the authors' interpretation with your own • Analyze a situation and then identify the assumptions and principles of the argument • Compare and contrast two ideas or concepts • Construct a map of the main concepts by defining the relationships of the concepts using one- or two-way arrows	• Work together to analyze and interpret data in primary literature or a textbook without reading the author's interpretation, and defend your analysis to your peers • Work together to identify all of the concepts in a paper or textbook chapter, construct individual maps linking the concepts together with arrows and words that relate the concepts, and then grade each other's concept maps
Apply (HOC or LOC) Use information or concepts in new ways (HOC) or in the same ways (LOC)	• Review each process you have learned and then ask yourself: What would happen if you increase or decrease a component in the system, or what would happen if you alter the activity of a component in the system? • If possible, graph a biological process and create scenarios that change the shape or slope of the graph	• Practice writing out answers to old exam questions on the board, and have your peers check to make sure you don't have too much or too little information in your answer • Take turns teaching your peers a biological process while the group critiques the content
Understand (LOC) Explain information or concepts	• Describe a biological process in your own words without copying it from a book or another source • Provide examples of a process • Write a sentence using the word • Give examples of a process	• Discuss content with peers • Take turns quizzing each other about definitions, and have your peers check your answer
Remember (LOC) Recall information	• Practice labeling diagrams • List characteristics • Identify biological objects or components from flash cards • Quiz yourself with flash cards • Take a self-made quiz on vocabulary • Draw, classify, select, or match items • Write out the textbook definitions	• Check a drawing that another student labeled • Create lists of concepts and processes that your peers can match • Place flash cards in a bag and take turns selecting one for which you must define a term • Do the preceding activities, and have peers check your answers

APPENDIX C Periodic Table of Elements

Key	
1	Atomic number
H	Atomic symbol
Hydrogen	Name
1.008	Atomic weight*

- Most common elements in living things
- Other major elements (minerals) found in living things
- Important trace elements (minerals) found in living things
- Elements mostly found in non-living things
- Elements not found in nature (synthesized by scientists)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
1 **H** Hydrogen 1.008																	2 **He** Helium 4.003
3 **Li** Lithium 6.941	4 **Be** Beryllium 9.012											5 **B** Boron 10.81	6 **C** Carbon 12.01	7 **N** Nitrogen 14.01	8 **O** Oxygen 16.00	9 **F** Fluorine 19.00	10 **Ne** Neon 20.18
11 **Na** Sodium 22.99	12 **Mg** Magnesium 24.31											13 **Al** Aluminum 26.98	14 **Si** Silicon 28.09	15 **P** Phosphorus 30.97	16 **S** Sulfur 32.07	17 **Cl** Chlorine 35.45	18 **Ar** Argon 39.95
19 **K** Potassium 39.10	20 **Ca** Calcium 40.08	21 **Sc** Scandium 44.96	22 **Ti** Titanium 47.87	23 **V** Vanadium 50.94	24 **Cr** Chromium 52.00	25 **Mn** Manganese 54.94	26 **Fe** Iron 55.85	27 **Co** Cobalt 58.93	28 **Ni** Nickel 58.69	29 **Cu** Copper 63.55	30 **Zn** Zinc 65.38	31 **Ga** Gallium 69.72	32 **Ge** Germanium 72.64	33 **As** Arsenic 74.92	34 **Se** Selenium 78.96	35 **Br** Bromine 79.90	36 **Kr** Krypton 83.80
37 **Rb** Rubidium 85.47	38 **Sr** Strontium 87.61	39 **Y** Yttrium 88.91	40 **Zr** Zirconium 91.22	41 **Nb** Niobium 92.91	42 **Mo** Molybdenum 95.96	43 **Tc** Technetium [98]†	44 **Ru** Ruthenium 101.1	45 **Rh** Rhodium 102.9	46 **Pd** Palladium 106.4	47 **Ag** Silver 107.9	48 **Cd** Cadmium 112.4	49 **In** Indium 114.8	50 **Sn** Tin 118.7	51 **Sb** Antimony 121.8	52 **Te** Tellurium 127.6	53 **I** Iodine 126.9	54 **Xe** Xenon 131.3
55 **Cs** Cesium 132.9	56 **Ba** Barium 137.3	*	72 **Hf** Hafnium 178.5	73 **Ta** Tantalum 180.9	74 **W** Tungsten 183.8	75 **Re** Rhenium 186.2	76 **Os** Osmium 190.2	77 **Ir** Iridium 192.2	78 **Pt** Platinum 195.1	79 **Au** Gold 197.0	80 **Hg** Mercury 200.6	81 **Tl** Thallium 204.4	82 **Pb** Lead 207.2	83 **Bi** Bismuth 209.0	84 **Po** Polonium [209]	85 **At** Astatine [210]	86 **Rn** Radon [222]
87 **Fr** Francium [223]	88 **Ra** Radium [226]	**	104 **Rf** Rutherfordium [265]	105 **Db** Dubnium [268]	106 **Sg** Seaborgium [271]	107 **Bh** Bohrium [270]	108 **Hs** Hassium [277]	109 **Mt** Meitnerium [276]	110 **Ds** Darmstadtium [281]	111 **Rg** Roentgenium [280]	112 **Cn** Copernicium [285]	113 **Uut** Ununtrium [284]	114 **Fl** Flerovium [289]	115 **Uup** Ununpentium [288]	116 **Lv** Livermorium [293]	117 **UUs** Ununseptium [294]	118 **UUo** Ununoctium [294]

*Lanthanides	57 **La** Lanthanum 138.9	58 **Ce** Cerium 140.1	59 **Pr** Praseodymium 140.9	60 **Nd** Neodymium 144.2	61 **Pm** Promethium [145]	62 **Sm** Samarium 150.4	63 **Eu** Europium 152.0	64 **Gd** Gadolinium 157.3	65 **Tb** Terbium 158.9	66 **Dy** Dysprosium 162.5	67 **Ho** Holmium 164.9	68 **Er** Erbium 167.3	69 **Tm** Thulium 168.9	70 **Yb** Ytterbium 173.1	71 **Lu** Lutetium 175.0
**Actinides	89 **Ac** Actinium [227]	90 **Th** Thorium 232.0	91 **Pa** Protactinium 231.0	92 **U** Uranium 238.0	93 **Np** Neptunium [237]	94 **Pu** Plutonium [244]	95 **Am** Americium [243]	96 **Cm** Curium [247]	97 **Bk** Berkelium [247]	98 **Cf** Californium [251]	99 **Es** Einsteinium [252]	100 **Fm** Fermium [257]	101 **Md** Mendelevium [258]	102 **No** Nobelium [259]	103 **Lr** Lawrencium [262]

DATA: Wieser, M. E., and M. Berglund. 2009. *Pure and Applied Chemistry* 81: 2131–2156.

*Atomic weights are reported to four significant figures.

†For elements with a variable number of protons and/or neutrons, the mass number of the longest-lived isotope of the element is reported in brackets.

This page intentionally left blank

Glossary

5′ cap A modified guanine (G) nucleotide (7-methylguanylate) added to the 5′ end of eukaryotic mRNAs. Helps protect the mRNA from being degraded and promotes efficient initiation of translation.

abdomen A region of the body; in insects, one of the three prominent body regions called tagmata.

abiotic Not alive (e.g., air, water, and some components of soil). Compare with **biotic**.

aboveground biomass The total mass of living plants in an area, excluding roots.

abscisic acid (ABA) A plant hormone that inhibits growth; it stimulates stomatal closure and triggers dormancy.

abscission In plants, the normal (often seasonal) shedding of leaves, fruits, or flowers.

abscission zone The region at the base of a petiole where cell wall degradation occurs; results in the dropping of leaves.

absorption In animals, the uptake of ions and small molecules, derived from food, across the lining of the intestine and into the bloodstream.

absorption spectrum The amount of light of different wavelengths absorbed by a pigment. Usually depicted as a graph of light absorbed versus wavelength. Compare with **action spectrum**.

acclimation A change in a study organism's phenotype that occurs in response to laboratory conditions.

acclimatization A change in an individual's phenotype that occurs in response to a change in natural environmental conditions.

acetyl CoA A molecule produced by oxidation of pyruvate (the final product of glycolysis) in a reaction catalyzed by pyruvate dehydrogenase. Can enter the citric acid cycle and is used as a carbon source in the synthesis of fatty acids, steroids, and other compounds.

acetylation Addition of an acetyl group ($-COCH_3$) to a molecule. Acetylation of histone proteins is important in controlling chromatin condensation.

acetylcholine (Ach) A neurotransmitter, released by nerve cells at neuromuscular junctions, that triggers contraction of skeletal muscle cells but slows the rate of contraction in cardiac muscle cells. Also used as a neurotransmitter between neurons.

acid Any compound that gives up protons or accepts electrons during a chemical reaction or that releases hydrogen ions when dissolved in water.

acid-growth hypothesis The hypothesis that auxin triggers elongation of plant cells by increasing the activity of proton pumps, making the cell wall more acidic and leading to expansion of the cell wall and an influx of water.

acoelomate A bilaterian animal that lacks an internal body cavity (coelom). Compare with **coelomate** and **pseudocoelomate**.

acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS) A human disease characterized by death of immune system cells (in particular helper T cells) and subsequent vulnerability to other infections. Caused by the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV).

acrosome A caplike structure, located on the head of a sperm cell, that contains enzymes capable of dissolving the outer coverings of an egg.

ACTH See **adrenocorticotropic hormone**.

actin A globular protein that can be polymerized to form filaments. Actin filaments are part of the cytoskeleton and constitute the thin filaments in skeletal muscle cells.

actin filament A long fiber, about 7 nm in diameter, composed of two intertwined strands of polymerized actin protein; one of the three types of cytoskeletal fibers. Involved in cell movement. Also called a *microfilament*. Compare with **intermediate filament** and **microtubule**.

action potential A rapid, temporary change in electrical potential across a membrane, from negative to positive and back to negative. Occurs in cells, such as neurons and muscle cells, that have an excitable membrane.

action spectrum The relative effectiveness of different wavelengths of light in driving a light-dependent process such as photosynthesis. Usually depicted as a graph of some measure of the process versus wavelength. Compare with **absorption spectrum**.

activation energy The amount of energy required to initiate a chemical reaction; specifically, the energy required to reach the transition state.

activator A protein that binds to a DNA regulatory sequence to increase the frequency of transcription initiation by RNA polymerase.

active site The location in an enzyme molecule where substrates (reactant molecules) bind and react.

active transport The movement of ions or molecules across a membrane against an electrochemical gradient. Requires energy (e.g., from hydrolysis of ATP) and assistance of a transport protein (e.g., pump).

adaptation Any heritable trait that increases the fitness of an individual with that trait, compared with individuals without that trait, in a particular environment.

adaptive immune response See **adaptive immunity**.

adaptive immunity Immunity to a particular pathogen or other antigen conferred by activated B and T cells in vertebrates. Characterized by specificity, diversity, memory, and self–nonself recognition. Also called *adaptive immune response.* Compare with **innate immunity**.

adaptive radiation Rapid evolutionary diversification within one lineage, producing many descendant species with a wide range of adaptive forms.

adenosine triphosphate (ATP) A molecule consisting of an adenine base, a sugar, and three phosphate groups that can be hydrolyzed to release energy. Universally used by cells to store and transfer energy.

adhesion The tendency of certain dissimilar molecules to cling together due to attractive forces. Compare with **cohesion**.

adipocyte A fat cell.

adrenal gland Either of two small endocrine glands, one above each kidney. The outer portion (cortex) secretes several steroid hormones; the inner portion (medulla) secretes epinephrine and norepinephrine.

adrenaline See **epinephrine**.

adrenocorticotropic hormone (ACTH) A peptide hormone, produced and secreted by the anterior pituitary, that stimulates release of steroid hormones (e.g., cortisol, aldosterone) from the adrenal cortex.

adult A sexually mature individual.

adventitious root A root that develops from a plant's shoot system instead of from the plant's root system.

aerobic Referring to any metabolic process, cell, or organism that uses oxygen as an electron acceptor. Compare with **anaerobic**.

afferent division The part of the nervous system that transmits information about the internal and external environment to the central nervous system. Consists mainly of sensory neurons. Compare with **efferent division**.

age class All the individuals of a specific age in a population.

age-specific fecundity The average number of female offspring produced by a female in a certain age class.

age structure The proportion of individuals in a population that are of each possible age.

agglutination Clumping together of cells or viruses by antibodies or other cross-linking molecules.

aggregate fruit A fruit (e.g., raspberry) that develops from a single flower that has many separate carpels. Compare with **multiple** and **simple fruit**.

AIDS See **acquired immune deficiency syndrome**.

albumen A solution of water and protein (particularly albumins), found in amniotic eggs, that nourishes the growing embryo. Also called *egg white*.

alcohol fermentation Catabolic pathway in which pyruvate produced by glycolysis is converted to ethanol in the absence of oxygen.

aldosterone A hormone that stimulates the kidney to conserve salt and water and promotes retention of sodium; produced in the adrenal cortex.

allele A particular version of a gene.

allergen Any molecule (antigen) that triggers an allergic response (an allergy).

allergy An IgE-mediated abnormal response to an antigen, usually characterized by dilation of blood vessels, contraction of smooth muscle cells, and increased activity of mucus-secreting cells.

allopatric speciation Speciation that occurs when populations of the same species become geographically isolated, often due to dispersal or vicariance. Compare with **sympatric speciation**.

allopatry Condition in which two or more populations live in different geographic areas. Compare with **sympatry**.

allopolyploidy (adjective: allopolyploid) The state of having more than two full sets of chromosomes (polyploidy) due to hybridization between different species. Compare with **autopolyploidy**.

allosteric regulation Regulation of a protein's function by binding of a regulatory molecule, usually to a specific site distinct from the active site, that causes a change in the protein's shape.

α-amylase See **amylase**.

α-helix (alpha-helix) A protein secondary structure in which the polypeptide backbone coils into a spiral shape stabilized by hydrogen bonding.

alternation of generations A life cycle involving alternation of a multicellular haploid stage (gametophyte) with a multicellular diploid stage (sporophyte). Occurs in most plants and some protists.

alternative splicing In eukaryotes, the splicing of primary RNA transcripts from a single gene in different ways to produce different mature mRNAs and thus different polypeptides.

altruism Any behavior that has a fitness cost to the individual (lowered survival and/or reproduction) and a fitness benefit to the recipient. See **reciprocal altruism**.

alveolus (plural: alveoli) Any of the tiny air-filled sacs of a mammalian lung.

ambisense RNA virus A ssRNA virus whose genome consists of at least one strand that contains both positive-sense and negative-sense regions.

aminoacyl tRNA A transfer RNA molecule that is covalently bound to an amino acid.

aminoacyl-tRNA synthetase An enzyme that catalyzes the addition of a particular amino acid to its corresponding tRNA molecule.

ammonia (NH_3) A small molecule, produced by the breakdown of proteins and nucleic acids, that is very toxic to cells. Is a strong base that gains a proton to form the ammonium ion (NH_4^+).

amnion The innermost of the membranes surrounding the embryo in an amniotic egg.

amniotes A major lineage of vertebrates (Amniota) that reproduce with amniotic eggs. Includes all reptiles (including birds) and mammals—all tetrapods except amphibians.

amniotic egg An egg that has a watertight shell or case enclosing a membrane-bound water supply (the amnion), food supply (yolk sac), and waste sac (allantois).

amoeboid motion See **cell crawling**.

amphibians A lineage of vertebrates, many of which breathe through their skin and feed on land but lay their eggs in water. Represent the earliest tetrapods; include frogs, salamanders, and caecilians.

amphipathic Containing hydrophilic and hydrophobic regions.

ampullae of Lorenzini Structures on the heads of sharks that contain cells with electroreceptors.

amylase Any enzyme that can break down starch by catalyzing hydrolysis of the glycosidic linkages between the glucose residues.

amyloplasts Starch-storing organelles (plastids) in plants. In root cap cells, they settle to the bottom of the cell and may be used as gravity detectors.

anabolic pathway Any set of chemical reactions that synthesizes large molecules from smaller ones. Generally requires an input of energy. Compare with **catabolic pathway**.

anadromous Having a life cycle in which adults live in the ocean (or large lakes) but migrate up freshwater streams to breed and lay eggs.

anaerobic Referring to any metabolic process, cell, or organism that uses an electron acceptor other than oxygen, including fermentation or anaerobic respiration. Compare with **aerobic**.

anaphase A stage in mitosis or meiosis during which chromosomes are moved to opposite poles of the spindle apparatus.

anatomy The study of the physical structure of organisms.

ancestral trait A trait found in the ancestors of a particular group.

aneuploidy (adjective: aneuploid) The state of having an abnormal number of copies of a certain chromosome.

angiosperm A flowering vascular plant that produces seeds within mature ovaries (fruits). The angiosperms form a single lineage. Compare with **gymnosperm**.

animal A member of a major lineage of eukaryotes (Animalia) whose members typically have a complex, large, multicellular body; eat other organisms; and are mobile.

animal model Any disease that occurs in a nonhuman animal and has parallels to a similar disease of humans. Studied by medical researchers in hopes that findings may apply to human disease.

anion A negatively charged ion.

annelids Members of the phylum Annelida (segmented worms). Distinguished by a segmented body and a coelom that functions as a hydrostatic skeleton. Annelids belong to the lophotrochozoan branch of the protostomes.

annual Referring to a plant whose life cycle normally lasts only one growing season—less than one year. Compare with **perennial**.

anoxygenic Referring to any process or reaction that does not produce oxygen. Photosynthesis in purple sulfur and purple nonsulfur bacteria, which does not involve photosystem II, is anoxygenic. Compare with **oxygenic**.

antagonistic muscle group A set of two or more muscles that reextend one another by transmitting their forces via the skeleton.

antenna (plural: antennae) A long appendage of the head that is used to touch or smell.

antenna complex Part of a photosystem, containing an array of chlorophyll molecules and accessory pigments, that receives energy from light and directs the energy to a central reaction center during photosynthesis.

anterior Toward an animal's head and away from its tail. The opposite of posterior.

anterior pituitary The part of the pituitary gland containing endocrine cells that produce and release a variety of peptide hormones in response to other hormones from the hypothalamus. Compare with **posterior pituitary**.

anther The pollen-producing structure at the end of a stamen in flowering plants (angiosperms).

antheridium (plural: antheridia) The sperm-producing structure in most land plants except angiosperms.

anthropoids One of the two major lineages of primates, including apes, humans, and all monkeys. Compare with **prosimians**.

antibiotic Any substance, such as penicillin, that can kill or inhibit the growth of bacteria.

antibody A protein produced by B cells that can bind to a specific part of an antigen, tagging it for removal by the immune system. All monomeric forms of antibodies consist of two light chains and two heavy chains, which vary between different antibodies. Also called *immunoglobulin*.

anticodon The sequence of three bases (a triplet) in a transfer RNA molecule that can bind to an mRNA codon with a complementary sequence.

antidiuretic hormone (ADH) A peptide hormone, secreted from the posterior pituitary gland, that stimulates water retention by the kidney. Also called *vasopressin*.

antigen Any foreign molecule, often a protein, that can stimulate an innate or adaptive response by the immune system.

antigen presentation Process by which small peptides, derived from ingested particulate antigens (e.g., bacteria) or intracellular antigens (e.g., viruses in infected cell) are complexed with MHC proteins and transported to the cell surface, where they are displayed and can be recognized by T cells.

antiparallel Describing the opposite orientation of nucleic acid strands that are hydrogen bonded to one another, with one strand running in the $5' \rightarrow 3'$ direction and the other in the $3' \rightarrow 5'$ direction.

antiporter A carrier protein that allows an ion to diffuse down an electrochemical gradient, using the energy of that process to transport a different substance in the opposite direction *against* its concentration gradient. Compare with **symporter**.

antiviral Any drug or other agent that can interfere with the transmission or replication of viruses.

aorta In terrestrial vertebrates, the major artery carrying oxygenated blood away from the heart.

aphotic zone Deep water receiving no sunlight. Compare with **photic zone**.

apical Toward the top. In plants, at the tip of a branch. In animals, on the side of an epithelial layer that faces the environment and not other body tissues. Compare with **basal**.

apical–basal axis The shoot-to-root axis of a plant.

apical bud A bud at the tip of a stem or branch, where growth occurs to lengthen the stem or branch.

apical dominance Inhibition of lateral bud growth by the apical meristem at the tip of a plant branch.

apical meristem A group of undifferentiated plant cells, at the tip of a shoot or root, that is responsible for primary growth. Compare with **cambium**.

apodeme Any of the chitinous ingrowths of the exoskeleton to which muscles attach.

apomixis The formation of mature seeds without fertilization occurring; a type of asexual reproduction.

apoplast In plants, the region outside plasma membranes consisting of the porous cell walls and the intervening extracellular air space. Compare with **symplast**.

apoptosis Series of tightly controlled changes that lead to the self-destruction of a cell. Occurs frequently during embryological development and as part of the immune response to remove infected or cancerous cells. Also called *programmed cell death*.

appendix A blind sac (having only one opening) that extends from the cecum in some mammals.

aquaporin A type of channel protein through which water can move by osmosis across a plasma membrane.

aquifer An underground layer of porous rock, sand, or gravel that is saturated with water.

***ara* operon** A set of three genes in *E. coli* that are transcribed into a single mRNA and required for metabolism of the sugar arabinose. Transcription of the *ara* operon is controlled by the AraC regulatory protein.

araC The regulatory gene (written as *araC*) or regulatory protein (when written as AraC) of the *E. coli ara* operon.

arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi (AMF) Fungi from the Glomeromycota lineage whose hyphae enter the root cells of their host plants. Also called *endomycorrhizal fungi*.

Archaea One of the three taxonomic domains of life, consisting of unicellular prokaryotes distinguished by cell walls made of certain polysaccharides not found in bacterial or eukaryotic cell walls, plasma membranes composed of unique isoprene-containing phospholipids, and ribosomes and RNA polymerase similar to those of eukaryotes. Compare with **Bacteria** and **Eukarya**.

archegonium (plural: archegonia) The egg-producing structure in most land plants except angiosperms.

arteriole Any of the many tiny vessels that carry blood from arteries to capillaries.

arteriosclerosis Hardening and loss of elasticity of arteries.

artery Any thick-walled blood vessel that carries blood (oxygenated or not) under relatively high pressure away from the heart to organs throughout the body. Compare with **vein**.

arthropods Members of the phylum Arthropoda. Distinguished by a segmented body; a hard, jointed exoskeleton; paired, jointed appendages; and an extensive body cavity called a hemocoel. Arthropods belong to the ecdysozoan branch of the protostomes.

articulation A movable point of contact between two rigid components of a skeleton, such as between bones of a vertebrate endoskeleton or between segments of cuticle in an arthropod exoskeleton. See **joint**.

artificial selection Deliberate manipulation by humans, as in animal and plant breeding, of the genetic composition of a population by allowing only individuals with desirable traits to reproduce.

ascus (plural: asci) Specialized spore-producing cell found at the ends of hyphae in “sac fungi” (Ascomycota).

asexual reproduction Any form of reproduction where offspring inherit DNA from only one parent. Includes binary fission, budding, and parthenogenesis. Compare with **sexual reproduction**.

astral microtubules Mitotic and meiotic microtubules that have arisen from the two spindle poles and interact with proteins on the plasma membrane.

asymmetric competition Ecological competition between two species in which one species suffers a much greater fitness decline than the other. Compare with **symmetric competition**.

atomic number The number of protons in the nucleus of an atom, giving the atom its identity as a particular chemical element.

atomic weight The average mass of an element that is based on the relative proportions of all the naturally occurring isotopes.

ATP synthase A large membrane-bound protein complex that uses the energy of protons flowing through it to synthesize ATP.

ATP See **adenosine triphosphate**.

atrioventricular (AV) node A region of the heart between the right atrium and right ventricle where electrical signals from the atrium are slowed briefly before spreading to the ventricle. This delay allows the ventricle to fill with blood before contracting. Compare with **sinoatrial (SA) node**.

atrium (plural: atria) A thin-walled chamber of the heart that receives blood from veins and pumps it to a neighboring chamber (the ventricle).

autocrine Relating to a chemical signal that affects the same cell that produced and released it.

autoimmunity A pathological condition in which the immune system attacks self cells or tissues of an individual’s own body.

autonomic nervous system The part of the peripheral nervous system that controls internal organs and involuntary processes, such as stomach contraction, hormone release, and heart rate. Includes parasympathetic and sympathetic nerves. Compare with **somatic nervous system**.

autophagy The process by which damaged organelles are surrounded by a membrane and delivered to a lysosome to be recycled.

autopolyploidy (adjective: autopolyploid) The state of having more than two full sets of chromosomes (polyploidy) due to a mutation that doubled the chromosome number. All the chromosomes come from the same species. Compare with **allopolyploidy**.

autosomal inheritance The inheritance patterns that occur when genes are located on autosomes rather than on sex chromosomes.

autosome Any chromosome other than a sex chromosome (i.e,. any chromosome other than the X or Y in mammals).

autotroph Any organism that can synthesize reduced organic compounds from simple inorganic sources such as CO_2 or CH_4. Most plants and some bacteria and archaea are autotrophs. Also called *primary producer*. Compare with **heterotroph**.

auxin Indoleacetic acid (IAA), a plant hormone that stimulates phototropism and cell elongation.

axillary bud A bud that forms at a node and may develop into a lateral (side) branch. Also called *lateral bud*.

axon A long projection of a neuron that can propagate an action potential.

axon hillock The site in a neuron where an axon joins the cell body and where action potentials are first triggered.

axoneme A structure found in eukaryotic cilia and flagella and responsible for their motion; composed of two central microtubules surrounded by nine doublet microtubules (9 + 2 arrangement).

B cell A type of lymphocyte that matures in the bone marrow and, with T cells, is responsible for adaptive immunity. Produces antibodies and also functions in antigen presentation. Also called *B lymphocyte*.

B-cell receptor (BCR) An immunoglobulin protein embedded in the plasma membrane of mature B cells and to which antigens bind. Apart from the transmembrane domain, it is identical in structure to antibodies.

BAC library A collection of all the sequences found in the genome of a species, inserted into **bacterial artificial chromosomes (BACs)**.

background extinction The average rate of low-level extinction that has occurred continuously throughout much of evolutionary history. Compare with **mass extinction**.

Bacteria One of the three taxonomic domains of life, consisting of unicellular prokaryotes distinguished by cell walls composed largely of peptidoglycan, plasma membranes similar to those of eukaryotic cells, and ribosomes and RNA polymerase that differ from those in archaeans or eukaryotes. Compare with **Archaea** and **Eukarya**.

bacterial artificial chromosome (BAC) An artificial version of a bacterial chromosome that can be used as a cloning vector to produce many copies of large DNA fragments.

bacteriophage Any virus that infects bacteria.

baculum A bone inside the penis; usually present in mammals with a penis that lacks erectile tissue.

balancing selection A mode of natural selection in which no single allele is favored in all populations of a species at all times. Instead, there is a balance among alleles in terms of fitness and frequency.

ball-and-stick model A representation of a molecule where atoms are shown as balls—colored and scaled to indicate the atom's identity—and covalent bonds are shown as rods or sticks connecting the balls in the correct geometry.

bar coding The use of well-characterized gene sequences to identify species.

bark The protective outer layer of woody plants, composed of cork cells, cork cambium, and secondary phloem.

baroreceptors Specialized nerve cells in the walls of the heart and certain major arteries that detect changes in blood pressure and trigger appropriate responses by the brain.

basal Toward the base. In plants, toward the root or at the base of a branch where it joins the stem. In animals, on the side of an epithelial layer that abuts underlying body tissues. Compare with **apical**.

basal body The microtubule organizing center for cilia and flagella in eukaryotic cells. Consists of nine triplets of microtubules arranged in a circle and establishes the structure of axonemes. Structurally identical with a centriole.

basal lamina A thick, collagen-rich extracellular matrix that underlies most epithelial tissues in animals and connects it to connective tissue.

basal metabolic rate (BMR) The total energy consumption by an organism at rest in a comfortable environment. For aerobes, often measured as the amount of oxygen consumed per hour.

basal transcription factor Proteins, present in all eukaryotic cells, that bind to promoters and help initiate transcription. Compare with **regulatory transcription factor**.

base Any compound that acquires protons or gives up electrons during a chemical reaction or accepts hydrogen ions when dissolved in water.

basidium (plural: basidia) Specialized spore-producing cell at the ends of hyphae in club fungi, members of the Basidiomycota.

basilar membrane The membrane on which the bottom portion of hair cells sits in the vertebrate cochlea.

basolateral Toward the bottom and sides. In animals, the side of an epithelial layer that faces other body tissues and not the environment.

Batesian mimicry A type of mimicry in which a harmless or palatable species resembles a dangerous or poisonous species. Compare with **Müllerian mimicry**.

beak A structure that exerts biting forces and is associated with the mouth; found in birds, cephalopods, and some insects.

behavior Any action by an organism, often in response to a stimulus.

behavioral ecology The study of how organisms respond to particular abiotic and biotic stimuli from their environment.

beneficial In genetics, referring to any mutation, allele, or trait that increases an individual's fitness.

benign tumor A mass of abnormal tissue that appears due to unregulated growth but does not spread to other organs. Benign tumors are not cancers. Compare with **malignant tumor**.

benthic Living at the bottom of an aquatic environment.

benthic zone The area along the bottom of an aquatic environment.

β-pleated sheet (beta-pleated sheet) A protein secondary structure in which the polypeptide backbone folds into a sheetlike shape stabilized by hydrogen bonding.

bilateral symmetry An animal body pattern in which one plane of symmetry divides the body into a left side and a right side. Typically, the body is long and narrow, with a distinct head end and tail end. Compare with **radial symmetry**.

bilaterian A member of a major lineage of animals (Bilateria) that are bilaterally symmetrical at some point in their life cycle, have three embryonic germ layers, and have a coelom. All protostomes and deuterostomes are bilaterians.

bile A complex solution produced by the liver, stored in the gallbladder, and secreted into the intestine. Contains steroid derivatives called bile salts that are responsible for emulsification of fats during digestion.

binary fission The process of cell division used for asexual reproduction of many prokaryotic cells. The genetic material is replicated and partitioned to opposite sides of a growing cell, which is then divided in half to create two genetically identical cells.

biodiversity The diversity of life considered at three levels: genetic diversity (variety of alleles and/or genes in a population, species, or group of species); species diversity (variety and relative abundance of species present in a certain area); and ecosystem diversity (variety of communities and abiotic components in a region).

biodiversity hotspot A region that is extraordinarily rich in species.

biofilm A complex community of bacteria enmeshed in a polysaccharide-rich, extracellular matrix that allows them to attach to a surface.

biogeochemical cycle The pattern of circulation of an element or molecule among living organisms and the environment.

biogeography The study of how species and populations are distributed geographically.

bioinformatics The field of study concerned with managing, analyzing, and interpreting biological information, particularly DNA sequences.

biological species concept The definition of a species as a population or group of populations that are reproductively isolated from other groups. Members of a species have the potential to interbreed in nature to produce viable, fertile offspring but cannot interbreed successfully with members of other species. Compare with **morphospecies** and **phylogenetic species concepts**.

bioluminescence The emission of light by a living organism via an enzyme-catalyzed reaction.

biomagnification In animal tissues, an increase in the concentration of particular molecules that may occur as those molecules are passed up a food chain.

biomass The total mass of all organisms in a given population or geographical area; usually expressed as total dry weight.

biome A large terrestrial or marine region characterized by distinct abiotic characteristics and dominant types of vegetation.

biomechanics A field of biology that applies the principles of physics and engineering to analyze the mechanical structure and function of organisms.

bioprospecting The effort to find commercially useful compounds by studying organisms—especially species that are poorly studied to date.

bioremediation The use of living organisms, usually bacteria or archaea, to degrade environmental pollutants.

biosphere The thin zone surrounding the Earth where all life exists; the sum of all terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems.

biotechnology The application of biological techniques and discoveries to medicine, industry, and agriculture.

biotic Living, or produced by a living organism. Compare with **abiotic**.

bipedal Walking primarily on two legs; characteristic of hominins.

bipolar cell A type of cell in the vertebrate retina that receives information from one or more photoreceptors and passes it to other bipolar cells or ganglion cells.

bivalent The structure formed by synapsed homologous chromosomes during prophase of meiosis I. Also known as a *tetrad.*

bivalves A lineage of mollusks that have shells made of two parts, or valves, such as clams and mussels.

bladder A mammalian organ that holds urine until it can be excreted.

blade The wide, flat part of a plant leaf.

blastocoel Fluid-filled cavity in the blastula of many animal species.

blastocyst The mammalian blastula. A roughly spherical structure composed of trophoblast cells on the exterior and a cluster of cells (the inner cell mass) that fills part of the interior space.

blastomere A cell created by cleavage divisions in early animal embryos.

blastopore An opening (pore) in the surface of some early embryos, through which cells move during gastrulation.

blastula In vertebrate development, a ball of cells (blastomere cells) typically surrounding a fluid-filled cavity (the blastocoel). The blastula is formed by cleavage of a zygote and undergoes gastrulation. See **blastocyst**.

blood A type of connective tissue consisting of red blood cells and leukocytes suspended in a fluid portion, an extracellular matrix called plasma. Transports materials throughout the vertebrate body.

body mass index (BMI) A mathematical relationship of weight and height used to assess obesity in humans. Calculated as weight (kg) divided by the square of height (m^2).

body plan The basic architecture of an animal's body, including the number and arrangement of limbs, body segments, and major tissue layers.

bog A freshwater wetland that has no or almost no water flow, resulting in very low oxygen levels and acidic conditions.

Bohr shift The rightward shift of the oxygen–hemoglobin equilibrium curve that occurs with decreasing pH. It results in hemoglobin being more likely to release oxygen in the acidic environment of exercising muscle.

bone A type of vertebrate connective tissue consisting of living cells and blood vessels within a hard extracellular matrix composed of calcium phosphate ($CaPO_4$) and small amounts of calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$) and protein fibers.

bone marrow The soft tissue filling the inside of large bones; contains stem cells that develop into red blood cells and leukocytes throughout life.

Bowman's capsule The hollow, double-walled, cup-shaped portion of a nephron that surrounds a glomerulus in the vertebrate kidney.

brain A large mass of neurons, located in the head region of an animal, that is involved in information processing; may also be called the cerebral ganglion.

brain stem The most posterior portion of the vertebrate brain, connecting to the spinal cord and responsible for autonomic body functions such as heart rate, respiration, and digestion.

braincase See **cranium**.

branch (1) A part of a phylogenetic tree that represents populations through time. (2) Any extension of a plant's shoot system.

brassinosteroids A family of steroid hormones found in plants; stimulate growth.

bronchiole Any of the small tubes in mammalian lungs that carry air from the bronchi to the alveoli.

bronchus (plural: bronchi) In mammals, one of a pair of large tubes that lead from the trachea to each lung.

bryophyte See **non-vascular plants**.

budding Asexual reproduction in which an outgrowth from the parent breaks free as an independent individual; occurs in yeasts and some invertebrates.

buffer A substance that, in solution, acts to minimize changes in the pH of that solution when acid or base is added.

bulbourethral gland In male mammals, either of a small pair of glands at the base of the urethra that secrete an alkaline mucus (part of semen), which lubricates the tip of the penis and neutralizes acids in the urethra during copulation. In humans, also called *Cowper's glands*.

bulk flow The directional mass movement of a fluid due to pressure differences, such as movement of water through plant xylem and phloem, and movement of blood in animals.

bulk-phase endocytosis Nonspecific uptake of extracellular fluid by pinching off the plasma membrane to form small membrane-bound vesicles; considered to be a means of retrieving membrane from the surface following exocytosis. Compare with **receptor-mediated endocytosis**.

bundle-sheath cell A type of cell found around the vascular tissue (veins) of plant leaves.

C_3 pathway The most common form of photosynthesis in which atmospheric CO_2 is fixed by rubisco to form 3-phosphoglycerate, a three-carbon molecule. Used in first phase of the Calvin cycle.

C_4 pathway A variant type of photosynthesis in which atmospheric CO_2 is first fixed by PEP carboxylase into four-carbon acids, rather than the three-carbon molecules of the classic C_3 pathway. Used to concentrate CO_2 to reduce photorespiration in the Calvin cycle while stomata are closed.

C_4 photosynthesis A variant type of photosynthesis in which atmospheric CO_2 is first fixed into four-carbon sugars, rather than the three-carbon sugars of classic C_3 photosynthesis. Enhances photosynthetic efficiency in hot, dry environments by reducing loss of oxygen due to photorespiration.

cadherin Any of a class of cell-surface proteins involved in selective cell–cell adhesion. Important for coordinating movements of cells and the establishment of tissues during embryological development.

callus In plants, a mass of undifferentiated cells that can generate roots and other tissues necessary to create a mature plant.

Calvin cycle In photosynthesis, the set of reactions that use NADPH and ATP formed in the light-dependent reactions to drive the fixation of CO_2, reduction of the fixed carbon to produce sugar, and the regeneration of the substrate used to fix CO_2. Also called *light-independent reactions*.

calyx All of the sepals of a flower.

CAM See **crassulacean acid metabolism**.

cambium (plural: cambia) In woody plants, tissue that consists of two types of cylindrical meristems that increase the width of roots and shoots through the process of secondary growth. See **vascular cambium** and **cork cambium**.

Cambrian explosion The rapid diversification of animal body types and lineages that occured between the species present in the Doushantuo faunas (around 570 mya), Ediacaran faunas (565–542 mya), and the Early Cambrian faunas (525–515 mya).

cancer General term for any tumor whose cells grow in an uncontrolled fashion, invade nearby tissues, and spread to other sites in the body.

capillarity The tendency of water to move up a narrow tube due to adhesion, cohesion, and surface tension (also called capillary action).

capillary Any of the many small, thin-walled blood vessels that permeate all tissues and organs, and allow exchange of gases and other molecules between blood and body cells.

capillary bed A thick network of capillaries.

capsid A shell of protein enclosing the genome of a virus particle.

carapace In crustaceans, a large platelike section of the exoskeleton that covers and protects the cephalothorax (e.g., a crab's "shell").

carbohydrate Any of a class of molecules that contain a carbonyl group, several hydroxyl groups, and several to many carbon-hydrogen bonds. See **monosaccharide** and **polysaccharide**.

carbon cycle, global The worldwide movement of carbon among terrestrial ecosystems, the oceans, and the atmosphere.

carbon fixation The process of converting gaseous carbon dioxide into an organic molecule, often associated with photosynthesis. See also **PEP carboxylase** and **rubisco**.

carbonic anhydrase An enzyme that catalyzes the formation of carbonic acid (H_2CO_3) from carbon dioxide and water.

carboxylic acids Organic acids with the form R-COOH (a carboxyl group).

cardiac cycle One complete heartbeat cycle, including systole and diastole.

cardiac muscle The muscle tissue of the vertebrate heart; responsible for pumping blood. Consists of long, branched fibers that are electrically connected and that initiate their own contractions; not under voluntary control. Compare with **skeletal** and **smooth muscle**.

cardiovascular disease A group of diseases of the heart and blood vessels caused by poor diet, obesity, inactivity, genetics, tobacco use, age, and other factors.

carnivore (adjective: carnivorous) An animal whose diet consists predominantly of meat, or other animals. Most members of the mammalian taxon Carnivora are carnivores. Some plants are carnivorous, trapping and killing small animals and then absorbing nutrients from the prey's body. Compare with **herbivore** and **omnivore**.

carotenoid Any of a class of accessory pigments, found in chloroplasts, that absorb wavelengths of light not absorbed by chlorophyll; typically appear yellow, orange, or red. Includes carotenes and xanthophylls.

carpel The female reproductive organ in a flower. Consists of the stigma, to which pollen grains adhere; the style, through which the pollen tube grows; and the ovary, which houses the ovule. Compare with **stamen**.

carrier protein A membrane protein that facilitates diffusion of a small molecule (e.g., glucose) across a membrane by a process involving a reversible change in the shape of the protein. Also called *carrier* or *transporter*. Compare with **channel protein**.

carrier A heterozygous individual carrying a normal allele and a recessive allele for an inherited trait; does not display the phenotype of the recessive trait but can pass the recessive allele to offspring.

carrying capacity (*K*) The maximum population size of a certain species that a given habitat can support.

cartilage A type of vertebrate connective tissue that consists of relatively few cells scattered in a stiff matrix of polysaccharides and protein fibers. Provides structural support.

Casparian strip In plant roots, a waxy layer containing suberin, a water-repellent substance that prevents movement of water through the walls of endodermal cells, thus blocking the apoplastic pathway of water and ion movement into the vascular tissue.

cast A type of fossil, formed when the decay of a body part leaves a void that is then filled with minerals that later harden.

catabolic pathway Any set of chemical reactions that breaks down large, complex molecules into smaller ones, releasing energy in the process. Compare with **anabolic pathway**.

catalysis (verb: catalyze) Acceleration of the rate of a chemical reaction due to a decrease in the free energy of the transition state, called the activation energy.

catalyst Any substance that increases the rate of a chemical reaction without itself undergoing any permanent chemical change.

catecholamines A class of small compounds, derived from the amino acid tyrosine, that are used as hormones or neurotransmitters. Include epinephrine, norepinephrine, and dopamine.

cation A positively charged ion.

cation exchange The release (displacement) of cations, such as magnesium and calcium from soil particles, by protons in acidic soil water. The released cations are available for uptake by plants.

CD4 A membrane protein on the surface of some T cells in humans. $CD4^+$ T cells can give rise to helper T cells.

CD8 A membrane protein on the surface of some T cells in humans. $CD8^+$ T cells can give rise to cytotoxic T cells.

Cdk See **cyclin-dependent kinase**.

cDNA See **complementary DNA**.

cDNA library A set of cDNAs from a particular cell type or stage of development. Each cDNA is carried by a plasmid or other cloning vector and can be separated from other cDNAs. Compare with **genomic library**.

cecum A blind sac between the small intestine and the colon. Is enlarged in some species (e.g., rabbits) that use it as a fermentation vat for digestion of cellulose.

cell A highly organized compartment bounded by a thin, flexible structure (plasma membrane) and containing concentrated chemicals in an aqueous (watery) solution. The basic structural and functional unit of all organisms.

cell body The part of a neuron that contains the nucleus; where incoming signals are integrated. Also called the *soma*.

cell crawling A form of cellular movement involving actin filaments in which the cell produces bulges (pseudopodia) that stick to the substrate and pull the cell forward. Also called *amoeboid motion*.

cell cycle Ordered sequence of events in which a eukaryotic cell replicates its chromosomes, evenly partitions the chromosomes to two daughter cells, and then undergoes division of the cytoplasm.

cell-cycle checkpoint Any of several points in the cell cycle at which progression of a cell through the cycle can be regulated.

cell division Creation of new cells by division of preexisting cells.

cell-mediated (immune) response The type of immune response that involves generation of cytotoxic T cells from $CD8^+$ T cells. Defends against pathogen-infected cells, cancer cells, and transplanted cells. Compare with **humoral (immune) response**.

cell membrane See **plasma membrane**.

cell plate A flattened sac-like structure formed in the middle of a dividing plant cell from Golgi-derived vesicles containing cell wall material; ultimately divides the cytoplasm into two separate cells.

cell sap An aqueous solution found in the vacuoles of plant cells.

cell theory The theory that all organisms are made of cells and that all cells come from preexisting cells.

cell wall A fibrous layer found outside the plasma membrane of most bacteria and archaea and many eukaryotes.

cellular respiration A common pathway for production of ATP, involving transfer of electrons from compounds with high potential energy through an electron transport chain and ultimately to an electron acceptor (often oxygen).

cellulase An enzyme that can break down cellulose by catalyzing hydrolysis of the glycosidic linkages between the glucose residues.

cellulose A structural polysaccharide composed of glucose monomers joined by β-1,4-glycosidic linkages. Found in the cell wall of algae, plants, and some bacteria and fungi.

Cenozoic era The most recent interval of geologic time, beginning 65.5 million years ago, during which mammals became the dominant vertebrates and angiosperms became the dominant plants.

central dogma The scheme for information flow in the cell: DNA → RNA → protein.

central nervous system (CNS) Large numbers of neurons aggregated into clusters called ganglia in bilaterian animals. In vertebrates, the central nervous system consists of the brain and spinal cord. Compare with **nerve net** and **peripheral nervous system (PNS)**.

centriole One of two small cylindrical structures found together within the centrosome near the nucleus of a eukaryotic cell (not found in plants). Consists of microtubule triplets and is structurally identical with a basal body.

centromere Constricted region of a replicated chromosome where the two sister chromatids are joined and the kinetochore is located.

centrosome Structure in animal and fungal cells, containing two centrioles, that serves as a microtubule organizing center for the cell's cytoskeleton and for the spindle apparatus during cell division.

cephalization The formation in animals of a distinct anterior region (the head) where sense organs and a mouth are clustered.

cephalochordates One of the three major chordate lineages (Cephalochordata), comprising small, mobile organisms that live in marine sands and suspension feed; also called *lancelets* or *amphioxus*. Compare with **urochordates** and **vertebrates**.

cephalopods A lineage of mollusks including the squid, octopuses, and nautiluses. Distinguished by large brains, excellent vision, tentacles, and a reduced or absent shell.

cerebellum Posterior section of the vertebrate brain; involved in coordination of complex muscle movements, such as those required for locomotion and maintaining balance.

cerebrum The most anterior section of the vertebrate brain. Divided into left and right hemispheres and four lobes: frontal lobe, involved in complex decision making (in humans); occipital lobe, receives and interprets visual information; parietal lobe, involved in integrating sensory and motor functions; and temporal lobe, functions in memory, speech (in humans), and interpreting auditory information.

cervix The bottom portion of the uterus, containing a canal that leads to the vagina.

chaetae (singular: chaeta) Bristle-like extensions found in some annelids.

channel protein A protein that forms a pore in a cell membrane. The structure of most channels allows them to admit just one or a few types of ions or molecules. Compare with **carrier protein**.

character Any genetic, morphological, physiological, or behavioral characteristic of an organism to be studied.

character displacement The evolutionary tendency for the traits of similar species that occupy overlapping ranges to change in a way that reduces interspecific competition.

chelicerae A pair of clawlike appendages found around the mouth of certain arthropods called chelicerates (spiders, mites, and allies).

chemical bond An attractive force binding two atoms together. Covalent bonds, ionic bonds, and hydrogen bonds are types of chemical bonds.

chemical energy The potential energy stored in covalent bonds between atoms.

chemical equilibrium A dynamic but stable state of a reversible chemical reaction in which the forward reaction and reverse reactions proceed at the same rate, so that the concentrations of reactants and products remain constant.

chemical evolution A The theory that simple chemical compounds in the early atmosphere and ocean combined via chemical reactions to form larger, more complex substances, eventually leading to the origin of life and the start of biological evolution.

chemical reaction Any process in which one compound or element is combined with others or is broken down; involves the making and/or breaking of chemical bonds.

chemiosmosis An energetic coupling mechanism whereby energy stored in an electrochemical proton gradient is used to drive an energy-requiring process such as production of ATP.

chemokine Any of a subset of cytokines that acts as a chemical signal attracting leukocytes to a site of tissue injury or infection.

chemolithotroph An organism (bacteria or archaea) that produces ATP by oxidizing inorganic molecules with high potential energy such as ammonia (NH_3) or methane (CH_4). Also called *lithotroph*. Compare with **chemoorganotroph**.

chemoorganotroph An organism that produces ATP by oxidizing organic molecules with high potential energy such as sugars. Also called *organotroph*. Compare with **chemolithotroph**.

chemoreception A sensory system in which receptors are activated in response to the binding of chemicals.

chemoreceptor A sensory cell or organ specialized for detection of specific molecules or classes of molecules.

chiasma (plural: chiasmata) The X-shaped structure formed during meiosis by crossing over between non-sister chromatids in a pair of homologous chromosomes.

chitin A structural polysaccharide composed of *N*-acetyl-glucosamine (NAG) monomers joined end to end by β-1,4-glycosidic linkages. Found in cell walls of fungi and many algae, and in external skeletons of insects and crustaceans.

chitons A lineage of marine mollusks that have a protective shell formed of eight calcium carbonate plates.

chlorophyll Any of several closely related green pigments, found in chloroplasts, that absorb light during photosynthesis.

chloroplast A chlorophyll-containing organelle, bounded by a double membrane, in which photosynthesis occurs; found in plants and photosynthetic protists. Also the location of starch, amino acid, fatty acid, purine, and pyrimidine synthesis.

choanocyte A specialized, flagellated feeding cell found in choanoflagellates (protists that are the closest living relatives of animals) and sponges (the most ancient animal phylum).

cholecystokinin A peptide hormone secreted by cells in the lining of the small intestine. Stimulates the secretion of digestive enzymes from the pancreas and of bile from the liver and gallbladder.

chordate Any member of the phylum Chordata. Chordates are deuterostomes distinguished by a dorsal hollow nerve cord, pharyngeal gill slits, a notochord, and a post-anal tail. Includes vertebrates, cephalochordata, and urochordata.

chromatid One of the two identical double-stranded DNAs composing a replicated chromosome that is connected at the centromere to the other strand.

chromatin The complex of DNA and proteins, mainly histones, that compose eukaryotic chromosomes. Can be highly compact (heterochromatin) or loosely coiled (euchromatin).

chromatin remodeling The process by which the DNA in chromatin is unwound from its associated proteins to allow transcription or replication. May involve chemical modification of histone proteins or reshaping of the chromatin by large multiprotein complexes in an ATP-requiring process.

chromatin remodeling complexes Sets of enzymes that use energy from ATP hydrolysis shift nucleosomes on DNA to expose regulatory sequences to transcription factors.

chromosome theory of inheritance The principle that genes are located on chromosomes and that patterns of inheritance are determined by the behavior of chromosomes during meiosis.

chromosome Gene-carrying structure consisting of a single long molecule of double-stranded DNA and associated proteins (e.g., histones). Most prokaryotic cells contain a single, circular chromosome; eukaryotic cells contain multiple noncircular (linear) chromosomes located in the nucleus.

cilium (plural: cilia) One of many short, filamentous projections of some eukaryotic cells, containing a core of microtubules. Used to move the cell as well as to circulate fluid or particles around the surface of a stationary cell. See **axoneme**.

circadian clock An internal mechanism found in most organisms that regulates many body processes (sleep–wake cycles, hormonal patterns, etc.) in a roughly 24-hour cycle.

circulatory system The system responsible for moving oxygen, carbon dioxide, and other materials (hormones, nutrients, wastes) within the animal body.

cisternae (singular: cisterna) Flattened, membrane-bound compartments that make up the Golgi apparatus.

cisternal maturation The process of cargo movement through the Golgi apparatus by residing in cisternae that mature from *cis* to *trans* via the import and export of different Golgi enzymes.

citric acid cycle A series of eight chemical reactions that start with citrate (deprotonated citric acid) and ends with oxaloacetate, which reacts with acetyl CoA to form citrate—forming a cycle that is part of the pathway that oxidizes glucose to CO_2. Also known as the *Krebs cycle* or *tricarboxylic acid* (*TCA*) *cycle*.

clade See **monophyletic group**.

cladistic approach A method for constructing a phylogenetic tree that is based on identifying the unique traits (shared, derived characters, called synapomorphies) of each monophyletic group.

Class I MHC protein A type of MHC protein that is present on the plasma membrane of virtually all nucleated cells and functions in presenting antigen to $CD8^+$ T cells.

Class II MHC protein A type of MHC protein that is present only on the plasma membrane of certain cells in the immune response, such as dendritic cells, macrophages, and B cells. It functions in presenting epitopes of antigens to $CD4^+$ T cells.

cleavage In animal development, the series of rapid mitotic cell divisions, with little cell growth, that produces successively smaller cells (blastomeres) and transforms a zygote into a multicellular blastula.

cleavage furrow A pinching in of the plasma membrane that occurs as cytokinesis begins in animal cells and deepens until the cytoplasm is divided into two daughter cells.

climate The prevailing, long-term weather conditions in a particular region.

climax community The stable, final community that develops from ecological succession.

clitoris A rod of erectile tissue in the external genitalia of female mammals. Is formed from the same embryonic tissue as the male penis and has a similar function in sexual arousal.

cloaca In a few mammals and many nonmammalian vertebrates, a body cavity opening to the outside and used by both the excretory and reproductive systems.

clonal selection theory The dominant explanation of the generation of an adaptive immune response. According to the theory, the immune system retains a vast pool of inactive lymphocytes, each with a unique receptor for a unique epitope. Lymphocytes that encounter their complementary epitopes are stimulated to divide (selected and cloned), producing daughter cells that combat infection and confer immunity.

clone (1) An individual that is genetically identical to another individual. (2) A lineage of genetically identical individuals or cells. (3) As a verb, to make one or more genetic replicas of a cell or individual.

cloning vector A plasmid or other agent used to transfer recombinant genes into cultured host cells. Also called simply *vector*.

closed circulatory system A circulatory system in which the circulating fluid (blood) is confined to blood vessels and flows in a continuous circuit. Compare with **open circulatory system**.

cnidocyte A specialized stinging cell found in cnidarians (e.g., jellyfish, corals, and anemones) and used in capturing prey.

co-receptor Any membrane protein that acts with some other membrane protein in a cell interaction or cell response.

cochlea The organ of hearing in the inner ear of mammals, birds, and crocodilians. A coiled, fluid-filled tube containing specialized pressure-sensing neurons (hair cells) that detect sounds of different pitches.

coding strand See **non-template strand**.

codominance An inheritance pattern in which heterozygotes exhibit both of the traits seen in each type of homozygous individual.

codon A sequence of three nucleotides in DNA or RNA that codes for an amino acid or a start or stop signal for protein synthesis.

coefficient of relatedness (*r*) A measure of how closely two individuals are related. Calculated as the probability that an allele in two individuals is inherited from the same ancestor.

coelom An internal, usually fluid-filled body cavity that is completely or partially lined with mesoderm.

coelomate An animal that has a true coelom, completely lined with mesoderm. Compare with **acoelomate** and **pseudocoelomate**.

coenocytic Containing many nuclei and a continuous cytoplasm through a filamentous body, without the body being divided into distinct cells. Some fungi are coenocytic.

coenzyme A small organic molecule that is a required cofactor for an enzyme-catalyzed reaction. Often donates or receives electrons or functional groups during the reaction.

coenzyme A (CoA) A molecule that is required for many cellular reactions and that is often transiently linked to other molecules, such as acetyl groups (see **acetyl CoA**).

coenzyme Q A nonprotein molecule that shuttles electrons between membrane-bound complexes in the mitochondrial electron transport chain. Also called **ubiquinone** or *Q*.

coevolution A pattern of evolution in which two interacting species reciprocally influence each other's adaptations over time.

coevolutionary arms race A series of adaptations and counter-adaptations observed in species that interact closely over time and affect each other's fitness.

cofactor An inorganic ion, such as a metal ion, that is required for an enzyme to function normally. May be bound tightly to an enzyme or associate with it transiently during catalysis.

cohesion The tendency of certain like molecules (e.g., water molecules) to cling together due to attractive forces. Compare with **adhesion**.

cohesion-tension theory The theory that water movement upward through plant vascular tissues is due to loss of water from leaves (transpiration), which pulls a cohesive column of water upward.

cohort A group of individuals that are the same age and can be followed through time.

coleoptile A modified leaf that covers and protects the stems and leaves of grass seedlings.

collagen A fibrous, pliable, cable-like glycoprotein that is a major component of the extracellular matrix of animal cells. Various subtypes differ in their tissue distribution, some of which are assembled into large fibrils in the extracellular space.

collecting duct In the vertebrate kidney, a large straight tube that receives filtrate from the distal tubules of several nephrons. Involved in the regulated reabsorption of water.

collenchyma cell In plants, an elongated cell with cell walls thickened at the corners that provides support to growing plant parts; usually found in strands along leaf veins and stalks. Compare with **parenchyma cell** and **sclerenchyma cell**.

colon The portion of the large intestine where feces are formed by compaction of wastes and reabsorption of water.

colony An assemblage of individuals. May refer to an assemblage of semi-independent cells or to a breeding population of multicellular organisms.

commensalism (adjective: commensal) A symbiotic relationship in which one organism (the commensal) benefits and the other (the host) is not harmed. Compare with **mutualism** and **parasitism**.

communication In ecology, any process in which a signal from one individual modifies the behavior of another individual.

community All of the species that interact with each other in a certain area.

companion cell In plants, a cell in the phloem that is connected via many plasmodesmata to adjacent sieve-tube elements. Companion cells provide materials to maintain sieve-tube elements and function in the loading and unloading of sugars into sieve-tube elements.

compass orientation A type of navigation in which movement occurs in a specific direction.

competition In ecology, the interaction of two species or two individuals trying to use the same limited resource (e.g., water, food, living space). May occur between individuals of the same species (intraspecific competition) or different species (interspecific competition).

competitive exclusion principle The principle that two species cannot coexist in the same ecological niche in the same area because one species will outcompete the other.

competitive inhibition Inhibition of an enzyme's ability to catalyze a chemical reaction via binding of a nonreactant molecule that competes with the substrate(s) for access to the active site.

complement system A set of proteins that circulate in the bloodstream and can destroy bacteria by forming holes in the bacterial plasma membrane.

complementary base pairing The association between specific nitrogenous bases of nucleic acids stabilized by hydrogen bonding. Adenine pairs only with thymine (in DNA) or uracil (in RNA), and guanine pairs only with cytosine.

complementary DNA (cDNA) DNA produced in the laboratory using an RNA transcript as a template and reverse transcriptase; corresponds to a gene but lacks introns. Also produced naturally by retroviruses.

complementary strand A newly synthesized strand of RNA or DNA that has a base sequence complementary to that of the template strand.

complete digestive tract A digestive tract with two openings, usually called a mouth and an anus.

complete metamorphosis See **holometabolous metamorphosis**.

compound eye An eye formed of many independent light-sensing columns (ommatidia); occurs in arthropods. Compare with **simple eye**.

concentration gradient Difference across space (e.g., across a membrane) in the concentration of a dissolved substance.

condensation reaction A chemical reaction in which two molecules are joined covalently with the removal of an $-$OH from one and an $-$H from another to form water. Also called a *dehydration reaction*. Compare with **hydrolysis**.

conduction (1) Direct transfer of heat between two objects that are in physical contact. Compare with **convection**. (2) Transmission of an electrical impulse along the axon of a nerve cell.

cone cell A photoreceptor cell with a cone-shaped outer portion that is particularly sensitive to bright light of a certain color. Also called simply *cone*. Compare with **rod cell**.

connective tissue An animal tissue consisting of scattered cells in a liquid, jellylike, or solid extracellular matrix. Includes bone, cartilage, tendons, ligaments, and blood.

conservation biology The effort to study, preserve, and restore threatened genetic diversity, populations, communities, and ecosystems.

constant (*C*) region The invariant amino acid sequence in polypeptides that are used to make antibodies, B-cell receptors, and T-cell receptors. Apart from antibody class types (IgG, IgM, etc.), this region remains constant within an individual. Compare with **variable (*V*) region**.

constitutive Always occurring; always present. Commonly used to describe enzymes and other proteins that are synthesized continuously or mutants in which one or more genetic loci are constantly expressed due to defects in gene control.

constitutive defense A defensive trait that is always manifested even in the absence of a predator or pathogen. Also called *standing defense*. Compare with **inducible defenses**.

constitutive mutant An abnormal (mutated) strain that produces a product at all times, instead of under certain conditions only.

consumer See **heterotroph**.

consumption Predation or herbivory.

continental shelf The portion of a geologic plate that extends from a continent under seawater.

continuous strand See **leading strand**.

contraception Any of several methods to prevent pregnancy.

control In a scientific experiment, a group of organisms or samples that do not receive the experimental treatment but are otherwise identical to the group that does.

convection Transfer of heat by movement of large volumes of a gas or liquid. Compare with **conduction**.

convergent evolution The independent evolution of similar traits in distantly related organisms due to adaptation to similar environments and a similar way of life.

cooperative binding The tendency of the protein subunits of hemoglobin to affect each other's oxygen binding such that each bound oxygen molecule increases the likelihood of further oxygen binding.

coprophagy The eating of feces.

coral reef A large assemblage of colonial marine corals that usually serves as shallow-water, sunlit habitat for many other species as well.

co-receptor Any membrane protein that acts with some other membrane protein in a cell interaction or cell response.

core enzyme The enzyme responsible for catalysis in a multipart holoenzyme.

cork cambium One of two types of cylindrical meristem, consisting of a ring of undifferentiated plant cells found just under the cork layer of woody stems and roots; produces new cork cells on its outer side. Compare with **vascular cambium**.

cork cell A cell in the protective outermost layer of a woody stem and root that produces and accumulates waxes that make the cell less permeable to water and gases.

corm A rounded, thick underground stem that can produce new plants via asexual reproduction.

cornea The transparent sheet of connective tissue at the very front of the eye in vertebrates and some other animals. Protects the eye and helps focus light.

corolla All of the petals of a flower.

corona The cluster of cilia at the anterior end of a rotifer; in many species it facilitates suspension feeding.

corpus callosum A thick band of neurons that connects the two hemispheres of the cerebrum in the mammalian brain.

corpus luteum A yellowish structure that secretes progesterone in an ovary. Is formed from a follicle that has recently ovulated.

cortex (1) In animals, the outermost region of an organ, such as the kidney or adrenal gland. (2) In plants, a layer of ground tissue found outside the vascular bundles of roots and outside the pith of a stem.

corticotropin-releasing hormone (CRH) A peptide hormone, produced and secreted by the hypothalamus, that stimulates the anterior pituitary to release ACTH.

cortisol A steroid hormone, produced and secreted by the adrenal cortex, that increases blood glucose and prepares the body for stress. The major glucocorticoid hormone in some mammals. Also called *hydrocortisone*.

cost–benefit analysis Decisions or analyses that weigh the fitness costs and benefits of a particular action.

cotransporter A transmembrane protein that facilitates diffusion of an ion down its previously established electrochemical gradient and uses the energy of that process to transport some other substance, in the same or opposite direction, *against* its concentration gradient. Also called *secondary active transporter*. See **antiporter** and **symporter**.

cotyledon The first leaf, or seed leaf, of a plant embryo. Used for storing and digesting nutrients and/or for early photosynthesis.

countercurrent exchanger In animals, any anatomical arrangement that allows the maximum transfer of heat or a soluble substance from one fluid to another. The two fluids must be flowing in opposite directions and have a heat or concentration gradient between them.

covalent bond A type of chemical bond in which two atoms share one or more pairs of electrons. Compare with **hydrogen bond** and **ionic bond**.

cranium A bony, cartilaginous, or fibrous case that encloses and protects the brain of vertebrates. Forms part of the skull. Also called *braincase*.

crassulacean acid metabolism (CAM) A variant type of photosynthesis in which CO_2 is fixed and stored in organic acids at night when stomata are open and then released to feed the Calvin cycle during the day when stomata are closed. Helps reduce water loss and CO_2 loss by photorespiration.

cristae (singular: crista) Sac-like invaginations of the inner membrane of a mitochondrion. Location of the electron transport chain and ATP synthase.

Cro-Magnon A prehistoric European population of modern humans (*Homo sapiens*) known from fossils, paintings, sculptures, and other artifacts.

crop A storage organ in the digestive system of certain vertebrates.

cross A mating between two individuals that is used for genetic analysis.

cross-pollination Pollination of a flower by pollen from another individual, rather than by self-fertilization. Also called *crossing*.

cross-talk Interactions among signaling pathways, triggered by different signals, that modify a cellular response.

crossing over The exchange of segments of non-sister chromatids between a pair of homologous chromosomes that occurs during meiosis I.

crosstalk Interactions among signaling pathways that modify a cellular response.

crustaceans A lineage of arthropods that includes shrimp, lobster, and crabs. Many have a carapace (a platelike portion of the exoskeleton covering the cephalothorax) and mandibles for biting or chewing.

cryptic species A species that cannot be distinguished from similar species by easily identifiable morphological traits.

culture In cell biology, a collection of cells or a tissue growing under controlled conditions, usually in suspension or on the surface of a dish of solid growth medium.

Cushing's disease A human endocrine disorder caused by loss of feedback inhibition of cortisol on ACTH secretion. Characterized by high ACTH and cortisol levels and wasting of body protein reserves.

cuticle A protective coating secreted by the outermost layer of cells of an animal or a plant; often functioning to reduce evaporative water loss.

cyanobacteria A lineage of photosynthetic bacteria formerly known as blue-green algae. Likely the first life-forms to carry out oxygenic photosynthesis.

cyclic AMP (cAMP) Cyclic adenosine monophosphate; a small molecule, derived from ATP, that is widely used by cells in signal transduction and transcriptional control.

cyclic electron flow Path of electrons in which excited electrons of photosystem I are transferred back to plastoquinone (PQ), the start of the electron transport chain normally associated with photosystem II. Instead of reducing $NADP^+$ to make NADPH, the electron energy is used to make ATP via photophosphorylation. Compare with **noncyclic electron flow**.

cyclin One of several regulatory proteins whose concentrations fluctuate cyclically throughout the cell cycle. Involved in the control of the cell cycle via cyclin-dependent kinases.

cyclin-dependent kinase (Cdk) Any of several related protein kinases that are functional only when bound to a cyclin and are activated by other modifications. Involved in control of the cell cycle.

cytochrome *c* (cyt *c*) A soluble protein that shuttles electrons between membrane-bound complexes in the mitochondrial electron transport chain.

cytokine Any of a diverse group of signaling proteins, secreted largely by cells of the immune system, whose effects include stimulating leukocyte production, recruiting cells to the site of infection, tissue repair, and fever. Generally function to regulate the type, intensity, and duration of an immune response.

cytokinesis Division of the cytoplasm to form two daughter cells. Typically occurs immediately after division of the nucleus by mitosis or meiosis.

cytokinins A class of plant hormones that stimulate cell division and retard aging.

cytoplasm All the contents of a cell, excluding the nucleus, bounded by the plasma membrane.

cytoplasmic determinant A regulatory transcription factor or signaling molecule that is distributed unevenly in the cytoplasm of the egg and that directs early pattern formation in an embryo.

cytoplasmic streaming The directed flow of cytosol and organelles that facilitates distribution of materials within some large plant and fungal cells. Occurs along actin filaments and is powered by myosin.

cytoskeleton In eukaryotic cells, a network of protein fibers in the cytoplasm that are involved in cell shape, support, locomotion, and transport of materials within the cell. Prokaryotic cells have a similar but much less extensive network of fibers.

cytosol The fluid portion of the cytoplasm, excluding the contents of membrane-enclosed organelles.

cytotoxic T cell A type of $CD8^+$ effector T cell that induces apoptosis in infected and cancerous cells. Recognizes target cells via interactions with complementary class I MHC–peptide complexes. Also called *cytotoxic T lymphocyte (CTL)* and *killer T cell*. Compare with **helper T cell**.

dalton (Da) A unit of mass equal to 1/12 the mass of one carbon-12 atom; about the mass of 1 proton or 1 neutron.

daughter strand The strand of DNA that is newly replicated from an existing template strand of DNA.

day-neutral plant A plant whose flowering time is not affected by the relative length of day and night (the photoperiod). Compare with **long-day** and **short-day plant**.

dead space Air passages that are not involved in gas exchange with the blood; examples are the trachea and bronchi.

deciduous Describing a plant that sheds leaves or other structures at regular intervals (e.g., each autumn).

decomposer See **detritivore**.

decomposer food chain An ecological network of detritus, decomposers that eat detritus, and predators and parasites of the decomposers.

deep sequencing A method to learn the types of mRNAs or DNA sequences present in cells, and their relative amounts, involving the preparation and sequencing of cDNA libraries.

definitive host The host species in which a parasite reproduces sexually. Compare with **intermediate host**.

dehydration reaction See **condensation reaction**.

deleterious In genetics, referring to any mutation, allele, or trait that reduces an individual's fitness.

deletion In genetics, refers to the loss of part of a chromosome.

demography The study of factors that determine the size and structure of populations through time.

dendrite A short extension from a neuron's cell body that receives signals from other neurons.

dendritic cell A type of leukocyte that ingests and digests foreign antigens, moves to a lymph node, and presents the antigens' epitopes, in the context of MHC proteins on its membrane, to $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ T cells.

dense connective tissue A type of connective tissue, distinguished by having an extracellular matrix dominated by collagen fibers. Found in tendons and ligaments.

density dependent In population ecology, referring to any characteristic that varies depending on population density.

density independent In population ecology, referring to any characteristic that does not vary with population density.

deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) A nucleic acid composed of deoxyribonucleotides that carries the genetic information of a cell. Generally occurs as two intertwined strands, but these can be separated. See also **double helix**.

deoxyribonucleoside triphosphate (dNTP) A monomer used by DNA polymerase to polymerize DNA. Consists of the sugar deoxyribose, a base (A, T, G, or C), and three phosphate groups.

deoxyribonucleotide See **nucleotide**.

depolarization A change in membrane potential from its resting negative state to a less negative or a positive state; a normal phase in an action potential. Compare with **hyperpolarization**.

depolarization Change in membrane potential from its resting negative state to a less negative or to a positive state; a normal phase in an action potential. Compare with **hyperpolarization**.

deposit feeder An animal that eats its way through a food-containing substrate.

derived trait A trait that is clearly homologous with a trait found in an ancestor of a particular group, but that has a new form.

dermal tissue system The tissue forming the outer layer of a plant; also called *epidermis*.

descent with modification The phrase used by Darwin to describe his hypothesis of evolution by natural selection.

desmosome A type of cell–cell attachment structure, consisting of cadherin proteins, that is anchored to intermediate filaments. Serves to link the cytoskeletons of adjacent animal cells and form strong cell–cell attachments throughout a tissue. Compare with **gap junction** and **tight junction**.

detergent A type of small amphipathic molecule used to solubilize hydrophobic molecules in aqueous solution.

determination In development, the commitment of a cell to a particular differentiated fate. Once a cell is fully determined, it can differentiate only into a particular cell type (e.g., liver cell, brain cell).

detritivore An organism whose diet consists mainly of dead organic matter (detritus). Various bacteria, fungi, protists, and animals are detritivores. Also called *decomposer*.

detritus A layer of dead organic matter that accumulates at ground level or on seafloors and lake bottoms.

deuterostomes A major lineage of bilaterian animals that share a pattern of embryological development, including formation of the anus earlier than the mouth, and formation of the coelom by pinching off of layers of mesoderm from the gut. Includes echinoderms and chordates. Compare with **protostomes**.

developmental homology A similarity in embryonic form, or in the fate of embryonic tissues, that is due to inheritance from a common ancestor.

diabetes mellitus A disease caused by defects in insulin production (type 1) or in the response of cells to insulin (type 2). Characterized by abnormally high blood glucose levels and huge amounts of glucose-containing urine.

diaphragm An elastic, sheetlike structure. In mammals, the muscular sheet of tissue that separates the chest and abdominal cavities. It contracts and moves downward during inhalation, expanding the chest cavity.

diastole The portion of the cardiac cycle during which the atria or ventricles of the heart are relaxed. Compare with **systole**.

diastolic blood pressure The force exerted by blood against artery walls during relaxation of the heart's left ventricle. Compare with **systolic blood pressure**.

dicot Any flowering plant (angiosperm) that has two cotyledons (embryonic leaves) upon germination. The dicots do not form a monophyletic group. Also called *dicotyledonous plant*. Compare with **eudicot** and **monocot**.

dideoxy sequencing A laboratory technique for determining the exact nucleotide sequence of DNA. Relies on the use of dideoxynucleoside triphosphates (ddNTPs), which terminate DNA replication.

diencephalon The part of the mammalian brain that relays sensory information to the cerebellum and functions in maintaining homeostasis.

differential centrifugation Procedure for separating cellular components according to their size and density by spinning a cell homogenate in a series of centrifuge runs. After each run, the supernatant is removed from the deposited material (pellet) and spun again at progressively higher speeds.

differential gene expression Expression of different sets of genes in cells with the same genome. Responsible for creating different cell types.

differentiation The process by which any unspecialized cell becomes a distinct specialized cell type (e.g., liver cell, brain cell), usually by changes in gene expression. Also called *cell differentiation*.

diffusion Spontaneous movement of a substance from one region to another, often with a net movement from a region of high concentration to one of low concentration (i.e., down a concentration gradient).

digestion The physical and chemical breakdown of food into molecules that can be absorbed into the body of an animal.

digestive tract The long tube that begins at the mouth and ends at the anus. Also called *alimentary canal* or *gastrointestinal (GI) tract*.

dihybrid cross A mating between two parents that are heterozygous for two different genes.

dikaryotic Describing a cell or fungal mycelium having two haploid nuclei that are genetically distinct.

dimer An association of two molecules that may be identical (homodimer) or different (heterodimer).

dioecious Describing an angiosperm species that has male and female reproductive structures on separate plants. Compare with **monoecious**.

diploblast (adjective: diploblastic) An animal whose body develops from two basic embryonic cell layers or tissues—ectoderm and endoderm. Compare with **triploblast**.

diploid (1) Having two sets of chromosomes ($2n$). (2) A cell or an individual organism with two sets of chromosomes, one set inherited from the mother and one set from the father. Compare with **haploid**.

direct sequencing A technique for identifying and studying microorganisms that cannot be grown in culture. Involves detecting and amplifying copies of certain specific genes in the microorganisms' DNA, sequencing these genes, and then comparing the sequences with the known sequences from other organisms.

directional selection A mode of natural selection that favors one extreme phenotype with the result that the average phenotype of a population changes in one direction. Generally reduces overall genetic variation in a population. Compare with **disruptive selection** and **stabilizing selection**.

disaccharide A carbohydrate consisting of two monosaccharides (sugar residues) linked together.

discontinuous strand See **lagging strand**.

discrete trait An inherited trait that exhibits distinct phenotypes rather than the continuous variation characteristic of a quantitative trait such as body height.

dispersal The movement of individuals from their place of origin (birth, hatching) to a new location.

disruptive selection A mode of natural selection that favors extreme phenotypes at both ends of the range of phenotypic variation. Maintains overall genetic variation in a population. Compare with **stabilizing selection** and **directional selection**.

distal tubule In the vertebrate kidney, the convoluted portion of a nephron into which filtrate moves from the loop of Henle. Involved in the regulated reabsorption of sodium and water. Compare with **proximal tubule**.

disturbance In ecology, any strong, short-lived disruption to a community that changes the distribution of living and/or nonliving resources.

disturbance regime The characteristic disturbances that affect a given ecological community.

disulfide bond A covalent bond between two sulfur atoms, typically in the side chains of certain amino acids (e.g., cysteine). Often contributes to tertiary and quaternary levels of protein structure.

DNA See **deoxyribonucleic acid**.

DNA cloning Any of several techniques for producing many identical copies of a particular gene or other DNA sequence.

DNA fingerprinting Any of several methods for identifying individuals by unique features of their genomes. Commonly involves using PCR to produce many copies of certain short tandem repeats (microsatellites) and then analyzing their lengths.

DNA helicase An enzyme that breaks hydrogen bonds between nucleotides of DNA, "unzipping" a double-stranded DNA molecule.

DNA library See **cDNA library** and **genomic library**.

DNA ligase An enzyme that joins pieces of DNA by catalyzing the formation of a phosphodiester bond between the pieces.

DNA methylation The addition of a methyl group ($-CH_3$) to a DNA molecule.

DNA methyltransferase A class of eukaryotic enzymes that add a methyl group to cytosines in DNA. Methylation of DNA leads to chromatin condensation and is an important means of regulating gene expression in eukaryotes.

DNA microarray A set of single-stranded DNA fragments, representing thousands of different genes that are permanently fixed to a small glass slide. Can be used to determine which genes are expressed in different cell types, under different conditions, or at different developmental stages.

DNA polymerase Any enzyme that catalyzes synthesis of DNA from deoxyribonucleotide triphosphates (dNTPs).

domain (1) A taxonomic category, based on similarities in basic cellular biochemistry, above the kingdom level. The three recognized domains are Bacteria, Archaea, and Eukarya. (2) A section of a protein that has a distinctive tertiary structure and function.

dominant Referring to an allele that determines the same phenotype when it is present in homozygous or heterozygous form.. Compare with **recessive**.

dormancy A temporary state of greatly reduced metabolic activity and growth in plants or plant parts (e.g., seeds, spores, bulbs, and buds).

dorsal Toward an animal's back and away from its belly. The opposite of ventral.

dorsal hollow nerve chord See **nerve chord**.

double fertilization An unusual form of reproduction seen in flowering plants, in which one sperm cell fuses with an egg to form a zygote and the other sperm cell fuses with two polar nuclei to form the triploid endosperm.

double helix The secondary structure of DNA, consisting of two antiparallel DNA strands wound around each other.

Down syndrome A human developmental disorder caused by trisomy of chromosome 21.

downstream In genetics, the direction in which RNA polymerase moves along a DNA strand. Compare with **upstream**.

duplication In genetics, refers to an additional copy of part of a chromosome.

dynein A class of motor proteins that uses the chemical energy of ATP to "walk" toward the minus end of a microtubule. Dyneins are responsible for bending of cilia and flagella, play a role in chromosome movement during mitosis, and can transport vesicles and organelles.

early endosome A small transient organelle that is formed by the accumulation of vesicles from receptor-mediated endocytosis and is an early stage in the formation of a lysosome.

ecdysone An insect hormone that triggers either molting (to a larger larval form) or metamorphosis (to the adult form), depending on the level of juvenile hormone.

ecdysozoans A major lineage of protostomes (Ecdysozoa) that grow by shedding their external skeletons (molting) and expanding their bodies. Includes arthropods, nematodes, and other groups. Compare with **lophotrochozoans**.

echinoderms A major lineage of deuterostomes (Echinodermata) distinguished by adult bodies with five-sided radial symmetry, a water vascular system, and tube feet. Includes sea urchins, sand dollars, and sea stars.

echolocation The use of echoes from vocalizations to obtain information about locations of objects in the environment.

ecological selection Also known as environmental selection. A type of natural selection that favors individuals with heritable traits that enhance their ability to survive and reproduce in a certain physical and/or biological environment, excluding their ability to obtain a mate. Compare with **sexual selection**.

ecology The study of how organisms interact with each other and with their surrounding environment.

ecosystem All the organisms that live in a geographic area, together with the nonliving (abiotic) components that affect or exchange materials with the organisms; a community and its physical environment.

ecosystem diversity The variety of biotic components in a region along with abiotic components, such as soil, water, and nutrients.

ecosystem function The sum of biological and chemical processes that are characteristic of a given ecosystem—such as primary production, nitrogen cycling, and carbon storage.

ecosystem services All of the benefits that humans derive, directly or indirectly, from ecosystem functions.

ecotourism Tourism that is based on observing wildlife or experiencing other aspects of natural areas.

ectoderm The outermost of the three basic cell layers (germ layers) in most animal embryos; gives rise to the outer covering and nervous system. Compare with **endoderm** and **mesoderm**.

ectomycorrhizal fungi (EMF) Fungi whose hyphae form a dense network that covers their host plant's roots but do not enter the root cells.

ectoparasite A parasite that lives on the outer surface of the host's body.

ectotherm An animal that gains most of its body heat from external sources as opposed to metabolic processes. Compare with **endotherm**.

effector Any cell, organ, or structure with which an animal can respond to external or internal stimuli. Usually functions, along with a sensor and integrator, as part of a homeostatic system.

efferent division The part of the nervous system that carries commands from the central nervous system to the body. Consists primarily of motor neurons.

egg A mature female gamete and any associated external layers (such as a shell). Larger and less mobile than the male gamete. In animals, also called *ovum*.

ejaculation The release of semen from the copulatory organ of a male animal.

ejaculatory duct A short duct through which sperm move during ejaculation; connects the vas deferens to the urethra.

electric current A flow of electrical charge past a point. Also called *current*.

electrical potential Potential energy created by a separation of electrical charges between two points. Also called *voltage*.

electrocardiogram (EKG) A recording of the electrical activity of the heart, as measured through electrodes on the skin.

electrochemical gradient The combined effect of an ion's concentration gradient and electrical (charge) gradient across a membrane that affects the diffusion of ions across the membrane.

electrogenic fish Any of various kinds of fishes having specialized electric organs that emit a current into the water to detect objects.

electrolyte Any compound that dissociates into ions when dissolved in water. In nutrition, any of the major ions necessary for normal cell function.

electromagnetic spectrum The entire range of wavelengths of radiation extending from short wavelengths (high energy) to long wavelengths (low energy). Includes gamma rays, X-rays, ultraviolet, visible light, infrared, microwaves, and radio waves (from short to long wavelengths).

electron acceptor A reactant that gains an electron and is reduced in a reduction–oxidation reaction.

electron carrier Any molecule that readily accepts electrons from and donates electrons to other molecules. Protons may be transferred with the electrons in the form of hydrogen atoms.

electron donor A reactant that loses an electron and is oxidized in a reduction–oxidation reaction.

electron shell A group of orbitals of electrons with similar energies. Electron shells are arranged in roughly concentric layers around the nucleus of an atom, and electrons in outer shells have more energy than those in inner shells. Electrons in the outermost shell, the valence shell, often are involved in chemical bonding.

electron transport chain (ETC) Any set of membrane-bound protein complexes and mobile electron carriers involved in a coordinated series of redox reactions in which the potential energy of electrons is successively decreased and used to pump protons from one side of a membrane to the other.

electronegativity A measure of the ability of an atom to attract electrons toward itself from an atom to which it is bonded.

electroreception A sensory system in which receptors are activated by electric fields.

electroreceptor A sensory cell or organ specialized to detect electric fields.

element A substance, consisting of atoms with a specific number of protons. Elements preserve their identity in chemical reactions.

elongation (1) The process by which RNA lengthens during transcription. (2) The process by which a polypeptide chain lengthens during translation.

elongation factors Proteins involved in the elongation phase of translation, assisting ribosomes in the synthesis of the growing peptide chain.

embryo A young, developing organism; the stage after fertilization and zygote formation.

embryo sac The female gametophyte in flowering plants.

embryogenesis The production of an embryo from a zygote. Embryogenesis is an early event in development of animals and plants.

Embryophyta An increasingly popular name for the lineage called land plants; reflects their retention of a fertilized egg.

embryophyte A plant that nourishes its embryos inside its own body. All land plants are embryophytes.

emergent property A property that stems from the interaction of simpler elements and that is impossible to predict from the study of individual elements.

emergent vegetation Any plants in an aquatic habitat that extend above the surface of the water.

emerging disease Any infectious disease, often a viral disease, that suddenly afflicts significant numbers of humans for the first time; often due to changes in the host species for a pathogen or to radical changes in the genetic material of the pathogen.

emigration The migration of individuals away from one population to other populations. Compare with **immigration**.

emulsification (verb: emulsify) The dispersion of fat into an aqueous solution. Usually requires the aid of an amphipathic substance such as a detergent or bile salts, which can break large fat globules into microscopic fat droplets.

endangered species A species whose numbers have decreased so much that it is in danger of extinction throughout all or part of its range.

endemic species A species that lives in one geographic area and nowhere else.

endergonic Referring to a chemical reaction that requires an input of energy to occur and for which the Gibbs free-energy change (ΔG) is greater than zero. Compare with **exergonic**.

endocrine Relating to a chemical signal (hormone) that is released into the bloodstream by a producing cell and acts on a distant target cell.

endocrine disruptor An exogenous chemical that interferes with normal hormonal signaling.

endocrine gland A gland that secretes hormones directly into the bloodstream or interstitial fluid instead of into ducts. Compare with **exocrine gland**.

endocrine system All of the glands and tissues that produce and secrete hormones into the bloodstream.

endocytosis General term for any pinching off of the plasma membrane that results in the uptake of material from outside the cell. Includes phagocytosis, pinocytosis, and receptor-mediated endocytosis. Compare with **exocytosis**.

endoderm The innermost of the three basic cell layers (germ layers) in most animal embryos; gives rise to the digestive tract and organs that connect to it (liver, lungs, etc.). Compare with **ectoderm** and **mesoderm**.

endodermis In plant roots, a cylindrical layer of cells that separates the cortex from the vascular tissue and location of the Casparian strip.

endomembrane system A system of organelles in eukaryotic cells that synthesizes, processes, transports, and recycles proteins and lipids. Includes the endoplasmic reticulum (ER), Golgi apparatus, and lysosomes.

endomycorrhizal fungi See **arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi (AMF)**.

endoparasite A parasite that lives inside the host's body.

endophyte (adjective: endophytic) A fungus that lives inside the aboveground parts of a plant in a symbiotic relationship. Compare with **epiphyte**.

endoplasmic reticulum (ER) A network of interconnected membranous sacs and tubules found inside eukaryotic cells. See **rough** and **smooth endoplasmic reticulum**.

endoskeleton Bony and/or cartilaginous structures within the body that provide support. Examples are the spicules of sponges, the plates in echinoderms, and the bony skeleton of vertebrates. Compare with **exoskeleton**.

endosperm A triploid ($3n$) tissue in the seed of a flowering plant (angiosperm) that serves as food for the plant embryo. Functionally analogous to the yolk in some animal eggs.

endosymbiont An organism that lives in a symbiotic relationship inside the body of its host.

endosymbiosis An association between organisms of two different species in which one lives inside the cell or cells of the other.

endosymbiosis theory The theory that mitochondria and chloroplasts evolved from prokaryotes that were engulfed by host cells and took up a symbiotic existence within those cells, a process termed primary endosymbiosis. In some eukaryotes, chloroplasts may have originated by secondary endosymbiosis; that is, when a cell engulfed a chloroplast-containing protist and retained its chloroplasts.

endotherm An animal whose primary source of body heat is internally generated. Compare with **ectotherm**.

endothermic Referring to a chemical reaction that absorbs heat. Compare with **exothermic**.

energetic coupling In cellular metabolism, the mechanism by which energy released from an exergonic reaction (commonly, hydrolysis of ATP) is used to drive an endergonic reaction.

energy The capacity to do work or to supply heat. May be stored (potential energy) or available in the form of motion (kinetic energy).

enhancer A regulatory sequence in eukaryotic DNA that may be located far from the gene it controls or within introns of the gene. Binding of specific proteins to an enhancer enhances the transcription of certain genes.

enrichment culture A method of detecting and obtaining cells with specific characteristics by placing a sample, containing many types of cells, under a specific set of conditions (e.g., temperature, salt concentration, available nutrients) and isolating those cells that grow rapidly in response.

enthalpy (*H*) A quantitative measure of the amount of potential energy, or heat content, of a system plus the pressure and volume it exerts on its surroundings.

entropy (*S*) A quantitative measure of the amount of disorder of any system, such as a group of molecules.

envelope (viral) A membrane that encloses the capsids of some viruses. Normally includes specialized proteins that attach to host-cell surfaces.

environmental sequencing See **metagenomics**.

enzyme A protein catalyst used by living organisms to speed up and control biological reactions.

epicotyl In some embryonic plants, a portion of the embryonic stem that extends above the cotyledons.

epidemic The spread of an infectious disease throughout a population in a short time period. Compare with **pandemic**.

epidermis The outermost layer of cells of any multicellular organism.

epididymis A coiled tube wrapped around each testis in reptiles, birds, and mammals. The site of the final stages of sperm maturation.

epigenetic inheritance Pattern of inheritance involving differences in phenotype that are not due to differences in the nucleotide sequence of genes.

epinephrine A catecholamine hormone, produced and secreted by the adrenal medulla, that triggers rapid responses related to the fight-or-flight response. Also called *adrenaline*.

epiphyte (adjective: epiphytic) A nonparasitic plant that grows on the trunks or branches of other plants and is not rooted in soil.

epithelial tissues See **epithelium**.

epithelium (plural: epithelia) An animal tissue consisting of sheetlike layers of tightly packed cells that line an organ, a gland, a duct, or a body surface. Also called *epithelial tissue*.

epitope A small region of a particular antigen to which an antibody, B-cell receptor, or T-cell receptor binds.

equilibrium potential The membrane potential at which there is no net movement of a particular ion into or out of a cell.

ER signal sequence A short amino acid sequence that marks a polypeptide for transport to the endoplasmic reticulum, where synthesis of the polypeptide chain is completed and the signal sequence removed. See **signal recognition particle**.

erythropoietin (EPO) A peptide hormone, released by the kidney in response to low blood-oxygen levels, that stimulates the bone marrow to produce more red blood cells.

esophagus The muscular tube that connects the mouth to the stomach.

essential amino acid Any amino acid that an animal cannot synthesize and must obtain from the diet. May refer specifically to one of the eight essential amino acids of adult humans: isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, threonine, tryptophan, and valine.

essential nutrient Any chemical element, ion, or compound that is required for normal growth, reproduction, and maintenance of a living organism and that cannot be synthesized by the organism.

EST See **expressed sequence tag**.

ester linkage The covalent bond formed by a condensation reaction between a carboxyl group and a hydroxyl group. Ester linkages join fatty acids to glycerol to form a fat or phospholipid.

estradiol The major estrogen produced by the ovaries of female mammals and many other vertebrates. Stimulates development of the female reproductive tract, growth of ovarian follicles, and growth of breast tissue in mammals.

estrogens A class of steroid hormones, including estradiol, estrone, and estriol, that generally promote female-like traits. Secreted by the gonads, fat tissue, and some other organs.

estrous cycle A female reproductive cycle in which the uterine lining is reabsorbed rather than shed in the absence of pregnancy and the female is sexually receptive only briefly during mid-cycle (estrus). It is seen in all mammals except Old World monkeys and apes (including humans). Compare with **menstrual cycle**.

ethylene A gaseous plant hormone associated with senescence that induces fruits to ripen and flowers to fade.

eudicot A member of a monophyletic group (lineage) of angiosperms that includes complex flowering plants and trees (e.g., roses, daisies, maples). All eudicots have two cotyledons, but not all dicots are members of this lineage. Compare with **dicot** and **monocot**.

Eukarya One of the three taxonomic domains of life, consisting of unicellular organisms (most protists, yeasts) and multicellular organisms (fungi, plants, animals) distinguished by a membrane-bound cell nucleus, numerous organelles, and an extensive cytoskeleton. Compare with **Archaea** and **Bacteria**.

eukaryote A member of the domain Eukarya; an organism whose cells contain a nucleus, numerous membrane-bound organelles, and an extensive cytoskeleton. May be unicellular or multicellular. Compare with **prokaryote**.

eusociality A complex social structure in which workers sacrifice most or all of their direct reproduction to help rear the queen's offspring. Common in insects such as ants, bees, wasps, and termites.

eutherians A lineage of mammals (Eutheria) whose young develop in the uterus and are not housed in an abdominal pouch. Also called *placental mammals*.

evaporation The energy-absorbing phase change from a liquid state to a gaseous state. Many organisms evaporate water as a means of heat loss.

evo-devo Popular term for evolutionary developmental biology, a research field focused on how changes in developmentally important genes have led to the evolution of new phenotypes.

evolution (1) The theory that all organisms on Earth are related by common ancestry and that they have changed over time, and continue to change, via natural selection and other processes. (2) Any change in the genetic characteristics of a population over time, especially, a change in allele frequencies.

ex situ conservation Preserving species outside of natural areas (e.g., in zoos, aquaria, or botanical gardens).

excitable membrane A plasma membrane that is capable of generating an action potential. Neurons, muscle cells, and some other cells have excitable membranes.

excitatory postsynaptic potential (EPSP) A change in membrane potential, usually depolarization, at a neuron dendrite that makes an action potential more likely.

exergonic Referring to a chemical reaction that can occur spontaneously, releasing heat and/or increasing entropy, and for which the Gibbs free-energy change (ΔG) is less than zero. Compare with **endergonic**.

exocrine gland A gland that secretes some substance through a duct into a space other than the circulatory system, such as the digestive tract or the skin surface. Compare with **endocrine gland**.

exocytosis Secretion of intracellular molecules (e.g., hormones, collagen), contained within membrane-bound vesicles, to the outside of the cell by fusion of vesicles to the plasma membrane. Compare with **endocytosis**.

exon A transcribed region of a eukaryotic gene or region of a primary transcript that is retained in the mature RNA. Except for 5′ and 3′ UTRs, mRNA exons code for amino acids. Compare with **intron**.

exoskeleton A hard covering secreted on the outside of the body, used for body support, protection, and muscle attachment. Prominent in arthropods. Compare with **endoskeleton**.

exothermic Referring to a chemical reaction that releases heat. Compare with **endothermic**.

exotic species A nonnative species that is introduced into a new area. Exotic species often are competitors, pathogens, or predators of native species.

expansins A class of plant proteins that break hydrogen bonds between components in the primary cell wall to allow it to expand for cell growth.

exponential population growth The accelerating increase in the size of a population that occurs when the growth rate is constant and density independent. Compare with **logistic population growth**.

expressed sequence tag (EST) A portion of a transcribed gene (synthesized from an mRNA in a cell), used to find the physical location of that gene in the genome.

extant species A species that is living today.

extensor A muscle that pulls two bones farther apart from each other, increasing the angle of the joint, as in the extension of a limb or the spine. Compare with **flexor**.

extinct species A species that has died out.

extracellular digestion Digestion that takes place outside of an organism, as occurs in many fungi that make and secrete digestive enzymes.

extracellular matrix (ECM) A complex meshwork in which animal cells are embedded, consisting of proteins (e.g., collagen, proteoglycan, laminin) and polysaccharides produced by the cells.

extremophile A bacterium or archaean that thrives in an "extreme" environment (e.g., high-salt, high-temperature, low-temperature, or low-pressure).

F_1 generation First filial generation. The first generation of offspring produced from a mating (i.e., the offspring of the parental generation).

facilitated diffusion Passive movement of a substance across a membrane with the assistance of transmembrane carrier proteins or channel proteins.

facilitation In ecological succession, the phenomenon in which early-arriving species make conditions more favorable for later-arriving species. Compare with **inhibition** and **tolerance**.

facultative anaerobe Any organism that can survive and reproduce by performing aerobic respiration when oxygen is available or fermentation when it is not.

FAD/$FADH_2$ Oxidized and reduced forms, respectively, of flavin adenine dinucleotide. A nonprotein electron carrier that functions in the citric acid cycle and oxidative phosphorylation.

fallopian tube A narrow tube connecting the uterus to the ovary in humans, through which the egg travels after ovulation. Site of fertilization and cleavage. In nonhuman animals, called *oviduct*.

fast muscle fiber Type of skeletal muscle fiber that is white in color, generates ATP by glycolysis, and contracts rapidly but fatigues easily. Also called *fast glycolytic*, or *Type IIb*, *fiber*.

fat A lipid consisting of three fatty acid molecules joined by ester linkages to a glycerol molecule. Also called *triacylglycerol* or *triglyceride*.

fatty acid A lipid consisting of a hydrocarbon chain bonded at one end to a carboxyl group. Used by many organisms to store chemical energy; a major component of animal and plant fats and phospholipids.

fauna All the animal species characteristic of a particular region, period, or environment.

feather A specialized skin outgrowth, composed of β-keratin, present in all birds as well as in some non-avian dinosaurs. Used for flight, insulation, display, and other purposes.

feces The waste products of digestion.

fecundity The average number of female offspring produced by a single female in the course of her lifetime.

feedback inhibition A type of control in which high concentrations of the product of a metabolic pathway inhibit one of the enzymes early in the pathway. A form of negative feedback.

fermentation Any of several metabolic pathways that regenerate oxidizing agents, such as NAD^+, by transferring electrons to a final electron acceptor in the absence of an electron transport chain. Allows pathways such as glycolysis to continue to make ATP.

ferredoxin In photosynthetic organisms, an iron- and sulfur-containing protein in the electron transport chain of photosystem I. Can transfer electrons to the enzyme $NADP^+$ reductase, which catalyzes formation of NADPH.

fertility The average number of surviving children that each woman has during her lifetime.

fertilization Fusion of the nuclei of two haploid gametes to form a zygote with a diploid nucleus.

fertilization envelope A physical barrier that forms around a fertilized egg in many animals. The fertilization envelope prevents fertilization by more than one sperm (polyspermy).

fetal alcohol syndrome (FAS) A condition marked by hyperactivity, severe learning disabilities, and depression. Thought to be caused by exposure of an individual to high blood alcohol concentrations during embryonic development.

fetus In live-bearing animals, the unborn offspring after the embryonic stage. It usually is developed sufficiently to be recognizable as belonging to a certain species.

fiber In plants, a type of elongated sclerenchyma cell that provides support to vascular tissue. Compare with **sclereid**.

Fick's law of diffusion A mathematical relationship that describes the rates of diffusion of gases.

fight-or-flight response Rapid physiological changes that prepare the body for emergencies. Includes increased heart rate, increased blood pressure, and decreased digestion.

filament Any thin, threadlike structure, particularly (1) the threadlike extensions of a fish's gills or (2) part of a stamen: the slender stalk that bears the anthers in a flower.

filter feeder See **suspension feeder**.

filtrate Any fluid produced by filtration, in particular the fluid ("pre-urine") in the Malpighian tubules of insects and the nephrons of vertebrate kidneys.

filtration A process of removing large components from a fluid by forcing it through a filter. Occurs in a renal corpuscle of the vertebrate kidney, allowing water and small solutes to pass from the blood into the nephron.

fimbria (plural: fimbriae) A long, needlelike projection from the cell membrane of prokaryotes that is involved in attachment to nonliving surfaces or other cells.

finite rate of increase (λ) The rate of increase of a population over a given period of time. Calculated as the ending population size divided by the starting population size. Compare with **intrinsic rate of increase**.

first law of thermodynamics The principle of physics that energy is conserved in any process. Energy can be transferred and converted into different forms, but it cannot be created or destroyed.

fission (1) A form of asexual reproduction in which a prokaryotic cell divides to produce two genetically similar daughter cells by a process similar to mitosis of eukaryotic cells. Also called *binary fission*. (2) A form of asexual reproduction in which an animal splits into two or more individuals of approximately equal size; common among invertebrates.

fitness The ability of an individual to produce viable offspring relative to others of the same species.

fitness trade-off See **trade-off**.

fixed action pattern (FAP) Highly stereotyped behavior pattern that occurs in a certain invariant way in a certain species. A form of innate behavior.

flaccid Limp as a result of low internal (turgor) pressure (e.g., a wilted plant leaf). Compare with **turgid**.

flagellum (plural: flagella) A long, cellular projection that undulates (in eukaryotes) or rotates (in prokaryotes) to move the cell through an aqueous environment. See **axoneme**.

flatworms Members of the phylum Platyhelminthes. Distinguished by a broad, flat, unsegmented body that lacks a coelom. Flatworms belong to the lophotrochozoan branch of the protostomes.

flavin adenine dinucleotide See **FAD/FADH$_2$**.

flexor A muscle that pulls two bones closer together, decreasing the joint angle, as in the flexing of a limb or the spine. Compare with **extensor**.

floral meristem A group of undifferentiated plant stem cells that can give rise to the four organs making up a flower.

florigen In plants, a protein hormone that is synthesized in leaves and transported to the shoot apical meristem, where it stimulates flowering.

flower In angiosperms, the part of a plant that contains reproductive structures. Typically includes a calyx, a corolla, and one or more stamens and/or carpels. See **perfect** and **imperfect flower**.

fluid connective tissue A type of connective tissue, distinguished by having a liquid extracellular matrix; includes blood.

fluid feeder Any animal that feeds by sucking or mopping up liquids such as nectar, plant sap, or blood.

fluid-mosaic model The widely accepted hypothesis that the plasma membrane and organelle membranes consist of proteins embedded in a fluid phospholipid bilayer.

fluorescence The spontaneous emission of light from an excited electron falling back to its normal (ground) state.

follicle In a mammalian ovary, a sac of supportive cells containing an egg cell.

follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH) A peptide hormone, produced and secreted by the anterior pituitary; it stimulates (in females) growth of eggs and follicles in the ovaries or (in males) sperm production in the testes.

follicular phase In a menstrual cycle, the first major phase, during which follicles grow and estradiol levels increase; ends with ovulation.

food Any nutrient-containing material that can be consumed and digested by animals.

food chain A relatively simple pathway of energy flow through a few species, each at a different trophic level, in an ecosystem. Might include, for example, a primary producer, a primary consumer, a secondary consumer, and a decomposer. A subset of a **food web**.

food web The complex network of interactions among species in an ecosystem formed by the transfer of energy and nutrients among trophic levels. Consists of many food chains.

foot One of the three main parts of the mollusk body; a muscular appendage, used for movements such as crawling and/or burrowing into sediment.

foraging Searching for food.

forebrain One of the three main regions of the vertebrate brain; includes the cerebrum, thalamus, and hypothalamus. Compare with **hindbrain** and **midbrain**.

fossil Any physical trace of an organism that existed in the past. Includes tracks, burrows, fossilized bones, casts, and so on.

fossil record All of the fossils that have been found anywhere on Earth and that have been formally described in the scientific literature.

founder effect A change in allele frequencies that often occurs when a new population is established from a small group of individuals (founder event) due to sampling error (i.e., the small group is not a representative sample of the source population).

fovea In the vertebrate eye, a portion of the retina where incoming light is focused; contains a high proportion of cone cells.

frameshift mutation The addition or deletion of a nucleotide in a coding sequence that shifts the reading frame of the mRNA.

free energy The energy of a system that can be converted into work. It may be measured only through the change in free energy in a reaction. See **Gibbs free-energy change**.

free radicals Any substance containing one or more atoms with an unpaired electron. Unstable and highly reactive.

frequency The number of wave crests per second traveling past a stationary point. Determines the pitch of sound and the color of light.

frequency-dependent selection A pattern of selection in which certain alleles are favored only when they are rare; a form of balancing selection.

fronds The large leaves of ferns.

frontal lobe In the vertebrate brain, one of the four major areas in the cerebrum.

fruit In flowering plants (angiosperms), a mature, ripened plant ovary (or group of ovaries), along with the seeds it contains and any adjacent fused parts; often functions in seed dispersal. See **aggregate**, **multiple**, and **simple fruit**.

fruiting body A structure formed in some prokaryotes, fungi, and protists for spore dispersal; usually consists of a base, a stalk, and a mass of spores at the top.

functional genomics The study of how a genome works; that is, when and where specific genes are expressed and how their products interact to produce a functional organism.

functional group A small group of atoms bonded together in a precise configuration and exhibiting particular chemical properties that it imparts to any organic molecule in which it occurs.

fundamental niche The total theoretical range of environmental conditions that a species can tolerate. Compare with **realized niche**.

fungi A lineage of eukaryotes that typically have a filamentous body (mycelium) and obtain nutrients by absorption.

fungicide Any substance that can kill fungi or slow their growth.

G protein Any of various proteins that are activated by binding to guanosine triphosphate (GTP) and inactivated when GTP is hydrolyzed to GDP. In G-protein-coupled receptors, signal binding directly triggers the activation of a G protein, leading to production of a second messenger or initiation of a phosphorylation cascade.

G_1 phase The phase of the cell cycle that constitutes the first part of interphase before DNA synthesis (S phase).

G_2 phase The phase of the cell cycle between synthesis of DNA (S phase) and mitosis (M phase); the last part of interphase.

gallbladder A small pouch that stores bile from the liver and releases it as needed into the small intestine during digestion of fats.

gametangium (plural: gametangia) (1) The gamete-forming structure found in all land plants except angiosperms. Contains a sperm-producing antheridium and an egg-producing archegonium. (2) The gamete-forming structure of some chytrid fungi.

gamete A haploid reproductive cell that can fuse with another haploid cell to form a zygote. Most multicellular eukaryotes have two distinct forms of gametes: egg cells (ova) and sperm cells.

gametogenesis The production of gametes (eggs or sperm).

gametophyte In organisms undergoing alternation of generations, the multicellular haploid form that arises from a single haploid spore and produces gametes. Compare with **sporophyte**.

ganglion (plural: ganglia) A mass of neurons in a centralized nervous system.

ganglion cell In the retina, a type of neuron whose axons form the optic nerves.

gap junction A type of cell–cell attachment structure that directly connects the cytosolic components of adjacent animal cells, allowing passage of water, ions, and small molecules between the cells. Compare with **desmosome** and **tight junction**.

gastrin A hormone produced by cells in the stomach lining in response to the arrival of food or to a neural signal from the brain. Stimulates other stomach cells to release hydrochloric acid.

gastropods A lineage of mollusks distinguished by a large, muscular foot and a unique feeding structure, the radula. Include slugs and snails.

gastrulation The process of coordinated cell movements, including the moving of some cells from the outer surface of the embryo to the interior, that results in the formation of three germ layers (endoderm, mesoderm, and ectoderm) and the axes of the embryo.

gated channel A channel protein that opens and closes in response to a specific stimulus, such as the binding of a particular molecule or a change in voltage across the membrane.

gemma (plural: gemmae) A small reproductive structure that is produced asexually in some plants during the gametophyte phase and can grow into a mature gametophyte; most common in non-vascular plants, particularly liverworts and club mosses, and in ferns

gene A section of DNA (or RNA, for some viruses) that encodes information for building one or more related polypeptides or functional RNA molecules along with the regulatory sequences required for its transcription.

gene duplication The formation of an additional copy of a gene, typically by misalignment of chromosomes during crossing over. Thought to be an important evolutionary process in creating new genes.

gene expression The set of processes, including transcription and translation, that convert information in DNA into aproduct of a gene, most commonly a protein.

gene family A set of genetic loci whose DNA sequences are extremely similar. Thought to have arisen by duplication of a single ancestral gene and subsequent mutations in the duplicated sequences.

gene flow The movement of alleles between populations; occurs when individuals leave one population, join another, and breed.

gene pool All the alleles of all the genes in a certain population.

gene therapy The treatment of an inherited disease by introducing a normal form of the gene.

generation The average time between a mother's first offspring and her daughter's first offspring.

genetic bottleneck A reduction in allelic diversity resulting from a sudden reduction in the size of a large population (population bottleneck) due to a random event.

genetic code The set of all codons and their meaning.

genetic correlation A type of evolutionary constraint in which selection on one trait causes a change in another trait as well; may occur when the same gene(s) affect both traits.

genetic diversity The diversity of alleles or genes in a population, species, or group of species.

genetic drift Any change in allele frequencies due to random events. Causes allele frequencies to drift up and down randomly over time, and eventually can lead to the fixation or loss of alleles.

genetic equivalence Having all different cell types of a multicellular individual possess the same genome.

genetic homology Similarity in DNA nucleotide sequences, RNA nucleotide sequences, or amino acid sequences due to inheritance from a common ancestor.

genetic map A list of genes on a chromosome that indicates their position and relative distances from one another. Also called a *linkage map*. Compare with **physical map**.

genetic marker A genetic locus that can be identified and traced in populations by laboratory techniques or by a distinctive visible phenotype.

genetic recombination A change in the combination of alleles on a given chromosome or in a given individual. Also called *recombination*.

genetic screen Any technique that identifies individuals with a particular type of mutation.

genetic variation (1) The number and relative frequency of alleles present in a particular population. (2) The proportion of phenotypic variation in a trait that is due to genetic rather than environmental influences in a certain population in a certain environment.

genetics The study of the inheritance of traits.

genital (plural: genitalia) Any external copulatory organ.

genome All the hereditary information in an organism, including not only genes but also stretches of DNA that do not contain genes.

genome annotation The process of analyzing a genome sequence to identify key features such as genes, regulatory sequences, and splice sites.

genomic library A set of DNA segments representing the entire genome of a particular organism. Each segment is carried by a plasmid or other cloning vector and can be separated from other segments. Compare with **cDNA library**.

genomics The field of study concerned with sequencing, interpreting, and comparing whole genomes from different organisms.

genotype All the alleles of every gene present in a given individual. Often specified only for the alleles of a particular set of genes under study. Compare with **phenotype**.

genus (plural: genera) In Linnaeus' system, a taxonomic category of closely related species. Always italicized and capitalized to indicate that it is a recognized scientific genus.

geologic time scale The sequence of eons, eras, and periods used to describe the geologic history of Earth.

germ cell In animals, any cell that can potentially give rise to gametes. Also called *germ-line cells*.

germ layer In animals, one of the three basic types of tissue formed during gastrulation; gives rise to all other tissues. See **endoderm**, **mesoderm**, and **ectoderm**.

germ line In animals, any of the cells that are capable of giving rise to reproductive cells (sperm or egg). Compare with **germ cell**.

germ theory of disease The theory that infectious diseases are caused by bacteria, viruses, and other microorganisms.

germination The process by which a seed becomes a young plant.

gestation The period of development inside the mother, from implantation to birth, in those species that have live birth.

gibberellins A class of hormones, found in plants and fungi, that stimulate growth. Gibberellic acid (GA) is one of the major gibberellins.

Gibbs free-energy change (ΔG) A measure of the change in enthalpy and entropy that occurs in a given chemical reaction. ΔG is less than 0 for spontaneous reactions and greater than 0 for nonspontaneous reactions.

gill Any organ in aquatic animals that exchanges gases and other dissolved substances between the blood and the surrounding water. Typically, a filamentous outgrowth of a body surface.

gill arch In aquatic vertebrates, a curved region of tissue between the gills. Gills are suspended from the gill arches.

gill filament In fish, any of the many long, thin structures that extend from gill arches into the water and across which gas exchange occurs.

gill lamella (plural: gill lamellae) Any of hundreds to thousands of sheetlike structures, each containing a capillary bed, that make up a gill filament.

gland An organ whose primary function is to secrete some substance, either into the blood (endocrine gland) or into some other space such as the gut or skin (exocrine gland).

glia Collective term for several types of cells in nervous tissue that are not neurons and do not conduct electrical signals but perform other functions, such as providing support, nourishment, or electrical insulation. Also called *glial cells*.

global carbon cycle See **carbon cycle, global**.

global climate change The global sum of all the local changes in temperature and precipitation patterns that accompany global warming (or in some past events, global cooling).

global gene regulation The regulation of multiple bacterial genes that are not part of one operon.

global nitrogen cycle See **nitrogen cycle, global**.

global warming A sustained increase in Earth's average surface temperature.

global water cycle See **water cycle, global**.

glomalin A glycoprotein that is abundant in the hyphae of arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi; when hyphae decay, it is an important component of soil.

glomerulus (plural: glomeruli) (1) In the vertebrate kidney, a ball-like cluster of capillaries, surrounded by Bowman's capsule, at the beginning of a nephron. (2) In the brain, a ball-shaped cluster of neurons in the olfactory bulb.

glucagon A peptide hormone produced by the pancreas in response to low blood glucose. Raises blood glucose by triggering breakdown of glycogen and stimulating gluconeogenesis. Compare with **insulin**.

glucocorticoids A class of steroid hormones, produced and secreted by the adrenal cortex, that increase blood glucose and prepare the body for stress. Include cortisol and corticosterone. Compare with **mineralocorticoids**.

gluconeogenesis Synthesis of glucose, often from non-carbohydrate sources (e.g., proteins and fatty acids). In plants, used to produce glucose from products of the Calvin cycle. In animals, occurs in the liver in response to low insulin levels and high glucagon levels.

glucose Six-carbon monosaccharide whose oxidation in cellular respiration is the major source of ATP in animal cells.

glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate (G3P) The phosphorylated three-carbon compound formed as the result of carbon fixation in the first step of the Calvin cycle.

glycerol A three-carbon molecule that forms the "backbone" of phospholipids and most fats.

glycogen A highly branched storage polysaccharide composed of glucose monomers joined by α-1,4- and α-1,6-glycosidic linkages. The major form of stored carbohydrate in animals.

glycolipid Any lipid molecule that is covalently bonded to a carbohydrate group.

glycolysis A series of 10 chemical reactions that oxidize glucose to produce pyruvate, NADH, and ATP. Used by organisms as part of fermentation or cellular respiration.

glycoprotein Any protein with one or more covalently bonded carbohydrates, typically oligosaccharides.

glycosidic linkage The covalent linkage formed by a condensation reaction between two sugar monomers; joins the residues of a polysaccharide.

glycosylation Addition of a carbohydrate group to a molecule.

glyoxysome Specialized type of peroxisome found in plant cells and packed with enzymes for processing the products of photosynthesis.

gnathostomes Animals with jaws. Most vertebrates are gnathostomes.

Golgi apparatus A eukaryotic organelle, consisting of stacks of flattened membranous sacs (cisternae), that functions in processing and sorting proteins and lipids destined to be secreted or directed to other organelles. Also called *Golgi complex*.

gonad An organ, such as a testis or an ovary, that produces reproductive cells.

gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH) A peptide hormone, produced and secreted by the hypothalamus, that stimulates release of follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH) and luteinizing hormone (LH) from the anterior pituitary.

grade In taxonomy, a group of species that share some, but not all, of the descendants of a common ancestor. Also called a *paraphyletic group*.

Gram-negative Describing bacteria that look pink when treated with a Gram stain. These bacteria have a cell wall composed of a thin layer of peptidoglycan and an outer phospholipid layer. Compare with **Gram-positive**.

Gram-positive Describing bacteria that look purple when treated with a Gram stain. These bacteria have cell walls composed of a thick layer of peptidoglycan and no outer phospholipid later. Compare with **Gram-negative**.

Gram stain A dye that distinguishes the two general types of cell walls found in bacteria. Used to routinely classify bacteria as Gram-negative or Gram-positive.

granum (plural: grana) In chloroplasts, a stack of flattened, membrane-bound thylakoid discs where the light reactions of photosynthesis occur.

gravitropism The growth or movement of a plant in a particular direction in response to gravity.

grazing food chain The ecological network of herbivores and the predators and parasites that consume them.

great apes See **hominids**.

green algae A paraphyletic group of photosynthetic organisms that contain chloroplasts similar to those in green plants. Often classified as protists, green algae are the closest living relatives of land plants and form a monophyletic group with them.

greenhouse gas An atmospheric gas that absorbs and reflects infrared radiation, so that heat radiated from Earth is retained in the atmosphere instead of being lost to space.

gross primary productivity In an ecosystem, the total amount of carbon fixed by photosynthesis (or more rarely, chemosynthesis), including that used for cellular respiration, over a given time period. Compare with **net primary productivity**.

ground meristem The middle layer of a young plant embryo. Gives rise to the ground tissue system.

ground tissue An embryonic tissue layer that gives rise to parenchyma, collenchyma, and sclerenchyma—tissues other than the epidermis and vascular tissue. Also called *ground tissue system*.

groundwater Any water below the land surface.

growth factor Any of a large number of signaling molecules that are secreted by certain cells and that stimulate other cells to grow, divide, or differentiate.

growth hormone (GH) A peptide hormone, produced and secreted by the mammalian anterior pituitary, that promotes lengthening of the long bones in children and muscle growth, tissue repair, and lactation in adults. Also called *somatotropin*.

guanosine triphosphate (GTP) A nucleotide consisting of guanine, a ribose sugar, and three phosphate groups. Can be hydrolyzed to release free energy. Commonly used in RNA synthesis and also functions in signal transduction in association with G proteins.

guard cell One of two specialized, crescent-shaped cells forming the border of a plant stoma. Guard cells can change shape to open or close the stoma. See also **stoma**.

gustation The perception of taste.

guttation Excretion of water droplets from plant leaves; visible in the early morning. Caused by root pressure.

gymnosperm A vascular plant that makes seeds but does not produce flowers. The gymnosperms include five lineages of green plants (cycads, ginkgoes, conifers, redwoods, and gnetophytes). Compare with **angiosperm**.

H^+-ATPase See **proton pump**.

habitat degredation The reduction of the quality of a habitat.

habitat destruction Human-caused destruction of a natural habitat, replaced by an urban, suburban, or agricultural landscape.

habitat fragmentation The breakup of a large region of a habitat into many smaller regions, separated from others by a different type of habitat.

Hadley cell An atmospheric cycle of large-scale air movement in which warm equatorial air rises, moves north or south, and then descends at approximately 30° N or 30° S latitude.

hair cell A pressure-detecting sensory cell that has tiny "hairs" (stereocilia) jutting from its surface. Found in the inner ear, lateral line system, and ampullae of Lorenzini.

hairpin A secondary structure in RNA consisting of a stable loop formed by hydrogen bonding between purine and pyrimidine bases on the same strand.

Hamilton's rule The proposition that an allele for altruistic behavior will be favored by natural selection only if Br C, where B = the fitness benefit to the recipient, C = the fitness cost to the actor, and r = the coefficient of relatedness between recipient and actor.

haploid (1) Having one set of chromosomes ($1n$ or n for short). (2) A cell or an individual organism with one set of chromosomes. Compare with **diploid**.

haploid number The number of different types of chromosomes in a cell. Symbolized as n.

Hardy–Weinberg principle A principle of population genetics stating that genotype frequencies in a large population do not change from generation to generation in the absence of evolutionary processes (e.g., mutation, gene flow, genetic drift, and selection), and nonrandom mating.

haustorium (plural: haustoria) Highly modified stem or root of a parasitic plant. The haustorium penetrates the tissues of a host and absorbs nutrients and water.

hearing The sensation of the wavelike changes in air pressure called sound.

heart A muscular pump that circulates blood throughout the body.

heart murmur A distinctive sound caused by backflow of blood through a defective heart valve.

heartwood The older xylem in the center of an older stem or root, containing protective compounds and no longer functioning in water transport.

heat Thermal energy that is transferred from an object at higher temperature to one at lower temperature.

heat of vaporization The energy required to vaporize 1 gram of a liquid into a gas.

heat-shock proteins Proteins that facilitate refolding of proteins that have been denatured by heat or other agents.

heavy chain The larger of the two types of polypeptide chains in an antibody or B-cell receptor molecule; composed of a variable (V) region, which contributes to the antigen-binding site, and a constant (C) region. Differences in heavy-chain constant regions determine the different classes of immunoglobulins (IgA, IgE, etc.). Compare with **light chain**.

helper T cell A $CD4^+$ effector T cell that secretes cytokines and in other ways promotes the activation of other lymphocytes. Activated by interacting with complementary class II MHC–peptide complexes on the surface of antigen-presenting cells such as dendritic cells.

heme A small molecule that binds to each of the four polypeptides that combine to form hemoglobin; contains an iron ion that can bind oxygen.

hemimetabolous metamorphosis A type of metamorphosis in which the animal increases in size from one stage to the next, but does not dramatically change its body form. Also called *incomplete metamorphosis*.

hemocoel A body cavity, present in arthropods and some mollusks, containing a pool of circulatory fluid (hemolymph) bathing the internal organs. Unlike a coelom, a hemocoel is not lined in mesoderm.

hemoglobin An oxygen-binding protein consisting of four polypeptide subunits, each containing an oxygen-binding heme group. The major oxygen carrier in mammalian blood.

hemolymph The circulatory fluid of animals with open circulatory systems (e.g., insects) in which the fluid is not confined to blood vessels.

herbaceous Referring to a plant that is not woody.

herbivore (adjective: herbivorous) An animal that eats primarily plants and rarely or never eats meat. Compare with **carnivore** and **omnivore**.

herbivory The practice of eating plant tissues.

heredity The transmission of traits from parents to offspring via genetic information.

heritable Referring to traits that can be transmitted from one generation to the next.

hermaphrodite An organism that produces both male and female gametes.

heterokaryotic Describing a cell or fungal mycelium containing two or more haploid nuclei that are genetically distinct.

heterospory (adjective: heterosporous) In seed plants, the production of two distinct types of spores: microspores, which become the male gametophyte, and megaspores, which become the female gametophyte. Compare with **homospory**.

heterotherm An animal whose body temperature varies markedly. Compare with **homeotherm**.

heterotroph Any organism that cannot synthesize reduced organic compounds from inorganic sources and that must obtain them from other organisms. Some bacteria, some archaea, and virtually all fungi and animals are heterotrophs. Also called *consumer*. Compare with **autotroph**.

heterozygote advantage A pattern of natural selection that favors heterozygous individuals compared with homozygotes. Tends to maintain genetic variation in a population, thus is a form of balancing selection.

heterozygous Having two different alleles of a gene.

hexose A monosaccharide (simple sugar) containing six carbon atoms.

hibernation An energy-conserving physiological state, marked by a decrease in metabolic rate, body temperature, and activity, that lasts for a prolonged period (weeks to months). Occurs in some animals in response to winter cold and scarcity of food. Compare with **torpor**.

hindbrain One of the three main regions of the vertebrate brain, responsible for balance and sometimes hearing; includes the cerebellum and medulla oblongata. Compare with **forebrain** and **midbrain**.

histamine A molecule released from mast cells during an inflammatory response that, at high concentrations, causes blood vessels to constrict to reduce blood loss from tissue damage.

histone One of several positively charged (basic) proteins associated with DNA in the chromatin of eukaryotic cells.

histone acetyltransferases (HATs) A class of eukaryotic enzymes that loosen chromatin structure by adding acetyl groups to histone proteins.

histone code The hypothesis that specific combinations of chemical modifications of histone proteins contain information that influences chromatin condensation and gene expression.

histone deacetylases (HDACs) A class of eukaryotic enzymes that condense chromatin by removing acetyl groups from histone proteins.

holoenzyme A multipart enzyme consisting of a core enzyme (containing the active site for catalysis) along with other required proteins.

holometabolous metamorphosis A type of metamorphosis in which the animal completely changes its form; includes a distinct larval stage. Also called *complete metamorphosis*.

homeobox A DNA sequence of about 180 base pairs that codes for a DNA binding motif called the homeodomain in the resulting protein. Genes containing a homeobox usually play a role in controlling development of organisms from fruit flies to humans.

homeostasis (adjective: homeostatic) The array of relatively stable chemical and physical conditions in an animal's cells, tissues, and organs. May be achieved by the body's passively matching the conditions of a stable external environment (conformational homeostasis) or by active physiological processes (regulatory homeostasis) triggered by variations in the external or internal environment.

homeotherm An animal that has a constant or relatively constant body temperature. Compare with **heterotherm**.

homeotic mutation A mutation that causes one body part to be substituted for another.

hominids Members of the family Hominidae, which includes humans and extinct related forms, chimpanzees, gorillas, and orangutans. Distinguished by large body size, no tail, and an exceptionally large brain. Also called *great apes*.

hominins Any extinct or living species of bipedal apes, such as *Australopithecus africanus*, *Homo erectus*, and *Homo sapiens*.

homologous See **homology**.

homologous chromosomes In a diploid organism, chromosomes that are similar in size, shape, and gene content. Also called *homologs*.

homology (adjective: homologous) Similarity among organisms of different species due to their inheritance from a common ancestor. Features that exhibit such similarity (e.g., DNA sequences, proteins, body parts) are said to be homologous. Compare with **homoplasy**.

homoplasy (adjective: homoplastic) Similarity among organisms of different species due to reasons other than common ancestry, such as convergent evolution. Features that exhibit such similarity (e.g., the wings of birds and bats) are said to be homoplastic, or convergent. Compare with **homology**.

homospory (adjective: homosporous) In seedless vascular plants, the production of just one type of spore. Compare with **heterospory**.

homozygous Having two identical alleles of a gene.

hormone Any of many different signaling molecules that circulate throughout the plant or animal body and can trigger characteristic responses in distant target cells at very low concentrations.

hormone-response element A specific sequence in DNA to which a steroid hormone–receptor complex can bind and affect gene transcription.

host An individual that has been invaded by an organism such as a parasite or a virus, or that provides habitat or resources to a commensal organism.

host cell A cell that has been invaded by a parasitic organism or a virus and provides an environment that is conducive to the pathogen's growth and reproduction.

***Hox* genes** A class of genes found in several animal phyla, including vertebrates, that are expressed in a distinctive pattern along the anterior–posterior axis in early embryos and control formation of specific structures. *Hox* genes code for transcription factors with a DNA-binding sequence called a homeobox.

human Any member of the genus *Homo,* which includes modern humans (*Homo sapiens*) and several extinct species.

human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG) A glycoprotein hormone produced by a human embryo and placenta from about week 3 to week 14 of pregnancy. Maintains the corpus luteum, which produces hormones that preserve the uterine lining.

Human Genome Project The multinational research project that sequenced the human genome.

human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) A retrovirus that causes acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS) in humans.

humoral (immune) response The type of immune response that is mediated through the production and secretion of antibodies, complement proteins, and other soluble factors that eliminate extracellular pathogens. Compare with **cell-mediated (immune) response**.

humus The decayed organic matter in soils.

hybrid The offspring of parents from two different strains, populations, or species.

hybrid zone A geographic area where interbreeding occurs between two species, sometimes producing fertile hybrid offspring.

hydrocarbon An organic molecule that contains only hydrogen and carbon atoms.

hydrogen bond A weak interaction between two molecules or different parts of the same molecule resulting from the attraction between a hydrogen atom with a partial positive charge and another atom (usually O or N) with a partial negative charge. Compare with **covalent bond** and **ionic bond**.

hydrogen ion (H^+) A single proton with a charge of 1+; typically, one that is dissolved in solution or that is being transferred from one atom to another in a chemical reaction.

hydrolysis A chemical reaction in which a molecule is split into smaller molecules by reacting with water. In biology, most hydrolysis reactions involve the splitting of polymers into monomers. Compare with **condensation reaction**.

hydrophilic Interacting readily with water. Hydrophilic compounds are typically polar compounds containing partially or fully charged atoms. Compare with **hydrophobic**.

hydrophobic Not readily interacting with water. Hydrophobic compounds are typically nonpolar compounds that lack partially or fully charged atoms. Compare with **hydrophilic**.

hydrophobic interactions Very weak interactions between nonpolar molecules, or nonpolar regions of the same molecule, when exposed to an aqueous solvent. The surrounding water molecules support these interactions by interacting with one another and encapsulating the nonpolar molecules.

hydroponic growth Growth of plants in liquid cultures instead of soil.

hydrostatic skeleton A system of body support involving a body wall in tension surrounding a fluid or soft tissue under compression.

hydroxide ion (OH^-) An oxygen atom and a hydrogen atom joined by a single covalent bond and carrying a negative charge; formed by dissociation of water.

hygiene hypothesis The claim that immune disorders arise in individuals less likely to have been exposed to pathogens and parasites, especially in early childhood. Provides an explanation for the increased risk of allergies and autoimmune disease in countries with high levels of sanitation.

hyperosmotic Comparative term designating a solution that has a greater solute concentration, and therefore a lower water concentration, than another solution. Compare with **hyposmotic** and **isosmotic**.

hyperpolarization A change in membrane potential from its resting negative state to an even more negative state; a normal phase in an action potential. Compare with **depolarization**.

hypersensitive reaction An intense allergic response by cells that have been sensitized by previous exposure to an allergen.

hypersensitive response In plants, the rapid death of a cell that has been infected by a pathogen, thereby reducing the potential for infection to spread throughout a plant. Compare with **systemic acquired resistance**.

hypertension Abnormally high blood pressure.

hypertonic Comparative term designating a solution that, if inside a cell or vesicle, results in the uptake of water and swelling or even bursting of the membrane-bound structure. This solution has a greater solute concentration than the solution on the other side of the membrane. Used when the solute is unable to pass through the membrane. Compare with **hypotonic** and **isotonic**.

hypha (plural: hyphae) One of the long, branching strands of a fungal mycelium (the mesh-like body of a fungus). Also found in some protists.

hypocotyl The stem of a very young plant; the region between the cotyledon (embryonic leaf) and the radicle (embryonic root).

hyposmotic Comparative term designating a solution that has a lower solute concentration, and therefore a higher water concentration, than another solution. Compare with **hyperosmotic** and **isosmotic**.

hypothalamic–pituitary axis The functional interaction of the hypothalamus and the anterior pituitary gland, which are anatomically distinct but work together to regulate most of the other endocrine glands in the body.

hypothalamus A part of the brain that functions in maintaining the body's internal physiological state by regulating the autonomic nervous system, endocrine system, body temperature, water balance, and appetite.

hypothesis A testable statement that explains a phenomenon or a set of observations.

hypotonic Comparative term designating a solution that, if inside a cell or vesicle, results in the loss of water and shrinkage of the membrane-bound structure. This solution has a lower solute concentration than the solution on the other side of the membrane. Used when the solute is unable to pass through the membrane. Compare with **hypertonic** and **isotonic**.

immigration The migration of individuals into a particular population from other populations. Compare with **emigration**.

immune system The system whose primary function is to defend the host organism against pathogens. Includes several types of cells (e.g., leukocytes). In vertebrates, several organs are also involved where specialized cells develop or reside (e.g., lymph nodes and thymus).

immunity (adjective: immune) State of being protected against infection by disease-causing pathogens.

immunization The conferring of immunity to a particular disease by artificial means.

immunoglobulin (Ig) Any of the class of proteins that are structurally related to antibodies.

immunological memory The ability of the immune system to "remember" an antigen and mount a rapid, effective adaptive immune response to a pathogen encountered years or decades earlier. Based on the formation of memory lymphocytes.

impact hypothesis The hypothesis that a collision between the Earth and an asteroid caused the mass extinction at the K–P boundary, 65 million years ago.

imperfect flower A flower that contains male parts (stamens) *or* female parts (carpels) but not both. Compare with **perfect flower**.

implantation The process by which an embryo buries itself in the uterine or oviductal wall and forms a placenta. Occurs in mammals and some other viviparous vertebrates.

in situ hybridization A technique for detecting specific DNAs and mRNAs in cells and tissues by use of labeled complementary probes. Can be used to determine where and when particular genes are expressed in embryos.

inbreeding Mating between closely related individuals. Increases homozygosity of a population and often leads to a decline in the average fitness via selection (inbreeding depression).

inbreeding depression In inbred offspring, fitness declines due to deleterious recessive alleles that are homozygous, thus exposed to selection.

inclusive fitness The combination of (1) direct production of offspring (direct fitness) and (2) extra production of offspring by relatives in response to help provided by the individual in question (indirect fitness).

incomplete digestive tract A digestive tract that has just one opening.

incomplete dominance An inheritance pattern in which the heterozygote phenotype is in between the homozygote phenotypes.

incomplete metamorphosis See **hemimetabolous metamorphosis**.

independent assortment, principle of The concept that each pair of hereditary elements (alleles of the same gene) segregates (separates) independently of alleles of other genes during meiosis. One of Mendel's two principles of genetics.

indeterminate growth A pattern of growth in which an individual continues to increase its overall body size throughout its life.

induced fit Change in the shape of the active site of an enzyme, as the result of initial weak binding of a substrate, so that it binds substrate more tightly.

inducer A small molecule that triggers transcription of a specific gene, often by binding to and inactivating a repressor protein.

inducible defense A defensive trait that is manifested only in response to the presence of a consumer (predator or herbivore) or pathogen. Compare with **constitutive defense**.

infection thread An invagination of the plasma membrane of a root hair through which beneficial nitrogen-fixing bacteria enter the roots of their host plants (legumes).

inflammatory response An aspect of the innate immune response, seen in most cases of infection or tissue injury, in which the affected tissue becomes swollen, red, warm, and painful.

ingestion The act of bringing food into the digestive tract.

inhibition In ecological succession, the phenomenon in which early-arriving species make conditions less favorable for the establishment of certain later-arriving species. Compare with **facilitation** and **tolerance**.

inhibitory postsynaptic potential (IPSP) A change in membrane potential, usually hyperpolarization, at a neuron dendrite that makes an action potential less likely.

initiation (1) In an enzyme-catalyzed reaction, the stage during which enzymes orient reactants precisely as they bind at specific locations within the enzyme's active site. (2) In DNA transcription, the stage during which RNA polymerase and other proteins assemble at the promoter sequence and open the strands of DNA to start transcription. (3) In translation, the stage during which a complex consisting of initiation factor proteins, a ribosome, an mRNA, and an aminoacyl tRNA corresponding to the start codon is formed.

initiation factors A class of proteins that assist ribosomes in binding to a messenger RNA molecule to begin translation.

innate behavior Behavior that is inherited genetically, does not have to be learned, and is typical of a species.

innate immune response See **innate immunity**.

innate immunity A set of barriers to infection and generic defenses against broad types of pathogens. Produces an immediate response that involves many different leukocytes, which often activate an inflammatory response. Compare with **acquired immunity**.

inner cell mass (ICM) A cluster of cells, in the interior of a mammalian blastocyst, that eventually develop into the embryo. Contrast with **trophoblast**.

inner ear The innermost portion of the mammalian ear, consisting of a fluid-filled system of tubes that includes the cochlea (which receives sound vibrations from the middle ear) and the semicircular canals (which function in balance).

insects A terrestrial lineage of arthropods distinguished by three tagmata (head, thorax, abdomen), a single pair of antennae, and unbranched appendages.

insulin A peptide hormone produced by the pancreas in response to high levels of glucose (or amino acids) in blood. Enables cells to absorb glucose and coordinates synthesis of fats, proteins, and glycogen. Compare with **glucagon**.

integral membrane protein Any membrane protein that spans the entire lipid bilayer. Also called *transmembrane protein*. Compare with **peripheral membrane protein**.

integrated pest management In agriculture or forestry, systems for managing insects or other pests that include carefully controlled applications of toxins, introduction of species that prey on pests, planting schemes that reduce the chance of a severe pest outbreak, and other techniques.

integrator A component of an animal's nervous system that functions as part of a homeostatic system by evaluating sensory information and triggering appropriate responses. See **effector** and **sensor**.

integrin Any of a class of cell-surface proteins that bind to laminins and other proteins in the extracellular matrix, thus holding cells in place.

intercalated disc A type of specialized connection between adjacent heart muscle cells that contains gap junctions, allowing electrical signals to pass between the cells.

intermediate filament A long fiber, about 10 nm in diameter, composed of one of various proteins (e.g., keratins, lamins); one of the three types of cytoskeletal fibers. Used to form networks that help maintain cell shape and hold the nucleus in place. Compare with **actin filament** and **microtubule**.

intermediate host The host species in which a parasite reproduces asexually. Compare with **definitive host**.

intermediate muscle fiber Type of skeletal muscle fiber that is pink in color, generates ATP by both glycolysis and aerobic respiration, and has contractile properties that are intermediate between slow fibers and fast fibers. Also called fast oxidative fiber.

interneuron A neuron that passes signals from one neuron to another. Compare with **motor neuron** and **sensory neuron**.

internode The section of a plant stem between two nodes (sites where leaves attach).

interphase The portion of the cell cycle between one M phase and the next. Includes the G_1 phase, S phase, and G_2 phase.

intersexual selection The sexual selection of an individual of one gender for mating by an individual of the other gender (usually by female choice).

interspecific competition Competition between members of different species for the same limited resource. Compare with **intraspecific competition**.

interstitial fluid The plasma-like fluid found in the region (interstitial space) between cells.

intertidal zone The region between the low-tide and high-tide marks on a seashore.

intrasexual selection Competition among members of one gender for an opportunity to mate (usually male–male competition).

intraspecific competition Competition between members of the same species for the same limited resource. Compare with **interspecific competition**.

intrinsic rate of increase (r_{max}) The rate at which a population will grow under optimal conditions (i.e., when birthrates are as high as possible and death rates are as low as possible). Compare with **finite rate of increase**.

intron A region of a eukaryotic gene that is transcribed into RNA but is later removed. Compare with **exon**.

invasive species An exotic (nonnative) species that, upon introduction to a new area, spreads rapidly and competes successfully with native species.

inversion A mutation in which a segment of a chromosome breaks from the rest of the chromosome, flips, and rejoins in reversed orientation.

invertebrates A paraphyletic group composed of animals without a backbone; includes about 95 percent of all animal species. Compare with **vertebrates**.

involuntary muscle Muscle that contracts in response to stimulation by involuntary (parasympathetic or sympathetic), but not voluntary (somatic), neural stimulation.

ion An atom or a molecule that has lost or gained electrons and thus carries an electric charge, either positive (cation) or negative (anion), respectively.

ion channel A type of channel protein that allows certain ions to diffuse across a plasma membrane down an electrochemical gradient.

ionic bond A chemical bond that is formed when an electron is completely transferred from one atom to another so that the atoms remain associated due to their opposite electric charges. Compare with **covalent bond** and **hydrogen bond**.

iris A ring of pigmented muscle just behind the cornea in the vertebrate eye that contracts or expands to control the amount of light entering the eye through the pupil.

isosmotic Comparative term designating a solution that has the same solute concentration and water concentration as another solution. Compare with **hyperosmotic** and **hyposmotic**.

isotonic Comparative term designating a solution that, if inside a cell or vesicle, results in no net uptake or loss of water and thus no effect on the volume of the membrane-bound structure. This solution has the same solute concentration as the solution on the other side of the membrane. Compare with **hypertonic** and **hypotonic**.

isotope Any of several forms of an element that have the same number of protons but differ in the number of neutrons.

joint A place where two components (bones, cartilages, etc.) of a skeleton meet. May be movable (an articulated joint) or immovable (e.g., skull sutures).

juvenile An individual that has adult-like morphology but is not sexually mature.

juvenile hormone An insect hormone that prevents larvae from metamorphosing into adults.

karyogamy Fusion of two haploid nuclei to form a diploid nucleus. Occurs in many fungi, and in animals and plants during fertilization of gametes.

karyotype The distinctive appearance of all of the chromosomes in an individual, including the number of chromosomes and their length and banding patterns (after staining with dyes).

keystone species A species that has an exceptionally great impact on the other species in its ecosystem relative to its abundance.

kidney In terrestrial vertebrates, one of a paired organ situated at the back of the abdominal cavity that filters the blood, produces urine, and secretes several hormones.

kilocalorie (kcal) A unit of energy often used to measure the energy content of food. A kcal of energy raises 1 kg of water 1°C.

kin selection A form of natural selection that favors traits that increase survival or reproduction of an individual's kin at the expense of the individual.

kinesin A class of motor proteins that uses the chemical energy of ATP to "walk" toward the plus end of a microtubule. Used to transport vesicles, particles, organelles and chromosomes.

kinetic energy The energy of motion. Compare with **potential energy**.

kinetochore A protein complex at the centromere where microtubules attach to the chromosome. Contains motor proteins and microtubule-binding proteins that are involved in chromosome segregation during M phase.

kinetochore microtubules Microtubules in the spindle formed during mitosis and meiosis that are attached to the kinetochore on a chromosome.

kinocilium (plural: kinocilia) A single cilium that juts from the surface of many hair cells and functions in detection of sound or pressure.

knock-out allele A mutant allele that does not produce a functional product. Also called a *null allele* or *loss-of-function allele*.

Koch's postulates Four criteria used to determine whether a suspected infectious agent causes a particular disease.

labium majus (plural: labia majora) One of two outer folds of skin that surround the labia minora, clitoris, and vaginal opening of female mammals.

labium minus (plural: labia minora) One of two folds of skin inside the labia majora and surrounding the opening of the urethra and vagina.

labor The strong muscular contractions of the uterus that expel the fetus during birth.

***lac* operon** A set of three genes in *E. coli* that are transcribed into a single mRNA and required for lactose metabolism. Studies of the *lac* operon revealed many insights about gene regulation.

lactation (verb: lactate) Production of milk to feed offspring, from mammary glands of mammals.

lacteal A small lymphatic vessel extending into the center of a villus in the small intestine. Receives chylomicrons containing fat absorbed from food.

lactic acid fermentation Catabolic pathway in which pyruvate produced by glycolysis is converted to lactic acid in the absence of oxygen.

lagging strand In DNA replication, the strand of new DNA that is synthesized discontinuously in a series of short pieces that are later joined. Also called *discontinuous strand*. Compare with **leading strand**.

laminins An abundant protein in the extracellular matrix that binds to other ECM components and to integrins in plasma membranes; helps anchor cells in place. Predominantly found in the basal lamina; many subtypes function in different tissues.

large intestine The distal portion of the digestive tract, consisting of the cecum, colon, and rectum. Its primary function is to compact the wastes delivered from the small intestine and absorb enough water to form feces.

larva (plural: larvae) An immature stage of an animal species in which the immature and adult stages have different body forms.

late endosome A membrane-bound vesicle that arises from an early endosome, accepts lysosomal enzymes from the Golgi, and matures into a lysosome.

latency In viruses that infect animals, the ability to coexist with the host cell in a dormant state without producing new virions. The viral genetic material is replicated as the host cell replicates. Genetic material may or may not be integrated in the host genome, depending on the virus.

lateral bud A bud that forms at the nodes of a stem and may develop into a lateral (side) branch. Also called *axillary bud*.

lateral gene transfer Transfer of DNA between two different species.

lateral line system A pressure-sensitive sensory organ found in many aquatic vertebrates.

lateral root A plant root that extends horizontally from another root.

leaching Loss of nutrients from soil via percolating water.

leading strand In DNA replication, the strand of new DNA that is synthesized in one continuous piece. Also called *continuous strand*. Compare with **lagging strand**.

leaf The main photosynthetic organ of vascular plants.

leak channel Ion channel that allows ions to leak across the membrane of a neuron in its resting state.

learning An enduring change in an individual's behavior that results from specific experience(s).

leghemoglobin An iron-containing protein similar to hemoglobin. Found in infected cells of legume root nodules where it binds oxygen, preventing it from poisoning a bacterial enzyme needed for nitrogen fixation.

legumes Members of the pea plant family. Many form symbiotic associations with nitrogen-fixing bacteria in their roots.

lens A transparent structure that focuses incoming light onto a retina or other light-sensing apparatus of an eye.

lenticel Spongy segment in bark that allows gas exchange between cells in a woody stem and the atmosphere.

leptin A hormone produced and secreted by fat cells (adipocytes) that acts to stabilize fat-tissue mass partly by inhibiting appetite and increasing energy expenditure.

leukocyte Any of several types of blood cells, including neutrophils, macrophages, and lymphocytes, that reside in tissues and circulate in blood and lymph. Functions in tissue repair and defense against pathogens. Also called *white blood cell*.

lichen A symbiotic association of a fungus, often in the Ascomycota lineage, and a photosynthetic alga or cyanobacterium.

life cycle The sequence of developmental events and phases that occurs during the life span of an organism, from fertilization to offspring production.

life history The sequence of events in an individual's life from birth to reproduction to death, including how an individual allocates resources to growth, reproduction, and activities or structures that are related to survival.

life table A data set that summarizes the probability that an individual in a certain population will survive and reproduce in any given year over the course of its lifetime.

ligament Connective tissue that joins bones of an endoskeleton together.

ligand Any molecule that binds to a specific site on a receptor molecule.

ligand-gated channel An ion channel that opens or closes in response to binding by a certain molecule. Compare with **voltage-gated channel**.

light chain The smaller of the two types of polypeptide chains in an antibody or B-cell receptor molecule; composed of a variable (V) region, which contributes to the antigen-binding site, and a constant (C) region. Compare with **heavy chain**.

lignin A substance, found in the secondary cell walls of some plants, that is exceptionally stiff and strong; a complex polymer built from six-carbon rings. Most abundant in woody plant parts.

limiting nutrient Any essential nutrient whose scarcity in the environment significantly reduces growth and reproduction of organisms.

limnetic zone Open water (not near shore) that receives enough sunlight to support photosynthesis.

lineage See **monophyletic group**.

LINEs (long interspersed nuclear elements) The most abundant class of transposable elements in human genomes; can create copies of itself and insert them elsewhere in the genome. Compare with **SINEs**.

lingual lipase An enzyme produced by glands in the tongue. It breaks down fat molecules into fatty acids and monoglycerides.

linkage In genetics, a physical association between two genes because they are on the same chromosome; the inheritance patterns resulting from this association.

linkage map See **genetic map**.

lipid Any organic substance that does not dissolve in water, but dissolves well in nonpolar organic solvents. Lipids include fatty acids, fats, oils, waxes, steroids, and phospholipids.

lipid bilayer The basic structural element of all cellular membranes; consists of a two-layer sheet of phospholipid molecules with their hydrophobic tails oriented toward the inside and their hydrophilic heads toward the outside. Also called *phospholipid bilayer*.

littoral zone Shallow water near shore that receives enough sunlight to support photosynthesis. May be marine or freshwater; often flowering plants are present.

liver A large, complex organ of vertebrates that performs many functions, including storage of glycogen, processing and conversion of food and wastes, and production of bile.

lobe-finned fish Fish with fins supported by bony elements that extend down the length of the structure.

locomotion Movement of an organism under its own power.

locus (plural: loci) A gene's physical location on a chromosome.

logistic population growth The density-dependent decrease in growth rate as population size approaches the carrying capacity. Compare with **exponential population growth**.

long interspersed nuclear elements See **LINEs**.

long-day plant A plant that blooms in response to short nights (usually in late spring or early summer in the Northern Hemisphere). Compare with **day-neutral** and **short-day plant**.

loop of Henle In the vertebrate kidney, a long U-shaped loop in a nephron that extends into the medulla. Functions as a countercurrent exchanger to set up an osmotic gradient that allows reabsorption of water from the collecting duct.

loose connective tissue A type of connective tissue consisting of fibrous proteins in a soft matrix. Often functions as padding for organs.

lophophore A specialized feeding structure found in some lophotrochozoans and used in suspension (filter) feeding.

lophotrochozoans A major lineage of protostomes (Lophotrochozoa) that grow by extending the size of their skeletons rather than by molting. Many phyla have a specialized feeding structure (lophophore) and/or ciliated larvae (trochophore). Includes rotifers, flatworms, segmented worms, and mollusks. Compare with **ecdysozoans**.

loss-of-function allele See **knock-out allele**.

LUCA The *l*ast *u*niversal *c*ommon *a*ncestor of cells. This theoretical entity is proposed to be the product of chemical evolution and provided characteristics of life that are shared by all living organisms on Earth today.

lumen The interior space of any hollow structure (e.g., the rough ER) or organ (e.g., the stomach).

lung Any respiratory organ used for gas exchange between blood and air.

luteal phase The second major phase of a menstrual cycle, after ovulation, when the progesterone levels are high and the body is preparing for a possible pregnancy.

luteinizing hormone (LH) A peptide hormone, produced and secreted by the anterior pituitary, that stimulates estrogen production, ovulation, and formation of the corpus luteum in females and testosterone production in males.

lymph The mixture of fluid and white blood cells that circulates through the ducts and lymph nodes of the lymphatic system in vertebrates.

lymph node Any of many small, oval structures that lymph moves through in the lymphatic system. Filters the lymph and screens it for pathogens and other antigens. Major sites of lymphocyte activation.

lymphatic system In vertebrates, a body-wide network of thin-walled ducts (or vessels) and lymph nodes, separate from the circulatory system. Collects excess fluid from body tissues and returns it to the blood; also functions as part of the immune system.

lymphocyte A cell that circulates through the bloodstream and lymphatic system and is responsible for the development of adaptive immunity. In most cases belongs to one type of leukocyte—either B cells or T cells.

lysogeny In viruses that infect bacteria (bacteriophages), the ability to coexist with the host cell in a dormant state without producing new virions. The viral genetic material is integrated in the host chromosome and is replicated as the host cell replicates. Compare with **lytic cycle**.

lysosome A small, acidified organelle in an animal cell containing enzymes that catalyze hydrolysis reactions and can digest large molecules. Compare with **vacuole**.

lysozyme An enzyme that functions in innate immunity by digesting bacterial cell walls. Occurs in lysosomes of phagocytes and is secreted in saliva, tears, mucus, and egg white.

lytic cycle A type of viral replicative growth in which the production and release of virions kills the host cell. Compare with **lysogeny**.

M phase The phase of the cell cycle during which cell division occurs. Includes mitosis or meiosis and often cytokinesis.

M-phase-promoting factor (MPF) A complex of a cyclin and cyclin-dependent kinase that, when activated, phosphorylates a number of specific proteins needed to initiate mitosis in eukaryotic cells.

macromolecular machine A group of proteins that assemble to carry out a particular function.

macromolecule Any very large organic molecule, usually made up of smaller molecules (monomers) joined together into a polymer. The main biological macromolecules are proteins, nucleic acids, and polysaccharides.

macronutrient Any element (e.g., nitrogen) that is required in large quantities for normal growth, reproduction, and maintenance of a living organism. Compare with **micronutrient**.

macrophage A type of leukocyte in the innate immune system that participates in the inflammatory response by secreting cytokines and phagocytizing invading pathogens and apoptotic cells. Also serves as an antigen-presenting cell to activate lymphocytes.

MADS box A DNA sequence that codes for a DNA-binding motif in proteins; present in floral organ identity genes in plants. Functionally similar sequences are found in some fungal and animal genes.

magnetoreception A sensory system in which receptors are activated in response to magnetic fields.

magnetoreceptor A sensory cell or organ specialized for detecting magnetic fields.

major histocompatibility protein See **MHC protein**.

maladaptive Describing a trait that lowers fitness.

malaria A human disease caused by five species of the protist *Plasmodium* and passed to humans by mosquitoes.

malignant tumor A tumor that is actively growing and disrupting local tissues or is spreading to other organs. Cancer consists of one or more malignant tumors. Compare with **benign tumor**.

Malpighian tubules A major excretory organ of insects, consisting of blind-ended tubes that extend from the gut into the hemocoel. Filter hemolymph to form "pre-urine" and then send it to the hindgut for further processing.

mammals One of the two lineages of amniotes (vertebrates that produce amniotic eggs) distinguished by hair (or fur) and mammary glands. Includes the monotremes (platypuses), marsupials, and eutherians (placental mammals).

mammary glands Specialized exocrine glands that produce and secrete milk for nursing offspring. A diagnostic feature of mammals.

mandibles Any mouthpart used in chewing. In vertebrates, the lower jaw. In insects, crustaceans, and myriapods, the first pair of mouthparts.

mantle One of the three main parts of the mollusk body; the thick outer tissue that protects the visceral mass and may secrete a calcium carbonate shell.

marsh A wetland dominated by grasses and other nonwoody plants.

marsupials A lineage of mammals (Marsupiala) that nourish their young in an abdominal pouch after a very short period of development in the uterus.

mass extinction The extinction of a large number of diverse evolutionary groups during a relatively short period of geologic time (about 1 million years). May occur due to sudden and extraordinary environmental changes. Compare with **background extinction**.

mass feeder An animal that ingests chunks of food.

mass number The total number of protons and neutrons in an atom.

mast cell A type of leukocyte that is stationary (embedded in tissue) and helps trigger the inflammatory response, including secretion of histamine, to infection or injury. Particularly important in allergic responses and defense against parasites.

maternal chromosome A chromosome inherited from the mother.

mechanical advantage The ratio of force exerted on a load to the muscle force of the effort. A measure of the force efficiency of a mechanical system.

mechanoreception A sensory system in which receptors are activated in response to changes in pressure.

mechanoreceptor A sensory cell or organ specialized for detecting distortions caused by touch or pressure. One example is hair cells in the cochlea.

mediator Regulatory proteins in eukaryotes that form a physical link between regulatory transcription factors that are bound to DNA, the basal transcription complex, and RNA polymerase.

medium A liquid or solid that supports the growth of cells.

medulla The innermost part of an organ (e.g., kidney or adrenal gland).

medulla oblongata In vertebrates, a region of the brain stem that along with the cerebellum forms the hindbrain.

medusa (plural: medusae) The free-floating stage in the life cycle of some cnidarians (e.g., jellyfish). Compare with **polyp**.

megapascal (MPa) A unit of pressure (force per unit area) equivalent to 1 million pascals (Pa).

megasporangium (plural: megasporangia) In heterosporous species of plants, a spore-producing structure that produces megaspores, which go on to develop into female gametophytes.

megaspore In seed plants, a haploid (n) spore that is produced in a megasporangium by meiosis of a diploid ($2n$) megasporocyte; develops into a female gametophyte. Compare with **microspore**.

meiosis In sexually reproducing organisms, a special two-stage type of cell division in which one diploid ($2n$) parent cell produces haploid (n) cells (gametes); results in halving of the chromosome number. Also called *reduction division*.

meiosis I The first cell division of meiosis, in which synapsis and crossing over occur and homologous chromosomes are separated from each other, producing daughter cells with half as many chromosomes (each composed of two sister chromatids) as the parent cell.

meiosis II The second cell division of meiosis, in which sister chromatids are separated from each other. Similar to mitosis.

melatonin A hormone, produced by the pineal gland, that regulates sleep–wake cycles and seasonal reproduction in vertebrates.

membrane potential A difference in electric charge across a cell membrane; a form of potential energy. Also called *membrane voltage*.

memory Retention of learned information.

memory cells A type of lymphocyte responsible for maintaining immunity for years or decades after an infection. Descended from a B cell or T cell activated during a previous infection or vaccination.

meniscus (plural: menisci) The concave boundary layer formed at most air–water interfaces due to adhesion and surface tension.

menstrual cycle A female reproductive cycle seen in Old World monkeys and apes (including humans) in which the uterine lining is shed (menstruation) if no pregnancy occurs. Compare with **estrous cycle**.

menstruation The periodic shedding of the uterine lining through the vagina that occurs in females of Old World monkeys and apes, including humans.

meristem (adjective: meristematic) In plants, a group of undifferentiated cells, including stem cells, which can divide and develop into various adult tissues throughout the life of a plant. See also **apical meristem** and **ground meristem**.

mesoderm The middle of the three basic cell layers (germ layers) in most animal embryos; gives rise to muscles, bones, blood, and some internal organs (kidney, spleen, etc.). Compare with **ectoderm** and **endoderm**.

mesoglea A gelatinous material, containing scattered ectodermal cells, that is located between the ectoderm and endoderm of cnidarians (e.g., jellyfish, corals, and anemones).

mesophyll cell A type of cell, found near the surfaces of plant leaves, that is specialized for the light-dependent reactions of photosynthesis.

Mesozoic era The interval of geologic time, from 251 million to 65.5 million years ago, during which gymnosperms were the dominant plants and dinosaurs the dominant vertebrates. Ended with extinction of the dinosaurs (except birds).

messenger RNA (mRNA) An RNA molecule transcribed from DNA that carries information (in codons) that specifies the amino acid sequence of a polypeptide.

meta-analysis A comparative analysis of the results of many smaller, previously published studies.

metabolic pathway A linked series of biochemical reactions that build up or break down a particular molecule; the product of one reaction is the substrate of the next reaction.

metabolic rate The total energy use by all the cells of an individual. For aerobic organisms, often measured as the amount of oxygen consumed per hour.

metabolic water The water that is produced as a by-product of cellular respiration.

metagenomics The inventory of all the genes in a community or ecosystem by sequencing, analyzing, and comparing the genomes of the component organisms. Also called *environmental sequencing*.

metagenomics The inventory of all the genes in a community or ecosystem by sequencing, analyzing, and comparing the genomes of the component organisms. Sequencing of all or most of the genes present in an environment directly (also called *environmental sequencing*).

metallothioneins Small plant proteins that bind to and prevent excess metal ions from acting as toxins.

metamorphosis Transition from one developmental stage to another, such as from the larval to the adult form of an animal.

metaphase A stage in mitosis or meiosis during which chromosomes line up in the middle of the cell.

metaphase plate The plane along which chromosomes line up in the middle of the spindle during metaphase of mitosis or meiosis; not an actual structure.

metapopulation A population made up of many small, physically isolated populations connected by migration.

metastasis The spread of cancerous cells from their site of origin to distant sites in the body where they may establish additional tumors.

methanogen A prokaryote that produces methane (CH_4) as a by-product of cellular respiration.

methanotroph An organism (bacteria or archaea) that uses methane (CH_4) as its primary electron donor and source of carbon.

methyl salicylate (MeSA) A molecule that is hypothesized to function as a signal, transported among tissues, that triggers systematic acquired resistance in plants—a response to pathogen attack.

MHC protein Any of a large set of mammalian cell-surface glycoproteins involved in marking cells as self and in antigen presentation to T cells. Also called *MHC molecule*. Compare with **Class I** and **Class II MHC protein**.

microbe Any microscopic organism, including bacteria, archaea, and various tiny eukaryotes.

microbiology The field of study concerned with microscopic organisms.

microfibril Bundled strands of cellulose that serve as the fibrous component in plant cell walls.

microfilament See **actin filament**.

micronutrient Any element (e.g., iron, molybdenum, magnesium) that is required in very small quantities for normal growth, reproduction, and maintenance of a living organism. Compare with **macronutrient**.

micropyle The tiny pore in a plant ovule through which the pollen tube reaches the embryo sac.

microRNA (miRNA) A small, single-stranded RNA associated with proteins in an RNA-induced silencing complex (RISC). Processed from a longer premiRNA gene transcript. Can bind to complementary sequences in mRNA molecules, allowing the associated proteins of RISC to degrade the bound mRNA or inhibit its translation. See **RNA interference**.

microsatellite A noncoding stretch of eukaryotic DNA consisting of a repeating sequence 2 to 6 base pairs long. Also called *short tandem repeat* or *simple sequence repeat*.

microsporangium (plural: microsporangia) In heterosporous species of plants, a spore-producing structure that produces microspores, which go on to develop into male gametophytes.

microspore In seed plants, a haploid (n) spore that is produced in a microsporangium by meiosis of a diploid ($2n$) microsporocyte; develops into a male gametophyte. Compare with **megaspore**.

microtubule A long, tubular fiber, about 25 nm in diameter, formed by polymerization of tubulin protein dimers; one of the three types of cytoskeletal fibers. Involved in cell movement and transport of materials within the cell. Compare with **actin filament** and **intermediate filament**.

microtubule organizing center (MTOC) General term for any structure (e.g., centrosome and basal body) that organizes microtubules in cells.

microvilli (singular: microvillus) Tiny protrusions from the surface of an epithelial cell that increase the surface area for absorption of substances.

midbrain One of the three main regions of the vertebrate brain; includes sensory integrating and relay centers. Compare with **forebrain** and **hindbrain**.

middle ear The air-filled middle portion of the mammalian ear, which contains three small bones (ossicles) that transmit and amplify sound from the tympanic membrane to the inner ear. Is connected to the throat via the eustachian tube.

migration (1) In ecology, a seasonal movement of large numbers of organisms from one geographic location or habitat to another. (2) In population genetics, movement of individuals from one population to another.

millivolt (mV) A unit of voltage equal to 1/1000 of a volt.

mimicry A phenomenon in which one species has evolved (or learns) to look or sound like another species. See **Batesian mimicry** and **Müllerian mimicry**.

mineral One of various inorganic substances that are important components of enzyme cofactors or of structural materials in an organism.

mineralocorticoids A class of steroid hormones, produced and secreted by the adrenal cortex, that regulate electrolyte levels and the overall volume of body fluids. Aldosterone is the principal one in humans. Compare with **glucocorticoids**.

minisatellite A noncoding stretch of eukaryotic DNA consisting of a repeating sequence that is 6 to 100 base pairs long. Also called *variable number tandem repeat (VNTR)*.

mismatch repair The process by which mismatched base pairs in DNA are fixed.

missense mutation A point mutation (change in a single base pair) that changes one amino acid for another within the sequence of a protein.

mitochondrial matrix Central compartment of a mitochondrion, which is lined by the inner membrane; contains mitochondrial DNA, ribosomes, and the enzymes for pyruvate processing and the citric acid cycle.

mitochondrion (plural: mitochondria) A eukaryotic organelle that is bounded by a double membrane and is the site of aerobic respiration and ATP synthesis.

mitogen-activated protein kinases (MAPK) Enzymes that are involved in signal transduction pathways that often lead to the induction of cell replication. Different types are organized in a series, where one kinase activates another via phosphorylation. See also **phosphorylation cascade**.

mitosis In eukaryotic cells, the process of nuclear division that results in two daughter nuclei genetically identical with the parent nucleus. Subsequent cytokinesis (division of the cytoplasm) yields two daughter cells.

mode of transmission The type of inheritance observed as a trait is passed from parent to offspring. Some common types are autosomal recessive, autosomal dominant, and X-linked recessive.

model organism An organism selected for intensive scientific study based on features that make it easy to work with (e.g., body size, life span), in the hope that findings will apply to other species.

molarity A common unit of solute concentration equal to the number of moles of a dissolved solute in 1 liter of solution.

mole The amount of a substance that contains 6.022×10^{23} of its elemental entities (e.g., atoms, ions, or molecules). This number of molecules of a compound will have a mass equal to the molecular weight of that compound expressed in grams.

molecular chaperone A protein that facilitates the folding of newly synthesized proteins into their correct three-dimensional shape. Usually works by an ATP-dependent mechanism.

molecular formula A notation that indicates only the numbers and types of atoms in a molecule, such as H_2O for the water molecule. Compare with **structural formula**.

molecular weight The sum of the atomic weights of all of the atoms in a molecule; roughly, the total number of protons and neutrons in the molecule.

molecule A combination of two or more atoms held together by covalent bonds.

molting A method of body growth, used by ecdysozoans, that involves the shedding of an external protective cuticle or skeleton, expansion of the soft body, and growth of a new external layer.

monocot Any flowering plant (angiosperm) that has a single cotyledon (embryonic leaf) upon germination. Monocots form a monophyletic group. Also called a monocotyledonous plant. Compare with **dicot**.

monoecious Describing an angiosperm species that has both male and female reproductive structures on each plant. Compare with **dioecious**.

monohybrid cross A mating between two parents that are both heterozygous for one given gene.

monomer A small molecule that can covalently bind to other similar molecules to form a larger macromolecule. Compare with **polymer**.

monophyletic group An evolutionary unit that includes an ancestral population and all of its descendants but no others. Also called a *clade* or *lineage*. Compare with **paraphyletic group** and **polyphyletic group**.

monosaccharide A molecule that has the molecular formula $(CH_2O)_n$ and cannot be hydrolyzed to form any smaller carbohydrates. Also called *simple sugar*. Compare with **oligosaccharide** and **polysaccharide**.

monosomy The state of having only one copy of a particular type of chromosome in an otherwise diploid cell.

monotremes A lineage of mammals (Monotremata) that lay eggs and then nourish the young with milk. Includes just five living species: the platypus and four species of echidna, all with leathery beaks or bills.

morphogen A molecule that exists in a concentration gradient and provides spatial information to embryonic cells.

morphology The shape and appearance of an organism's body and its component parts.

morphospecies concept The definition of a species as a population or group of populations that have measurably different anatomical features from other groups. Also called *morphological species concept*. Compare with **biological species concept** and **phylogenetic species concept**.

motor neuron A nerve cell that carries signals from the central nervous system (brain and spinal cord) to an effector, such as a muscle or gland. Compare with **interneuron** and **sensory neuron**.

motor protein A class of proteins whose major function is to convert the chemical energy of ATP into motion. Includes dynein, kinesin, and myosin.

MPF See **M-phase-promoting factor**.

mRNA See **messenger RNA**.

mucosal-associated lymphoid tissue (MALT) Collective term for lymphocytes and other leukocytes associated with skin cells and mucus-secreting epithelial tissues in the gut and respiratory tract. Plays an important role in preventing entry of pathogens into the body.

mucous cell A type of cell found in the epithelial layer of the stomach; responsible for secreting mucus into the stomach.

mucus (adjective: mucous) A slimy mixture of glycoproteins (called mucins) and water that is secreted in many animal organs for lubrication. Serves as a barrier to protect surfaces from infection.

Müllerian inhibitory substance A peptide hormone, secreted by the embryonic testis, that causes regression (withering away) of the female reproductive ducts.

Müllerian mimicry A type of mimicry in which two (or more) harmful species resemble each other. Compare with **Batesian mimicry**.

multicellularity The state of being composed of many cells that adhere to each other and do not all express the same genes, with the result that some cells have specialized functions.

multiple allelism The existence of more than two alleles of the same gene.

multiple fruit A fruit (e.g., pineapple) that develops from many separate flowers and thus many carpels. Compare with **aggregate** and **simple fruit**.

multiple sclerosis (MS) A human autoimmune disease in which the immune system attacks the myelin sheaths that insulate axons of neurons.

muscle fiber A single muscle cell.

muscle tissue An animal tissue consisting of bundles of long, thin, contractile cells (muscle fibers). Functions primarily in movement.

mutagen Any physical or chemical agent that increases the rate of mutation.

mutant An individual that carries a mutation, particularly a new or rare mutation.

mutation Any change in the hereditary material of an organism (DNA in most organisms, RNA in some viruses). The only source of new alleles in populations.

mutualism (adjective: mutualistic) A symbiotic relationship between two organisms (mutualists) that benefits both. Compare with **commensalism** and **parasitism**.

mutualist Organism that is a participant and partner in a mutualistic relationship. See **mutualism**.

mycelium (plural: mycelia) A mass of underground filaments (hyphae) that form the body of a fungus. Also found in some protists and bacteria.

mycorrhiza (plural: mycorrhizae) A mutualistic association between certain fungi and the roots of most vascular plants, sometimes visible as nodules or nets in or around plant roots.

myelin sheath Multiple layers of myelin, derived from the cell membranes of certain glial cells, wrapped around the axon of a neuron and providing electrical insulation.

myocardial infarction Death of cardiac muscle cells when deprived of oxygen.

myoD A transcription factor that is a master regulator of muscle cell differentiation (short for "*myo*blast *d*etermination").

myofibril Long, slender structure composed of contractile proteins organized into repeating units (sarcomeres) in vertebrate heart muscle and skeletal muscle.

myosin Any one of a class of motor proteins that use the chemical energy of ATP to move along actin filaments in muscle contraction, cytokinesis, and vesicle transport.

myriapods A lineage of arthropods with long segmented trunks, each segment bearing one or two pairs of legs. Includes millipedes and centipedes.

NAD$^+$/NADH Oxidized and reduced forms, respectively, of nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide. A nonprotein electron carrier that functions in many of the redox reactions of metabolism.

NADP$^+$/NADPH Oxidized and reduced forms, respectively, of nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate. A nonprotein electron carrier that is reduced during the light-dependent reactions in photosynthesis and extensively used in biosynthetic reactions.

natural experiment A situation in which a natural change in conditions enables comparisons of groups, rather than a manipulation of conditions by researchers.

natural selection The process by which individuals with certain heritable traits tend to produce more surviving offspring than do individuals without those traits, often leading to a change in the genetic makeup of the population. A major mechanism of evolution.

nauplius A distinct planktonic larval stage seen in many crustaceans.

Neanderthal A recently extinct European species of hominin, *Homo neanderthalensis*, closely related to but distinct from modern humans.

nectar The sugary fluid produced by flowers to attract and reward pollinating animals.

nectary A nectar-producing structure in a flower.

negative control Of genes, when a regulatory protein shuts down expression by binding to DNA on or near the gene.

negative feedback A self-limiting, corrective response in which a deviation in some variable (e.g., concentration of some compound) triggers responses aimed at returning the variable to normal. Represents a means of maintaining homeostasis. Compare with **positive feedback**.

negative pressure ventilation Ventilation of the lungs by expanding the rib cage so as to "pull" air into the lungs. Compare with **positive pressure ventilation**.

negative-sense RNA virus An ssRNA virus whose genome contains sequences complementary to those in the mRNA required to produce viral proteins. Compare with **ambisense virus** and **positive-sense virus**.

nematodes See **roundworms**.

nephron One of many tiny tubules inside the kidney that function in the formation of urine.

neritic zone Shallow marine waters beyond the intertidal zone, extending down to about 200 meters, where the continental shelf ends.

nerve A long, tough strand of nervous tissue, typically containing thousands of axons, wrapped in connective tissue; carries impulses between the central nervous system and some other part of the body.

nerve cord In chordate animals, a hollow bundle of nerves extending from the brain along the dorsal (back) side of the animal, with cerebrospinal fluid inside a central channel. One of the defining features of chordates.

nerve net A nervous system in which neurons are diffuse instead of being clustered into large ganglia or tracts; found in cnidarians and ctenophores.

nervous tissue An animal tissue consisting of nerve cells (neurons) and various supporting cells.

net primary productivity (NPP) In an ecosystem, the total amount of carbon fixed by photosynthesis over a given time period minus the amount oxidized during cellular respiration. Compare with **gross primary productivity**.

net reproductive rate (R_0) The growth rate of a population per generation; equivalent to the average number of female offspring that each female produces over her lifetime.

neural tube A folded tube of ectoderm that forms along the dorsal side of a young vertebrate embryo; gives rise to the brain and spinal cord.

neuroendocrine Referring to nerve cells (neurons) that release hormones into the blood or to such hormones themselves.

neurogenesis The birth of new neurons from central nervous system stem cells.

neurohormones Hormones produced by neurons.

neuron A cell that is specialized for the transmission of nerve impulses. Typically has dendrites, a cell body, and a long axon that forms synapses with other neurons. Also called *nerve cell*.

neurosecretory cell A nerve cell (neuron) that produces and secretes hormones into the bloodstream. Principally found in the hypothalamus. Also called *neuroendocrine cell*.

neurotoxin Any substance that specifically destroys or blocks the normal functioning of neurons.

neurotransmitter A molecule that transmits signals from one neuron to another or from a neuron to a muscle or gland. Examples are acetylcholine, dopamine, serotonin, and norepinephrine.

neutral In genetics, referring to any mutation or mutant allele that has no effect on an individual's fitness.

neutrophil A type of leukocyte, capable of moving through body tissues, that engulfs and digests pathogens and other foreign particles; also secretes various compounds that attack bacteria and fungi.

niche The range of resources that a species can use and the range of conditions that it can tolerate. More broadly, the role that species plays in its ecosystem.

niche differentiation The evolutionary change in resource use by competing species that occurs as the result of character displacement.

nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide See **NAD$^+$/NADH**.

nitrogen cycle, global The movement of nitrogen among terrestrial ecosystems, the oceans, and the atmosphere.

nitrogen fixation The incorporation of atmospheric nitrogen (N_2) into ammonia (NH_3), which can be used to make many organic compounds. Occurs in only a few lineages of bacteria and archaea.

nociceptor A sensory cell or organ specialized to detect tissue damage, usually producing the sensation of pain.

Nod factors Molecules produced by nitrogen-fixing bacteria that help them recognize and bind to roots of legumes.

node (1) In animals, any small thickening (e.g., a lymph node). (2) In plants, the part of a stem where leaves or leaf buds are attached. (3) In a phylogenetic tree, the point where two branches diverge, representing the point in time when an ancestral group split into two or more descendant groups. Also called *fork*.

node of Ranvier One of the unmyelinated sections that occurs periodically along a neuron's axon and serves as a site where an action potential can be regenerated.

nodule Globular structure on roots of legume plants that contain symbiotic nitrogen-fixing bacteria.

noncyclic electron flow Path of electron flow in which electrons pass from photosystem II, through an electron transport chain, to photosystem I, and ultimately to NADP$^+$ during the light-dependent reactions of photosynthesis. See also **Z scheme**.

nondisjunction An error that can occur during meiosis or mitosis, in which one daughter cell receives two copies of a particular chromosome and the other daughter cell receives none.

nonpolar covalent bond A covalent bond in which electrons are equally shared between two atoms of the same or similar electronegativity. Compare with **polar covalent bond**.

nonsense mutation A point mutation (change in a single base pair) that converts an amino-acid-specifying codon into a stop codon.

non-sister chromatids The chromatids of a particular type of chromosome (after replication) with respect to the chromatids of its homologous chromosome. Crossing over occurs between non-sister chromatids. Compare with **sister chromatids**.

non-template strand The strand of DNA that is not transcribed during synthesis of RNA. Its sequence corresponds to that of the mRNA produced from the other strand. Also called *coding strand*.

non-vascular plants A paraphyletic group of land plants that lack vascular tissue and reproduce using spores. The non-vascular plants include three lineages of green plants (liverworts, mosses, and hornworts). These lineages are sometimes called *bryophytes*.

norepinephrine A catecholamine used as a neurotransmitter in the sympathetic nervous system. Also is produced by the adrenal medulla and functions as a hormone that triggers rapid responses relating to the fight-or-flight response.

notochord A supportive but flexible rod that occurs in the back of a chordate embryo, ventral to the developing spinal cord. Replaced by vertebrae in most adult vertebrates. A defining feature of chordates.

nuclear envelope The double-layered membrane enclosing the nucleus of a eukaryotic cell.

nuclear lamina A lattice-like sheet of fibrous nuclear lamins, which are one type of intermediate filament. Lines the inner membrane of the nuclear envelope, stiffening the envelope and helping to organize the chromosomes.

nuclear lamins Intermediate filaments that make up the nuclear lamina layer—a lattice-like layer inside the nuclear envelope that stiffens the structure.

nuclear localization signal (NLS) A short amino acid sequence that marks a protein for delivery to the nucleus.

nuclear pore An opening in the nuclear envelope that connects the inside of the nucleus with the cytoplasm and through which molecules such as mRNA and some proteins can pass.

nuclear pore complex A large complex of dozens of proteins lining a nuclear pore, defining its shape and regulating transport through the pore.

nuclease Any enzyme that can break down RNA or DNA molecules.

nucleic acid A macromolecule composed of nucleotide monomers. Generally used by cells to store or transmit hereditary information. Includes ribonucleic acid and deoxyribonucleic acid.

nucleoid In prokaryotic cells, a dense, centrally located region that contains DNA but is not surrounded by a membrane.

nucleolus In eukaryotic cells, a specialized structure in the nucleus where ribosomal RNA processing occurs and ribosomal subunits are assembled.

nucleosome A repeating, bead-like unit of eukaryotic chromatin, consisting of about 200 nucleotides of DNA wrapped twice around eight histone proteins.

nucleotide excision repair The process of removing a damaged region in one strand of DNA and replacing it with the correct sequence using the undamaged strand as a template.

nucleotide A molecule consisting of a five-carbon sugar (ribose or deoxyribose), a phosphate group, and one of several nitrogen-containing bases. DNA and RNA are polymers of nucleotides containing deoxyribose (deoxyribonucleotides) and ribose (ribonucleotides), respectively. Equivalent to a nucleoside plus one phosphate group.

nucleus (1) The center of an atom, containing protons and neutrons. (2) In eukaryotic cells, the large organelle containing the chromosomes and surrounded by a double membrane. (3) A discrete clump of neuron cell bodies in the brain, usually sharing a distinct function.

null allele See **knock-out allele**.

null hypothesis A hypothesis that specifies what the results of an experiment will be if the main hypothesis being tested is wrong. Often states that there will be no difference between experimental groups.

nutrient Any substance that an organism requires for normal growth, maintenance, or reproduction.

occipital lobe In the vertebrate brain, one of the four major areas in the cerebrum.

oceanic zone The waters of the open ocean beyond the continental shelf.

odorant Any volatile molecule that conveys information about food or the environment.

oil An unsaturated fat that is liquid at room temperature.

Okazaki fragment Short segment of DNA produced during replication of the lagging strand template. Many Okazaki fragments make up the lagging strand in newly synthesized DNA.

olfaction The perception of odors.

olfactory bulb A bulb-shaped projection of the brain just above the nose. Receives and interprets odor information from the nose.

oligodendrocyte A type of glial cell that wraps around axons of some neurons in the central nervous system, forming a myelin sheath that provides electrical insulation. Compare with **Schwann cell**.

oligopeptide A chain composed of fewer than 50 amino acids linked together by peptide bonds. Often referred to simply as *peptide*.

oligosaccharide A linear or branched polymer consisting of less than 50 monosaccharides joined by glycosidic linkages. Compare with **monosaccharide** and **polysaccharide**.

ommatidium (plural: ommatidia) A light-sensing column in an arthropod's compound eye.

omnivore (adjective: omnivorous) An animal whose diet regularly includes both meat and plants. Compare with **carnivore** and **herbivore**.

oncogene Any gene whose protein product stimulates cell division at all times and thus promotes cancer development. Often is a mutated form of a gene involved in regulating the cell cycle. See **proto-oncogene**.

one-gene, one-enzyme hypothesis The hypothesis that each gene is responsible for making one enzyme. This hypothesis has expanded to include genes that produce proteins other than enzymes or that produce RNAs as final products.

oogenesis The production of egg cells (ova).

oogonium (plural: oogonia) In an ovary, any of the diploid cells that can divide by mitosis to create primary oocytes (which can undergo meiosis) and more oogonia.

open circulatory system A circulatory system in which the circulating fluid (hemolymph) is not confined to blood vessels. Compare with **closed circulatory system**.

open reading frame (ORF) Any DNA sequence, ranging in length from several hundred to thousands of base pairs long, that is flanked by a start codon and a stop codon. ORFs identified by computer analysis of DNA may be functional genes, especially if they have other features characteristic of genes (e.g., promoter sequence).

operator In prokaryotic DNA, a binding site for a repressor protein; located near the start of an operon.

operculum The stiff flap of tissue that covers the gills of teleost fishes.

operon A region of prokaryotic DNA that codes for a series of functionally related genes and is transcribed from a single promoter into one mRNA.

opsin A transmembrane protein that is covalently linked to retinal, the light-detecting pigment in rod and cone cells.

optic nerve A bundle of neurons that runs from the eye to the brain.

optimal foraging The concept that animals forage in a way that maximizes the amount of usable energy they take in, given the costs of finding and ingesting their food and the risk of being eaten while they're at it.

orbital The region of space around an atomic nucleus in which an electron is present most of the time.

organ A group of tissues organized into a functional and structural unit.

organ system Groups of tissues and organs that work together to perform a function.

organelle Any discrete, membrane-bound structure within a cell (e.g., mitochondrion) that has a characteristic structure and function.

organic For a compound, containing carbon and hydrogen and usually containing carbon–carbon bonds. Organic compounds are widely used by living organisms.

organism Any living entity that contains one or more cells.

organogenesis A stage of embryonic development that follows gastrulation and that creates organs from the three germ layers.

origin of replication The site on a chromosome at which DNA replication begins.

osmoconformer An animal that does not actively regulate the osmolarity of its tissues but conforms to the osmolarity of the surrounding environment.

osmolarity The concentration of dissolved substances in a solution, measured in osmoles per liter.

osmoregulation The process by which a living organism controls the concentration of water and salts in its body.

osmoregulator An animal that actively regulates the osmolarity of its tissues.

osmosis Diffusion of water across a selectively permeable membrane from a region of low solute concentration (high water concentration) to a region of high solute concentration (low water concentration).

ossicles, ear In mammals, three bones found in the middle ear that function in transferring and amplifying sound from the outer ear to the inner ear.

ouabain A plant toxin that poisons the sodium–potassium pumps of animals.

out-of-Africa hypothesis The hypothesis that modern humans (*Homo sapiens*) evolved in Africa and spread to other continents, replacing other *Homo* species without interbreeding with them.

outcrossing Reproduction by fusion of the gametes of different individuals, rather than by self-fertilization.

outer ear The outermost portion of the mammalian ear, consisting of the pinna (ear flap) and the ear canal. Funnels sound to the tympanic membrane.

outgroup A taxon that is closely related to a particular monophyletic group but is not part of it.

oval window A membrane separating the fluid-filled cochlea from the air-filled middle ear; sound vibrations pass through it from the middle ear to the inner ear in mammals.

ovary The egg-producing organ of a female animal, or the fruit- and seed-producing structure in the female part of a flower.

overexploitation Unsustainable removal of wildlife from the natural environment for use by humans.

oviduct See **fallopian tube**.

oviparous In animals, producing eggs that are laid outside the body where they develop and hatch. Compare with **ovoviviparous** and **viviparous**.

ovoviviparous In animals, producing eggs that are retained inside the body until they are ready to hatch. Compare with **oviparous** and **viviparous**.

ovulation The release of an egg from an ovary of a female vertebrate. In humans, an ovarian follicle releases an egg at the end of the follicular phase of the menstrual cycle.

ovule In flowering plants, the structure inside an ovary that contains the female gametophyte and eventually (if fertilized) becomes a seed.

ovum (plural: ova) See **egg**.

oxidation The loss of electrons from an atom or molecule during a redox reaction, either by donation of an electron to another atom or molecule, or by the shared electrons in covalent bonds moving farther from the atomic nucleus.

oxidative phosphorylation Production of ATP molecules by ATP synthase using the proton gradient established via redox reactions of an electron transport chain.

oxygen–hemoglobin equilibrium curve The graphed depiction of the percentage of hemoglobin in the blood that is bound to oxygen at various partial pressures of oxygen.

oxygenic Referring to any process or reaction that produces oxygen. Photosynthesis in plants, algae, and cyanobacteria, which involves photosystem II, is oxygenic. Compare with **anoxygenic**.

oxytocin A peptide hormone, secreted by the posterior pituitary, that triggers labor and milk production in females and that stimulates pair bonding, parental care, and affiliative behavior in both sexes.

p53 A tumor-suppressor protein (molecular weight of 53 kilodaltons) that responds to DNA damage by stopping the cell cycle, turning on DNA repair machinery, and, if necessary, triggering apoptosis. Encoded by the *p53* gene.

pacemaker cell Any of a group of specialized cardiac muscle cells in the sinoatrial (SA) node of the vertebrate heart that have an inherent rhythm and can generate an electrical impulse that spreads to other heart cells.

paleontologists Scientists who study the fossil record and the history of life.

Paleozoic era The interval of geologic time, from 542 million to 251 million years ago, during which fungi, land plants, and animals first appeared and diversified. Began with the Cambrian explosion and ended with the extinction of many invertebrates and vertebrates at the end of the Permian period.

pancreas A large gland in vertebrates that has both exocrine and endocrine functions. Secretes digestive enzymes into a duct connected to the intestine and secretes several hormones (notably, insulin and glucagon) into the bloodstream.

pancreatic amylase An enzyme produced by the pancreas that breaks down glucose chains by catalyzing hydrolysis of the glycosidic linkages between the glucose residues.

pancreatic lipase An enzyme that is produced in the pancreas and acts in the small intestine to break bonds in complex fats, releasing small lipids.

pandemic The spread of an infectious disease in a short time period over a wide geographic area and affecting a very high proportion of the population. Compare with **epidemic**.

parabiosis An experimental technique for determining whether a certain physiological phenomenon is regulated by a hormone; consists of surgically uniting two individuals so that hormones can pass between them.

paracrine Relating to a chemical signal that is released by one cell and affects neighboring cells.

paraphyletic group A group that includes an ancestral population and *some* but not all of its descendants. Compare with **monophyletic group**.

parapodia (singular: parapodium) Appendages found in some annelids from which bristle-like structures (chaetae) extend.

parasite An organism that lives on a host species (ectoparasite) or in a host species (endoparasite) and that damages its host.

parasitism (adjective: parasitic) A symbiotic relationship between two organisms that is beneficial to one organism (the parasite) but detrimental to the other (the host). Compare with **commensalism** and **mutualism**.

parasitoid An organism that has a parasitic larval stage and a free-living adult stage. Most parasitoids are insects that lay eggs in the bodies of other insects.

parasympathetic nervous system The part of the autonomic nervous system that stimulates responses for conserving or restoring energy, such as reduced heart rate and increased digestion. Compare with **sympathetic nervous system**.

parenchyma cell In plants, a general type of cell with a relatively thin primary cell wall. These cells, found in leaves, the centers of stems and roots, and fruits, are involved in photosynthesis, storage, and transport. Compare with **collenchyma cell** and **sclerenchyma cell**.

parental care Any action by which an animal expends energy or assumes risks to benefit its offspring (e.g., nest building, feeding of young, defense).

parental generation The adults used in the first experimental cross of a breeding experiment.

parental strand A strand of DNA that is used as a template during DNA synthesis.

parietal cell A cell in the stomach lining that secretes hydrochloric acid.

parietal lobe In the vertebrate brain, one of the four major areas in the cerebrum.

parsimony The logical principle that the most likely explanation of a phenomenon is the most economical or simplest. When applied to comparison of alternative phylogenetic trees, it suggests that the one requiring the fewest evolutionary changes is most likely to be correct.

parthenogenesis Development of offspring from unfertilized eggs; a type of asexual reproduction.

partial pressure The pressure of one particular gas in a mixture of gases; the contribution of that gas to the overall pressure.

particulate inheritance The observation that genes from two parents do not blend together in offspring, but instead remain separate or particle-like.

pascal (Pa) A unit of pressure (force per unit area).

passive transport Diffusion of a substance across a membrane. When this event occurs with the assistance of membrane proteins, it is called *facilitated diffusion*.

patch clamping A technique for studying the electrical currents that flow through individual ion channels by sucking a tiny patch of membrane to the hollow tip of a microelectrode.

paternal chromosome A chromosome inherited from the father.

pathogen (adjective: pathogenic) Any entity capable of causing disease, such as a microbe, virus, or prion.

pattern formation The series of events that determines the spatial organization of an entire embryo or parts of an embryo, for example, setting the major body axes early in development.

pattern-recognition receptor On leukocytes, a class of membrane proteins that bind to molecules commonly associated with foreign cells and viruses and signal responses against broad types of pathogens. Part of the innate immune response.

peat Semi-decayed organic matter that accumulates in moist, low-oxygen environments such as *Sphagnum* (moss) bogs.

pectin A gelatinous polysaccharide found in the primary cell wall of plant cells. Attracts and holds water, forming a gel that resists compression forces and helps keep the cell wall moist.

pedigree A family tree of parents and offspring, showing inheritance of particular traits of interest.

penis The copulatory organ of male mammals, used to insert sperm into a female.

pentose A monosaccharide (simple sugar) containing five carbon atoms.

PEP carboxylase An enzyme that catalyzes addition of CO_2 to phosphoenolpyruvate, a three-carbon compound, forming a four-carbon organic acid. See also **C_4 pathway** and **crassulacean acid metabolism (CAM)**.

pepsin A protein-digesting enzyme present in the stomach.

peptide See **oligopeptide**.

peptide bond The covalent bond formed by a condensation reaction between two amino acids; links the residues in peptides and proteins.

peptidoglycan A complex structural polysaccharide found in bacterial cell walls.

perennial Describing a plant whose life cycle normally lasts for more than one year. Compare with **annual**.

perfect flower A flower that contains both male parts (stamens) and female parts (carpels). Compare with **imperfect flower**.

perforation In plants, a small hole in the primary and secondary cell walls of vessel elements that allows passage of water.

pericarp The part of a fruit, formed from the ovary wall, that surrounds the seeds and protects them. Corresponds to the flesh of most edible fruits and the hard shells of most nuts.

pericycle In plant roots, a layer of cells just inside the endodermis that give rise to lateral roots.

peripheral membrane protein Any membrane protein that does not span the entire lipid bilayer and associates with only one side of the bilayer. Compare with **integral membrane protein**.

peripheral nervous system (PNS) All the components of the nervous system that are outside the central nervous system (the brain and spinal cord). Includes the somatic nervous system and the autonomic nervous system.

peristalsis Rhythmic waves of muscular contraction. In the digestive tract, pushes food along. In animals with hydrostatic skeletons, enables crawling.

permafrost A permanently frozen layer of icy soil found in most tundra and some taiga.

permeability The tendency of a structure, such as a membrane, to allow a given substance to diffuse across it.

peroxisome An organelle found in most eukaryotic cells that contains enzymes for oxidizing fatty acids and other compounds, including many toxins, rendering them harmless. See **glyoxysome**.

petal Any of the leaflike organs arranged around the reproductive organs of a flower. Often colored and scented to attract pollinators.

petiole The stalk of a leaf.

pH A measure of the concentration of protons in a solution and thus of acidity or alkalinity. Defined as the negative of the base-10 logarithm of the proton concentration: $pH = -\log[H^+]$.

phagocytosis Uptake by a cell of small particles or cells by invagination and pinching off of the plasma membrane to form small, membrane-bound vesicles; one type of **endocytosis**.

pharyngeal gill slits A set of parallel openings from the throat to the outside that function in both feeding and gas exchange. A diagnostic trait of chordates.

pharyngeal jaw A secondary jaw in the back of the throat; found in some fishes, it aids in food processing. Derived from modified gill arches.

phenology The timing of events during the year, in environments where seasonal changes occur.

phenotype The detectable traits of an individual. Compare with **genotype**.

phenotypic plasticity Within-species variation in phenotype that is due to differences in environmental conditions. Occurs more commonly in plants than animals.

pheophytin The molecule in photosystem II that accepts excited electrons from the reaction center chlorophyll and passes them to an electron transport chain.

pheromone A chemical signal, released by an individual into the external environment, that can trigger changes in the behavior or physiology or both of another member of the same species.

phloem A plant vascular tissue that conducts sugars between roots and shoots; contains sieve-tube elements and companion cells. Primary phloem develops from the procambium of apical meristems; secondary phloem, from the vascular cambium. Compare with **xylem**.

phosphatase An enzyme that removes phosphate groups from proteins or other molecules. Phosphatases are often used in the inactivation of signaling pathways that involve the phosphorylation and activation of proteins.

phosphodiester linkage Chemical linkage between adjacent nucleotide residues in DNA and RNA. Forms when the phosphate group of one nucleotide condenses with the hydroxyl group on the sugar of another nucleotide. Also known as *phosphodiester bond*.

phosphofructokinase The enzyme that catalyzes synthesis of fructose-1,6-bisphosphate from fructose-6-phosphate, a key reaction in glycolysis (step 3). Also called *6-phosphofructokinase*.

phospholipid A class of lipid having a hydrophilic head (including a phosphate group) and a hydrophobic tail (consisting of two hydrocarbon chains). Major components of the plasma membrane and organelle membranes.

phosphorylase An enzyme that breaks down glycogen by catalyzing hydrolysis of the α-glycosidic linkages between the glucose residues.

phosphorylation (verb: phosphorylate) The addition of a phosphate group to a molecule.

phosphorylation cascade A series of enzyme-catalyzed phosphorylation reactions commonly used in signal transduction pathways to amplify and convey a signal inward from the plasma membrane.

photic zone In an aquatic habitat, water that is shallow enough to receive some sunlight (whether or not it is enough to support photosynthesis). Compare with **aphotic zone**.

photon A discrete packet of light energy; a particle of light.

photoperiod The amount of time per day (usually in hours) that an organism is exposed to light.

photoperiodism Any response by an organism to the relative lengths of day and night (i.e., photoperiod).

photophosphorylation Production of ATP molecules by ATP synthase using the proton-motive force generated as light-excited electrons flow through an electron transport chain during photosynthesis.

photoreception A sensory system in which receptors are activated by light.

photoreceptor A molecule, a cell, or an organ that is specialized to detect light.

photorespiration A series of light-driven chemical reactions that consumes oxygen and releases carbon dioxide, basically undoing photosynthesis. Usually occurs when there are high O_2 and low CO_2 concentrations inside plant cells; often occurs when stomata must be kept closed to prevent dehydration.

photoreversibility A change in conformation that occurs in certain plant pigments when they are exposed to the particular wavelengths of light that they absorb; triggers responses by the plant.

photosynthesis The complex biological process that converts the energy of light into chemical energy stored in glucose and other organic molecules. Occurs in most plants, algae, and some bacteria.

photosystem One of two types of units, consisting of a central reaction center surrounded by antenna complexes, that is responsible for the light-dependent reactions of photosynthesis.

photosystem I A photosystem that contains a pair of P700 chlorophyll molecules and uses absorbed light energy to reduce $NADP^+$ to NADPH.

photosystem II A photosystem that contains a pair of P680 chlorophyll molecules and uses absorbed light energy to produce a proton-motive force for the synthesis of ATP. Oxygen is produced as a by-product when water is split to obtain electrons.

phototroph An organism (most plants, algae, and some bacteria) that produces ATP through photosynthesis.

phototropins A class of plant photoreceptors that detect blue light and initiate various responses.

phototropism Growth or movement of an organism in a particular direction in response to light.

phylogenetic species concept The definition of a species as the smallest monophyletic group in a phylogenetic tree. Compare with **biological species concept** and **morphospecies concept**.

phylogenetic tree A branching diagram that depicts the evolutionary relationships among species or other taxa.

phylogeny The evolutionary history of a group of organisms.

phylum (plural: phyla) In Linnaeus' system, a taxonomic category above the class level and below the kingdom level. In plants, sometimes called a *division*.

physical map A map of a chromosome that shows the number of base pairs between various genetic markers. Compare with **genetic map**.

physiology The study of how an organism's body functions.

phytochrome A specialized plant photoreceptor that exists in two shapes depending on the ratio of red to far-red light and is involved in the timing of certain physiological processes, such as flowering, stem elongation, and germination.

pigment Any molecule that absorbs certain wavelengths of visible light and reflects or transmits other wavelengths.

piloting A type of navigation in which animals use familiar landmarks to find their way.

pineal gland An endocrine gland, located in the brain, that secretes the hormone melatonin.

pioneering species Those species that appear first in recently disturbed areas.

pit In plants, a small hole in the secondary cell walls of tracheids and vessel elements that allows passage of water.

pitch The sensation produced by a particular frequency of sound. Low frequencies are perceived as low pitches; high frequencies, as high pitches.

pith In the shoot systems of plants, ground tissue located to the inside of the vascular bundles.

pituitary gland A small gland located directly under the brain and physically and functionally connected to the hypothalamus. Produces and secretes an array of hormones that affect many other glands and organs.

placenta A structure that forms in the pregnant uterus from maternal and fetal tissues. Delivers oxygen to the fetus, exchanges nutrients and wastes between mother and fetus, anchors the fetus to the uterine wall, and produces some hormones. Occurs in most mammals and in a few other vertebrates.

placental mammals See **eutherians**.

plankton Drifting organisms (animals, plants, archaea, or bacteria) in aquatic environments.

Plantae The monophyletic group that includes red, green, and glaucophyte algae, and land plants.

plasma The non-cellular portion of blood.

plasma cell A B cell that produces large quantities of antibodies after being activated by interacting with antigen and a $CD4^+$ T cell via peptide presentation. Also called an *effector B cell*.

plasma membrane A membrane that surrounds a cell, separating it from the external environment and selectively regulating passage of molecules and ions into and out of the cell. Also called *cell membrane*.

plasmid A small, usually circular, supercoiled DNA molecule independent of the cell's main chromosome(s) in prokaryotes and some eukaryotes.

plasmodesmata (singular: plasmodesma) Physical connections between two plant cells, consisting of membrane-lined gaps in the cell walls through which the two cells' plasma membranes, cytoplasm, and smooth ER can connect directly. Functionally similar to gap junctions in animal cells.

plasmogamy Fusion of the cytoplasm of two individuals. Occurs in many fungi.

plastocyanin A small protein that shuttles electrons originating from photosystem II to the reaction center of photosystem I during photosynthesis.

plastoquinone (PQ) A nonprotein electron carrier in the chloroplast electron transport chain. Receives excited electrons from photosystem II (noncyclic) or photosystem I (cyclic) and passes them to more electronegative molecules in the chain. Also transports protons from the stroma to the thylakoid lumen, generating a proton-motive force.

platelet A small membrane-bound cell fragment in vertebrate blood that functions in blood clotting. Derived from large cells in the bone marrow.

pleiotropy (adjective: pleiotropic) The ability of a single gene to affect more than one trait.

ploidy The number of complete chromosome sets present. *Haploid* refers to a ploidy of 1; *diploid,* a ploidy of 2; *triploid,* a ploidy of 3; and *tetraploid,* a ploidy of 4.

point mutation A mutation that results in a change in a single base pair in DNA.

polar (1) Asymmetrical or unidirectional. (2) Carrying a partial positive charge on one side of a molecule and a partial negative charge on the other. Polar molecules are generally hydrophilic.

polar body Any of the tiny, nonfunctional cells that are made as a by-product during meiosis of a primary oocyte, due to most of the cytoplasm going to the ovum.

polar covalent bond A covalent bond in which electrons are shared unequally between atoms differing in electronegativity, resulting in the more electronegative atom having a partial negative charge and the other atom, a partial positive charge. Compare with **nonpolar covalent bond**.

polar microtubules Mitotic and meiotic microtubules that have arisen from the two spindle poles and overlap with each other in the middle of the spindle apparatus.

polar nuclei In flowering plants, the nuclei in the female gametophyte that fuse with one sperm nucleus to produce the endosperm. Most species have two.

pollen grain In seed plants, a male gametophyte enclosed within a protective coat of sporopollenin.

pollen tube In flowering plants, a structure that grows out of a pollen grain after it reaches the stigma, extends down the style, and through which two sperm cells are delivered to the ovule.

pollination The process by which pollen reaches the carpel of a flower (in flowering plants), transferred from anther to stigma, or reaches the ovule directly (in conifers and their relatives).

pollination syndrome Suites of flower characters that are associated with certain types of pollinators and that have evolved through natural selection imposed by the interaction between flowers and pollinators.

poly(A) signal In eukaryotes, a short sequence of nucleotides near the 3′ end of pre-mRNAs that signals cleavage of the RNA and addition of the poly(A) tail.

poly(A) tail In eukaryotes, a sequence of about 100–250 adenine nucleotides added to the 3′ end of newly transcribed messenger RNA molecules.

polygenic inheritance Having many genes influence one trait.

polymer Any long molecule composed of small repeating units (monomers) bonded together. The main biological polymers are proteins, nucleic acids, and polysaccharides.

polymerase chain reaction (PCR) A laboratory technique for rapidly generating millions of identical copies of a specific stretch of DNA. Works by incubating the original DNA sequence of interest with primers, nucleotides, and DNA polymerase.

polymerization (verb: polymerize) The process by which many identical or similar small molecules (monomers) are covalently bonded to form a large molecule (polymer).

polymorphic species A species that has two or more distinct phenotypes in the same interbreeding population at the same time.

polymorphism (adjective: polymorphic) (1) The occurrence of more than one allele at a genetic locus in a population. (2) The occurrence of more than two distinct phenotypes of a trait in a population.

polyp The immotile (sessile) stage in the life cycle of some cnidarians (e.g., jellyfish). Compare with **medusa**.

polypeptide A chain of 50 or more amino acids linked together by peptide bonds. Compare with **oligopeptide** and **protein**.

polyphyletic group An unnatural group based on convergent (homoplastic) characteristics that are not present in a common ancestor. Compare with **monophyletic group**.

polyploidy (adjective: polyploid) The state of having more than two full sets of chromosomes, either from the same species (autopolyploidy) or from different species (allopolyploidy).

polyribosome A messenger RNA molecule along with more than one attached ribosome and their growing peptide strands.

polysaccharide A linear or branched polymer consisting of many monosaccharides joined by glycosidic linkages. Compare with **monosaccharide** and **oligosaccharide**.

polytomy A node in a phylogenetic tree that depicts an ancestral branch dividing into three or more descendant branches; usually indicates that insufficient data were available to resolve which taxa are more closely related.

population A group of individuals of the same species living in the same geographic area at the same time.

population density The number of individuals of a population per unit area.

population dynamics Changes in the size and other characteristics of populations through time and space.

population ecology The study of how and why the number of individuals in a population changes over time and space.

population thinking The ability to analyze trait frequencies, event probabilities, and other attributes of populations of molecules, cells, or organisms.

pore In land plants, an opening in the epithelium that allows gas exchange. See also **stoma**.

positive control Of genes, when a regulatory protein triggers expression by binding to DNA on or near the gene.

positive feedback A physiological mechanism in which a change in some variable stimulates a response that increases the change. Relatively rare in organisms but is important in generation of the action potential. Compare with **negative feedback**.

positive pressure ventilation Ventilation of the lungs by using positive pressure in the mouth to "push" air into the lungs. Compare with **negative pressure ventilation**.

positive-sense RNA virus An ssRNA virus whose genome contains the same sequences as the mRNA required to produce viral proteins. Compare with **ambisense virus** and **negative-sense virus**.

posterior Toward an animal's tail and away from its head. The opposite of anterior.

posterior pituitary The part of the pituitary gland that contains the ends of hypothalamic neurosecretory cells and from which oxytocin and antidiuretic hormone are secreted. Compare with **anterior pituitary**.

postsynaptic neuron A neuron that receives signals, usually via neurotransmitters, from another neuron at a synapse. Compare with **presynaptic neuron**.

post-translational control Regulation of gene expression by modification of proteins (e.g., addition of a phosphate group or sugar residues) after translation.

postzygotic isolation Reproductive isolation resulting from mechanisms that operate after mating of individuals of two different species occurs. The most common mechanisms are the death of hybrid embryos or reduced fitness of hybrids.

potential energy Energy stored in matter as a result of its position or molecular arrangement. Compare with **kinetic energy**.

prebiotic soup model Hypothetical explanation for chemical evolution whereby small molecules reacted with one another in a mixture of organic molecules condensed into a body of water, typically in reference to the early oceans.

Precambrian The interval between the formation of the Earth, about 4.6 billion years ago, and the appearance of most animal groups about 542 million years ago. Unicellular organisms were dominant for most of this era, and oxygen was virtually absent for the first 2 billion years.

pre-mRNA In eukaryotes, the primary transcript of protein-coding genes. Pre-mRNA is processed to form mRNA.

predation The killing and eating of one organism (the prey) by another (the predator).

predator Any organism that kills other organisms for food.

prediction A measurable or observable result of an experiment based on a particular hypothesis. A correct prediction provides support for the hypothesis being tested.

pressure-flow hypothesis The hypothesis that sugar movement through phloem tissue is due to differences in the turgor pressure of phloem sap.

pressure potential (ψ_P) A component of the potential energy of water caused by physical pressures on a solution. It can be positive or negative. Compare with **solute potential** (ψ_S).

presynaptic neuron A neuron that transmits signals, usually by releasing neurotransmitters, to another neuron or to an effector cell at a synapse.

prezygotic isolation Reproductive isolation resulting from any one of several mechanisms that prevent individuals of two different species from mating.

primary active transport A form of active transport in which a source of energy like ATP is directly used to move ions against their electrochemical gradients.

primary cell wall The outermost layer of a plant cell wall, made of cellulose fibers and gelatinous polysaccharides, that defines the shape of the cell and withstands the turgor pressure of the plasma membrane.

primary consumer An herbivore; an organism that eats plants, algae, or other primary producers. Compare with **secondary consumer**.

primary decomposer A decomposer (detritivore) that consumes detritus from plants.

primary growth In plants, an increase in the length of stems and roots due to the activity of apical meristems. Compare with **secondary growth**.

primary immune response An adaptive immune response to a pathogen that the immune system has not encountered before. Compare with **secondary immune response**.

primary meristem In plants, three types of partially differentiated cells that are produced by apical meristems, including protoderm, ground meristem, and procambium. Compare with **apical meristem** and **cambium**.

primary oocyte Any of the large diploid cells in an ovarian follicle that can initiate meiosis to produce a haploid secondary oocyte and a polar body.

primary producer Any organism that creates its own food by photosynthesis or from reduced inorganic compounds and that is a food source for other species in its ecosystem. Also called *autotroph*.

primary spermatocyte Any of the diploid cells in the testis that can initiate meiosis I to produce two secondary spermatocytes.

primary structure The sequence of amino acid residues in a peptide or protein; also the sequence of nucleotides in a nucleic acid. Compare with **secondary**, **tertiary**, and **quaternary structure**.

primary succession The gradual colonization of a habitat of bare rock or gravel, usually after an environmental disturbance that removes all soil and previous organisms. Compare with **secondary succession**.

primary transcript In eukaryotes, a newly transcribed RNA molecule that has not yet been processed to a mature RNA. Called *pre-mRNA* when the final product is a protein.

primase An enzyme that synthesizes a short stretch of RNA to use as a primer during DNA replication.

primates The lineage of mammals that includes prosimians (lemurs, lorises, etc.), monkeys, and great apes (including humans).

primer A short, single-stranded RNA molecule that base-pairs with a DNA template strand and is elongated by DNA polymerase during DNA replication.

probe A radioactively or chemically labeled single-stranded fragment of a known DNA or RNA sequence that can bind to and detect its complementary sequence in a sample containing many different sequences.

proboscis A tubular, often extensible feeding appendage with which food can be obtained.

procambium A primary meristem tissue that gives rise to the vascular tissue.

product Any of the final materials formed in a chemical reaction.

progesterone A steroid hormone produced and secreted by the corpus luteum in the ovaries after ovulation and by the placenta during gestation; protects the uterine lining.

programmed cell death Regulated cell death that is used in development, tissue maintainance, and destruction of infected cells. Can occur in different ways; apoptosis is the best-known mechanism.

prokaryote A member of the domain Bacteria or Archaea; a unicellular organism lacking a nucleus and containing relatively few organelles or cytoskeletal components. Compare with **eukaryote**.

prolactin A peptide hormone, produced and secreted by the anterior pituitary, that promotes milk production in female mammals and has a variety of effects on parental behavior and seasonal reproduction in other vertebrates.

prometaphase A stage in mitosis or meiosis during which the nuclear envelope breaks down and microtubules attach to kinetochores.

promoter A short nucleotide sequence in DNA that binds a sigma factor (in bacteria) or basal transcription factors (in eukaryotes) to enable RNA polymerase to begin transcription. In bacteria, several contiguous genes are often transcribed from a single promoter. In eukaryotes, each gene generally has its own promoter.

promoter-proximal element In eukaryotes, regulatory sequences in DNA that are close to a promoter and that can bind regulatory transcription factors.

proofreading The process by which a DNA polymerase recognizes and removes a wrong base added during DNA replication and then continues synthesis.

prophase The first stage in mitosis or meiosis during which chromosomes become visible and the spindle apparatus forms. Synapsis and crossing over occur during prophase of meiosis I.

prosimians One of the two major lineages of primates, a paraphyletic group including lemurs, pottos, and lorises. Compare with **anthropoids**.

prostate gland A gland in male mammals that surrounds the base of the urethra and secretes a fluid that is a component of semen.

prosthetic group A non-amino acid atom or molecule that is permanently attached to an enzyme or other protein and is required for its function.

protease An enzyme that can break up proteins by cleaving the peptide bonds between amino acid residues.

proteasome A macromolecular machine that destroys proteins that have been marked by the addition of ubiquitin.

protein A macromolecule consisting of one or more polypeptide chains composed of 50 or more amino acids linked together. Each protein has a unique sequence of amino acids and generally possesses a characteristic three-dimensional shape.

protein kinase An enzyme that catalyzes the addition of a phosphate group to another protein, typically activating or inactivating the substrate protein.

proteinase inhibitors Defense compounds, produced by plants, that induce illness in herbivores by inhibiting digestive enzymes.

proteoglycan A type of highly glycosylated protein found in the extracellular matrix of animal cells that attracts and holds water, forming a gel that resists compression forces.

proteome The complete set of proteins produced by a particular cell type.

proteomics The systematic study of the interactions, localization, functions, regulation, and other features of the full protein set (proteome) in a particular cell type.

protist Any eukaryote that is not a green plant, animal, or fungus. Protists are a diverse paraphyletic group. Most are unicellular, but some are multicellular or form aggregations called colonies.

protocell A hypothetical pre-cell structure consisting of a membrane compartment that encloses replicating macromolecules, such as ribozymes.

protoderm The exterior layer of a young plant embryo that gives rise to the epidermis.

proto-oncogene Any gene that encourages cell division in a regulated manner, typically by triggering specific phases in the cell cycle. Mutation may convert it into an oncogene. See **oncogene**.

proton pump A membrane protein that can hydrolyze ATP to power active transport of protons (H^+ ions) across a membrane against an electrochemical gradient. Also called *H^+-ATPase*.

proton-motive force The combined effect of a proton gradient and an electric potential gradient across a membrane, which can drive protons across the membrane. Used by mitochondria and chloroplasts to power ATP synthesis via the mechanism of chemiosmosis.

protostomes A major lineage of animals that share a pattern of embryological development, including formation of the mouth earlier than the anus, and formation of the coelom by splitting of a block of mesoderm. Includes arthropods, mollusks, and annelids. Compare with **deuterostomes**.

proximal tubule In the vertebrate kidney, the convoluted section of a nephron into which filtrate moves from Bowman's capsule. Involved in the largely unregulated reabsorption of electrolytes, nutrients, and water. Compare with **distal tubule**.

proximate causation In biology, the immediate, mechanistic cause of a phenomenon (how it happens), as opposed to why it evolved. Also called *proximate explanation*. Compare with **ultimate causation**.

pseudocoelomate An animal that has a coelom that is only partially lined with mesoderm. Compare with **acoelomate** and **coelomate**.

pseudogene A DNA sequence that closely resembles a functional gene but is not transcribed. Thought to have arisen by duplication of the functional gene followed by inactivation due to a mutation.

pseudopodium (plural: pseudopodia) A temporary bulge-like extension of certain protist cells used in cell crawling and ingestion of food.

puberty The various physical and emotional changes that an immature human undergoes in reaching reproductive maturity. Also the period when such changes occur.

pulmonary artery A short, thick-walled artery that carries oxygen-poor blood from the heart to the lungs.

pulmonary circulation The part of the circulatory system that sends oxygen-poor blood to the lungs. It is separate from the rest of the circulatory system (the systemic circulation) in mammals and birds.

pulmonary vein A short, thin-walled vein that carries oxygen-rich blood from the lungs to the heart. Humans have four such veins.

pulse–chase experiment A type of experiment in which a population of cells or molecules at a particular moment in time is marked by means of a labeled molecule (pulse) and then their fate is followed over time (chase).

pump Any membrane protein that can hydrolyze ATP and change shape to power active transport of a specific ion or small molecule across a plasma membrane against its electrochemical gradient. See **proton pump**.

pupa (plural: pupae) A metamorphosing insect that is enclosed in a protective case.

pupil The hole in the center of the iris through which light enters a vertebrate or cephalopod eye.

pure line In animal or plant breeding, a strain that produces offspring identical with themselves when self-fertilized or crossed to another member of the same population. Pure lines are homozygous for most, if not all, genetic loci.

purifying selection Selection that lowers the frequency of or even eliminates deleterious alleles.

purines A class of small, nitrogen-containing, double-ringed bases (guanine, adenine) found in nucleotides. Compare with **pyrimidines**.

pyrimidines A class of small, nitrogen-containing, single-ringed bases (cytosine, uracil, thymine) found in nucleotides. Compare with **purines**.

pyruvate dehydrogenase A large enzyme complex, located in the mitochondrial matrix, that is responsible for converting pyruvate to acetyl CoA during cellular respiration.

quantitative trait A trait that exhibits continuous phenotypic variation (e.g., human height), rather than the distinct forms characteristic of discrete traits.

quaternary structure In proteins, the overall three-dimensional shape formed from two or more polypeptide chains (subunits); determined by the number, relative positions, and interactions of the subunits. In single stranded nucleic acids, the hydrogen bonding between two or more distinct strands will form this level of structure through hydrophobic interactions between complementary bases. Compare with **primary**, **secondary**, and **tertiary structures**.

quorum sensing Cell–cell signaling in unicellular organisms, in which cells of the same species communicate via chemical signals. It is often observed that cell activity changes dramatically when the population reaches a threshold size, or quorum.

radial symmetry An animal body pattern that has at least two planes of symmetry. Typically, the body is in the form of a cylinder or disk, and the body parts radiate from a central hub. Compare with **bilateral symmetry**.

radiation Transfer of heat between two bodies that are not in direct physical contact. More generally, the emission of electromagnetic energy of any wavelength.

radicle The root of a plant embryo.

radioactive isotope A version of an element that has an unstable nucleus, which will release radiation energy as it decays to a more stable form. Decay often results in the radioisotope becoming a different element.

radioimmunoassay A competitive binding assay in which the quantity of hormone in a sample can be estimated. Uses radioactively labeled hormones that compete with the unknown hormone to bind with an antibody.

radula A rasping feeding appendage in mollusks such as gastropods (snails, slugs).

rain shadow The dry region on the side of a mountain range away from the prevailing wind.

range The geographic distribution of a species.

Ras protein A type of G protein that is activated by enzyme-linked cell-surface receptors, including receptor tyrosine kinases. Activated Ras then initiates a phosphorylation cascade, culminating in a cell response.

ray-finned fishes Members of the Actinopterygii, a diverse group of fishes with fins supported by bony rods arranged in a ray pattern.

rays In plant shoot systems with secondary growth, a lateral row of parenchyma cells produced by vascular cambium. Transport water and nutrients laterally across the stem.

Rb protein A tumor suppressor protein that helps regulate progression of a cell from the G_1 phase to the S phase of the cell cycle. Defects in Rb protein are found in many types of cancer.

reactant Any of the starting materials in a chemical reaction.

reaction center Centrally located component of a photosystem containing proteins and a pair of specialized chlorophyll molecules. It is surrounded by antenna complexes that transmit resonance energy to excite the reaction center pigments.

reading frame A series of non-overlapping, three-base-long sequences (potential codons) in DNA or RNA. The reading frame for a polypeptide is set by the start codon.

realized niche The portion of the fundamental niche that a species actually occupies given limiting factors such as competition with other species. Compare with **fundamental niche**.

receptor-mediated endocytosis Uptake by a cell of certain extracellular macromolecules, bound to specific receptors in the plasma membrane, by pinching off the membrane to form small membrane-bound vesicles.

receptor tyrosine kinase (RTK) Any of a class of enzyme-linked cell-surface signal receptors that undergo phosphorylation after binding a signaling molecule. The activated, phosphorylated receptor then triggers a signal transduction pathway inside the cell.

recessive Referring to an allele whose phenotypic effect is observed only in homozygous individuals. Compare with **dominant**.

reciprocal altruism Altruistic behavior that is exchanged between a pair of individuals at different times (i.e., sometimes individual A helps individual B, and sometimes B helps A).

reciprocal cross A cross in which the mother's and father's phenotypes are the reverse of that examined in a previous cross.

recombinant Possessing a new combination of alleles. May refer to a single chromosome or DNA molecule, or to an entire organism.

recombinant DNA technology A variety of techniques for isolating specific DNA fragments and introducing them into different regions of DNA or a different host organism.

rectal gland A salt-excreting gland in the digestive system of sharks, skates, and rays.

rectum The last portion of the digestive tract. It is where feces are held until they are expelled.

red blood cell A hemoglobin-containing cell that circulates in the blood and delivers oxygen from the lungs to the tissues.

redox reaction Any chemical reaction that involves either the complete transfer of one or more electrons from one reactant to another, or a reciprocal shift in the position of shared electrons within one or more of the covalent bonds of two reactants. Also called *reduction–oxidation reaction*.

reduction The gain of electrons by an atom or molecule during a redox reaction, either by acceptance of an electron from another atom or molecule, or by the shared electrons in covalent bonds moving closer to the atomic nucleus.

reduction–oxidation reaction See **redox reaction**.

reflex An involuntary response to environmental stimulation. May involve the brain (conditioned reflex) or not (spinal reflex).

refractory No longer responding to stimuli that previously elicited a response. An example is the tendency of voltage-gated sodium channels to remain closed immediately after an action potential.

regulatory sequence Any segment of DNA that is involved in controlling transcription of a specific gene by binding a regulatory transcription factor protein.

regulatory transcription factor General term for proteins that bind to DNA regulatory sequences (eukaryotic enhancers, silencers, and promoter-proximal elements), but not to the promoter itself, leading to an increase or decrease in transcription of specific genes. Compare with **basal transcription factor**.

regulon A large set of genes in bacteria that are controlled by a single type of regulatory molecule. Regulon genes are transcribed in response to environmental cues and allow cells to respond to changing environments.

reinforcement In evolutionary biology, the natural selection for traits that prevent interbreeding between recently diverged species.

release factors Proteins that trigger termination of translation when a ribosome reaches a stop codon.

renal corpuscle In the vertebrate kidney, the ball-like structure at the beginning of a nephron, consisting of a glomerulus and the surrounding Bowman's capsule. Acts as a filtration device.

replacement rate The number of offspring each female must produce over her entire life to "replace" herself and her mate, resulting in zero population growth. The actual number is slightly more than 2 because some offspring die before reproducing.

replica plating A method of identifying bacterial colonies that have certain mutations by transferring cells from each colony on a master plate to a second (replica) plate and observing their growth when exposed to different conditions.

replication fork The Y-shaped site at which a double-stranded molecule of DNA is separated into two single strands for replication.

replicative growth The process by which viruses produce new virions.

replisome The macromolecular machine that copies DNA; includes DNA polymerase, helicase, primase, and other enzymes.

repolarization Return to a resting potential after a membrane potential has changed; a normal phase in an action potential.

repressor (1) In bacteria, a protein that binds to an operator sequence in DNA to prevent transcription when an inducer is not present and that comes off DNA to allow transcription when an inducer binds to the repressor protein. (2) In eukaryotes, a protein that binds to a silencer sequence in DNA to prevent or reduce gene transcription.

reproductive development The phase of plant development that involves development of the flower and reproductive cells. Follows vegetative development and occurs when a shoot apical meristem (SAM) transitions to a flower-producing meristem.

reptiles One of the two lineages of amniotes (vertebrates that produce amniotic eggs) distinguished by adaptations for life and reproduction on land. Living reptiles include turtles, snakes and lizards, crocodiles and alligators, and birds. Except for birds, all are ectotherms.

resilience, community A measure of how quickly a community recovers following a disturbance.

resistance, community A measure of how much a community is affected by a disturbance.

respiratory system The collection of cells, tissues, and organs responsible for gas exchange between an animal and its environment.

resting potential The membrane potential of a cell in its resting, or normal, state.

restriction endonucleases Bacterial enzymes that cut DNA at a specific base-pair sequence (restriction site). Also called *restriction enzymes*.

retina A thin layer of light-sensitive cells (rods and cones) and neurons at the back of a simple eye, such as that of cephalopods and vertebrates.

retinal A light-absorbing pigment that is linked to the protein opsin in rods and cones of the vertebrate eye.

retrovirus A virus with an RNA genome that reverse-transcribes its RNA into a double-stranded DNA sequence, which is then inserted into the host's genome as part of its replicative cycle.

reverse transcriptase An enzyme that can synthesize double-stranded DNA from a single-stranded RNA template.

rhizobia (singular: rhizobium) Members of the bacterial genus *Rhizobium;* nitrogen-fixing bacteria that live in root nodules of members of the pea family (legumes).

rhizoid The hairlike structure that anchors a nonvascular plant to the substrate.

rhizome A modified stem that runs horizontally underground and produces new plants at the nodes (a form of asexual reproduction). Compare with **stolon**.

rhodopsin A transmembrane complex that is instrumental in detection of light by rods of the vertebrate eye. Is composed of the transmembrane protein opsin covalently linked to retinal, a light-absorbing pigment.

ribonucleic acid (RNA) A nucleic acid composed of ribonucleotides that usually is single stranded. Functions include structural components of ribosomes (rRNA), transporters of amino acids (tRNA), and messages of the DNA code required for protein synthesis (mRNA), among others.

ribonucleotide See **nucleotide**.

ribosomal RNA (rRNA) An RNA molecule that forms part of the ribosome.

ribosome A large macromolecular machine that synthesizes proteins by using the genetic information encoded in messenger RNA. Consists of two subunits, each composed of ribosomal RNA and proteins.

ribosome binding site In a bacterial mRNA molecule, the sequence just upstream of the start codon to which a ribosome binds to initiate translation. Also called the *Shine–Dalgarno sequence*.

ribozyme Any RNA molecule that can act as a catalyst, that is, speed up a chemical reaction.

ribulose bisphosphate (RuBP) A five-carbon compound that combines with CO_2 in the first step of the Calvin cycle during photosynthesis.

RNA See **ribonucleic acid**.

RNA interference (RNAi) Degradation of an RNA molecule or inhibition of its translation following its binding by a short RNA (microRNA) whose sequence is complementary to a portion of the mRNA.

RNA polymerase An enzyme that catalyzes the synthesis of RNA from ribonucleotides using a DNA template.

RNA processing In eukaryotes, the changes that a primary RNA transcript undergoes to become a mature RNA molecule. For pre-mRNA it includes the addition of a 5′ cap and poly(A) tail and splicing to remove introns.

RNA replicase A viral enzyme that can synthesize RNA from an RNA template. Also called an *RNA-dependent RNA polymerase*.

RNA world hypothesis Proposal that chemical evolution produced RNAs that could catalyze key reactions involved in their own replication and basic metabolism, which led to the evolution of proteins and the first life-form.

rod cell A photoreceptor cell with a rod-shaped outer portion that is particularly sensitive to dim light but not used to distinguish colors. Also called simply *rod*. Compare with **cone cell**.

root (1) An underground part of a plant that anchors the plant and absorbs water and nutrients. (2) The most ancestral branch in a phylogenetic tree.

root apical meristem (RAM) A group of undifferentiated plant stem cells at the tip of a plant root that can differentiate into mature root tissue.

root cap A small group of cells that covers and protects the root apical meristem. Senses gravity and determines the direction of root growth.

root hair A long, thin outgrowth of the epidermal cells of plant roots, providing increased surface area for absorption of water and nutrients.

root pressure Positive pressure of xylem sap in the vascular tissue of roots. Generated during the night as a result of the accumulation of ions from the soil and subsequent osmotic movement of water into the xylem.

root system The belowground part of a plant.

rotifer Member of the phylum Rotifera. Distinguished by a cluster of cilia, called a corona, used in suspension feeding in marine and freshwater environments. Rotifers belong to the lophotrochozoan branch of the protostomes.

rough endoplasmic reticulum (rough ER) The portion of the endoplasmic reticulum that is dotted with ribosomes. Involved in synthesis of plasma membrane proteins, secreted proteins, and proteins localized to the ER, Golgi apparatus, and lysosomes. Compare with **smooth endoplasmic reticulum**.

roundworms Members of the phylum Nematoda. Distinguished by an unsegmented body with a pseudocoelom and no appendages. Roundworms belong to the ecdysozoan branch of the protostomes. Also called *nematodes*.

rubisco The enzyme that catalyzes the first step of the Calvin cycle during photosynthesis: the addition of a molecule of CO_2 to ribulose bisphosphate. See also **carbon fixation**.

ruminant Member of a group of hoofed mammals (e.g., cattle, sheep, deer) that have a four-chambered stomach specialized for digestion of plant cellulose. Ruminants regurgitate cud, a mixture of partially digested food and cellulose-digesting bacteria, from the largest chamber (the rumen) for further chewing.

salinity The proportion of solutes dissolved in water in natural environments, often designated in grams of solute per kilogram of water (cited as parts per thousand).

salivary amylase An enzyme that is produced by the salivary glands and that can break down starch by catalyzing hydrolysis of the glycosidic linkages between the glucose residues.

salivary gland A type of vertebrate gland that secretes saliva (a mixture of water, mucus-forming glycoproteins, and digestive enzymes) into the mouth.

sampling error The selection of a nonrepresentative sample from some larger population, due to chance.

saprophyte An organism that feeds primarily on dead plant material.

sapwood The younger xylem in the outer layer of wood of a stem or root, functioning primarily in water transport.

sarcomere The repeating contractile unit of a skeletal muscle cell; the portion of a myofibril located between adjacent Z disks.

sarcoplasmic reticulum Sheets of smooth endoplasmic reticulum in a muscle cell. Contains high concentrations of calcium, which can be released into the cytoplasm to trigger contraction.

saturated Referring to lipids in which all the carbon-carbon bonds are single bonds. Such compounds have relatively high melting points. Compare with **unsaturated**.

scanning electron microscope (SEM) A microscope that produces images of the surfaces of objects by reflecting electrons from a specimen coated with a layer of metal atoms. Compare with **transmission electron microscope**.

scarify To scrape, rasp, cut, or otherwise damage the coat of a seed. Necessary in some species to trigger germination.

Schwann cell A type of glial cell that wraps around axons of some neurons outside the brain and spinal cord, forming a myelin sheath that provides electrical insulation. Compare with **oligodendrocyte**.

scientific name The unique, two-part name given to each species, with a genus name followed by a species name—as in *Homo sapiens*. Scientific names are always italicized, and are also known as Latin names.

sclereid In plants, a relatively short type of sclerenchyma cell that usually functions in protection, such as in seed coats and nutshells. Compare with **fiber**.

sclerenchyma cell In plants, a cell that has a thick secondary cell wall and provides support; typically contains the tough structural polymer lignin and usually is dead at maturity. Includes fibers and sclereids. Compare with **collenchyma cell** and **parenchyma cell**.

scrotum A sac of skin containing the testes and suspended just outside the abdominal body cavity of many male mammals.

second law of thermodynamics The principle of physics that the entropy of the universe or any closed system always increases.

second-male advantage The reproductive advantage, in some species, of a male who mates with a female last, after other males have mated with her.

second messenger A nonprotein signaling molecule produced or activated inside a cell in response to stimulation at the cell surface. Commonly used to relay the message of a hormone or other extracellular signaling molecule.

secondary active transport Transport of an ion or molecule in a defined direction that is often against its electrochemical gradient, in company with an ion or molecule being transported along its electrochemical gradient. Also called *cotransport*.

secondary cell wall The thickened inner layer of a plant cell wall formed by certain cells as they mature and have stopped growing; in water-conducting cells, contains lignin. Provides support or protection.

secondary consumer A carnivore; an organism that eats herbivores. Compare with **primary consumer**.

secondary growth In plants, an increase in the width of stems and roots due to the activity of cambium. Compare with **primary growth**.

secondary immune response The adaptive immune response to a pathogen that the immune system has encountered before. Normally much faster and more efficient than the primary response, due to immunological memory. Compare with **primary immune response**.

secondary metabolites Molecules that are closely related to compounds in key synthetic pathways and that often function in defense.

secondary oocyte A cell produced by meiosis I of a primary oocyte in the ovary. If fertilized, will complete meiosis II to produce an ootid (which develops into an ovum) and a polar body.

secondary spermatocyte A cell produced by meiosis I of a primary spermatocyte in the testis. Can undergo meiosis II to produce spermatids.

secondary structure In proteins, localized folding of a polypeptide chain into regular structures (i.e., alpha-helix and beta-pleated sheet) stabilized by hydrogen bonding between atoms of the peptide backbone. In nucleic acids, elements of structure (e.g., helices and hairpins) stabilized by hydrogen bonding and hydrophobic interactions between complementary bases. Compare with **primary**, **tertiary**, and **quaternary structures**.

secondary succession Gradual colonization of a habitat after an environmental disturbance (e.g., fire, windstorm, logging) that removes some or all previous organisms but leaves the soil intact. Compare with **primary succession**.

secretin A peptide hormone produced by cells in the small intestine in response to the arrival of food from the stomach. Stimulates secretion of bicarbonate (HCO_3^-) from the pancreas.

sedimentary rock A type of rock formed by gradual accumulation of sediment, particularly sand and mud, as in riverbeds and on the ocean floor. Most fossils are found in sedimentary rocks.

seed A plant reproductive structure consisting of an embryo, associated nutritive tissue (endosperm), and an outer protective layer (seed coat). In angiosperms, develops from the fertilized ovule of a flower.

seed bank A repository where seeds, representing many different varieties of domestic crops or other species, are preserved.

seed coat A protective layer around a seed that encases both the embryo and the endosperm.

segment A well-defined, repeated region of the body along the anterior–posterior body axis, containing structures similar to other nearby segments.

segmentation Division of the body or a part of it into a series of similar structures; exemplified by the body segments of insects and worms and by the somites of vertebrates.

segmentation genes A group of genes that control the formation and patterning of body segmentation in embryonic development. Includes maternal genes, gap genes, pair-rule genes, and segment polarity genes.

segregation, principle of The concept that each pair of hereditary elements (alleles of the same gene) separate from each other during meiosis. One of Mendel's two principles of genetics.

selective adhesion The tendency of cells of one tissue type to adhere to other cells of the same type.

selective permeability The property of a membrane that allows some substances to diffuse across it much more readily than other substances.

selectively permeable membrane Any membrane across which some solutes can move more readily than others.

self-fertilization The fusion of two gametes from the same individual to form offspring. Also called *selfing*.

self molecule A molecule that is synthesized by an organism and is a normal part of its cells and/or body; as opposed to nonself, or foreign, molecules.

semen The combination of sperm and accessory fluids that is released by male mammals and reptiles during ejaculation.

semiconservative replication The way DNA replicates, in which each strand of an existing DNA molecule serves as a template to create a new complementary DNA strand. It is called semiconservative because each newly replicated DNA molecule conserves one of the parental strands and contains another, newly replicated strand.

seminal vesicle In male mammals, either of a pair of reproductive glands that secrete a sugar-containing fluid into semen, which provides energy for sperm movement.

senescence The genetically programmed, active process of aging.

sensor Any cell, organ, or structure with which an animal can sense some aspect of the external or internal environment. Usually functions, along with an integrator and effector, as part of a homeostatic system.

sensory neuron A nerve cell that carries signals from sensory receptors to the central nervous system. Compare with **interneuron** and **motor neuron**.

sepal One of the protective leaflike organs enclosing a flower bud and later part of the outermost portion of the flower.

septum (plural: septa) Any wall-like structure. In fungi, septa divide the filaments (hyphae) of mycelia into cell-like compartments.

serotonin A neurotransmitter involved in many brain functions, including sleep, pleasure, and mood.

serum The liquid that remains when cells and clot material are removed from clotted blood. Contains water, dissolved gases, growth factors, nutrients, and other soluble substances. Compare with **plasma**.

sessile Permanently attached to a substrate; not capable of moving to another location.

set point A normal or target value for a regulated internal variable, such as body heat or blood pH.

sex chromosome Chromosomes that differ in shape or in number in males and females. For example, the X and Y chromosomes of many animals. Compare with **autosome**.

sex-linked inheritance Inheritance patterns observed in genes carried on sex chromosomes. In this case, females and males have different numbers of alleles of a gene. Often creates situations in which a trait appears more often in one sex. Also called *sex-linkage*.

sexual dimorphism Any trait that differs between males and females.

sexual reproduction Any form of reproduction in which genes from two parents are combined via fusion of gametes, producing offspring that are genetically distinct from both parents. Compare with **asexual reproduction**.

sexual selection A type of natural selection that favors individuals with traits that increase their ability to obtain mates. Acts more strongly on males than females. (Compare with **ecological selection**.)

shell A hard, protective outer structure.

Shine–Dalgarno sequence See **ribosome binding sequence**.

shoot In a plant embryo, the combination of hypocotyl and cotyledons, which will become the aboveground portions of the plant.

shoot apical meristem (SAM) A group of undifferentiated plant stem cells at the tip of a plant stem that can differentiate into mature shoot tissues.

shoot system The aboveground part of a plant comprising stems, leaves, and flowers (in angiosperms).

short-day plant A plant that blooms in response to long nights (usually in late summer or fall in the Northern Hemisphere). Compare with **day-neutral** and **long-day plant**.

short tandem repeats (STRs) Relatively short DNA sequences that are repeated, one after another, down the length of a chromosome. See **microsatellite**.

shotgun sequencing A method of sequencing genomes that is based on breaking the genome into small pieces, sequencing each piece separately, and then figuring out how the pieces are connected.

sieve plate In plants, a pore-containing structure at each end of a sieve-tube element in phloem.

sieve-tube element In plants, an elongated sugar-conducting cell in phloem that lacks nuclei and has sieve plates at both ends, allowing sap to flow to adjacent cells.

sigma A bacterial protein that associates with the core RNA polymerase to allow recognition of promoters.

signal In behavioral ecology, any information-containing behavior or characteristic.

signal receptor Any cellular protein that binds to a particular signaling molecule (e.g., a hormone or neurotransmitter) and triggers a response by the cell. Receptors for lipid-insoluble signals are transmembrane proteins in the plasma membrane; those for many lipid-soluble signals (e.g., steroid hormones) are located inside the cell.

signal recognition particle (SRP) An RNA–protein complex that binds to the ER signal sequence in a polypeptide as it emerges from a ribosome and transports the ribosome–polypeptide complex to the ER membrane, where synthesis of the polypeptide is completed.

signal transduction The process by which a stimulus (e.g., a hormone, a neurotransmitter, or sensory information) outside a cell is converted into an intracellular signal required for a cellular response. Usually involves a specific sequence of molecular events, or signal transduction pathway, that may lead to amplification of the signal.

signal transduction cascade See **phosphorylation cascade**.

silencer A regulatory sequence in eukaryotic DNA to which repressor proteins can bind, inhibiting gene transcription.

silent mutation A point mutation that changes the sequence of a codon without changing the amino acid that is specified.

simple eye An eye with only one light-collecting apparatus (e.g., one lens), as in vertebrates and cephalopods. Compare with **compound eye**.

simple fruit A fruit (e.g., apricot) that develops from a single flower that has a single carpel or several fused carpels. Compare with **aggregate** and **multiple fruit**.

simple sequence repeat See **microsatellite**.

SINEs (short interspersed nuclear elements) The second most abundant class of transposable elements in human genomes; can create copies of itself and insert them elsewhere in the genome. Compare with **LINEs**.

single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) A site on a chromosome where individuals in a population have different nucleotides. Can be used as a genetic marker to help track the inheritance of nearby genes.

single-strand DNA-binding proteins (SSBP) A protein that attaches to separated strands of DNA during replication or transcription, preventing them from re-forming a double helix.

sink Any tissue, site, or location where an element or a molecule is consumed or taken out of circulation (e.g., in plants, a tissue where sugar exits the phloem). Compare with **source**.

sinoatrial (SA) node In the right atrium of the vertebrate heart, a cluster of cardiac muscle cells that initiates the heartbeat and determines the heart rate. Compare with **atrioventricular (AV) node**.

siphon A tubelike appendage of many mollusks, often used for feeding or propulsion.

sister chromatids The paired strands of a recently replicated chromosome, which are connected at the centromere and eventually separate during anaphase of mitosis and meiosis II. Compare with **non-sister chromatids**.

sister species Closely related species that occupy adjacent branches in a phylogenetic tree.

skeletal muscle The muscle tissue attached to the bones of the vertebrate skeleton. Consists of long, unbranched muscle fibers with a characteristic striped (striated) appearance; controlled voluntarily. Compare with **cardiac** and **smooth muscle**.

sliding-filament model The hypothesis that thin (actin) filaments and thick (myosin) filaments slide past each other, thereby shortening the sarcomere. Shortening of all the sarcomeres in a myofibril results in contraction of the entire myofibril.

slow muscle fiber Type of skeletal muscle fiber that is red in color due to the abundance of myoglobin, generates ATP by oxidative phosphorylation, and contracts slowly but does not fatigue easily. Also called *slow oxidative*, or *Type I, fiber*.

small intestine The portion of the digestive tract between the stomach and the large intestine. The site of the final stages of digestion and of most nutrient absorption.

small nuclear ribonucleoproteins See **snRNPs**.

smooth endoplasmic reticulum (smooth ER) The portion of the endoplasmic reticulum that does not have ribosomes attached to it. Involved in synthesis and secretion of lipids. Compare with **rough endoplasmic reticulum**.

smooth muscle The unstriated muscle tissue that lines the intestine, blood vessels, and some other organs. Consists of tapered, unbranched cells that can sustain long contractions. Not voluntarily controlled. Compare with **cardiac** and **skeletal muscle**.

snRNPs (small nuclear ribonucleoproteins) Complexes of proteins and small RNA molecules that function as components of spliceosomes during splicing (removal of introns from pre-mRNAs).

sodium–potassium pump A transmembrane protein that uses the energy of ATP to move sodium ions out of the cell and potassium ions in. Also called *Na^+/K^+-ATPase*.

soil organic matter Organic (carbon-containing) compounds found in soil.

solute Any substance that is dissolved in a liquid.

solute potential (ψ_S) A component of the potential energy of water caused by a difference in solute concentrations at two locations. Can be zero (pure water) or negative. Compare with **pressure potential (ψ_P)**.

solution A liquid containing one or more dissolved solids or gases in a homogeneous mixture.

solvent Any liquid in which one or more solids or gases can dissolve.

soma See **cell body**.

somatic cell Any type of cell in a multicellular organism except eggs, sperm, and their precursor cells. Also called *body cells*.

somatic hypermutation Mutation that occurs in the variable regions of immunoglobulin genes when B cells are first activated and in memory cells, resulting in novel variation in the receptors that bind to antigens.

somatic nervous system The part of the peripheral nervous system (outside the brain and spinal cord) that controls skeletal muscles and is under voluntary control. Compare with **autonomic nervous system**.

somatostatin A hormone secreted by the pancreas and hypothalamus that inhibits the release of several other hormones.

somite A block of mesoderm that occurs in pairs along both sides of the developing neural tube in a vertebrate embryo. Gives rise to muscle, vertebrae, ribs, and the dermis of the skin.

sori In ferns, a cluster of spore-producing structures (sporangia) usually found on the underside of fronds.

source Any tissue, site, or location where a substance is produced or enters circulation (e.g., in plants, the tissue where sugar enters the phloem). Compare with **sink**.

space-filling model A representation of a molecule where atoms are shown as balls—color-coded and scaled to indicate the atom's identify—attached to each other in the correct geometry.

speciation The evolution of two or more distinct species from a single ancestral species.

species An evolutionarily independent population or group of populations. Generally distinct from other species in appearance, behavior, habitat, ecology, genetic characteristics, and so on.

species–area relationship The mathematical relationship between the area of a certain habitat and the number of species that it can support.

species diversity The variety and relative abundance of the species present in a given ecological community.

species richness The number of species present in a given ecological community.

specific heat The amount of energy required to raise the temperature of 1 gram of a substance by 1°C; a measure of the capacity of a substance to absorb energy.

sperm A mature male gamete; smaller and more mobile than the female gamete.

sperm competition Competition between the sperm of different males to fertilize eggs inside the same female.

spermatid An immature sperm cell.

spermatogenesis The production of sperm. Occurs continuously in a testis.

spermatogonium (plural: spermatogonia) Any of the diploid cells in a testis that can give rise to primary spermatocytes.

spermatophore A gelatinous package containing sperm cells that is produced by males of species that have internal fertilization without copulation.

sphincter A muscular valve that can close off a tube, as in a blood vessel or a part of the digestive tract.

spicule Stiff spike of silica or calcium carbonate that provides structural support in the body of many sponges.

spindle apparatus The array of microtubules responsible for moving chromosomes during mitosis and meiosis; includes kinetochore microtubules, polar microtubules, and astral microtubules.

spines In plants, modified leaves that are stiff and sharp and that function in defense.

spiracle In insects, a small opening that connects air-filled tracheae to the external environment, allowing for gas exchange.

spleen A dark red organ, found near the stomach of most vertebrates, that filters blood, stores extra red blood cells in case of emergency, and plays a role in immunity.

spliceosome In eukaryotes, a large, complex assembly of snRNPs (small nuclear ribonucleoproteins) that catalyzes removal of introns from primary RNA transcripts.

splicing The process by which introns are removed from primary RNA transcripts and the remaining exons are connected together.

sporangium (plural: sporangia) A spore-producing structure found in seed plants, some protists, and some fungi (e.g., chytrids).

spore (1) In bacteria, a dormant form that generally is resistant to extreme conditions. (2) In eukaryotes, a single haploid cell produced by mitosis or meiosis (not by fusion of gametes) that is capable of developing into an adult organism.

sporophyte In organisms undergoing alternation of generations, the multicellular diploid form that arises from two fused gametes and produces haploid spores. Compare with **gametophyte**.

sporopollenin A watertight material that encases spores and pollen of modern land plants.

stabilizing selection A mode of natural selection that favors phenotypes near the middle of the range of phenotypic variation. Reduces overall genetic variation in a population. Compare with **disruptive selection** and **directional selection**.

stamen The male reproductive structure of a flower. Consists of an anther, in which pollen grains are produced, and a filament, which supports the anther. Compare with **carpel**.

standing defense See **constitutive defense**.

stapes The last of three small bones (ossicles) in the middle ear of vertebrates. Receives vibrations from the tympanic membrane and by vibrating against the oval window passes them to the cochlea.

starch A mixture of two storage polysaccharides, amylose and amylopectin, both formed from α-glucose monomers. Amylopectin is branched, and amylose is unbranched. The major form of stored carbohydrate in plants.

start codon The AUG triplet in mRNA at which protein synthesis begins; codes for the amino acid methionine.

statocyst A sensory organ of many arthropods that detects the animal's orientation in space (e.g., whether the animal is flipped upside down).

statolith A tiny stone or dense particle found in specialized gravity-sensing organs in some animals such as lobsters, and in gravity-sensing tissues of plants.

statolith hypothesis The hypothesis that amyloplasts (dense, starch-storing plant organelles) serve as statoliths in gravity detection by plants.

stem cell Any relatively undifferentiated cell that can divide to produce a daughter cell that remains a stem cell and a daughter cell that can differentiate into specific cell types.

stems Vertical, aboveground structures that make up the shoot system of plants.

stereocilium (plural: stereocilia) One of many stiff outgrowths from the surface of a hair cell that are involved in detection of sound by terrestrial vertebrates or of waterborne vibrations by fishes.

steroid A class of lipid with a characteristic four-ring hydrocarbon structure.

sticky ends The short, single-stranded ends of a DNA molecule cut by a restriction endonuclease. Tend to form hydrogen bonds with other sticky ends that have complementary sequences.

stigma The sticky tip at the end of a flower carpel to which pollen grains adhere.

stolon A modified stem that runs horizontally over the soil surface and produces new plants at the nodes (a form of asexual reproduction). Compare with **rhizome**.

stoma (plural: stomata) Generally, a pore or opening. In plants, a microscopic pore, surrounded by specialized cells that open the pore, on the surface of a leaf or stem through which gas exchange occurs. See also **guard cells**.

stomach A tough, muscular pouch in the vertebrate digestive tract between the esophagus and small intestine. Physically breaks up food and begins digestion of proteins.

stop codon Any of three mRNA triplets (UAG, UGA, or UAA) that cause termination of protein synthesis. Also called a *termination codon*.

strain The lowest, most specific level of taxonomy that refers to a population of individuals that are genetically very similar or identical.

striated muscle Muscle tissue containing protein filaments organized into repeating structures that give the cells and tissues a banded appearance.

stroma The fluid matrix of a chloroplast in which the thylakoids are embedded. Site where the Calvin cycle reactions occur.

structural formula A two-dimensional notation in which the chemical symbols for the constituent atoms are joined by straight lines representing single (–), double (=), or triple (≡) covalent bonds. Compare with **molecular formula**.

structural homology Similarities in adult organismal structures (e.g., limbs, shells, flowers) that are due to inheritance from a common ancestor.

style The slender stalk of a flower carpel connecting the stigma and the ovary.

suberin Waxy substance found in the cell walls of cork tissue and in the Casparian strip of endodermal cells.

subspecies A population that has distinctive traits and some genetic differences relative to other populations of the same species but that is not distinct enough to be classified as a separate species.

substrate (1) A reactant that interacts with a catalyst, such as an enzyme or ribozyme, in a chemical reaction. (2) A surface on which a cell or organism sits.

substrate-level phosphorylation Production of ATP or GTP by the transfer of a phosphate group from an intermediate substrate directly to ADP or GDP. Occurs in glycolysis and in the citric acid cycle.

succession In ecology, the gradual colonization of a habitat after an environmental disturbance (e.g., fire, flood), usually by a series of species. See **primary** and **secondary succession**.

sucrose A disaccharide formed from glucose and fructose. One of the two main products of photosynthesis.

sugar Synonymous with carbohydrate, though usually used in an informal sense to refer to small carbohydrates (monosaccharides and disaccharides).

summation The additive effect of different postsynaptic potentials on a nerve or muscle cell, such that several subthreshold stimulations can cause or inhibit an action potential.

supporting connective tissue A type of connective tissue distinguished by having a firm extracellular matrix. Includes bone and cartilage.

surface metabolism model Hypothetical explanation for chemical evolution whereby small molecules reacted with one another through catalytic activity associated with a surface, such as the mineral deposits found in deep-sea hydrothermal vents.

surface tension The cohesive force that causes molecules at the surface of a liquid to stick together, thereby resisting deformation of the liquid's surface and minimizing its surface area.

survivorship On average, the proportion of offspring that survive to a particular age.

survivorship curve A graph depicting the percentage of a population that survives to different ages.

suspension feeder Any organism that obtains food by filtering small particles or small organisms out of water or air. Also called *filter feeder*.

sustainability The planned use of environmental resources at a rate no faster than the rate at which they are naturally replaced.

sustainable agriculture Agricultural techniques that are designed to maintain long-term soil quality and productivity.

swamp A wetland that has a steady rate of water flow and is dominated by trees and shrubs.

swim bladder A gas-filled organ of many ray-finned fishes that regulates buoyancy.

symbiosis (adjective: symbiotic) Any close and prolonged physical relationship between individuals of two different species. See **commensalism**, **mutualism**, and **parasitism**.

symmetric competition Ecological competition between two species in which both suffer similar declines in fitness. Compare with **asymmetric competition**.

sympathetic nervous system The part of the autonomic nervous system that stimulates fight-or-flight responses, such as increased heart rate, increased blood pressure, and decreased digestion. Compare with **parasympathetic nervous system**.

sympatric speciation The divergence of populations living within the same geographic area into different species as the result of their genetic (not physical) isolation. Compare with **allopatric speciation**.

sympatry Condition in which two or more populations live in the same geographic area, or close enough to permit interbreeding. Compare with **allopatry**.

symplast In plants, the space inside the plasma membranes. The symplast of adjacent cells is often connected through plasmodesmata. Compare with **apoplast**.

symporter A cotransport protein that allows an ion to diffuse down an electrochemical gradient, using the energy of that process to transport a different substance in the same direction *against* its concentration gradient. Compare with **antiporter**.

synapomorphy A shared, derived trait found in two or more taxa that is present in their most recent common ancestor but is missing in more distant ancestors. Useful for inferring evolutionary relationships.

synapse The interface between two neurons or between a neuron and an effector cell.

synapsis The physical pairing of two homologous chromosomes during prophase I of meiosis. Crossing over is observed during synapsis.

synaptic cleft The space between two communicating nerve cells (or between a neuron and effector cell) at a synapse, across which neurotransmitters diffuse.

synaptic plasticity Long-term changes in the responsiveness or physical structure of a synapse that can occur after particular stimulation patterns. Thought to be the basis of learning and memory.

synaptic vesicle A small neurotransmitter-containing vesicle at the end of an axon that releases neurotransmitter into the synaptic cleft by exocytosis.

synaptonemal complex A network of proteins that holds non-sister chromatids together during synapsis in meiosis I.

synthesis (S) phase The phase of the cell cycle during which DNA is synthesized and chromosomes are replicated.

system A defined set of interacting chemical components under observation.

systemic acquired resistance (SAR) A slow, widespread response of plants to a localized infection that protects healthy tissue from invasion by pathogens. Compare with **hypersensitive response**.

systemic circulation The part of the circulatory system that sends oxygen-rich blood from the lungs out to the rest of the body. It is separate from the pulmonary circulation in mammals and birds.

systemin A peptide hormone, produced by plant cells damaged by herbivores, that initiates a protective response in undamaged cells.

systems biology The study of the structure of networks and how interactions between individual network components such as genes or proteins can lead to emergent biological properties.

systole The portion of the cardiac cycle during which the heart muscles are contracting. Compare with **diastole**.

systolic blood pressure The force exerted by blood against artery walls during contraction of the heart's left ventricle. Compare with **diastolic blood pressure**.

T cell A type of lymphocyte that matures in the thymus and, with B cells, is responsible for adaptive immunity. Involved in activation of B cells ($CD4^+$ helper T cells) and destruction of infected cells ($CD8^+$ cytotoxic T cells). Also called *T lymphocytes*.

T-cell receptor (TCR) A type of transmembrane protein found on T cells that can bind to antigens displayed on the surfaces of other cells. Composed of two polypeptides, called the alpha chain and beta chain, that consist of variable and constant regions. See **antigen presentation**.

T tubule Any of the membranous tubes that extend into the interior of muscle cells, propagating action potentials throughout the cell and triggering release of calcium from the sarcoplasmic reticulum.

tagmata (singular: tagma) Prominent body regions in arthropods, such as the head, thorax, and abdomen in insects.

taiga A vast forest biome throughout subarctic regions, consisting primarily of short coniferous trees. Characterized by intensely cold winters, short summers, and high annual variation in temperature.

taproot A large, vertical main root of a plant's root system.

taste bud A sensory structure, found chiefly in the mammalian tongue, containing spindle-shaped cells that respond to chemical stimuli.

TATA-binding protein (TBP) A protein that binds to the TATA box in eukaryotic promoters and is a component of the basal transcription complex.

TATA box A short DNA sequence in many eukaryotic promoters about 30 base pairs upstream from the transcription start site.

taxon (plural: taxa) Any named group of organisms at any level of a classification system.

taxonomy The branch of biology concerned with the classification and naming of organisms.

tectorial membrane A membrane, located in the vertebrate cochlea, that takes part in the transduction of sound by bending the stereocilia of hair cells in response to sonic vibrations.

telomerase An enzyme that adds DNA to the ends of chromosomes (telomeres) by catalyzing DNA synthesis from an RNA template that is part of the enzyme.

telomere The end of a linear chromosome that contains a repeated sequence of DNA.

telophase The final stage in mitosis or meiosis during which daughter chromosomes (homologous chromosomes in meiosis I) have separated and new nuclear envelopes begin to form around each set of chromosomes.

temperate Having a climate with pronounced annual fluctuations in temperature (i.e., warm summers and cold winters) but typically neither as hot as the tropics nor as cold as the poles.

temperature A measurement of thermal energy present in an object or substance, reflecting how much the constituent molecules are moving.

template strand An original nucleic acid strand used to make a new, complementary copy based on hydrogen bonding between nitrogeneous bases.

temporal lobe In the vertebrate brain, one of the four major areas in the cerebrum.

tendon A band of tough, fibrous connective tissue that connects a muscle to a bone.

tentacle A long, thin, muscular appendage typically used for feeling and feeding. Occurs in different forms in diverse animals such as cephalopod mollusks and sea anemones.

termination (1) In enzyme-catalyzed reactions, the final stage in which the enzyme returns to its original conformation and products are released. (2) In transcription, the dissociation of RNA polymerase from DNA. (3) In translation, the dissociation of a ribosome from mRNA when it reaches a stop codon.

territory An area that is actively defended by an animal from others of its species and that provides exclusive or semi-exclusive use of its resources by the owner.

tertiary consumers In a food chain or food web, organisms that feed on secondary consumers. Compare with **primary consumer** and **secondary consumer**.

tertiary structure The overall three-dimensional shape of a single polypeptide chain, resulting from multiple interactions among the amino acid side chains and the peptide backbone. In single-stranded nucleic acids, the three-dimensional shape is formed by hydrogen bonding and hydrophobic interactions between complementary bases. Compare with **primary**, **secondary**, and **quaternary structure**.

testcross The breeding of an individual that expresses a dominant phenotype but has an unknown genotype with an individual having only recessive alleles for the traits of interest. Used to order to infer the unknown genotype from observation of the phenotypes seen in offspring.

testis (plural: testes) The sperm-producing organ of a male animal.

testosterone A steroid hormone, produced and secreted by the testes, that stimulates sperm production and various male traits and reproductive behaviors.

tetrad The structure formed by synapsed homologous chromosomes during prophase of meiosis I. Also known as a *bivalent*.

tetrapod Any member of the lineage that includes all vertebrates with two pairs of limbs (amphibians, mammals, and reptiles, including birds).

texture A quality of soil, resulting from the relative abundance of different-sized particles.

theory An explanation for a broad class of phenomena that is supported by a wide body of evidence. A theory serves as a framework for the development of new hypotheses.

thermal energy The kinetic energy of molecular motion.

thermocline A steep gradient (cline) in environmental temperature, such as occurs in a thermally stratified lake or ocean.

thermophile A bacterium or archaean that thrives in very hot environments.

thermoreception A sensory system in which receptors are activated by changes in heat energy.

thermoreceptor A sensory cell or an organ specialized for detection of changes in temperature.

thermoregulation Regulation of body temperature.

thick filament A filament composed of bundles of the motor protein myosin; anchored to the center of the sarcomere. Compare with **thin filament**.

thigmotropism Growth or movement of an organism in response to contact with a solid object.

thin filament A filament composed of two coiled chains of actin and associated regulatory proteins; anchored at the Z disk of the sarcomere. Compare with **thick filament**.

thorax A region of the body; in insects, one of the three prominent body regions, along with the head and abdomen, called tagmata.

thorn A modified plant stem shaped as a sharp, protective structure. Helps protect a plant against feeding by herbivores.

threshold potential The membrane potential that will trigger an action potential in a neuron or other excitable cell. Also called simply *threshold*.

thylakoid A membrane-bound network of flattened sac-like structures inside a plant chloroplast that functions in converting light energy to chemical energy. A stack of thylakoid discs is a granum.

thymus An organ, located in the anterior chest or neck of vertebrates, in which immature T cells that originated in the bone marrow undergo maturation.

thyroid gland A gland in the neck that releases thyroid hormone (which increases metabolic rate) and calcitonin (which lowers blood calcium).

thyroid hormones Either of two hormones, triiodothyronine (T_3) or thyroxine (T_4), produced by the thyroid gland. See **triiodothyronine** and **thyroxine**.

thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH) A peptide hormone, produced and secreted by the anterior pituitary, that stimulates release of thyroid hormones from the thyroid gland.

thyroxine (T_4) A lipid-soluble hormone, derived from the amino acid tyrosine, containing four iodine atoms and produced and secreted by the thyroid gland. Acts primarily to increase cellular metabolism. In mammals, T_4 is converted to the more active hormone triiodothyronine (T_3) in the liver.

Ti plasmid A plasmid carried by *Agrobacterium* (a bacterium that infects plants) that can integrate into a plant cell's chromosomes and induce formation of a gall.

tight junction A type of cell–cell attachment structure that links the plasma membranes of adjacent animal cells, forming a barrier that restricts movement of substances in the space between the cells. Most abundant in epithelia (e.g., the intestinal lining). Compare with **desmosome** and **gap junction**.

tip The end of a branch on a phylogenetic tree. Represents a specific species or larger taxon that has not (yet) produced descendants—either a group living today or a group that ended in extinction. Also called *terminal node*.

tissue A group of cells that function as a unit, such as muscle tissue in an animal or xylem tissue in a plant.

tolerance In ecological succession, the phenomenon in which early-arriving species do not affect the probability that subsequent species will become established. Compare with **facilitation** and **inhibition**.

tonoplast The membrane surrounding a plant vacuole.

tool-kit genes A set of key developmental genes that establishes the body plan of animals and plants; present at the origin of the multicellular lineages and elaborated upon over evolutionary time by a process of duplication and divergence. Includes *Hox* genes.

top-down control The hypothesis that population size is limited by predators or herbivores (consumers).

topoisomerase An enzyme that prevents the twisting of DNA ahead of the advancing replication fork by cutting the DNA, allowing it to unwind, and rejoining it.

torpor An energy-conserving physiological state, marked by a decrease in metabolic rate, body temperature, and activity, that lasts for a short period (overnight to a few days or weeks). Occurs in some small mammals when the ambient temperature drops significantly. Compare with **hibernation**.

totipotent Capable of dividing and developing to form a complete, mature organism.

toxin A poison produced by a living organism, such as a plant, animal, or microorganism.

trachea (plural: tracheae) (1) In insects, any of the small air-filled tubes that extend throughout the body and function in gas exchange. (2) In terrestrial vertebrates, the airway connecting the larynx to the bronchi. Also called *windpipe*.

tracheid In vascular plants, a long, thin, water-conducting cell that has pits where its lignin-containing secondary cell wall is absent, allowing water movement between adjacent cells. Compare with **vessel element**.

trade-off In evolutionary biology, an inescapable compromise between two traits that cannot be optimized simultaneously. Also called *fitness trade-off*.

trait Any observable characteristic of an individual.

transcription The process that uses a DNA template to produce a complementary RNA.

transcription factor General term for a protein that binds to a DNA regulatory sequence to influence transcription. It includes both regulatory and basal transcription factors.

transcriptional activator A eukaryotic regulatory transcription factor that binds to regulatory DNA sequences in enhancers or promoter-proximal elements to promote the initiation of transcription.

transcriptional control Regulation of gene expression by various mechanisms that change the rate at which genes are transcribed to form messenger RNA. In negative control, binding of a regulatory protein to DNA represses transcription; in positive control, binding of a regulatory protein to DNA promotes transcription.

transcriptome The complete set of genes transcribed in a particular cell.

transduction The conversion of information from one mode to another. For example, the process by which a stimulus outside a cell is converted into a response by the cell.

transfer RNA (tRNA) An RNA molecule that has an anticodon at one end and an amino acid attachment site at the other. Each tRNA carries a specific amino acid and binds to the corresponding codon in messenger RNA during translation.

transformation (1) Incorporation of external DNA into a cell. Occurs naturally in some bacteria; can be induced in the laboratory. (2) Conversion of a normal mammalian cell to one that divides uncontrollably.

transgenic A plant or animal whose genome contains DNA introduced from another individual, often from a different species.

transition state A high-energy intermediate state of the reactants during a chemical reaction that must be achieved for the reaction to proceed. Compare with **activation energy**.

transitional feature A trait that is intermediate between a condition observed in ancestral (older) species and the condition observed in derived (younger) species.

translation The process by which a polypeptide (a string of amino acids joined by peptide bonds) is synthesized from information in codons of messenger RNA.

translational control Regulation of gene expression by various mechanisms that alter the life span of messenger RNA or the efficiency of translation.

translocation (1) In plants, the movement of sugars and other organic nutrients through the phloem by bulk flow. (2) A type of mutation in which a piece of a chromosome moves to a nonhomologous chromosome. (3) The movement of a ribosome down a messenger RNA during translation.

transmembrane protein See **integral membrane protein**.

transmission The passage or transfer of (1) a disease from one individual to another or (2) electrical impulses from one neuron to another.

transpiration Loss of water vapor from aboveground plant parts. Occurs primarily through stomata.

transporter See **carrier protein**.

transposable elements Any of several kinds of DNA sequences that are capable of moving themselves, or copies of themselves, to other locations in the genome. Include LINEs and SINEs.

tree of life The phylogenetic tree that includes all organisms.

trichome A hairlike appendage that grows from epidermal cells in the shoot system of some plants. Trichomes exhibit a variety of shapes, sizes, and functions depending on species.

triiodothyronine (T_3) A lipid-soluble hormone, derived from the amino acid tyrosine, containing three iodine atoms and produced and secreted by the thyroid gland. Acts primarily to increase cellular metabolism. In mammals, T_3 has a stronger effect than does the related hormone thyroxine (T_4).

triose A monosaccharide (simple sugar) containing three carbon atoms.

triplet code A code in which a "word" of three letters encodes one piece of information. The genetic code is a triplet code because a codon is three nucleotides long and encodes one amino acid.

triploblast (adjective: triploblastic) An animal whose body develops from three basic embryonic cell layers or tissues: ectoderm, mesoderm, and endoderm. Compare with **diploblast**.

trisomy The state of having three copies of one particular type of chromosome in an otherwise diploid cell.

tRNA See **transfer RNA**.

trochophore A larva with a ring of cilia around its middle that is found in some lophotrochozoans.

trophic cascade A series of changes in the abundance of species in a food web, usually caused by the addition or removal of a key predator.

trophic level A feeding level in an ecosystem.

trophoblast The exterior of a blastocyst (the structure that results from cleavage in embryonic development of mammals).

tropomyosin A regulatory protein present in thin (actin) filaments that blocks the myosin-binding sites on these filaments in resting muscles, thereby preventing muscle contraction.

troponin A regulatory protein, present in thin (actin) filaments, that can move tropomyosin off the myosin-binding sites on these filaments, thereby triggering muscle contraction. Activated by high intracellular calcium.

true navigation The type of navigation by which an animal can reach a specific point on Earth's surface. Also called *map orientation*.

trypsin A protein-digesting enzyme present in the small intestine that activates several other protein-digesting enzymes.

tube foot One of the many small, mobile, fluid-filled extensions of the water vascular system of echinoderms; the part extending outside the body is called a podium, while the bulb within the body is the ampulla. Used in locomotion, feeding, and respiration.

tuber A modified plant rhizome that functions in storage of carbohydrates.

tuberculosis A disease of the lungs caused by infection with the bacterium *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*.

tumor A mass of cells formed by uncontrolled cell division. Can be benign or malignant.

tumor suppressor A protein (e.g., p53 or Rb) that prevents cell division, such as when the cell has DNA damage. Mutant genes that code for tumor suppressors are associated with cancer.

tundra The treeless biome in polar and alpine regions, characterized by short, slow-growing vegetation, permafrost, and a climate of long, intensely cold winters and very short summers.

turbidity Cloudiness of water caused by sediments and/or microscopic organisms.

turgid Swollen and firm as a result of high internal pressure (e.g., a plant cell containing enough water for the cytoplasm to press against the cell wall). Compare with **flaccid**.

turgor pressure The outward pressure exerted by the fluid contents of a living plant cell against its cell wall.

turnover In lake ecology, the complete mixing of upper and lower layers of water of different temperatures; occurs each spring and fall in temperate-zone lakes.

tympanic membrane The membrane separating the middle ear from the outer ear in terrestrial vertebrates, or similar structures in insects. Also called the *eardrum*.

ubiquinone See **coenzyme Q**.

ulcer A hole in an epithelial layer, exposing the underlying tissues to damage.

ultimate causation In biology, the reason that a trait or phenomenon is thought to have evolved; the adaptive advantage of that trait. Also called *ultimate explanation*. Compare with **proximate causation**.

umami The taste of glutamate, responsible for the "meaty" taste of most proteins and of monosodium glutamate.

umbilical cord The cord that connects a developing mammalian embryo or fetus to the placenta and through which the embryo or fetus receives oxygen and nutrients.

unequal crossover An error in crossing over during meiosis I in which the two non-sister chromatids match up at different sites. Results in gene duplication in one chromatid and gene loss in the other.

unsaturated Referring to lipids in which at least one carbon-carbon bond is a double bond. Double bonds produce kinks in hydrocarbon chains and decrease the compound's melting point. Compare with **saturated**.

upstream In genetics, opposite to the direction in which RNA polymerase moves along a DNA strand. Compare with **downstream**.

urea The major nitrogenous waste of mammals, adult amphibains, and cartilaginous fishes. Compare with **ammonia** and **uric acid**.

ureter In vertebrates, a tube that transports urine from one kidney to the bladder.

urethra The tube that drains urine from the bladder to the outside environment. In male vertebrates, also used for passage of semen during ejaculation.

uric acid A whitish excretory product of birds, reptiles, and terrestrial arthropods. Used to remove from the body excess nitrogen derived from the breakdown of amino acids. Compare with **ammonia** and **urea**.

urochordates One of the three major chordate lineages (Urochordata), comprising sessile or floating, filter-feeding animals that have a polysaccharide covering (tunic) and two siphons through which water enters and exits; include tunicates and salps. Compare with **cephalochordates** and **vertebrates**.

uterus The organ in which developing embryos are housed in mammals and some other viviparous vertebrates.

vaccination Artificially producing immunological memory against a pathogen by using isolated antigens or altered versions of the pathogen to stimulate an adaptive immune response in the absence of disease.

vaccine A preparation designed to stimulate an immune response against a particular pathogen without causing illness. Vaccines consist of inactivated (killed) pathogens, live but weakened (attenuated) pathogens, or parts of a pathogen (subunit vaccine).

vacuole A large organelle in plant and fungal cells that usually is used for bulk storage of water, pigments, oils, or other substances. Some vacuoles contain enzymes and have a digestive function similar to lysosomes in animal cells.

vagina The birth canal of female mammals; a muscular tube that extends from the uterus through the pelvis to the exterior.

valence The number of unpaired electrons in the outermost electron shell of an atom; often determines how many covalent bonds the atom can form.

valence electron An electron in the outermost electron shell, the valence shell, of an atom. Valence electrons tend to be involved in chemical bonding.

valence shell The outermost electron shell of an atom.

valve In circulatory systems, any of the flaps of tissue that prevent backward flow of blood, particularly in veins and in the heart.

van der Waals interactions A weak electrical attraction between two nonpolar molecules that have been brought together through hydrophobic interactions. Often contributes to tertiary and quaternary structures in proteins.

variable number tandem repeat See **minisatellite**.

variable (*V*) region The amino acid sequence that changes in polypeptides used to make antibodies, B-cell receptors, and T-cell receptors, This portion of the protein is highly variable within an individual and forms the epitope-binding site. Compare with **constant (C) region**.

vas deferens (plural: vasa deferentia) A muscular tube that stores and transports semen from the epididymis to the ejaculatory duct. Also called the *ductus deferens*.

vasa recta In the vertebrate kidney, a network of blood vessels that runs alongside the loop of Henle of a nephron. Functions in reabsorption of water and solutes from the filtrate.

vascular bundle In a plant stem, a cluster of xylem and phloem strands that run the length of the stem.

vascular cambium One of two types of cylindrical meristem, consisting of a ring of undifferentiated plant cells in the stem and root of woody plants; produces secondary xylem (wood) and secondary phloem. Compare with **cork cambium**.

vascular tissue In plants, tissue that transports water, nutrients, and sugars. Made up of the complex tissues xylem and phloem, each of which contains several cell types. Also called *vascular tissue system*.

vector A biting insect or other organism that transfers pathogens from one species to another. See also **cloning vector**.

vegetative development The phase of plant development that involves growth and the the production of all plant strucutures except the flower.

vein Any blood vessel that carries blood (oxygenated or not) under relatively low pressure from the tissues toward the heart. Compare with **artery**.

veliger A distinctive type of larva, found in mollusks.

vena cava (plural: venae cavae) Either of two large veins that return oxygen-poor blood to the heart.

ventral Toward an animal's belly and away from its back. The opposite of dorsal.

ventricle (1) A thick-walled chamber of the heart that receives blood from an atrium and pumps it to the body or to the lungs. (2) Any of several small fluid-filled chambers in the vertebrate brain.

venule Any of the body's many small veins (blood vessels that return blood to the heart).

vertebrae (singular: vertebra) The cartilaginous or bony elements that form the backbones of vertebrate animals.

vertebrates One of the three major chordate lineages (Vertebrata), comprising animals with a dorsal column of cartilaginous or bony structures (vertebrae) and a skull enclosing the brain. Includes fishes, amphibians, mammals, and reptiles (including birds). Compare with **cephalochordates** and **urochordates**.

vessel element In vascular plants, a short, wide, water-conducting cell that has gaps through both the primary and secondary cell walls, allowing unimpeded passage of water between adjacent cells. Compare with **tracheid**.

vestigial trait A reduced or incompletely developed structure that has no function or reduced function, but is clearly similar to functioning organs or structures in closely related species.

vicariance The physical splitting of a population into smaller, isolated populations by a geographic barrier.

villi (singular: villus) Small, fingerlike projections (1) of the lining of the small intestine or (2) of the fetal portion of the placenta adjacent to maternal arteries. Function to increase the surface area available for absorption of nutrients and gas exchange.

virion The infectious extracellular particle that is produced from a viral infection; used for transmitting the virus between hosts. It consists of a DNA or RNA genome enclosed within a protein shell (capsid) that may be further enveloped in a phospholipid bilayer. Compare with **virus**.

virulence (adjective: virulent) Referring to the ability of pathogens to cause severe disease in susceptible hosts.

virus An obligate, intracellular parasite that is acellular, but uses host-cell biosynthetic machinery to replicate. Compare with **virion**.

visceral mass One of the three main parts of the mollusk body; contains most of the internal organs and external gill.

visible light The range of wavelengths of electromagnetic radiation that humans can see, from about 400 to 700 nanometers.

vitamin Any of various organic micronutrients that usually function as coenzymes.

vitelline envelope A fibrous sheet of glycoproteins that surrounds mature egg cells in many vertebrates. Surrounded by a thick gelatinous matrix (the jelly layer) in some aquatic species. In mammals, called the *zona pellucida*.

viviparous Producing live young (instead of eggs) that develop within the body of the mother before birth. Compare with **oviparous** and **ovoviviparous**.

volt (V) A unit of electrical potential (voltage).

voltage Potential energy created by a separation of electric charges between two points. Also called *electrical potential*.

voltage clamping A technique for imposing a constant membrane potential on a cell. Widely used to investigate ion channels.

voltage-gated channel An ion channel that opens or closes in response to changes in membrane voltage. Compare with **ligand-gated channel**.

voluntary muscle Muscle that contracts in response to stimulation by voluntary (somatic), but not involuntary (parasympathetic or sympathetic), neural stimulation.

vomeronasal organ A paired sensory organ, located in the nasal region, containing chemoreceptors that bind odorants and pheromones.

wall pressure The inward pressure exerted by a cell wall against the fluid contents of a living plant cell.

Wallace line A line in the Indonesian region that demarcates two areas, each of which is characterized by a distinct set of animal species.

water potential (ψ) The potential energy of water in a certain environment compared with the potential energy of pure water at room temperature and atmospheric pressure. In living organisms, ψ equals the solute potential (ψ_S) plus the pressure potential (ψ_P).

water-potential gradient A difference in water potential in one region compared with that in another region. Determines the direction that water moves, always from regions of higher water potential to regions of lower water potential.

water table The upper limit of the underground layer of soil that is saturated with water.

water vascular system In echinoderms, a system of fluid-filled tubes and chambers that functions as a hydrostatic skeleton.

watershed The area drained by a single stream or river.

Watson–Crick pairing See **complementary base pairing**.

wavelength The distance between two successive crests in any regular wave, such as light waves, sound waves, or waves in water.

wax A class of lipid with extremely long, saturated hydrocarbon tails. Harder and less greasy than fats.

weather The specific short-term atmospheric conditions of temperature, moisture, sunlight, and wind in a certain area.

weathering The gradual wearing down of large rocks by rain, running water, temperature changes, and wind; one of the processes that transform rocks into soil.

weed Any plant that is adapted for growth in disturbed soils.

white blood cell Any of several types of blood cells, including neutrophils, macrophages, and lymphocytes, that circulate in blood and lymph and function in defense against pathogens.

wild type The most common phenotype seen in a wild population.

wildlife corridor Strips of wildlife habitat connecting populations that otherwise would be isolated by human-made development.

wilt To lose turgor pressure in a plant tissue.

wobble hypothesis The hypothesis that some tRNA molecules can pair with more than one mRNA codon by tolerating some non-standard base pairing in the third base, so long as the first and second bases are correctly matched.

wood Xylem resulting from secondary growth; forms strong supporting material. Also called *secondary xylem*.

worm An animal with a long, thin, tubelike body lacking limbs.

Woronin body A dense organelle in certain fungi that plugs pores in damaged septa to prevent leakage of cytoplasm.

X-linked inheritance Inheritance patterns for genes located on the mammalian X chromosome. Also called *X-linkage*.

X-ray crystallography A technique for determining the three-dimensional structure of large molecules, including proteins and nucleic acids, by analysis of the diffraction patterns produced by X-rays beamed at crystals of the molecule.

xenoestrogens Foreign chemicals that bind to estrogen receptors or otherwise induce estrogen-like effects.

xeroderma pigmentosum (XP) A human disease characterized by extreme sensitivity to ultraviolet light. Caused by an autosomal recessive allele that inactivates the nucleotide excision DNA repair system.

xylem A plant vascular tissue that conducts water and ions; contains tracheids and/or vessel elements. Primary xylem develops from the procambium of apical meristems; secondary xylem, or wood, from the vascular cambium. Compare with **phloem**.

Y-linked inheritance Inheritance patterns for genes located on the mammalian Y chromosome. Also called *Y-linkage*.

yeast Any fungus growing as a single-celled form. Also, a specific lineage of Ascomycota.

yolk The nutrient-rich cytoplasm inside an egg cell; used as food for the growing embryo.

Z disk The structure that forms each end of a sarcomere. Contains a protein that binds tightly to actin, thereby anchoring thin filaments.

Z scheme Model for changes in the potential energy of electrons as they pass from photosystem II to photosystem I and ultimately to $NADP^+$ during the light-dependent reactions of photosynthesis. See also **noncyclic electron flow**.

zero population growth (ZPG) A state of stable population size due to fertility staying at the replacement rate for at least one generation.

zona pellucida The gelatinous layer around a mammalian egg cell. In other vertebrates, called the *vitelline envelope*.

zone of (cellular) division In plant roots, a group of apical meristematic cells just behind the root cap where cells are actively dividing.

zone of (cellular) elongation In plant roots, a group of young cells, derived from primary meristem tissues and located behind the apical meristem, that are increasing in length.

zone of (cellular) maturation In plant roots, a group of plant cells, located several millimeters behind the root cap, that are differentiating into mature tissues.

zygosporangium (plural: zygosporangia) The distinctive spore-producing structure in fungi that are members of the Zygomycota.

zygote The cell formed by the union of two gametes; a fertilized egg.

This page intentionally left blank

Credits

Photo Credits

Frontmatter **Title page** Eric Isselée/Fotolia **p. iii** IFE, URI-IAO, UW, Lost City Science Party; NOAA/OAR/OER; The Lost City 2005 Expedition **p. v** R. B. Taylor/Photo Researchers, Inc. **p. vi** Brian Johnston **p. viii** Anthony Bannister/Photo Researchers, Inc. **p. x** Tim Laman/National Geographic Stock **p. xiii** Lee W. Wilcox **p. xiv** Steve Winter/National Geographic/Getty Images **p. xvi** Associated Press/Gerald Herbert **p. xviii (bottom left)** Natalie B. Fobes Photography

Chapter 1 **Opener** Thierry Montford/Biosphoto/Photo Researchers Inc. **1.1a** Biophoto Associates/Photo Researchers, Inc. **1.1b** Brian J. Ford **1.1c** The Print Collector/Alamy **1.6a** Steve Gschmeissner/Photo Researchers, Inc. **1.6b** Kwangshin Kim/Photo Researchers, Inc. **1.7** Corbis Premium RF/Alamy **1.10** Reproduced with permission from H. Wolf. 2011. Odometry and Insect Navigation. *Journal of Experimental Biology* 214: 1629–1641.

Chapter 2 **Opener** IFE, URI-IAO, UW, Lost City Science Party; NOAA/OAR/OER; The Lost City 2005 Expedition **2.1** Dragan Trifunovic/Shutterstock **2.6c** Zedcor Wholly Owned/Photos.com **2.11** LianeM/Alamy **2.15b** Dietmar Nill/Getty Images **2.15c** John Sylvester/First Light/AGE fotostock **2.29** picture-alliance/Judaica-Samml/Newscom

Chapter 3 **3.9ab** Janice Carr, CDC

Chapter 4 **Opener** SSPL/The Image Works **4.5** National Cancer Institute

Chapter 5 **Opener** Peter Arnold/Alamy

Chapter 6 **6.2a** Multiart/iStockphoto **6.2b** lepas2004/iStockphoto **6.2c** ilker canikligil/Shutterstock **6.6L** Dr. rer. nat. Markus Drechsler **6.15** Jack W. Szostak **6.18** Don W. Fawcett/Photo Researchers, Inc.

Chapter 7 **Opener** Dr. Torsten Wittmann/SPL/Photo Researchers, Inc. **7.1** SPL/Photo Researchers, Inc. **7.2a** Gopal Murti/Photo Researchers, Inc. **7.2b** Biology Pics/Photo Researchers, Inc. **7.3** Eye of Science/Photo Researchers, Inc. **7.4** Eye of Science/Photo Researchers, Inc. **7.7** Don W. Fawcett/Photo Researchers, Inc. **7.8** Omikron/Photo Researchers, Inc. **7.9LR** Don W. Fawcett/Photo Researchers, Inc. **7.10** Biophoto Associates/Photo Researchers, Inc. **7.11** Don W. Fawcett/Photo Researchers, Inc. **7.12** E.H. Newcomb & W.P Wergin/Biological Photo Service **7.13** Fawcett/Friend/Photo Researchers, Inc. **7.14** Don W. Fawcett/Photo Researchers, Inc **7.15** E.H. Newcomb & W.P. Wergin/Biological Photo Service **7.16a** Dr. Don Fawcett/S. Ito & A. Like/Photo Researchers, Inc. **7.16b** Don W. Fawcett/Photo Researchers, Inc. **7.16c** Biophoto Associates/Photo Researchers, Inc. **7.16d** From "*Caveolin-1* expression is essential for proper nonshivering thermogenesis in brown adipose tissue." Cohen, A. W., Schubert, W., Brasaemle, D. L., Scherer, P. E., Lisanti, M. P. *Diabetes*. 2005 Mar; 54(3): 679–86, Fig. 6. **7.17** Don W. Fawcett/Photo Researchers, Inc. **7.26** Micrograph by Dr. Conly L. Rieder, Wadsworth Center, Albany, New York 12201-0509 **7.27ab** Reproduced by permission of the American Society for Cell Biology from *Molecular Biology of the Cell* 9 (12), December 1998, cover. ©1999 by the American Society for Cell Biology. Image courtesy of Bruce J. Schnapp, Oregon Health Sciences University. **7.28** John E. Heuser, M.D., Washington University School of Medicine, St. Louis, Missouri **7.29a** SPL/Photo Researchers, Inc. **7.29b** Biomedical Imaging Unit, Southampton General Hospital/Photo Researchers, Inc. **7.30** Don W. Fawcett/Photo Researchers, Inc.

Chapter 8 **Opener** Richard Megna/Fundamental Photographs **8.3** Thomas Eisner

Chapter 9 **Opener** Raiden32/Used under the Creative Commons license. http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en **9.1a** Oliver Hoffmann/Shutterstock **9.1b** Gergo Orban/Shutterstock **9.8** Terry Frey **9.16** Michael Delannoy

Chapter 10 **Opener** R.B. Taylor/Photo Researchers, Inc. **10.3T** John Durham/Science Photo Library/Photo Researchers, Inc. **10.3MB** Barbara Erienborn/Electron micrograph by Wm. P. Wergin, courtesy of E.H. Newcomb, University of Wisconsin **10.5b** Sinclair Stammers/Photo Researchers, Inc. **10.18LR** James A. Bassham, Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory, UCB (retired) **10.21ab** Dr. Jeremy Burgess/Science Photo Library/Photo Researchers, Inc.

Chapter 11 **Opener** Roger J. Bick & Brian J. Poindexter/UT-Houston Medical School/Photo Researchers, Inc. **11.1** Jochen Tack/imagebroker/Alamy **11.2** Biophoto Associates/Photo Researchers, Inc. **11.3b** ©ROCKWATER, Inc./*Journal of Bone and Joint Surgery*, 1997, 79, Instructional Course Lectures, The American Academy of Orthopaedic Surgeons—Articular Cartilage. Part I: Tissue Design and Chondrocyte-Matrix Interactions, Buckwalter, 600–611 **11.5** Biophoto Associates/Photo Researchers, Inc. **11.7aLR** Don W. Fawcett/Photo Researchers, Inc. **11.8** Don W. Fawcett/Photo Researchers **11.10a** Dr. Don Fawcett/Photo Researcher's, Inc. **11.10b** E. H. Newcomb & W.P. Wergin/Biological Photo Service **11.17a** A. Nern and R. A. Arkowitz. 2000. "G proteins mediate changes in cell shape by stabilizing the axis of polarity." *Molecular Cell* 5(5): 853–864, Fig. 2C. **11.17b** R. H. Kessin. 2003. "Cell motility: Making streams." *Nature* 422: 481–482. ©2003 Nature Publishing Group. Used with permission.

Chapter 12 **Opener** G. Gimenz-Martin/SPL/Photo Researchers, Inc. **12.1T** Gopal Murti/Photo Researchers, Inc. **12.1B** Biophoto Associates/Photo Researchers, Inc. **12.5(1–7)** Micrographs by Conly L. Rieder, Department of Biology, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Troy, New York. **12.8a** Ed Reschke/Getty **12.8b** Michael Danilchik

Chapter 13 **Opener** David Phillips/The Population Council/Photo Researchers, Inc. **13.1** Look at Sciences/Photo Researchers, Inc. **13.6** Jupiterimages/Photos.com **13.7(1–9)** Warren Rosenberg/Fundamental Photographs **13.15** Dr. Rebecca Shulte

Chapter 14 **Opener** Brian Johnston **14.9a** Benjamin Prud'homme/Nicolas Gompel **14.9bLR** From "Learning to Fly: Phenotypic Markers in Drosophila." A poster of common phenotypic markers used in Drosophila genetics. Jennifer Childress, Richard Behringer, and Georg Halder. 2005. *Genesis* 43(1). Cover illustration. **14.16** Carla Fernanda Reis

Chapter 15 **Opener** Dr. Gopal Murti/Science Photo Library/Photo Researchers, Inc. **15.1** Eye of Science/Photo Researchers, Inc. **15.5** Reproduced by permission of Matthew S. Meselson, Harvard University, from M. Meselson and F.W. Stahl, "The replication of DNA in Escherichia coli." *PNAS* 44(7): 671–682 (July 1958), p. 675, Fig. 4. **15.7** Dr. Gopal Murti/Science Photo Library/Photo Researchers, Inc.

Chapter 16 **Opener** J. Craig Venter Institute **16.4a** Rod Williams/Nature Picture Library **16.4b** Clint Cook & Janet P. Crossland, The Peromyscu Genetic Stock Center at the U. of South Carolina **16.9** Courtesy of Hesed M. Padilla-Nash and Thomas Ried. Affiliation is Section of Cancer Genomics, Genetics Branch, Center for Research, National Cancer Institute, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD 20892

Chapter 17 **Opener** Oscar Miller/SPL/Photo Researchers, Inc. **17.5** Bert W. O'Malley, M.D., Baylor College of Medicine **17.8** From Hamkalo and Miller, "Electronmicroscopy of Genetic Material," Figure 6a, p. 379. Reproduced with permission, from *Annual Review of Biochemistry*, Volume 42. ©1973 by Annual Reviews, Inc. **17.9** Dr. Elena Kiseleva/Photo Researchers, Inc.

Chapter 18 **Opener** Stephanie Schuller/Photo Researchers, Inc. **18.UN1** EDVOTEK, The Biotechnology Education Company (www.edvotek.com)/Jeff Chirikjian

Chapter 19 **19.2** Ada Olins/Don Fawcett/Photo Researchers, Inc. **19.4TB** ©2002 from *Molecular Biology of the Cell* 4/e Fig. 4-23 by Bruce Alberts et al. Reproduced by Permission of Garland Science Taylor & Francis Books, Inc., and Dr. Barbara Hamkalo.

Chapter 20 **Opener** International Rice Research Institute (IRRI) used under Creative Commons 2.0 license. http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-sa/2.0/deed.en **20.1** Brady-Handy Photograph Collection, Library of Congress. Reproduction number: LC-DIG-cwpbh-02977. **20.12** Science Source/Photo Researchers, Inc. **20.15BLR** Golden Rice

Chapter 21 **Opener** Martin Krzywinski/Science Photo Libary/Alamy **21.8BLR** Test results provided by GENDIA (www.gendia.net) **21.11** Agilent Technologies, Inc. **21.12** Camilla M. Kao and Patrick O. Brown, Stanford University.

Chapter 22 **Opener** Anthony Bannister/Photo Researchers, Inc. **22.1a** From "The BMP antagonist Gremlin regulates outgrowth, chondrogenesis and programmed cell death in the developing limb." R. Merino, J. Rodriguez-Leon, D. Macias, Y. Ganan, A.N. Economides and J. M. Hurle. *Development* 126: 5515-5522 (1999), Fig. 6 E & F / Juan M. Hurle. **22.1b** Reproduced by permission of Elsevier Science from K. Kuida et al., "Reduced apoptosis and cytochrome c–mediated caspase activation in mice lacking caspase 9. *Cell* 94:325-337 (1998), Figs. 2E and 2F. ©1998 by Elsevier Science Ltd. Image courtesy of Keisuke Kuida, Vertex Pharmaceuticals. **22.2** John Chadwick/Agence France Presse/Newscom **22.3a** Richard Hutchings/Photo Researchers, Inc. **22.3b** From Drs. Adamson and Walls, "Embryonic and Neonatal Phenotyping of Gentically Engineered Mice." *ILAR Journal* 47(2), Fig. 12A, Optical projection tomographhy (OPT) image of a day 12.5 mouse embryo. (The rotation of the embryo and the art overlays do not appear in original paper.) **22.5** Christiane Nüsslein-Volhard, Max Planck Institute of Developmental Biology, Tubingen, Germany **22.6** Wolfgang Driever, University of Freiburg, Germany **22.7ac** Jim Langeland, Stephen Paddock, and Sean Carroll, University of Wisconsin at Madison **22.7b** Stephen J. Small, New York University **22.8L** Thomas Deerinck, NCMIR/Photo Researchers, Inc. **22.8M** David Scharf/Science Source/Photo Researchers, Inc. **22.8R** Eye of Science/Photo Researchers, Inc. **22.11ab** Reprinted from "The Origin of Form" by Sean B. Carroll, *Natural History*, November 2005. Burke, A. C. 2000. *Hox* Genes and the Global Patterning of the Somitic Mesoderm. In *Somitogenesis*. C. Ordahl (ed.) *Current Topics in Developmental Biology*, Vol. 47. Academic Press.

Chapter 23 **Opener** Dr. Yorgos Nikas/Photo Researchers, Inc. **23.2a** MIA Tegner/Science Photo Library/Photo Researchers, Inc. **23.3a(1–3)** Michael Whitaker/Science Photo Library/Photo Researchers, Inc. **23.3b(1–3)** Victor D. Vacquier, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, University of California at San Diego **23.6** David Shook, University of Virginia **23.8ab** Kathryn W. Tosney, University of Miami

Chapter 24 **Opener** Bill Stevenson/AGE Fotostock **24.5** Ed Reschke/Peter Arnold Images/Getty Images **24.7ab** Reprinted by permission from *Nature,* Vol. 424, July 24, 2003, p. 439, by Kim et al. ©2004 Macmillan Publishers Ltd. Photograph supplied by Dr. Neelima Sinah. **24.9a–d** John L. Bowman, University of California at Davis

Chapter 25 **Opener** R.B. Taylor/Photo Researchers, Inc. **25.2L** Gary Crabbe/AGE Fotostock **25.2RTMB** Michael Quinn, Grand Canyon NPS **25.3a** Gerd Weitbrecht for Landesbildungsserver Baden-Wurttemberg (www.schule-bw.de)/Gerd Weitbrecht **25.3b** angelhell/iStockphoto **25.5L** Januario Dolores **25.5R** BSIP/Photo Researchers, Inc. **25.6a1** AGE fotostock/SuperStock **25.6a2** George D. Lepp/Photo Researchers, Inc. **25.6a3** David Hosking/FLPA **25.6a4** Stefan Huwiler/AGE fotostock **25.8a** Photo by Michael K. Richardson. Reproduced by permission from *Anatomy and Embryology* 305, Fig. 7. Copyright © Springer-Verlag GmbH & Co KG, Heidelberg, Germany. **25.8b** Photo by Professor R. O'Rahilly. Reproduced by permission from *Anatomy and Embryology* 305, Fig.8. Copyright © Springer-Verlag GmbH & Co KG, Heidelberg, Germany. **25.8c** From: Richardson, M. K., et al. *Science*. Vol. 280, p. 983c, Issue #5366, May 15, 1998. Embryo from Professor R. O'Rahilly, National Museum of Health and Medicine/Armed Forces Institute of Pathology. **25.10** Walter J. Gehring **25.12LT** PetStockBoys/Alamy **25.12LB** Arco Images GmbH/Alamy **25.12RT** Arco Images GmbH/Alamy **25.12RB** Juniors Bildarchiv/Alamy **25.15** Alison Wright/ National Geographic Stock **25.15inset** D. & S. Tollerton/AGE fotostock **25.16** Kim Quillin **25.18a** American Association for the Advancement of Science **25.18b** The Royal Society of London **25.T2-1** dibrova/Shutterstock **25.T2-2** James H. Robinson/Photo Researchers, Inc. **25.T2-3** Erlend Haarberg/NHPA/Photoshot **25.T2-4** D. & S. Tollerton/AGE fotostock

Chapter 26 **Opener** REUTERS/Chaiwat Subprasom **26.8** Cyril Laubscher/Dorling Kindersley **26.9** Otorohanga Kiwi House, New Zealand **26.10** Robert Rattner **26.11a** Steve Mackay Photography/Flickr/Getty Images **26.11b** Phil Savoie/Nature Picture Library **26.13** Andre Karwath **26.16** Mark Conlin/V&W/Image Quest Marine **26.18** Alasdair Thomson/iStockphoto

Chapter 27 **Opener** Jason Rick/Loren H. Rieseberg, Indiana University **27.10B** Cubo Images/SuperStock **27.10TL** Michael Lustbader/Photo Researchers, Inc. **27.10TR** Stephen Lynn Clancy **27.11TMB** H. Douglas Pratt/National Geographic Image Collection

Chapter 28 **Opener** Indiana9 fossils and L & M Collectibles **28.5a** GEUS **28.5b** imv/iStockphoto **28.5c** Mike Viney/The Virtual Petrified Wood Museum **28.5d** Mike Viney/The Virtual Petrified Wood Museum **28.7a–f** Ron Blakey, Colorado Plateau Geosystems, Inc. **28.9TL** Dr. Gerald D. Carr, PhD **28.9BL** Forest & Kim Starr **28.9R** Forest & Kim Starr **28.10a** Eladio Fernandez **28.10b** Jonathan B. Losos, Washington University in St. Louis **28.11bBL** Verisimilus, Used under a Creative Commons license. http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/ **28.11bBR** James Gehling/South Australian Museum **28.11bTL** Chip Clark, NMNH, Smithsonian Institution **28.11bTR** Ed Reschke/Getty **28.12** Jun-Yuan Chen **28.T4a** National Park Service **28.T4b** Glen A. Izett, USGS-NASA Langley **28.T4c** Peter Schulte/American Association for the Advancement of Science **28.T4d** NASA

Chapter 29 **Opener** John Hammond **29.2** Doc Searls **29.2inset** University of Maryland Biotechnology Institute **29.3** Rodney M. Donlan and Janice Carr, CDC **29.4** Accent Alaska/Alamy **29.5** Reprinted with permission from S.V. Liu, et al., "Thermophilic Fe(III)-reducing bacteria from the deep subsurface." *Science* 277: 1106–1109 (1997), Fig. 2. ©1997 AAAS. **29.8aT** Tom Deerinck **29.8aB** Reprinted with permission from H.N. Schulz, et al., "Dense populations of a giant sulfur bacterium in Namibian shelf sediments." *Science* 284: 493–495, Fig. 1b, August 4, 1999. ©1999 AAAS. **29.8bTB** SciMAT/Photo Researchers, Inc. **29.8cT** Linda M. Stannard, University of Cape Town/Photo Researchers, Inc. **29.8cB** Dr. Ralf Wagner **29.9a** R. Hubert, Microbiology Program, Dept. of Animal Science, Iowa State University **29.11** Bruce J. Russell/Biomedia Associates **29.15** Andrew Syred/Photo Researchers, Inc. **29.16** David Dalton **29.17** S. Amano, S. Miyadoh and T. Shomura/The Society for Actinomycetes Japan **29.18** Bill Schwartz, Public Health Image Library (PHIL), CDC **29.19** Jordan L. Cocchiaro, Yadunanda Kumar, Elizabeth R. Fischer, Ted Hackstadt, and Raphael H. Valdivia, *PNAS*. **29.20a** Yves V. Brun **29.20b** Dr. George L. Barron **29.21** Martin Koenneke, MARUM, University of Bremen **29.22** Dr. Kenneth M. Stedman/Portland State University **29.22inset** Eye of Science/Photo Researchers, Inc. **29.23inset** Prof. Dr. Karl O. Stetter and Prof. Dr. Reinhard Rachel, University of Regensburg, Germany **29.23** MARUM, University of Bremen

Chapter 30 **Opener** TIM LAMAN/National Geographic Stock **30.2L** Scenics & Science/Alamy **30.2M** Mirko Zanni/WaterFrame/AGE fotostock **30.2R** Francois Gohier/Photo Researchers, Inc. **30.4** Pete Atkinson/NHPA/Photoshot **30.4inset** Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution Biology **30.6** Biophoto Associates/Photo Researchers, Inc. **30.11a** Steve Gschmeissner/Photo Researchers, Inc. **30.11b** Biophoto Associates/Photo Researchers **30.11c** Andrew Syred/Photo Researchers, Inc. **30.12a** Biophoto Associates/Photo Researchers, Inc. **30.12b** Photoshot Holdings Ltd./Bruce Coleman **30.15** Eric V. Grave/Photo Researchers, Inc. **30.19** Jeffrey Lepore/Photo Researchers, Inc. **30.20** Eye of Science/Photo Researchers, Inc. **30.21** Tai-Soon Young/Chungbuk National University College of Medicine **30.22** David J. Patterson **30.23** Francis Abbott/Nature Picture Library **30.24** @Colomban de Vargas, SBRoscoff **30.25** David J. Patterson **30.26** Inra **30.27** Vern B. Carruthers, Dept. of Microbiology & Immunology, U. of Michigan Medical School **30.28** Andrew Syred/SPL/Photo Researchers, Inc. **30.29** Linden Gledhill Photography **30.30** Kelvin Aitken/V&W/Image Quest Marine

Chapter 31 **Opener** RF Company/Alamy **31.1** USDA/NRCS **31.2** Hugh Iltis, The Doebley Lab, University of Wisconsin-Madison **31.3L** Linda Graham, University of Wisconsin-Madison **31.3R** Lee W. Wilcox **31.4a** Lee W. Wilcox **31.4b** sacco/iStockphoto **31.4c** Zinatova Olga/Shutterstock **31.7** Lee W. Wilcox **31.10b** BlueRidgeKitties, used under a creative commons license: http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-sa/2.0/deed.en **31.10LR** Jon Monroe, James Madison University **31.15a** Lee W. Wilcox **31.15bLR** Lee W. Wilcox **31.17** Patrick J. Lynch/Photo Researchers, Inc. **31.20a** Larry Deack **31.20b** Quest786/Shutterstock **31.20c** John Severns, Severnjc **31.22a** Maxim Khytra/Shutterstock **31.22b** Andreas Nilsson/Shutterstock **31.24T.1&2** Dr. Keith Wheeler/Photo Researchers, Inc. **31.24T.3** jonphoto/iStockphoto **31.24T.4** Noodle Snacks **31.24B.1** Garry DeLong/Photo Researchers, Inc. **31.24B.2** Dr. Keith Wheeler/Photo Researchers, Inc. **31.24B.3** ATELIER Simon/iStockphoto **31.24B.4** Shutterstock **31.26a** Doug Allan/Nature Picture Library **31.26b** Roland Birke/Peter Arnold Images/Getty **31.26c** Lee W. Wilcox **31.27** Andrew J. Martinez/Photo Researchers, Inc. **31.28** Linda Graham **31.29** Center for Aquatic and Invasive Plants **31.30** Adrian Davies/Nature Picture Library **31.31a** Wildlife GmbH/Alamy **31.31b** Photononstop/SuperStock **31.32** Lee W. Wilcox **31.33** Lee W. Wilcox **31.34** Gordon Dickson **31.35a** Greg Vaughn/Alamy **31.35b** Lee W. Wilcox **31.36L** F Hecker/AGE fotostock **31.36R** SPL/Photo Researchers, Inc. **31.37a** Martin Land/Science Photo Library/Photo Researchers, Inc. **31.37b** brigg/iStockphoto **31.38** Maxfocus/iStockphoto **31.39** Peter Chadwick/Dorling Kindersley **31.40ab** Lee W. Wilcox **31.41** Geoff Renner/Robert Harding **31.42a** Brian Johnston **31.42b1&2** Lee W. Wilcox

Chapter 32 **Opener** Michael P. Gadomski/Photo Researchers, Inc. **32.1a** Inga Spence/Photo Researchers, Inc. **32.1b** EGON/Alamy **32.2a** David Read, Department of Animal and Plant Sciences, University of Sheffield **32.2b** Mycorrhizal Applications, Inc. **32.3** Paul W. Romaine **32.4a** Eye of Science/Photo Researchers, Inc. **32.4b** Emmanuel LATTES/Alamy **32.5aR** Susumu Nishinaga/Photo Researchers, Inc. **32.5bL** Dr. George L. Barron **32.5bR** Biophoto Associates/Photo Researchers, Inc. **32.5c** Dr. Patrick C. Hickey, NIPHT Limited & Prof. Nick D. Read, University of Edinburgh **32.6a** Melvin Fuller/The Mycological Society of America **32.6b** Ed Reschke/ Peter Arnold/Getty **32.6c** Biophoto Associates/Photo Researchers, Inc. **32.6d** Nino Santamaria **32.9ab** Mark Brundrett **32.11** Scott Camazine/Photo Researchers, Inc. **32.14** Courtesy of Dr. J.I. Ronny Larsson, Professor of Zoology, and *The European Journal of Protistology*, "The Continuation of Protistologica." 17, 1981, 407–422. **32.15** Thomas J. Volk **32.16** Gregory G. Dimijian/Photo Researchers, Inc. **32.17** Dr. Jim Deacon **32.18** David Slater/DanitaDelimont.com "Danita Delimont Photography"/Newscom **32.19b** Daniel Mosquin **32.20** N. Allen and G. Barron, University of Guelph, Guelph, Ontario **32.21** Adrian Hepworth/NHPA/Photoshot

Chapter 33 **Opener** Bill Curtsinger/National Geographic Image Collection **33.4** Walker England/Photo Researchers, Inc. **33.5a** Steve Gschmeissner/Photo Researchers, Inc. **33.5b** Susumu Nishinaga/Photo Researchers, Inc. **33.6** www.deepseawaters.com **33.7** From "Origins of bilateral symmetry: *Hox* and *dpp* expression in a sea anemone." JR Finnerty, et al. *Science*. 2004 May 28; 304(5675): 1335–1337. Epub 2004 May 6. Fig. 2i. **33.T2-1** Perennou Nuridsany/Photo Researchers, Inc. **33.T2-2** Barry Mansell/Nature Picture Library **33.T2-3** Pascal Goetgheluck/Photo Researchers, Inc. **33.T2-4** Joze Maucec/Shutterstock **33.T3-1** Juniors Bildarchiv/Alamy **33.T3-2** Olga Khoroshunova/Fotolia **33.T3-3** Len Rue, Jr./Photo Researchers, Inc. **33.T4-1** Sanamyan/Alamy **33.T4-2** Todd Husman **33.T4-3** Heinz-jürgen Landshoe/AGE Fotostock **33.T4-4** Four Oaks/Shutterstock **33.T5-1** Francesco Tomasinelli/Photo Researchers, Inc. **33.T5-2** Michael Zysman/Shutterstock **33.T5-3** D P Wilson/Frank Lane Picture Agency **33.T5-4** Lawson Wood/Specialist Stock **33.T5-5** Jeff Rotman/Photo Researchers, Inc.

33.13 Reproduced by permission from Grace Panganiban, et al., "The origin and evolution of animal appendages." *PNAS* 94: 5162–5166 (May 1997), p. 5163, Figs. 1c and 1f. ©1997 National Academy of Sciences, USA **33.T6-1** William J. Harrigan/Alamy **33.T6-2** David Doubilet/Getty **33.T6-3** Horia Bogdan/Shutterstock **33.15** Masa Ushioda/Alamy **33.16** Gregory G Dimijian/Photo Researchers, Inc. **33.19** Kelvin Aitken/V&W/Image Quest Marine

Chapter 34 **Opener** Barbara Strnadova/Photo Researchers, Inc. **34.4a** Peter Parks/Image Quest Marine **34.4b** Carmel McDougall, University of Oxford **34.6a** Robert Yin/Corbis Premium RF/Alamy **34.6b** Alexander Semenov/SPL/Photo Researchers, Inc. **34.6c** Solvin Zankl/Nature Picture Library **34.8** Jane Burton/Nature Picture Library **34.9** Adrian Costea/Fotolia **34.9inset** Josef Ramsauer and Prof. Dr. Robert Patzner, Salzburg University, Austria **34.11** Image Quest Marine **34.12** Antonio Guillen Oterino **34.13a** Doug Anderson **34.13b** Medical-on-Line/Alamy **34.13c** Oliver Meckes/Photo Researchers, Inc. **34.15a** JW Alker/Imagebroker/Alamy **34.15b** Jasper Nance **34.15c** Hans-Joachim Schneider/Alamy **34.16** Image Quest Marine **34.17** Roger Steen/Image Quest Marine **34.18** Kjell B. Sandved/Photo Researchers, Inc. **34.19** Mark Conlin/VWPICS/AGE fotostock **34.20a** Dave King/Dorling Kindersley **34.20b** Michael Mules/Alamy **34.21** Eric Isselée/Shutterstock **34.24a** Nigel Cattlin/Alamy **34.24b** Kim Taylor/Nature Picture Library **34.24inset** Frank Greenaway/Dorling Kindersley **34.25a** Dr. Morley Read/Shutterstock **34.25b** Steve Gschmeissner/Photo Researchers, Inc. **34.26a** C. Hough/Custom Medical Stock Photo, Inc. **34.26b** Sinclair Stammers/Photo Researchers, Inc. **34.27** Mark Smith/Photo Researchers, Inc. **34.T1-1** Meul/ARCO/Nature Picture Library **34.T1-2** OGphoto/iStockphoto **34.T1-3** Arlindo71/iStockphoto **34.T1-4** Trouncs **34.T1-5** Yxowert/Shutterstock **34.T1-6** Marc Dubus/Fotolia **34.T1-7** Sergey Toronto/Fotolia **34.29** Formiktopus/Shutterstock **34.31a** Holger Mette/Fotolia **34.31b** Peter Waters/Shutterstock

Chapter 35 **Opener** Fritz Wilhelm **35.2a** D P Wilson/FLPA **35.2b** Juri Vinokurov/Fotolia **35.3b** Jeff Rotman/Nature Picture Library **35.4a** Marevision/AGE fotostock **35.4b** Gary Bell/Oceanwide Images **35.6** Alan James/Nature Picture Library **35.7a** Audra Reese Kirkland **35.7b** Glow Images **35.9** Heather Angel/Natural Visions/Alamy **35.10a** Borut Furlan/WaterFrame/AGE fotostock **35.10b** Laurence Madin/Woods Hole Oceanographic Institute **35.15** Rudie Kuiter/Oceanwide Images **35.19** Radius Images/Alamy **35.23a** Tom McHugh/Photo Researchers, Inc. **35.23b** James L Amos/National Geographic Image Collection **35.23binset** A Hartl/Blickwinkel/AGE fotostock **35.24a** Fred McConnaughey/Photo Researchers **35.24b** Image Quest Marine **35.25** Oceans Image/Photoshot **35.26** Arnaz Mehta **35.27** Jane Burton/Nature Picture Library **35.28a** Tom McHugh/Photo Researchers, Inc. **35.28b** Nigel Pavitt/John Warburton-Lee Photography/Alamy **35.29** Frank Lukasseck/Photographer's Choice/Getty **35.30** Thomas Dressler/AGE fotostock **35.31** George Grall/National Geographic Image Collection **35.32** Life on White/iStockphoto **35.33** Larry Lynch/iStockphoto **35.34** Alamy Creativity/Alamy **35.35a** Holger Ehlers/Alamy **35.35b** J & C Sohns/AGE fotostock

Chapter 36 **Opener** Jed Fuhrman, University of Southern California **36.2** Science Source/Photo Researchers, Inc. **36.4** David M. Phillips/Photo Researchers, Inc. **36.5a** Science Source/Photo Researchers, Inc. **36.5b** Biophoto Associates/Photo Researchers, Inc. **36.5c** Oliver Meckes/E.O.S./Max-Planck-Institut-Tubingen/Photo Researchers, Inc. **36.5d** Eye of Science/Photo Researchers, Inc. **36.12a** Eye of Science/Photo Researchers, Inc. **36.12b** Biozentrum, University of Basel/Photo Researchers, Inc. **36.17** Jean Roy, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) **36.18** Infectious Diseases of Livestock. J.A.W. Coetzer and R.C. Tustin, University of Pretoria **36.19** David Parker/SPL/Photo Researchers, Inc. **36.20** Lowell Georgia/Photo Researchers, Inc. **36.21** David Gray/REUTERS

Chapter 37 **Opener** Bruno Morandi/Hemis/Alamy **37.T1-1** photofun/Shutterstock **37.T1-2** Matt Meadows/Science Photo Library/Alamy **37.T1-3** rukhsanaphotography/Fotolia **37.T2-1** Geoff Dan/Dorling Kindersley **37.T2-2** Dorling Kindersley **37.T2-3** Lee W. Wilcox **37.T2-4** Nigel Cattlin/Photo Researchers, Inc. **37.T2-5** Pete Oxford/Nature Picture Library **37.6ab** Lee W. Wilcox **37.6cd** David T. Webb, Botany, University of Hawaii **37.7a–c** Lee W. Wilcox **37.7d** Nigel Cattlin/Alamy **37.8** Eric Schrader/Pearson Education **37.T3-1** eAlisa/Shutterstock **37.T3-2** Ivan Kmit/Alamy Images **37.T3-3** Colin Carson/Getty Images **37.T3-4** Filip Fuxa/Shutterstock **37.T3-5** Torsten Brehm/Nature Picture Library **37.9a** Ed Reschke/Peter Arnold/Getty **37.9b** M. I. Walker/Photo Researchers, Inc. **37.12a** Dr. Keith Wheeler/Photo Researchers, Inc. **37.12b** Garry DeLong/Photo Researchers, Inc. **37.14ab** Ed Reschke/Peter Arnold/Getty **37.15** Andrew Syred/Science Photo Library/Photo Researchers, Inc. **37.16a** John Durham/Photo Researchers, Inc. **37.16b** Lee W. Wilcox **37.17LR** Lee W. Wilcox **37.18a–c** Lee W. Wilcox **37.19a** Paul Schulte **37.19b** Garry DeLong/Photo Researchers, Inc. **37.20a** Power and Syred/Photo Researchers, Inc. **37.20b** Mike Clayton **37.20c** Andrew Syred/Photo Researchers, Inc. **37.21L** Jim Bidlack **37.21R** Lee W. Wilcox **37.22ab** Garry DeLong/Photo Researchers, Inc. **37.23** Pascal Goetgheluck/Photo Researchers, Inc. **37.24a** Lee W. Wilcox **37.24b** John Durham/SPL/Photo Researchers, Inc. **37.24c** Adam Hart-Davis/Science Photo Library/Photo Researchers, Inc.

Chapter 38 **Opener** imagebroker/Alamy **38.4** David Cook/blueshiftstudios/Alamy **38.6LR** Lee W. Wilcox **38.8** Bruce Peters **38.10TB** SPL/Photo Researchers, Inc. **38.13** Lee W. Wilcox **38.18** Martin H. Zimmermann, Harvard Forest, Harvard University

Chapter 39 **Opener** Angelo Cavalli/Getty Images **39.2a–c** Nigel Cattlin/Photo Researchers, Inc. **39.3** Emanuel Epstein, University of California at Davis **39.6a** Elaine Moczygemba, no 87-286, The UT Institute of Texan Cultures **39.6b** Washington State Dept of Transportation **39.9** Ed Reschke/Peter Arnold/Getty Images **39.13** Photograph courtesy of Dr. Eduardo Blumwald. Reprinted with permission from Apse et al., *Science* 285: 1256–1258, Fig. 3 (1999). ©2004 AAAS. **39.14bL** Andrew Syred/SPL/Photo Researchers, Inc. **39.14bR** E.H. Newcomb & S.R. Tandon, *Science* 212:1394 (1981)/Biological Photo Service, Terraphotographics **39.14T** Hugh Spencer/Photo Researchers, Inc. **39.16a** Ed Reschke/Peter Arnold/Getty Images **39.16b** Florapix/Alamy **39.17L** Frank Greenaway/Dorling Kindersley **39.17R** Carol A. Wilson and Clyde L. Calvin, Dorling Kindersley **39.18** Noah Elhardt

Chapter 40 **Opener** Lee W. Wilcox **40.3ab** Malcolm B. Wilkins, University of Glasgow, Glasgow, Scotland, U.K. **40.8TB** Malcolm B. Wilkins, University of Glasgow, Glasgow, Scotland, U.K. **40.11** From A. K. Sarkar, et al., 2007. "Conserved factors regulate signalling in *Arabidopsis thaliana* shoot and root stem cell organizers." *Nature* 446: 811–814. ©2007, Rights Managed by Nature Publishing Group. **40.14** E. Wassim Chehab and Janet Braam **40.15** Rafael Campillo/AGE fotostock **40.16L** I Weber/Blickwinkel/AGE fotostock **40.16R** blickwinkel/Alamy **40.17ab** Lee W. Wilcox **40.19** Malcolm B. Wilkins, University of Glasgow, Glasgow, Scotland, U.K. **40.23** Professor Adel A. Kader, University of California at Davis **40.25** Jon Monroe **40.28** Nigel Cattlin/Holt Studios International/Photo Researchers, Inc.

Chapter 41 **Opener** Walter Siegmund **41.3a** Dan Suzio/Photo Researchers, Inc. **41.3bc** Jerome Wexler/Photo Researchers, Inc. **41.4bT** Bernie Kasper **41.4bM** Rod Planck/Photo Researchers, Inc. **41.4bB** Rafael Ramirez Lee/Shutterstock **41.5ab** Leonard Lessin/Photo Researchers, Inc. **41.6a** Justin Voight/iStockphoto .com **41.6bTB** Lee W. Wilcox **41.9L** Frans Lanting/FLPA **41.9R** Nick Garbutt/Nature Picture Library **41.14aL** Brian Johnston **41.14aR** Pablo Galán Cela/AGE Fotostock **41.14bL** Rafael Campillo/AGE fotostock **41.14bR** Laurie Campbell/NHPA/Photoshot **41.14cL** Nicholas and Sherry Lu Aldridg/FLPA **41.14cR** James Hardy/Getty Images **41.15** Lee W. Wilcox

Chapter 42 **Opener** Gaston Piccinetti/AGE Fotostock **42.1ab** Dave Funk **42.3** Reproduced by permission from K. Petren, et al. "A phylogeny of Darwin's finches based on microsatellite DNA length variation." *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London*, Series B, 266: 321–329 (1999), p. 327, Fig. 3. ©1999 Royal Society of London. **42.T1-1** Educational Images/Custom Medical Stock Photo, Inc. **42.T1-2** Peter Arnold/Alamy **42.T1-3&4** Nina Zanetti/Pearson Education **42.T1-5** Ed Reschke/Getty Images **42.4** Deco Images II/Alamy Images **42.5ab** Manfred Kage/Photo Reserachers, Inc. **42.5c** Biophoto Associates/Photo Researchers, Inc. **42.6** Ed Reschke/Peter Arnold/Getty Images **42.8** Otmar Winterleitner/Dreamstime **42.12a** G. Kruitwagen, H.P.M. Geurts and E.S. Pierson/Radboud University Nijmegen (vcbio.science.ru.nl/en) **42.12b** Innerspace Imaging/SPL/Photo Researchers, Inc. **42.12c** P.M. Motta, A. Caggiati, G. Macchiarelli/Science Photo Library **42.14** Derrick Hamrick/imagebroker.net/AGE fotostock **42.15bLR** Masato Ono, Tamagawa University **42.15a** Scott Camazine/Photo Researchers, Inc. **42.17** From "Thermoregulation in the Mouths of Feeding Gray Whales." J. E. Heyning, J. G. Mead. *Science* 7 November 1997. Vol. 278, No. 5340, pp. 1138–1140, Figure 1B. Image provided by the Natural History Museum of Los Angeles, County, From specimen: LACM 92044.

Chapter 43 **Opener** Steve Winter/National Geographic/Getty Images **43.13** Image taken by H. Wartenberg © H. Jastrow from Dr. Jastrow's Electron Microscopic Atlas (http://www.drjastrow.de)

Chapter 44 **Opener** Gerard Lacz/AGE fotostock **44.2a** Wallace63, Used under a Creative Commons license, http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/deed.en **44.2b** Dasypeltis Scabra/Nature Picture Library **44.3** Michael K. Oliver, malawicichlids.com **44.4LMR** Reproduced by permission from K.F. Liem, "Evolutionary strategies and morphological innovations: cichlid pharyngeal jaws." *Systematic Zoology* 22: 425–441 (1974), p. 436, Figs. 15A and 15B. ©1974 by the Society of Systematic Biologists. Image courtesy of Karel F. Liem, Harvard University. **44.12** Biophoto Associates/Photo Researchers, Inc.

Chapter 45 **Opener** Tony Freeman/PhotoEdit **45.4a** imagebroker.net/SuperStock **45.4b** David Quillin **45.8T** Jake Socha **45.8BLR** Jake Socha **45.20a** Lennart Nilsson/Scanpix **45.20b** Ed Reschke/Peter Arnold Images/Getty Images

Chapter 46 **Opener** Tom Barrick, Chris Clark, SGHMS/Photo Researchers, Inc. **46.9** Don W. Fawcett/Photo Researchers, Inc. **46.11** Thomas Deerinck, NCMIR/Photo Researchers, Inc. **46.20** The National Library of Medicine **46.22.1** Allstar Picture Library/Alamy **46.22.2** Kathy Hutchins/Newscom **46.22.3** Péter Gudella/Shutterstock **46.22.4** MARKA/Alamy **46.22.5** WDG Photo/Shutterstock

46.23 Genevieve Anderson **46.24b** Reproduced by permission of Elsevier Science from K.C. Martin, et al. "Synapse-specific, long-term facilitation of *Aplysia* sensory to motor synapses: A function for local protein synthesis in memory storage." *Cell* 91: 927–938 (1997), Fig. 2a. **46.25a** Nigel J. Dennis/Photo Researchers, Inc.

Chapter 47 **Opener** Neil Hardwick/Alamy Images **47.3** Carole Hackney **47.7** Stephen Dalton/Nature Picture Library **47.8** Piet Spaans Viridiflavus/Used under the Creative Commons licence. http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.5/deed.en **47.9** Kirsten Pohlmann, Leibniz-Institut für Gewässerökologie und Binnenfischerei, and Thomas Breithaupt, University of Hull **47.10** Andrew Syred/Photo Researchers, Inc. **47.12** Dr. Don Fawcett/T. Kwwabara/Photo Researchers, Inc. **47.1** Dmitry Smirnov **47.14LR** David Quillin **47.18a** Corbis/Alamy Images **47.18b** Ted Kinsman/Photo Researchers, Inc. **47.19** Dr. Steven Campana, Bedford Institute of Oceanography, Canada ©2003 Canadian Shark Research Lab. **47.20** Christopher Zarnick/Animal Graphics

Chapter 48 **Opener** Bence Mate/Nature Picture Library **48.1** Don W. Fawcett/Photo Researchers, Inc. **48.T1L** Biophoto Associates/Photo Researchers, Inc. **48.T1M** Manfred Kage/Peter Arnold/Photolibrary/Getty Images **48.T1R** Nina Zanetti/Pearson Education **48.T2** National Library of Medicine **48.12TB** Eadweard Muybridge Collection/Kingston Museum/Photo Researchers, Inc. **48.15** Anders Hedenström, Lund University, Sweden

Chapter 49 **Opener** Anthony Mercieca/Photo Researchers, Inc. **49.5L** Stephen Dalton/Photo Researchers, Inc. **49.5M** Duncan McEwan/Nature Picture Library **49.5R** Juniors/SuperStock **49.6L** Joël Héras/Biosphoto/Photo Researchers, Inc. **49.6M** Andrew Darrington/Alamy **49.6R** Perennou Nuridsany/Photo Researchers, Inc. **49.8** Kenneth M. Highfill/Photo Researchers, Inc. **49.10** The Jackson Laboratory, Bar Harbor, Maine

Chapter 50 **Opener** Jurgen & Christine Sohns/FLPA **50.1a** LUTRA/NHPA/Photoshot **50.1b** Andrew J. Martinez/Photo Researchers, Inc. **50.1c** Charles J. Cole **50.2** Bruce J. Russell/Biomedia Associates **50.5** Privatdozent Dr. med. habil. Holger Jastrow **50.7TB** Reprinted by permission from Catherine S.C. Price et al., "Sperm competition between *Drosophila* males involves both development and incapacitation." *Nature* 400: 449–452 (1999), Figs. 2 and 3. ©1999 Macmillan Magazines Limited. Image courtesy of Jerry A. Coyne, University of Chicago. **50.8** Premaphotos/Alamy **50.10a** Johanna Liljestrand Rönn **50.10inset** Fleur Champion de Crespigny **50.19ab** John Cancalosi/Nature Picture Library **50.19c** John Cancalosi/Alamy **50.20a** Claude Edelmann/Petit Format/Photo Researchers, Inc. **50.20b** Lennart Nilsson/Scanpix Sweden AB **50.20c** Petit Format/Nestle/Science Source/Photo Researchers, Inc.

Chapter 51 **Opener** Eye of Science/Photo Researchers, Inc. **51.1** Susumu Nishinaga/Photo Researchers, Inc. **51.2** From "The Dorsoventral Regulatory Gene Cassette *spatzle/Toll/cactus* Controls the Potent Antifungal Response in *Drosophila* Adults." Lemaitre, B.; Nicolas, E.; Michaut, L., Reichhart, J-M.; Hoffmann, J. A. *Cell* 86(6): pp.973–983. **51.13a** Steve Gschmeissner/Photo Researchers, Inc. **51.13b** Steve Gschmeissner/SPL/Photo Researchers, Inc.

Chapter 52 **Opener** Associated Press/Gerald Herbert **52.T1-1** Paul Nicklen/National Geographic/Getty Images **52.T1-2** Sergey Gorshkov/Nature Picture Library **52.T1-3** Juniors Bildarchiv GmbH/Alamy Images **52.T1-4** Lynn M. Stone/Nature Picture Library **52.T1-5** Russ Heinl/All Canada Photos/SuperStock **52.2T** Purestock/Getty Images **52.2B** Comstock/Getty Images **52.3** Bruce Coleman/Alamy Images **52.UN1** stillfx/AGE fotostock **52.UN2** Anton Foltin/Shutterstock **52.UN3** David Hartnett **52.UN4** Inga Nielsen/Shutterstock **52.UN5** Bill Brooks/Alamy **52.UN6** Pixtal Images/Photolibrary **52.17** Fairfax Photos/Sandy Scheltema/Courtesy of the AGE/The AGE Photo Sales **52.18b** Gerald Nowak/WaterFrame/AGE fotostock **52.UN7** imagebroker.net/SuperStock **52.UN8** Yuriy Kulyk/Shutterstock **52.UN9** John Warburton Lee/SuperStock

Chapter 53 **Opener** Tim Laman/National Geographic/Getty Images **53.1** Alex Wild Photography **53.5a** walkingmoon/iStockphoto **53.11a** Suzanne L. & Joseph T. Collins/Photo Researchers, Inc. **53.11b** Robert L. Dunne/Photoshot **53.12** Dr. Bryan D. Neff **53.13** Tom McHugh/Photo Researchers, Inc.

Chapter 54 **Opener** Reinhard Dirscherl/AGE fotostock **54.1inset** Hecker/Sauer/AGE fotostock **54.7** USDA/NRCS/Natural Resources Conservation Service **54.8a** JC Schou/Biopix.dk (www.Biopix.dk) **54.12R** Janine Wiedel Photolibrary/Alamy **54.15** Jeff Rotman/Oxford Scientific/Getty Images **54.16** Robert Thompson/Nature Picture Library

Chapter 55 **Opener** Scott Tuason/Image Quest Marine **55.1a** PREMAPHOTOS/Nature Picture Library **55.1b** David Tipling/Alamy Images **55.8** Henry Walter Bates 1862. "Contributions to an insect fauna of the Amazon Valley." *Lepidoptera: Heliconidae. Trans. Linn. Soc.* 23: 495–566. **55.T1-1** Francesco Tomasinelli/Photo Researchers, Inc. **55.T1-2** Stephen Dalton/Photo Researchers, Inc. **55.T1-3** Dirk Ercken/Shutterstock **55.T1-4** DJ Mattaar/Shutterstock **55.T1-5** NatureDiver/Shutterstock **55.12a–c** Stephen P. Yanoviak **55.13a** Raul Gonzalez Perez/Photo Researchers, Inc. **55.13b** Reinhard Dirscherl/Alamy Images **55.16a** Image Quest Marine **55.16b** Richard Wong/Alamy **55.17** Neale Clark/Robert Harding World Imagery/Alamy Images **55.18** Tony C. Caprio **55.19(1)** Elenamiv/Shutterstock **55.19(2–4)** Michael P. Gadomski/Photo Researchers, Inc. **55.20L** Glacier Bay National Park Photo **55.20M** Christopher L. Fastie, Middlebury College **55.20R** Glacier Bay National Park Photo

Chapter 56 **Opener** Eric Nathan/AGE fotostock **56.12a** Richard Hartnup **56.12b** Randall J. Schaetzl **56.13** John Campbell, USDA Forest Service, Northern Research **56.18** Associated Press **56.T1-1** avorym/Fotolia **56.T1-2** Environmental Stock Images by Streeter Photography/Alamy Images **56.T1-3** Robert Pickett/Papilio/Alamy **56.T1-4** Arterra Picture Library/Alamy Images **56.T1-5** Mark Conlin/Image Quest Marine

Chapter 57 **Opener** Art Wolfe/Newscom **57.1** Sergey Uryadnikov/AGE fotostock **57.2** DLILLC/Corbis **57.3** Craig McClain **57.8TB** Planet Observer/Science Source/Photo Researchers, Inc. **57.T1-1** David Woodfall/Photo Researchers, Inc. **57.T1-2** Jeff Rotman/Photo Researchers, Inc. **57.T1-3** Theo Allofs/Getty Images **57.T1-4** Simon Booth/Photo Researchers, Inc. **57.T1-5** Peter Scoones/Photo Researchers, Inc. **57.13** From D. Tilman, 2005. "Causes, consequences and ethics of biodiversity." *Nature* 405: 208–211, Fig. 1. ©2000 Macmillan Magazines Ltd. **57.T2-1** Fedor Kondratenko/Shutterstock **57.T2-2** Brian Brake/Photo Researchers, Inc. **57.T2-3** Specta/Shutterstock **57.T2-4** koh sze kiat/Shutterstock **57.14** TPG/Associated Press **57.15T** Mark Conlin/Alamy **57.16T** Ellen Damschen **57.17** STERN/Black Star/Newscom **57.19** Brian Bailey/Taxi/Getty Images

Appendix A: Answers **A7.1ab** Don W. Fawcett/Photo Researchers, Inc. **A7.1c** Biophoto Associates/Photo Researchers, Inc. **A7.1d** From "*Caveolin-1* expression is essential for proper nonshivering thermogenesis in brown adipose tissue." Cohen, A. W., Schubert, W., Brasaemle, D. L., Scherer, P. E., Lisanti, M. P. *Diabetes*. 2005 Mar; 54(3): 679–86, Fig. 6.

Appendix B: BioSkills **B9.3** Reproduced by permission from J. P. Ferris, et al. "Synthesis of long prebiotic oligomers on mineral surfaces." *Nature* 381: 59–61 (1996), Fig. 2. ©1996 Macmillan Magazines Ltd. Image courtesy of James P. Ferris, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute. **B11.1a** Biology Media/Photo Researchers, Inc. **B11.1b** Janice Carr/Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) **B11.2ab** Michael W. Davidson/Molecular Expressions **B11.3** Rosalind Franklin/Photo Researchers, Inc. **B12.1aL** National Cancer Institute **B12.1aR** E.S. Anderson/Photo Researchers, Inc. **B12.1b** Sinclair Stammers/Photo Researchers, Inc. **B13.1a** Kwangshin Kim/Photo Researchers, Inc. **B13.1b** Richard L. (Larry) Blanton, Ph.D. **B13.1c** Holt Studios International/Photo Researchers, Inc. **B13.1d** Custom Medical Stock Photo, Inc. **B13.1e** Graphic Science/Alamy Images **B13.1f** Sinclair Stammers/Photo Researchers, Inc. **B13.1g** dra_schwartz/iStockphoto

Illustration and Text Credits

Chapter 1 **1.3** Based on S. P. Moose, J. W. Dudley, and T. R. Rocheford. 2004. Maize selection passes the century mark: A unique resource for 21st century genomics. *Trends in Plant Science* 9 (7): 358–364, Fig. 1a; and the Illinois long-term selection experiment for oil and protein in corn (University of Illinois at Urbana–Champaign). **1.7a** Based on T. P. Young and L. A. Isbell. 1991. Sex differences in giraffe feeding ecology: Energetic and social constraints. *Ethology* 87: 79–80, Figs. 5a, 6a. **1.9** Adapted by permission of AAAS and the author from M. Wittlinger, R. Wehner, and H. Wolf. 2006. The ant odometer: Stepping on stilts and stumps. *Science* 312: 1965–1967, Figs. 1, 2, 3. (http://www.sciencemag.org/content/312/5782/1965.short).

Chapter 2 **T2-1** Data: D. R. Lide (editor). 2008. Standard thermodynamic properties of chemical substances. In *CRC Handbook of Physics and Chemistry*. 89th ed. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press. **2.21** After S. L. Miller. 1953. A production of amino acids under possible primitive Earth conditions. *Science* 117 (3046): 528–529.

Chapter 3 **Opener** PDB ID: 2DN2. S. Y. Park, T. Yokoyama, N. Shibayama, et al. 2006. 1.25 Å resolution crystal structures of human hemoglobin in the oxy, deoxy and carbonmonoxy forms. *Journal of Molecular Biology* 360: 690–701. **3.8a** PDB ID: 1TGH. Z. S. Juo, T. K. Chiu, P. M. Leiberman, et al. 1996. How proteins recognize the TATA box. *Journal of Molecular Biology* 261: 239–254. **3.8b** PDB ID: 2X9K. F. Korkmaz-Ozkan, S. Koster, W. Kuhlbrandt, et al. 2010. Correlation between the OmpG secondary structure and its pH-dependent alterations monitored by FTIR. *Journal of Molecular Biology* 401: 56–67. **3.8c** PDB ID: 2PTC. M. Marquart, J. Walter, J. Deisenhofer, et al. 1983. The geometry of the reactive site and of the peptide groups in trypsin, trypsinogen and its complexes with inhibitors. *Acta Crystallographica* Section B39: 480–490. **3.8d** PDB ID: 1CLG. J. M. Chen, C. D. E. King, S. H. Feairheller, et al. 1991. An energetic evaluation of a "Smith" collagen microfibril model. *Journal of Protein Chemistry* 10: 535–552. **3.11b, left** PDB ID: 2MHR. S. Sheriff, W. A. Hendrickson, and J. L. Smith. 1987. Structure of myohemerythrin in the azidomet state at 1.7/1.3 resolution. *Journal of Molecular Biology* 197: 273–296. **3.11b, middle** PDB ID: 1FTP. N. H. Haunerland, B. L. Jacobson, G. Wesenberg, et al. 1994. Three-dimensional structure of the muscle fatty-acid-binding protein isolated from the desert locust *Schistocerca gregaria*. *Biochemistry* 33: 12378–12385. **3.11b, right** PDB ID: 1IXA. M. Baron, D. G. Norman, T. S. Harvey, et al. 1992.

The three-dimensional structure of the first EGF-like module of human factor IX: Comparison with EGF and TGF-alpha. *Protein Science* 1: 81–90. **3.12a** PDB ID: 1D1L. P. B. Rupert, A. K. Mollah, M. C. Mossing, et al. 2000. The structural basis for enhanced stability and reduced DNA binding seen in engineered second-generation Cro monomers and dimers. *Journal of Molecular Biology* 296: 1079–1090. **3.12b** PDB ID: 2DN2. S.Y. Park, T. Yokoyama, N. Shibayama, et al. 2006. 1.25 Å resolution crystal structures of human hemoglobin in the oxy, deoxy and carbonmonoxy forms. *Journal of Molecular Biology* 360: 690–701. **3.14a** PDB ID: 1DMO. M. Zhang, T. Tanaka, and M. Ikura. 1995. Calcium-induced conformational transition revealed by the solution structure of apo calmodulin. *Nature Structural Biology* 2: 758–767. **3.14b** PDB ID: 3CLN. Y. S. Babu, C. E. Bugg, and W. J. Cook. 1988. Structure of calmodulin refined at 2.2 A resolution. *Journal of Molecular Biology* 204: 191–204. **3.16** PDB ID: 2PTC. M. Marquart, J. Walter, J. Deisenhofer, et al. 1983. The geometry of the reactive site and of the peptide groups in trypsin, trypsinogen and its complexes with inhibitors. *Acta Crystallographica* Section B39: 480–490.

Chapter 4 **T4-1** PDB ID: 1EHZ. H. Shi and P. B. Moore. 2000. The crystal structure of yeast phenylalanine tRNA at 1.93 Å resolution: A classic structure revisited. *RNA 6*: 1091–1105. **4.11** PDB ID: 1X8W. F. Guo, A. R. Gooding, and T. R. Cech. 2004. Structure of the *Tetrahymena* ribozyme: Base triple sandwich and metal ion at the active site. *Molecular Cell* 16: 351–362.

Chapter 5 **5.6** H. M. Florman, K. B. Bechtol, and P. M. Wassarman. 1984. Enzymatic dissection of the functions of the mouse egg's receptor for sperm. *Developmental Biology* 106: 243–255. Also H. M. Florman and P. M. Wassarman. 1985. O-linked oligosaccharides of mouse egg ZP3 account for its sperm receptor activity. *Cell* 41: 313–324; J. D. Bleil and P. M. Wassarman. 1988. Galactose at the nonreducing terminus of O-linked oligosaccharides of mouse egg zona pellucida glycoprotein ZP3 is essential for the glycoprotein's sperm receptor activity. *PNAS* 85: 6778–6782.

Chapter 6 **Opener** CHARMM-GUI Archive—Library of Pure Lipid Bilayer (www.charmm-gui.org/?doc=archive&lib=lipid_pure), POPE Bilayer Library (pope_n256.pdb). Reference: S. Jo, T. Kim, and W. Im. 2007. Automated builder and database of protein/membrane complexes for molecular dynamics simulations. *PLoS ONE* 2 (9): e880. **6.10** Data: J. de Gier, J. G. Mandersloot, and L. L. van Deenen. 1968. Lipid composition and permeability of liposomes. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta* 150: 666–675. **6.21** Data: C. E. Bear, F. Duguay, A. L. Naismith, et al. 1992. Purification and functional reconstitution of the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR). *Cell* 68: 809–818. **6.22** PDB ID: 2ZZ9. K. Tani, T. Mitsuma, Y. Hiroaki, et al. 2009. Mechanism of aquaporin-4's fast and highly selective water conduction and proton exclusion. *Journal of Molecular Biology* 389: 694–706. **6.23** PDB ID: 1K4C. Y. Zhou, J. H. Morais-Cabral, A. Kaufman, et al. 2001. Chemistry of ion coordination and hydration revealed by a K^+ channel–Fab complex at 2.0 Å resolution. *Nature* 414: 43–48. **6.23** PDB ID: 3FB7. L. G. Cuello, V. Jogini, D. M. Cortes, et al. Open KcsA potassium channel in the presence of Rb^+ ion. (To be published.) **7.18** A. D. Mills, R. A. Laskey, P. Black, et al. 1980. An acidic protein which assembles nucleosomes in vitro is the most abundant protein in *Xenopus* oocyte nuclei. *Journal of Molecular Biology* 139: 561–568. Also C. Dingwall, S. V. Sharnick, and R. A. Laskey. 1982. A polypeptide domain that specifies migration of nucleoplasmin into the nucleus. *Cell* 30: 449–458.

Chapter 7 **7.5** Reprinted with kind permission from Springer Science+Business Media B.V. from David S. Goodsell, *The Machinery of Life*. 2nd ed., 2009.

Chapter 8 **8.8** PDB ID: 1Q18. V. V. Lunin, Y. Li, J. D. Schrag, et al. 2004. Crystal structures of *Escherichia coli* ATP-dependent glucokinase and its complex with glucose. *Journal of Bacteriology* 186: 6915–6927. **8.8** PDB ID: 2Q2R. A. T. Cordeiro, A. J. Caceres, D. Vertommen, et al. 2007. The crystal structure of *Trypanosoma cruzi* glucokinase reveals features determining oligomerization and anomer specificity of hexose-phosphorylating enzymes. *Journal of Molecular Biology* 372: 1215–1226. **8.14a&b** Data: N. N. Nawani, B. P. Kapadnis, A. D. Das, et al. 2002. Purification and characterization of a thermophilic and acidophilic chitinase from Microbispora sp. V2. *Journal of Applied Microbiology* 93: 865–975, Figs. 7, 8a. Also N. N. Nawani and B. P. Kapadnis. 2001. One-step purification of chitinase from *Serratia marcescens* NK1, a soil isolate. *Journal of Applied Microbiology* 90: 803–808, Figs. 3, 4. **8.15** PDB ID: 2ERK. B. J. Canagarajah, A. Khokhlatchev, M. H. Cobb, et al. 1997. Activation mechanism of the MAP kinase ERK2 by dual phosphorylation. *Cell* (Cambridge, MA) 90: 859–869. **8.15** PDB ID 3ERK. Z. Wang, B. J. Canagarajah, J. C. Boehm, et al. 1998. Structural basis of inhibitor selectivity in MAP kinases. *Structure* 6: 1117–1128.

Chapter 9 **9.7** PDB ID: 4PFK. P. R. Evans and P. J. Hudson. 1981. Phosphofructokinase: Structure and control. *Philosophical Transactions R. Soc. Lond. B: Biol. Sci.* 293: 53–62. **9.13** Data: X. Li, R. K. Dash, R. K. Pradhan, et al. 2010. A database of thermodynamic quantities for the reactions of glycolysis and the tricarboxylic acid cycle. *Journal of Physical Chemistry B* 114: 16068–16082, Table 4. **9.14** Data: D.F . Wilson, M. Erecinska, and P. L. Dutton. 1974. Thermodynamic relationships in mitochondrial oxidative phosphorylation. *Annual Review of Biophysics and Bioengineering* 3: 203–230, Tables 1, 3. Also V. D. Sled, N. I. Rudnitzky, Y. Hatefit, et al. 1994. Thermodynamic analysis of flavin in mitochondrial NADH: Ubiquinone oxidoreductase (complex I). *Biochemistry* 33: 10069–10075.

9.17 E. Racker and W. Stoeckenius. 1974. Reconstitution of purple membrane vesicles catalyzing light-driven proton uptake and adenosine triphosphate formation. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 249: 662–663.

Chapter 10 **10.6** T. W. Engelmann. 1882. Oxygen excretion from plant cells in a microspectrum. *Botanische Zeitung* 40: 419–426. **10.7** Reprinted with kind permission from Springer Science+Business Media B.V. from The Photosynthetic Process. In *Concepts in Photobiology: Photosynthesis and Photomorphogenesis*, edited by G. S. Singhal, G. Renger, S. K. Sopory et al. Dordrecht: Kluwer Academic; co-published with Narosa Publishing House (New Delhi), pp. 11–51, Fig. 5. **10.11** R. Govindjee, Govindjee, and G. Hoch. 1964. Emerson enhancement effect in chloroplast reactions. *Plant Physiology* 39: 10–14. **10.18** A. A. Benson, J. A. Bassham, M. Calvin, et al. 1950. The path of carbon in photosynthesis. V. Paper chromatography and radioautography of the products. *Journal of the American Chemistry Society* 72: 1710–1718. **10.20a** PDB ID: 1RCX. T. C. Taylor and I. Andersson. 1997. The structure of the complex between rubisco and its natural substrate ribulose 1,5-bisphosphate. *Journal of Molecular Biology* 265: 432–444.

Chapter 11 **11.4** Reprinted with kind permission from Springer Science+Business Media B.V. from David S. Goodsell, *The Machinery of Life*. 2nd ed., 2009. **11.7b** B. Alberts, A. Johnson, J. Lewis, et al. 2002. *Molecular Biology of the Cell*. 4th ed., Fig. 19.5, p. 1069. **11.9** K. Hatta and M. Takeichi. 1986. Expression of N-cadherin adhesion molecules associated with early morphogenetic events in chick development. *Nature* 320: 447–449. Also M. Takeichi. 1988. The cadherins: Cell–cell adhesion molecules controlling animal morphogenesis. *Development* 102: 639–655.

Chapter 12 **12.6** G. J. Gorbsky, P. J. Sammack, and G. G. Borisey. 1987. Chromosomes move poleward during anaphase along stationary microtubules that coordinately dissemble from their kinetochore ends. *Journal of Cell Biology* 104: 9–18. **12.9** Based on J. L. Ptacin, S. F. Lee, E. C. Garner, et al. 2010. A spindle-like apparatus guides bacterial chromosome segregation. *Nature Cell Biology* 12: 791–798, Fig. 5. **12.10** Y. Masui and C. L. Markert. 1971. Cytoplasmic control of nuclear behavior during meiotic maturation of frog oocytes. *Journal of Experimental Zoology* 177: 129–145. **12.13** Data: the website of the National Cancer Institute (www.cancer.gov), Common Cancer Types, November 2010.

Chapter 13 **13.13** Data: National Down Syndrome Society, 2012. **13.15** L. T. Morran, O. G. Schmidt, I. A. Gelarden, et al. 2011. Running with the red queen: Host-parasite coevolution selects for biparental sex. *Science* 333: 216–218.

Chapter 14 **14.3** G. Mendel. 1866. Versuche über Pflanzen-hybriden. *Verhandlungen des naturforschenden Vereines in Brünn* 4: 3–47. English translation available from Electronic Scholarly Publishing (www.esp.org). **T14.2** Data: G. Mendel. 1866. Versuche über Pflanzen-hybriden. *Verhandlungen des naturforschenden Vereines in Brünn* 4: 3–47. **14.13** Data: T. H. Morgan. 1911. An attempt to analyze the constitution of the chromosomes on the basis of sex-limited inheritance in *Drosophila. Journal of Experimental Zoology* 11: 365–414. **14.20** Data: Pan American Health Organization/WHO. 2004. *Epidemiological Bulletin* 25: 9–13, Graph 1.

Chapter 15 **15.2** A. D. Hershey and M. Chase. 1952. Independent functions of viral protein and nucleic acid in growth of bacteriophage. *Journal of General Physiology* 36: 39–56. **15.5** Adapted by permission of Dr. Matthew Meselson after M. Meselson and F. W. Stahl. 1958. The replication of DNA in *Escherichia coli*. *PNAS* 44: 671–682, Fig. 6. **15.14** Data: R. C. Allsopp, H. Vaziri, C. Patterson, et al. 1992. Telomere length predicts replicative capacity of human fibroblasts. *PNAS* 89: 10114–10118. **15.18a** Data: J. E. Cleaver. 1970. DNA repair and radiation sensitivity in human (xeroderma pigmentosum) cells. *International Journal of Radiation Biology* 18: 557–565, Fig. 3. **15.18b** Data: J .E. Cleaver. 1972. Xeroderma pigmentosum: Variants with normal DNA repair and normal sensitivity to ultraviolet light. *Journal of Investigative Dermatology* 58: 124–128, Fig. 1. **15.UN2** Graph adapted by permission of the Radiation Research Society from P. Howard-Flanders and R. P. Boyce. 1966. DNA repair and genetic recombination: Studies on mutants of *Escherichia coli* defective in these processes. *Radiation Research Supplement* 6: 156–184, Fig. 8.

Chapter 16 **16.2** Data: A. M. Srb and N. H. Horowitz. 1944. The ornithine cycle in *Neurospora* and its genetic control. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 154: 129–139.

Chapter 17 **17.2a** PDB ID: 3IYD. B. P. Hudson, J. Quispe, S. Lara-Gonzalez, et al. 2009. Three-dimensional EM structure of an intact activator-dependent transcription initiation complex. *PNAS* 106: 19830–19835. **17.11** Based on M. B. Hoagland, M. L. Stephenson, J. F. Scott, et al. 1958. A soluble ribonucleic acid intermediate in protein synthesis. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 231: 241–257, Fig. 6. **17.13** PDB ID: 1ZJW: I. Gruic-Sovulj, N. Uter, T. Bullock, et al. 2005. tRNA-dependent aminoacyl-adenylate hydrolysis by a nonediting class I aminoacyl-tRNA synthetase. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 280: 23978–23986. **17.14b** PDB IDs: 3FIK, 3FIH. E. Villa, J. Sengupta, L. G. Trabuco, et al. 2009. Ribosome-induced changes in elongation factor Tu conformation control GTP hydrolysis. *PNAS* 106: 1063–1068.

Chapter 18 **18.2** Data: A. B. Pardee, F. Jacob, and J. Monod. 1959. The genetic control and cytoplasmic expression of "inducibility" in the synthesis of ß-glactosidase by *E. coli*. *Journal of Molecular Biology* 1: 165–178.

Chapter 19 **Opener** PDB ID: 1ZBB. T. Schalch, S. Duda, D. F. Sargent, et al. 2005. X-ray structure of a tetranucleosome and its implications for the chromatin fibre. *Nature* 436: 138–141. **19.5** I. Sandovici, N. H. Smith, and M. D. Nitert. 2011. Maternal diet and aging alter the epigenetic control of a promoter–enhancer interaction at the *Hnf4a* gene in rat pancreatic islets. *PNAS* 108: 5449–5454. **19.7b** PDB ID: 1MDY. P. C. Ma, M. A. Rould, H. Weintraub, et al. 1994. Crystal structure of MyoD bHLH domain–DNA complex: Perspectives on DNA recognition and implications for transcriptional activation. *Cell* (Cambridge, MA) 77: 451–459.

Chapter 21 **21.1** Data: European Nucleotide Archive/EMBL–Bank Release Notes. Release 110, December 2011 (www.ebi.ac.uk/embl/). **21.4a&b** Data: (a) Y. Hou and S. Lin. 2009. *PLoS ONE* 4 (9): e6978, Supplemental Table S1. (b) KEGG: *Kyoto Encyclopedia of Genes and Genomes*, KEGG Organisms: Complete genomes (www.genome.jp/kegg/). **21.8** Reproduced by permission of GENDIA from www.paternity.be/information_EN.html#identitytest, Examples 1 and 2. **21.10** Based on G. T. Ryan. 2005. Synergy between sequence and size in large-scale genomics. *Nature Reviews Genetics* 6, Box 3, p. 702. **21.13** V. Pancaldi, O. S. Sarac, C. Rallis, et al. 2012. Predicting the fission yeast protein interaction network. *G3: Genes, Genomes, Genetics* 2 (4): 453–567, Fig. 5.

Chapter 22 **22.10a&b** Reproduced by permission from Macmillan Publishers Ltd after J. C. Pearson, D. Lemons, and W. McGinnis. 2005. Modulating *Hox* gene functions during animal body patterning. *Nature Reviews Genetics* 6: 893–904, Fig. 1.

Chapter 23 **23.12** H. Weintraub, S. J. Tapscott, R. L. Davis, et al. 1989. Activation of muscle-specific genes in pigment, nerve, fat, liver, and fibroblast cell lines by forced expression of MyoD. *PNAS* 86: 5434–5438.

Chapter 25 **25.4** Based on E. B. Daeschler et al. 2006. A Devonian tetrapod-like fish and the evolution of the tetrapod body plan. *Nature* 440: 757–763, Fig. 6; P. E. Ahlberg and J. A. Clack. 2006. A firm step from water to land. *Nature* 440: 747–749, Fig. 1; N. H. Shubin et al. 2006. The pectoral fin of *Tiktaalik roseae* and the origin of the tetrapod limb. *Nature* 440: 764–771, Fig. 4; M. Hildebrand and G. Goslow. 2001. *Analysis of Vertebrate Structures,* 5th ed. John Wiley and Sons, Inc. **25.11** *Indohyus* reproduced by permission from Macmillan Publishers Ltd after J. G. M. Thewissen, L. N. Cooper, M. T. Clementz, et al. 2007. Whales originated from aquatic artiodactyls in the Eocene epoch of India. *Nature* 450: 1190–1194, Fig. 5. *Rhodhocetus* reproduced by permission of AAAS after P. D. Gingerich, M. ul Haq, I. S. Zalmout, et al. 2001. Origin of whales from early Artiodactyls: Hands and feet of Eocene Protocetidae from Pakistan. *Science* 293: 2239–2242, Fig. 3. (http://www.sciencemag.org/content/293/5538/2239.abstract). *Dorudon* reproduced by permission after P. D. Gingerich, M. ul Haq, W. Von Koenigswald, et al. 2009. New protocetid whale from the middle Eocene of Pakistan: Birth on land, precocial development, and sexual dimorphism. *PLoS ONE* 4 (2): e4366, Fig. 1B. New data for Dorudon from M. D. Uhen. 2004. Form, function, and anatomy of *Dorudon atrox* (Mammalia, Cetacea): An Archaeocete from the Middle to Late Eocene of Egypt. University of Michigan Papesrs on Paleontology No. 34. *Delphinapterus* reproduced by permission of Skulls Unlimited International, Inc. (www.SkullsUnlimited.com). **25.14** Adapted by permission from D. P. Genereux and C. T. Bergstrom. 2005. Evolution in action: Understanding antibiotic resistance. In *Evolutionary Science and Society: Educating a New Generation*, edited by J. Cracraft and R. W. Bybee. Colorado Springs, CO: BSCS, 145–153, Fig 3. Data: Centers for Disease Control, 2004. **25.16** Data: P. T. Boag and P. R. Grant. 1981. Intense natural selection in a population of Darwin's finches (*Geospizinae*) in the Galápagos. *Science New Series* 214 (4516): 82–85, Table 1. **25.17** Body size and beak shape graph reproduced by permission of AAAS from P. R. Grant and B. R. Grant. 2002. *Science* 296:707–711, Fig. 1. Beak size graph reprinted by permission of AAAS from P. R. Grant and B. R. Grant. 2006. Evolution of character displacement in Darwin's finches. *Science* 313: 224–226, Fig. 2. (http://www.sciencemag.org/content/296/5568/707.abstract; http://www.sciencemag.org/content/313/5784/224.abstract).

Chapter 26 **T26.1** Data: W. C. Boyd. 1950. *Genetics and the Races of Man*. Boston: Little, Brown. Data are from Chapter 8, Blood Groups: Table 27, p. 238. **T26.2** Data: T. Markow, P. H. Hedrick, K. Zuerlein, et al. 1993. HLA polymorphism in the Havasupai: Evidence for balancing selection. *American Journal of Human Genetics* 53: 943–952, Table 3. **26.4** Data: W. E. Johnson, E. P. Onorato, M. E. Roelke, et al. 2010. Genetic restoration of the Florida panther. *Science* 329: 1641–1645. **26.5b** Data: C. R. Brown and M. B. Brown. 1998. Intense natural selection on body size and wing and tail asymmetry in cliff swallows during severe weather. *Evolution* 52: 1461–1475. **26.6b** Data: M. N. Karn, H. Lang–Brown, H. J. MacKenzie, et al. 1951. Birth weight, gestation time and survival in sibs. *Annals of Eugenics* 15: 306–322. **26.7b** Data: T. B. Smith. 1987. Bill size polymorphism and intraspecific niche utilization in an African finch. *Nature* 329: 717–719. **26.8b** Data: J. D. Blount, N. B. Metcalf, T. R. Birkhead, et al. 2003. Carotenoid modulation of immune function and sexual attractiveness in zebra finches. *Science* 300: 125–127, Fig. 1b. **26.10 b&c** Data: B. J. Le Boeuf and R. S. Peterson. 1969. Social status and mating activity in elephant seals. *Science* 163: 91–93. **26.12** Reproduced by permission of Pearson Education, Inc., from S. Freeman and J. Herron. 2004. *Evolutionary Analysis.* 3rd ed., Figs. 6.15a, 6.15c. ©2004. **26.13** W. E. Kerr and S. Wright. 1954. Experimental studies of the distribution of gene frequencies in very small populations of *Drosophilia melanogaster*: I. Forked. *Evolution* 8: 172–177. **26.16b** Data: H. Araki, B. Cooper, and M. S. Blouin. 2009. Carry-over effect of captive breeding reduces reproductive fitness of wild-born descendants in the wild. *Biology Letters* 5 (5): 621–624, Fig. 2b. **26.17** Data: S. F. Elena, V. S. Cooper, and R. E. Lenski. 1996. Punctuated evolution caused by selection of rare beneficial mutations. *Science New Series* 272: 1802–1804. **26.18b** N. Moran and T. Jarvik. 2010. Lateral transfer of genes from fungi underlies carotenoid production in aphids. *Science* 328: 624–627. **27.3a** Based on J. C. Avise and W. S. Nelson. 1989. Molecular genetic relationships of the extinct dusky seaside sparrow. *Science* 243 (4891): 646–648, Fig. 2.

Chapter 27 **27.3b** J. C. Avise and W. S. Nelson. 1989. Molecular genetic relationships of the extinct dusky seaside sparrow. *Science* 243 (4891): 646–648. **27.5b** Data: N. Knowlton, L. A. Weigt, L. A. Solorzano, et al. 1993. Divergence in proteins, mitochondrial DNA, and reproductive compatibility across the Isthmus of Panama. *Science* 260 (5114): 1629–1632, Fig. 1. **27.7** Adapted by permission of Wiley-Blackwell from H. R. Dambroski, C. Linn Jr., S. H. Berlocher, et al. 2005. The genetic basis for fruit odor discrimination in *Rhagoletis* flies and its significance for sympatric host shifts. *Evolution* 59 (9): 1953–1964, Figs. 1A, 1B. **27.11b** Data: S. E. Rohwer, E. Bermingham, and C. Wood. 2001. Plumage and mitochondrial DNA haplotype variation across a moving hybrid zone. *Evolution* 55: 405–422. **27.12** Data: L. H. Rieseberg, B. Sinervo, C. R. Linder, et al. 1996. Role of gene interactions in hybrid speciation: Evidence from ancient and experimental hybrids. *Science* 272 (5262): 741–745.

Chapter 28 **28.4c** Data adapted by permission of the publisher from M. A. Nikaido, P. Rooney, and N. Okada. 1999. Phylogenetic relationships among cetartiodactyls based on insertions of short and long interspersed elements: Hippopotamuses are the closest extant relatives of whales. *PNAS* 96: 10261–10266, Figs. 1, 7. ©1999 National Academy of Sciences, USA. **28.6, 28.7, 28.8** Data: International Commission on Stratigraphy, "International Stratigraphic Chart, 2009" (www.stratigraphy.org/column.php?id=Chart/TimeScale). The data on this site are modified from F. M. Gradstein and J. C. Ogg (eds.). 2004. *A Geologic Time Scale 2004*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press; and J. G. Ogg, G. Ogg, and F. M. Gradstein. 2008. *The Concise Geologic Time Scale.* Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press. **28.9** B. G. Baldwin, D. W. Kyhos, and J. Dvorak. 1990. Chloroplast DNA evolution and adaptive radiation in the Hawaiian Silversword Alliance (*Asteraceae–Madiinae*). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 77 (1): 96–109, Fig. 2. **28.10c** J. B Losos, K. I. Warheit, and T. W. Schoener. 1997. Adaptive differentiation following experimental island colonization in Anolis lizards. *Nature* 387: 70–73. **28.13** Data: J. W. Valentine, D. H. Erwin, and D. Jablonski. 1996. Developmental evolution of metazoan body plans: The fossil evidence. *Developmental Biology* 173: 373–381, Fig. 3. Also R. de Rosa et al. 1999. *Hox* genes in brachiopods and priapulids and protostome evolution. *Nature* 399: 772–776; D. Chourrout, F. Delsuc, P. Chourrout, et al. 2006. Minimal *ProtoHox* cluster inferred from bilaterian and cnidarian *Hox* complements. *Nature* 442: 684–687. **28.14** Data: M. J. Benton. 1995. Diversification and extinction in the history of life. *Science* 268: 52–58.

Chapter 29 **29.12** Data: D. F. Wilson, M. Erecinska, and P. L. Dutton. 1974. Thermodynamic relationships in mitochondrial oxidative phosphorylation. *Annual Review of Biophysics and Bioengineering* 3: 203–230, Tables 1, 3. **30.1** S. M. Adl, A. G. Simpson, M. A. Farmer, et al. 2005. The new higher level classification of eukaryotes with emphasis on the taxonomy of protists. *Journal of Eukaryotic Microbiology* 52: 399–451. Also N. Arisue, M. Hasegawa, and T. Hashimoto. 2005. Root of the eukaryota tree as inferred from combined maximum likelihood analyses of multiple molecular sequence data. *Society for Molecular Biology and Evolution, Molecular Biology and Evolution* 22: 409–420; V. Hampl, L. Hug, J. W. Leigh, et al. 2009. Phylogenomic analyses support the monophyly of Excavata and resolve relationships among eukaryotic "supergroups." *PNAS* 106 (10): 3859–3864, Figs. 1, 2, 3; J. D. Hackett, H. S. Yoon, S. Li, et al. 2007. Phylogenomic analysis supports the monophyly of cryptophytes and haptophytes and the association of Rhizaria with chromalveolates. *Molecular Biology and Evolution* 24: 1702–1713, Fig. 1; P. Schaap, T. Winckler, M. Nelson, et al. 2006. Molecular phylogeny and evolution of morphology in the social amoebas. *Science* 314: 661–663.

Chapter 30 **30.1, 30.7** S. M. Adl, A. G. Simpson, M. A. Farmer, et al. 2005. The new higher level classification of eukaryotes with emphasis on the taxonomy of protists. *Journal of Eukaryotic Microbiology* 52: 399–451. Also N. Arisue, M. Hasegawa, and T. Hashimoto. 2005. Root of the eukaryota tree as inferred from combined maximum likelihood analyses of multiple molecular sequence data. *Society for Molecular Biology and Evolution, Molecular Biology and Evolution* 22: 409–420; V. Hampl, L. Hug, J. W. Leigh, et al. 2009. Phylogenomic analyses support the monophyly of Excavata and resolve relationships among eukaryotic "supergroups." *PNAS* 106 (10): 3859–3864, Figs. 1, 2, 3; J. D. Hackett, H. S. Yoon, S. Li, et al. 2007. Phylogenomic analysis supports the monophyly of cryptophytes and haptophytes and the association of Rhizaria with chromalveolates. *Molecular Biology and Evolution* 24: 1702–1713, Fig. 1; P. Schaap, T. Winckler, M. Nelson, et al. 2006. Molecular phylogeny and evolution of morphology in the social amoebas. *Science* 314: 661–663.

Chapter 31 **31.6, 31.9, 31.23** Y.-L. Qiu, L. Li, B. Wang, et al. 2006. The deepest divergences in land plants inferred from phylogenomic evidence. *PNAS* 103 (42): 15511–15516, Fig. 1. Also K. S. Renzaglia, S. Schuette, R. J. Duff, et al. 2007. Bryophyte phylogeny: Advancing the molecular and morphological frontiers. American Bryological and Lichenological Society, *The Bryologist* 110 (2): 179–213; J.–F. Pombert, C. Otis, C. Lemieux, et al. 2005. The chloroplast genome sequence of the green alga *Pseudendoclonium akinetum* (*Ulvophyceae*) reveals unusual structural features and new insights into the branching order of chlorophyte lineages. *Molecular Biology and Evolution* 22: 1903–1918. **31.21** Based on M. E. Hoballah, T. Gubitz, J. Stuurman, et al. 2007. Single gene-mediated shift in pollinator attraction in Petunia. *Plant Cell* 19: 779–790, Fig. 6g, 6h. **31.25** P. S. Soltis and D. E. Soltis. 2004. The origin and diversification of angiosperms. *American Journal of Botany* 91 (10): 1614–1626, Figs. 1, 2, 3.

Chapter 32 **32.7** S. M. Adl, A. G. Simpson, M. A. Farmer, et al. 2005. The new higher level classification of eukaryotes with emphasis on the taxonomy of protists. *Journal of Eukaryotic Microbiology* 52: 399–451. Also N. Arisue, M. Hasegawa, and T. Hashimoto. 2005. Root of the Eukaryota tree as inferred from combined maximum likelihood analyses of multiple molecular sequence data. *Molecular Biology and Evolution* 22: 409–420; V. Hampl, L. Hug, J. W. Leigh, et al. 2009. Phylogenomic analyses support the monophyly of Excavata and resolve relationships among eukaryotic "supergroups." *PNAS* 106: 3859–3864, Figs. 1, 2, 3; J. D. Hackett, H. S. Yoon, S. Li, et al. 2007. Phylogenomic analysis supports the monophyly of cryptophytes and haptophytes and the association of Rhizaria with chromalveolates. *Molecular Biology and Evolution* 24: 1702–1713, Fig 1; P. Schaap, T. Winckler, M. Nelson, et al. 2006. Molecular phylogeny and evolution of morphology in the social amoebas. *Science* 314: 661–663. **32.8** T. Y. James, F. Kauff, C. L. Schoch, et. al. 2006. Reconstructing the early evolution of fungi using a six-gene phylogeny. *Nature* 443: 818–822, Fig. 1. Also D. J. McLaughlin, D. S. Hibbett, F. Lutzoni, et al. 2009. The search for the fungal tree of life. *Trends in Microbiology* 17: 488–497; D. S. Hibbett, M. Binder, J. F. Bischoff, et al. 2007. A higher-level phylogenetic classification of the Fungi. *Mycological Research* 111: 509–547; H. Wang, X. Zhao, L. Gao, et al. 2009. A fungal phylogeny based on 82 complete genomes using the composition vector method. *BMC Evolutionary Biology* 9: 195. **32.10** After H. Bücking and W. Heyser. 2001. Microautoradiographic localization of phosphate and carbohydrates in mycorrhizal roots of *Populus tremula* x *Populus alba* and the implications for transfer processes in ectmycorrhizal associations. *Tree Physiology* 21: 101–107.

Chapter 33 **33.2** A. M. A. Aguinaldo, J. M. Turbeville, L. S. Linford, et al. 1997. Evidence for a clade of nematodes, arthropods, and other moulting animals. *Nature* 387: 489–493, Figs. 1, 2, 3. Also C. W. Dunn, A. Hejnol, D. Q. Matus, et al. 2008. Broad phylogenomic sampling improves resolution of the animal tree of life. *Nature* 452: 745–750, Figs. 1, 2. **33.7** Based on J. R. Finnerty, K. Pang, P. Burton, et al. 2004. Origins of bilateral symmetry: *Hox* and *Dpp* expression in a sea anemone. *Science* 304: 1335–1337.

Chapter 34 **34.1** A. D. Chapman. 2009. *Numbers of Living Species in Australia and the World*. 2nd ed. Canberra: Australian Biological Resources Study. **34.2** A. M. A. Aguinaldo, J. M. Turbeville, L. S. Linford, et al. 1997. Evidence for a clade of nematodes, arthropods, and other moulting animals. *Nature* 387: 489–493, Figs. 1, 2, 3. Also C. W. Dunn, A. Hejnol, D. Q. Matus, et al. 2008. Broad phylogenomic sampling improves resolution of the animal tree of life. *Nature* 452: 745–750, Figs. 1, 2. **34.28, 34.30** Based on data in J. Regier, J. W. Schultz, A. Zwick, et al. 2010. Arthropod relationships revealed by phylogenomic analysis of nuclear protein-coding sequences. *Nature* 463: 1079–1083. **34.UN1** Based on M. Averof and N. H. Patel. 1997. Crustacean appendage evolution associated with changes in *Hox* gene expression. *Nature* 388: 682–686, Fig. 4.

Chapter 35 **35.1** After C. W. Dunn, A. Hejnol. D. Q. Matus, et al. 2008. Broad phylogenomic sampling improves resolution of the animal tree of life. *Nature* 452: 745–750, Figs. 1, 2. Also F. Delsuc, H. Brinkmann, D. Chourrout, et al. 2006. Tunicates and not cephalochordates are the closest living relatives of vertebrates. *Nature* 439: 965–968, Fig. 1. **35.12** J. E. Blair and S. B. Hedges. 2005. Molecular phylogeny and divergence times of deuterostome animals. *Molecular Biology and Evolution* 22: 2275–2284, Figs. 1, 3, 4. **35.13** Data: American Museum of Natural History; BirdLife International (birdlife.org); FishBase (www.fishbase.org); IUCN 2010. *The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species* (http://www.iucnredlist.org); The Reptile Database (reptile-database.org). **35.16** Based on E. B. Daeschler, N. H. Shubin, F. A. Jenkins, et al. 2006. A Devonian tetrapod-like fish and the evolution of the tetrapod body plan. *Nature* 440: 757–763, Fig. 6. Also N. H. Shubin, E. B. Daeschler, F. A. Jenkins, et al. 2006. The pectoral fin of *Tiktaalik roseae* and the origin of the tetrapod limb. *Nature* 440:764–771, Fig. 4. **35.20** Color plate by Michael DiGiorgio. From Q. Li, K.-Q. Gao, J. Vinther, et al. 2010. Plumage color patterns of an extinct dinosaur. *Science* 327, Fig. 4, p. 1371. Reprinted by permission of the artist, Michael DiGiorgio. **35.22** J. E. Blair and S. B. Hedges. 2005. Molecular phylogeny and divergence times of deuterostome animals. *Molecular Biology and Evolution*, 22: 2275–2284, Figs. 1, 3, 4. Also F. R. Liu, M. M. Miyamoto, N. P. Freire, et al. 2001. Molecular and morphological supertrees for eutherian (placental) mammals. *Science* 291: 1786–1789; A. B. Prasad, M. W. Allard, E. D. Green, et al. 2008. Confirming the phylogeny of mammals by use of large comparative sequence data sets. Oxford University Press, *Molecular Biology and Evolution* 25: 1795–1808. **35.36** A. B. Prasad, M. W. Allard, E. D. Green, et al. 2008. Confirming the phylogeny of mammals by use of large comparative sequence data sets. Oxford University Press, *Molecular Biology and Evolution* 25 (9):1795–1808, Figs. 1, 2, 3. **35.37** Data: D. E. Lieberman. 2009. Palaeoanthropology: *Homo floresiensis* from head to toe. *Nature* 459: 41–42. **T35.1** S. L. Robson and B. Wood. 2008. Hominin life history: Reconstruction and evolution. *Journal of Anatomy* 212: 394–425. **35.39** J. Z. Li, D. M. Absher, H. Tang, et al. 2008. Worldwide human relationships inferred from genome-wide patterns of variation. *Science* 319: 1100–1104, Fig. 1. **35.40** After L. L. Cavalli-Sforza and M. W. Feldman. 2003. The application of molecular genetic approaches to the study of human evolution. *Nature Genetics Supplement* 33: 266–275, Fig. 3; Data: Genographic Project at National Geographic: https://genographic.nationalgeographic.com/genographic/lan/en/atlas.html; dates from August 2009 summary map: http://ngm.nationalgeographic.com/big-idea/02/queens-genes; M. Rasmussen, X. Guo, Y. Wang, et al. 2011. An Aboriginal Australian genome reveals separate human dispersals into Asia. *Science* 334: 94–98.

Chapter 36 **36.2a** Data: E. Arias. 2010. United States life tables, 2006. *National Vital Statistics Reports* 58 (21): 1–40, Table 10. Hyattsville, MD: National Center for Health Statistics. **36.3** Adapted with permission of Annual Reviews from G. Pantaleo and A. S. Fauci. 1996. Immunopathogensis of HIV infection. *Annual Review of Microbiology* 50: 825–854. Fig. 1a, p. 829. **36.7** Data courtesy of the Undergraduate Biotechnology Laboratory, California Polytechnic State University, San Luis Obispo. **36.8** A. G. Dalgleish, P. C. Beverley, P. R. Clapham, et al. 1984. The CD4 (T4) antigen is an essential component of the receptor for the AIDS retrovirus. *Nature* 312: 763–767. Also D. Klatzmann, E. Champagne, S. Chamaret, et al. 1984. T-lymphocyte T4 molecule behaves as the receptor for human retrovirus LAV. *Nature* 312: 767–768. **36.15** F. Gao, E. Bailes, D. L. Robertson, et al. 1999. Origin of HIV-1 in the chimpanzee *Pan troglodytes troglodytes*. *Nature* 397: 436–441, Fig. 2.

Chapter 37 **37.3** Illustration adapted by permission from "Root Systems of Prairie Plants," by Heidi Natura. ©1995 Conservation Research Institute. **37.5** After J. Clausen, D. D. Keck, and M. Hiesey. 1945. Experimental studies on the nature of species II: Plant evolution through amphiploidy and autoploidy, with examples from the *Madiinae*. Publication No. 564. Washington, DC: Carnegie Institute of Washington.

Chapter 38 **38.3** Data: R. G. Cline and W. S. Campbell. 1976. Seasonal and diurnal water relations of selected forest species. *Ecology* 57: 367–373, Fig. 1. **38.12** Adapted by permission of the American Society of Plant Biologists from C. M. Wei, M. T. Tyree, and E. Steudle. 1999. Direct measurement of xylem pressure in leaves of intact maize plants. A test of the cohesion-tension theory taking hydraulic architecture into consideration. *Plant Physiology* 121: 1191–1205, Fig. 6. ©1999 by American Society of Plant Biologists. **38.22** J. R. Gottwald, P. J. Krysan, J. C. Young, et al. 2000. Genetic evidence for the in planta role of phloem-specific plasma membrane sucrose transporters. *PNAS* 97: 13979–13984.

Chapter 39 **39.3** D. I. Arnon and P. R. Stout. 1939. The essentiality of certain elements in minute quantity for plants with special reference to copper. *Plant Physiology* 14: 371–375.

Chapter 40 **40.4** Based on S. Inoue, T. Kinoshita, M. Matsumoto, et al. 2008. Blue light-induced autophosphorylation of phototropin is a primary step for signaling. *PNAS* 105: 5626–5631. **40.5** After C. Darwin and F. Darwin. 1897. *The Power of Movement in Plants*. New York: D. Appleton. **40.10** After A. Lang, M. K. Chailakhyan, and I. A. Frolova. 1977. Promotion and inhibition of flower formation in a day-neutral plant in grafts with a short-day plant and a long-day plant. *PNAS* 74: 2412–2416. **T40.1** H. A. Borthwick, S. B. Hendricks, M. W. Parker, et al. 1952. A reversible photoreaction controlling seed germination. *PNAS* 38: 662–666, Table 1. **40.21** After P. G. Blackman and W. J. Davies. 1985. Root to shoot communication in maize plants of the effect of soil drying. *Journal of Experimental Botany* 36: 39–48.

Chapter 41 **41.10** Y.-L. Qiu, L. Li, B. Wang, et al. 2006. The deepest divergences in land plants inferred from phylogenomic evidence. *PNAS* 103 (42): 15511–15516, Fig. 1. Also K. S. Renzaglia, S. Schuette, R. J. Duff, et al. 2007. Bryophyte phylogeny: Advancing the molecular and morphological frontiers. American Bryological and Lichenological Society, *The Bryologist* 110 (2): 179–213; J.–F. Pombert, C. Otis, C. Lemieux, et al. 2005. The chloroplast genome sequence of the green alga *Pseudendoclonium akinetum* (*Ulvophyceae*) reveals unusual structural features and new insights into the branching order of chlorophyte lineages. *Molecular Biology and Evolution* 22: 1903–1918. **41.17** J. J. Tewksbury and G. P. Nabhan. 2001. Directed deterrence by capsaicin in chilies. *Nature* 412: 403–404.

Chapter 42 **42.2** A. M. Kerr, S. N. Gershman, and S. K. Sakaluk. 2010. Experimentally induced spermatophore production and immune responses reveal a trade-off in crickets. *Behavioral Ecology* 21: 647–654. **42.10** Data: K. Schmidt-Nielsen. 1984. *Scaling: Why Is Animal Size So Important?* Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press. **42.11** Adapted by permission of The Company of Biologists from

P. R. Wells and A. W. Pinder. 1996. The respiratory development of Atlantic salmon. II. Partitioning of oxygen uptake among gills, yolk sac and body surfaces. *Journal of Experimental Biology* 199: 2737–2744, Figs. 1A, 3.

Chapter 43 **43.13** Anterolateral view reproduced by permission from Macmillan Publishers Ltd after S. E. Pierce, J. A. Clack, and J. R. Hutchinson. 2012. Three-dimensional limb joint mobility in the early tetrapod *Ichthyostega*. *Nature* 486: Fig. 1, p. 523. **43.14** Adapted by permission of Elsevier from K. J. Ullrich, K. Kramer, and J. W. Boyer. 1961. Present knowledge of the counter-current system in the mammalian kidney. *Progress in Cardiovascular Diseases* 3: 395–431, Figs. 5, 7. ©1961. **43.19** J. R. Davis and D. F. DeNardo. 2007. The urinary bladder as a physiological reservoir that moderates dehydration in a large desert lizard, the Gila monster *Heloderma suspectum*. *Journal of Experimental Biology* 210 (8): 1472–1480. Reprinted with permission from The Company of Biologists.

Chapter 44 **44.14** After E. M. Wright. 1993. The intestinal Na^+/glucose cotransporter. *Annual Review of Physiology* 55: 575–589. Also K. Takata, T. Kasahara, M. Kasahar, et al. 1992. Immunohistochemical localization of Na^+-dependent glucose transporter in rat jejunum. *Cell and Tissue Research* 267: 3–9. **44.17a** Graph reproduced with permission from The American Diabetes Association from L. O. Schulz, P. H. Bennett, E. Ravussin, et al. 2006. Effects of traditional and Western environments on prevalence of type 2 diabetes in Pima Indians in Mexico and the U.S. *Diabetes Care* 29: 1866–1871, Fig. 1. ©2006 American Diabetes Association. **44.17b** Data: L. O. Schulz, P. H. Bennett, E. Ravussin, et al. 2006. Effects of traditional and Western environments on prevalence of type 2 diabetes in Pima Indians in Mexico and the U.S. *Diabetes Care* 29: 1866–1871, Table 2.

Chapter 45 **45.7** Based on Y. Komai. 1998. Augmented respiration in a flying insect. *Journal of Experimental Biology* 201: 2359–2366, Fig. 7. **45.9** R. A. Berner. 1999. Atmospheric oxygen over Phanerozoic time. *PNAS* 96: 10955–10957. Fig. 2. Copyright ©1999 National Academy of Sciences, USA. Reprinted with permission. **45.12** W. Bretz and K. Schmidt Nielsen. 1971. Bird respiration: Flow patterns in the duck lung. *Journal of Experimental Biology* 54: 103–118. **45.21** Data: E. H. Starling. 1896. On the absorption of fluids from the connective tissue spaces. *Journal of Physiology* 19: 312–326. **45.23** J. E. Blair and S. B. Hedges. 2005. Molecular phylogeny and divergence times of deuterostome animals. *Molecular Biology and Evolution* 22: 2275–2284, Figs. 1, 3, 4.

Chapter 46 **46.10** Data: O. Loewi. 1921. Über humorale Übertragbarkeit der Herznervenwirkung. *Pflügers Archiv European Journal of Physiology* 189: 239–242. **46.22** Data: R. Q. Quiroga, L. Reddy, G. Kreiman, et al. 2005. Invariant visual representation by single neurons in the human brain. *Nature* 435: 1102–1107, Fig. 1B. **46.24a&c** Based on K. C. Martin, A. Casadio, H. Zhu, et al. 1997. Synapse-specific, long-term facilitation of *Aplysia* sensory to motor synapses: A function for local protein synthesis in memory storage. *Cell* 91: 927–938.

Chapter 47 **47.2a&b** Data: J. E. Rose, J. E. Hind, D. J. Anderson, et al. 1971. Some effects of stimulus intensity on response of auditory nerve fibers in the squirrel monkey. *Journal of Neurophysiology* 34: 685–699. **47.9** K. Pohlmann, J. Atema, and T. Breithaupt. 2004. The importance of the lateral line in nocturnal predation of piscivorous catfish. *Journal of Experimental Biology* 207: 2971–2978. **47.15** Based on D. M. Hunt, K. S. Dulai, J. K. Bowmaker, et al. 1995. The chemistry of John Dalton's color blindness. *Science* 267: 984–988, Fig. 3. **47.UN1** Reprinted by permission from Macmillan Publishers Ltd. from M. K. McClintock. 1971. Menstrual synchrony and suppression. *Nature* 229: 244–245, Fig. 1.

Chapter 48 **48.3** PDB ID: 1KWO. D. M. Himmel, S. Gourinath, L. Reshetnikova, et al. 2002. Crystallographic findings on the internally uncoupled and near-rigor states of myosin: Further insights into the mechanics of the motor. *PNAS* 99: 12645–12650. **48.7** After Exercise Information—Interactive Muscle Map (www.askthetrainer.com/exercise-information/). **48.15** Reprinted by permission from Macmillan Publishers Ltd from D. F. Hoyt and C. R. Taylor. 1981. Gait and the energetics of locomotion in horses. *Nature* 292: 239–240, Fig. 2, p. 240. **48.16** S. Vogel. 2003. *Comparative Biomechanics: Life's Physical World*. 2nd ed. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, Fig. 3.5, p. 60. Reprinted by permission of Princeton University Press. **48.17** Reprinted with permission from AAAS from K. Schmidt-Nielsen. 1972. Locomotion: Energy cost of swimming, flying, and running. *Science* 177: 222–228. (http://www.sciencemag.org/content/177/4045/222.extract).

Chapter 49 **49.4** W. M. Bayliss and E. H. Starling. 1902. The mechanism of pancreatic secretion. *Journal of Physiology* 28: 325–353. **49.7** Graph from J. Vanecek. 1998. Cellular mechanisms of melatonin action. *Psychological Reviews* 78: 687–721, Fig. 1, p. 688. Original Data: H. Illnerová, K. Hoffmann, J. Vanácek, et al. 1984. Adjustment of pineal melatonin and N-acetyltransferase rhythms to change from long to short photoperiod in the Djungarian hamster Phodopus sungorus. *Neuroendocrinology* 38: 226–231. **49.9** Data: B. D. King, L. Sokoloff, and R. L. Wechsler. 1952. The effects of l-epinephrine and l-nor-epinephrine upon cerebral circulation and metabolism in man. *Journal of Clinical Investigation* 31: 273–279. Also P. S. Mueller and D. Horwitz. 1962. Plasma free fatty acid and blood glucose responses to analogues of norepinephrine in man. *Journal of Lipid Research* 3: 251–255. **49.11** Reprinted by permission from Macmillan Publishers Ltd. from D. L. Coleman. 2010. A historical perspective on Leptin. *Nature Medicine* 16: 1097–1099, Fig. 2. **49.12a&b** Data: G. V. Upton, A. Corbin, C. C. Mabry, et al. 1973. Evidence for the internal feedback phenomenon in human subjects: Effects of ACTH on plasma CRF. *Acta Endocrinologica* 73: 437–443. **48.13** Anterolateral view reproduced by permission from Macmillan Publishers Ltd after S. E. Pierce, J. A. Clack, and J. R. Hutchinson. 2012. Three-dimensional limb joint mobility in the early tetrapod Ichthyostega. *Nature* 486: Fig. 1, p. 523. **49.14** Data: D. Toft and J. Gorski. 1966. A receptor molecule for estrogens: Isolation from the rat uterus and preliminary characterization. *PNAS* 55: 1574–1581. **49.16b** Data: T. W. Rall, E. W. Sutherland, and J. Berthet, et al. 1957. The relationship of epinephrine and glucagon to liver phosphorylase. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 224: 463–475. **49.17** Reproduced from E. W. Sutherland. 1971. Studies on the mechanism of hormone action. (A lecture delivered in Stockholm, December 11, 1971.) ©1971 Nobel Foundation; E. W. Sutherland. 1972. Studies on the mechanism of hormone action. *Science* 177: 401–408, Fig. 6. Also G. A. Robison, R. W. Butcher, I. Oye, et al. 1965. The effect of epinephrine on adenosine 3′,5′-phosphate levels in the isolated perfused rat heart. *Molecular Pharmacology* 1: 168–177. **49.UN1** Data: T. B. Hayes, A. Collins, M. Lee, et al. 2002. Hermaphroditic, demasculinized frogs after exposure to the herbicide atrazine at low ecologically relevant doses. *PNAS* 99: 5476–5480.

Chapter 50 **50.3a** Based on R. G. Stross and J. C. Hill. 1965. Diapause induction in *Daphnia* requires two stimuli. *Science* 150: 1462–1464, Fig. 3. **50.3b** Data: O. T. Kleiven, P. Larsson, and A. Hobæk. 1992. Sexual reproduction in *Daphnia magna* requires three stimuli. *Oikos* 65: 197–206, Table 4. **50.7** Based on C. S. C. Price, K. A. Dyer, and J. A. Coyne. 1999. Sperm competition between *Drosophila* males involves both displacement and incapacitation. *Nature* 400: 449–452, Fig. 3c. **50.9** R. Shine and M. S. Y. Lee. 1999. A reanalysis of the evolution of viviparity and egg-guarding in squamate reptiles. The Herpetologists' League, Inc., *Herpetologica* 55 (4): 538–549, Figs. 1, 2, 3. **50.10b** Reproduced by permission of Elsevier from C. Hotzy and G. Arnqvist. 2009. Sperm competition favors harmful males in seed beetles. *Current Biology* 19: 404–407, Fig. 2. ©2009. **50.17, 50.18** Data: R. Stricker, R. Eberhart, M.-C. Chevallier, et al. 2006. Establishment of detailed reference values for luteinizing hormone, follicle stimulating hormone, estradiol, and progesterone during different phases of the menstrual cycle on the Abbott ARCHITECT® analyzer. *Clinical Chemistry and Laboratory Medicine* 44: 883–887, Tables 1A, 1B. **50.22b** Data: V. W. Swayze II., V. P. Johnson, J. W. Hanson, et al. 1997. Magnetic resonance imaging of brain anomalies in fetal alcohol syndrome. *Pediatrics* 99: 232–240. **50.24** Adapted by permission of the publisher and author from U. Högberg and I. Joelsson. 1985. The decline in maternal mortality in Sweden, 1931–1980. *Acta Obstetricia et Gynecologica Scandinavica* 64: 583–592, Fig. 1. Taylor & Francis Group, http://www.informaworld.com.

Chapter 51 **51.2** Based on B. Lemaitre, E. Nicolas, L. Michaut, et al. 1996. The dorsoventral regulatory gene cassette *spätzle/Toll/cactus* controls the potent antifungal response in *Drosophila* adults. *Cell* 86: 973–983. **51.5a** PDB ID: 1IGT. L. J. Harris, S. B. Larson, K. W. Hasel, et al. 1997. Refined structure of an intact IgG2a monoclonal antibody. *Biochemistry* 36: 1581–1597. **51.5b** PDB ID: 1TCR. K. C. Garcia, M. Degano, R. L. Stanfield, et al. 1996. An aß T cell receptor structure at 2.5 Å and its orientation in the TCR–MHC complex. *Science* 274: 209–219. **51.6** PDB ID: 1HMG. M. Knossow, R. S. Daniels, A. R. Douglas, et al. 1984. Three-dimensional structure of an antigenic mutant of the influenza virus haemagglutinin. *Nature* 311 (5987): 678–680. **51.10** PDB ID: 1DLH. L. J. Stern, J. H. Brown, T. S. Jardetzky, et al. 1994. Crystal structure of the human class II MHC protein HLA–DR1 complexed with an influenza virus peptide. *Nature* 368: 215–221. **51.17** Based on B. Alberts, A. Johnson, J. Lewis, et al. 2002. *Molecular Biology of the Cell*. 4th ed. New York: Garland Science, Taylor & Francis Group. Modified from Fig. 24-10. **52.1** Data: Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations.

Chapter 52 **52.4** S. B. Menke, R. N. Fisher, W. Jetz, et al. 2007. Biotic and abiotic controls of Argentine ant invasion success at local and landscape scales. *Ecology* 88 (12): 3164–3173. **52.9** D. M. Olson, E. Dinerstein, E. D. Wikramanayake, et al. 2001. Terrestrial ecoregions of the world: A new map of life on Earth. *BioScience* 51: 933–938. **52.11, 52.12, 52.13, 52.14, 52.15, 52.16** Data: E. Aguado and J. E. Burt. 1999. *Understanding Weather and Climate*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall. **52.18a** Based on M. B. Saffo. 1987. New light on seaweeds. *BioScience* 37 (9): 654–664, Fig. 1. ©1987 American Institute of Biological Sciences.

Chapter 53 **53.3** After M. Sokolowski. 2001. *Drosophila*: Genetics meets behavior. *Nature Reviews Genetics* 2: 879–890, Fig. 2. **53.4** Z. Abramsky, M. L. Rosenzweig, and A. Subach. 2002. The costs of apprehensive foraging. *Ecology* 85: 1330–1340. **53.5b** Adapted by permission of the author from D. Crews. 1975. Psychobiology of reptilian reproduction. *Science* 189: 1059–1065, Fig. 1. **53.6** Adapted by permission of the author from D. Crews. 1975. Psychobiology of reptilian reproduction. *Science* 189: 1059–1065, Fig. 2. **53.7** Reprinted by permission from Macmillan Publishers Ltd from K. J. Lohmann, C. M. F. Lohmann, L. M. Ehrhart, et al. 2004. Geomagnetic map used in sea-turtle navigation. *Nature* 428: 909. **53.8** C. Egevang, et al. 2010. Tracking of

Arctic terns *Sterna paradisaea* reveals longest animal migration. *PNAS* 107(5): 2078–2081, Fig. 1B. ©2010 National Academy of Sciences, USA. Reprinted with permission. **53.15** Data: J. L. Hoogland. 1983. Nepotism and alarm calling in the black-tailed prairie dog (*Cynomys ludovicianus*). *Animal Behavior* 31: 472–479.

Chapter 54 **T54.1** Data reproduced from H. Strijbosch and R. C. M. Creemers. 1988. Comparative demography of sympatric populations of *Lacerta vivipara* and *Lacerta agilis*. *Oecologia* 76: 20–26. **54.5b** Data: G. F. Gause. 1934. *The Struggle for Existence*. Baltimore, MD: Williams & Wilkins. **54.6a** G. E. Forrester and M. A. Steele. 2000. Variation in the presence and cause of density-dependent mortality in three species of reef fishes. *Ecology* 81 (9): 2416–2427, Fig. 5. Copyright © 2000 by the Ecological Society of America. Reprinted with permission. **54.6b** Data: P. Arcese and J. N. M. Smith. 1988. Effects of population density and supplemental food on reproduction in song sparrows. *Journal of Animal Ecology* 57: 119–136, Fig. 2. **54.9** Data: D. A. MacLulich. 1937. Fluctuations in the numbers of the varying hare (*Lepus americanus*). *University of Toronto Studies Biological Series* 43. **54.10** Graphs reproduced by permission of AAAS from C. J. Krebs, S. Boutin, R. Boonstra, et al. 1995. Impact of food and predation on the snowshoe hare cycle. *Science* 269: 1112–1115, Fig. 3. (http://www.sciencemag.org/content/269/5227/1112). **54.11a** Data: United Nations, Department of Economic and Social Affairs, Population Division. 2011. *World Population Prospects: The 2010 Revision*. **54.11b** Data: United Nations, Department of Economic and Social Affairs, Population Division. 2011. *World Population Prospects: The 2010 Revision*. **54.13** United Nations, Department of Economic and Social Affairs, Population Division. 2011. *World Population Prospects: The 2010 Revision*.

Chapter 55 **55.2a&b, 55.3a&b** G. F. Gause. 1934. *The Struggle for Existence*. Baltimore. MD: Williams & Wilkins. **55.5** Data: J. H. Connell. 1961. The influence of interspecific competition and other factors on the distribution of the barnacle *Chthamalus stellatus*. *Ecology* 42: 710–723. **55.7** P. R. Grant. 1999. *Ecology and Evolution of Darwin's Finches*. ©1986 Princeton University Press. Fig. 15, p. 78. Reprinted by permission of Princeton University Press. **55.10** Adapted by permission of Ecological Society of America from G. H. Leonard, M. D. Bertness, and P. O. Yund. 1999. Crab predation, waterborne cues, and inducible defenses in the blue mussel, *Mytilus edulis*. *Ecology* 80: 1–14. **55.14** Based on J. H. Cushman and T. G. Whitham. 1989. Conditional mutualism in a membracid–ant association: temporal, age-specific, and density-dependent effects. *Ecology* 70 (4): 1040–1047. **55.15** Based on D. G. Jenkins and A. L. Buikema. 1998. Do similar communities develop in similar sites? A test with zooplankton structure and function. *Ecological Monographs* 68: 421–443. **55.16** Adapted with kind permission from Springer Science+Business Media B.V. from R. T. Paine. 1974. Intertidal community structure. *Oecologia* 15: 93–120. ©1974 Springer-Verlag. **55.18b** Data: T. W. Swetnam. 1993. Fire history and climate change in giant sequoia groves. *Science* 262: 885–889. **55.21a** Adapted by permission of Wiley-Blackwell from R. H. MacArthur and E. O. Wilson. 1963. An equilibrium theory of insular zoogeography. *Evolution* 17 (4): 373–387, Fig. 4. **55.21 b & c** Data: R. H. MacArthur and E. O. Wilson. 1963. An equilibrium theory of insular zoogeography. *Evolution* 17 (4): 373–387, Fig. 5. **55.23** Data: W. V. Reid and K. R. Miller. 1989. *Keeping Options Alive: The Scientific Basis for Conserving Biodiversity*. Washington, DC: World Resources Institute. **56.10** Data: H. Leith and R. H. Whittaker (eds.). 1975. *Primary Productivity in the Biosphere. Ecological Studies and Synthesis*, Vol. 14. New York: Springer-Verlag.

Chapter 56 **56.5** Based on D. E. Canfield, A. N. Glazer, and P. G. Falkowski. 2010. The evolution and future of Earth's nitrogen cycle. *Science* 330: 192–196. **56.13** Data: G. E. Likens, F. H. Bormann, N. M. Johnson, et al. 1970. Effects of forest cutting and herbicide treatment on nutrient budgets in the Hubbard Brook watershed-ecosystem. *Ecological Monographs* 40: 23–47. **56.14** T. Oki and S. Kanae. 2006. Global hydrological cycles and world water resources. *Science* 313: 1068–1072. **56.15** U.S Geological Survey: Changes in water levels and storage in the High Plains Aquifer, predevelopment to 2009. Fact Sheet, July 2011, Fig. 1. **56.16** N. Gruber and J. N. Galloway. 2008. An Earth-system perspective of the global nitrogen cycle. *Nature* 451: 293–296. **56.17** Based on D. E. Canfield, A. N. Glazer, and P. G. Falkowski. 2010. The evolution and future of Earth's nitrogen cycle. *Science* 330: 192–196. **56.19** B. Hönisch, A. Ridgwell, D. N. Schmidt, et al. 2012. The geological record of ocean acidification. *Science* 335: 1058–1063. **56.20** Carbon Dioxide Information Analysis Center (http://cdiac.ornl.gov/). **56.22, top** NOAA. **56.22, middle & bottom** T. R. Karl, J. M. Melillo, and T. C. Peterson (eds.). 2009. *Global Climate Change Impacts in the United States*. New York: Cambridge University Press, p. 6. **56.23** Carbon Dioxide Information Analysis Center (http://cdiac.ornl.gov/). **56.24** T. R. Karl, J. M. Melillo, and T. C. Peterson (eds). 2009. *Global Climate Change Impacts in the United States*. New York: Cambridge University Press, p. 34. **56.25** Reproduced by permission of AAAS from M. Zhao and S. W. Running. 2010. Drought-induced reduction in global terrestrial net primary production from 2000 through 2009. *Science* 329: 940–943, Fig. 2. (http://www.sciencemag.org/content/329/5994/940.abstract).

Chapter 57 **57.2** F.-R. Liu, M. M. Miyamoto, N. P. Freire, et al. 2001. Molecular and morphological supertrees for eutherian (placental) mammals. *Science* 291: 1786–1789, Fig. 1. Also A. B. Prasad, M. W. Mallard, E. D. Green, et al. 2008. Confirming the phylogeny of mammals by use of large comparative sequence data sets. Oxford University Press, *Molecular Biology and Evolution* 25 (9):1795–1808; U. Arnason, A. Gullberg, and A. Janke. 2004. Mitogenomic analyses provide new insights into cetacean origin and evolution. Elsevier, *Gene* 333: 27–34, Fig. 1. **57.4a&b** Adapted by permission of Macmillan Publishers Ltd after C. D. L. Orme, R. G. Davies, M. Burgess, et al. 2005. Global hotspots of species richness are not congruent with endemism or threat. *Nature* 436: 1016–1019, Figs. 1a, 1c. **57.5** D. M. Olson and E. Einerstein. 2002. The Global 200: Priority ecoregions for global conservation. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 89: 199–224. Fig. 2, p. 201. Reprinted by permission of the Missouri Botanical Garden Press. **57.6** Data: IUCN 2012. *The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. Version 2012.2*. (http://www.iucnredlist.org). **57.7** Reproduced by permission of the University of California Press Journals and the author from O. Venter et al. 2006. Threats to endangered species in Canada. *BioScience* 56 (11): 903–910, Fig 2. ©2006 American Institute of Biological Sciences. **57.9** Data: W. F. Laurance, S. G. Laurance, L. V. Ferreira, et al. 2000. Conservation: Rainforest fragmentation kills big trees. *Nature* 404: 836. **57.9** Based on W. F. Laurance, S. G. Laurance, L.V . Ferreira, et al. 1997. Biomass collapse in Amazonian forest fragments. *Science* 278: 1117–1118, Fig. 2. **57.10** Adapted by permission of Elsevier from J. M. Diamond. 1975. The island dilemma: Lessons of modern biogeographic studies for the design of natural reserves. *Biological Conservation* 7: 129–146. ©1975. **57.11** Reproduced by permission of AAAS from B. Sinervo, F. Mendez de la Cruz, D. B. Miles, et al. 2010. Erosion of lizard diversity by climate change and altered thermal niches. *Science* 328: 894–899, Fig. 3. (http://www.sciencemag.org/content/328/5980/894.abstract). **57.12** Graphs reproduced by permission of AAAS from D. Tilman, J. Knops, D. Wedin, et al. 1997. The influence of functional diversity and composition on ecosystem processes. *Science* 277: 1300–1302, Fig. 1. (http://www.sciencemag.org/content/277/5330/1300.short). **57.14** Data: W. E. Johnson, D. P. Onorato, M. E. Roelke, et al. 2010. Genetic restoration of the Florida panther. *Science* 329: 1641–1645. **57.15** Reproduced by permission of AAAS from E. I. Damschen, N. M. Haddad, J. L. Orrock, et al. 2006. Corridors increase plant species richness at large scales. *Science* 313: 1284–1286, Fig. 2B. (http://www.sciencemag.org/content/313/5791/1284.abstract). **57.17** Data: H. P. Jones and O. J. Schmitz. 2009. Rapid recovery of damaged ecosystems. *PLoS One* 4 (5): e5653, Fig. 4. **57.UN1, top** Data: A. P. Dobson. 1996. *Conservation and Biodiversity*. Scientific American Library. New York: Freeman. Original source of England maps: Reproduced by permission of the author from D. S. Wilcove, C. H. McLellan, and A. P. Dobson. 1986. Habitat fragmentation in the temperate zone. In *Conservation Biology: The Science of Scarcity and Diversity*, edited by M. E. Soule. Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates, pp. 237–256, Fig. 1. **57.UN1, bottom** Data: A. P. Dobson. 1996. *Conservation and Biodiversity*. Scientific American Library. New York: Freeman. Original source of U.S. Maps: W. B. Greeley, Chief, U.S. Forest Service. 1925. Relation of geography to timber supply. *Economic Geography* 1: 1–11.

Appendix B: BioSkills **TB16.1** A. Crowe, C. Dicks, and M. P. Wenderoth. 2008. Biology in bloom: Implementing Bloom's Taxonomy to enhance student learning in Biology. *CBE–Life Sciences Education* 7: 368–381, Table 3.

This page intentionally left blank

Index

Boldface page numbers indicate a glossary entry; page numbers followed by an *f* indicate a figure; those followed by *t* indicate a table.

Boldface page numbers indicate a glossary entry; page numbers followed by an *f* indicate a figure; those followed by *t* indicate a table.

B

Boldface page numbers indicate a glossary entry; page numbers followed by an *f* indicate a figure; those followed by *t* indicate a table.

C

Boldface page numbers indicate a glossary entry; page numbers followed by an *f* indicate a figure; those followed by *t* indicate a table.

Boldface page numbers indicate a glossary entry; page numbers followed by an *f* indicate a figure; those followed by *t* indicate a table.

Boldface page numbers indicate a glossary entry; page numbers followed by an *f* indicate a figure; those followed by *t* indicate a table.

Boldface page numbers indicate a glossary entry; page numbers followed by an *f* indicate a figure; those followed by *t* indicate a table.

E

Boldface page numbers indicate a glossary entry; page numbers followed by an *f* indicate a figure; those followed by *t* indicate a table.

Boldface page numbers indicate a glossary entry; page numbers followed by an *f* indicate a figure; those followed by *t* indicate a table.

Boldface page numbers indicate a glossary entry; page numbers followed by an *f* indicate a figure; those followed by *t* indicate a table.

H

Boldface page numbers indicate a glossary entry; page numbers followed by an *f* indicate a figure; those followed by *t* indicate a table.

I

J

K

L

Boldface page numbers indicate a glossary entry; page numbers followed by an *f* indicate a figure; those followed by *t* indicate a table.

M

Boldface page numbers indicate a glossary entry; page numbers followed by an *f* indicate a figure; those followed by *t* indicate a table.

Boldface page numbers indicate a glossary entry; page numbers followed by an *f* indicate a figure; those followed by *t* indicate a table.

P

Boldface page numbers indicate a glossary entry; page numbers followed by an *f* indicate a figure; those followed by *t* indicate a table.

Boldface page numbers indicate a glossary entry; page numbers followed by an *f* indicate a figure; those followed by *t* indicate a table.

Boldface page numbers indicate a glossary entry; page numbers followed by an *f* indicate a figure; those followed by *t* indicate a table.

Q

R

S

Boldface page numbers indicate a glossary entry; page numbers followed by an *f* indicate a figure; those followed by *t* indicate a table.

Boldface page numbers indicate a glossary entry; page numbers followed by an *f* indicate a figure; those followed by *t* indicate a table.

Boldface page numbers indicate a glossary entry; page numbers followed by an *f* indicate a figure; those followed by *t* indicate a table.

Boldface page numbers indicate a glossary entry; page numbers followed by an *f* indicate a figure; those followed by *t* indicate a table.

U

V

W

X

Y

Z

Boldface page numbers indicate a glossary entry; page numbers followed by an *f* indicate a figure; those followed by *t* indicate a table.